Customized

Chemistry in Context

Applying Chemistry to Society

Third Edition

A Project of the American Chemical Society

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011

http://www.archive.org/details/chemistryinconte00stan

Selected Chapters from

CHEMISTRY

IN CONTEXT

Applying Chemistry to Society

Third Edition

A PROJECT OF THE
AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY

Customized For
Central Oregon Community College

The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.
Primis Custom Publishing

New York St. Louis San Francisco Auckland Bogota
Caracas Lisbon London Madrid Mexico Milan Montreal
New Delhi Paris San Juan Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto

Periodic Table of the Elements

Key

1	Atomic Number
Hydrogen	Name
H	Symbol
1.0079	Atomic Weight

Period	Group 1A	2A	3B	4B	5B	6B	7B	8B			1B	2B	3A	4A	5A	6A	7A	8A
1	1 Hydrogen H 1.0079																	2 Helium He 4.0026
2	3 Lithium Li 6.941	4 Beryllium Be 9.0122											5 Boron B 10.811	6 Carbon C 12.0112	7 Nitrogen N 14.0067	8 Oxygen O 15.9994	9 Fluorine F 18.9984	10 Neon Ne 20.180
3	11 Sodium Na 22.989	12 Magnesium Mg 24.305											13 Aluminum Al 26.9815	14 Silicon Si 28.086	15 Phosphorous P 30.9738	16 Sulfur S 32.066	17 Chlorine Cl 35.453	18 Argon Ar 39.948
4	19 Potassium K 39.098	20 Calcium Ca 40.08	21 Scandium Sc 44.956	22 Titanium Ti 47.87	23 Vanadium V 50.942	24 Chromium Cr 51.996	25 Manganese Mn 54.938	26 Iron Fe 55.847	27 Cobalt Co 58.933	28 Nickel Ni 58.69	29 Copper Cu 63.546	30 Zinc Zn 65.39	31 Gallium Ga 69.723	32 Germanium Ge 72.61	33 Arsenic As 74.922	34 Selenium Se 78.96	35 Bromine Br 79.904	36 Krypton Kr 83.80
5	37 Rubidium Rb 85.468	38 Strontium Sr 87.62	39 Yttrium Y 88.905	40 Zirconium Zr 91.22	41 Niobium Nb 92.906	42 Molybdenum Mo 95.94	43 Technetium Tc (98)	44 Ruthenium Ru 101.07	45 Rhodium Rh 102.905	46 Palladium Pd 106.4	47 Silver Ag 107.868	48 Cadmium Cd 112.411	49 Indium In 114.82	50 Tin Sn 118.71	51 Antimony Sb 121.75	52 Tellurium Te 127.60	53 Iodine I 126.904	54 Xenon Xe 131.29
6	55 Cesium Cs 132.905	56 Barium Ba 137.34	*57 Lanthanum La 138.91	72 Hafnium Hf 178.49	73 Tantalum Ta 180.948	74 Tungsten W 183.85	75 Rhenium Re 186.2	76 Osmium Os 190.2	77 Iridium Ir 192.2	78 Platinum Pt 195.09	79 Gold Au 196.967	80 Mercury Hg 200.59	81 Thallium Tl 204.38	82 Lead Pb 207.19	83 Bismuth Bi 208.980	84 Polonium Po (209)	85 Astatine At (210)	86 Radon Rn (222)
7	87 Francium Fr (223)	88 Radium Ra (226)	**89 Actinium Ac (227)	104 Rutherfordium Rf (261)	105 Dubnium Db (262)	106 Seaborgium Sg (263)	107 Bohrium Bh (262)	108 Hassium Hs (265)	109 Meitnerium Mt (266)	110 *** (269)	111 *** (272)	112 *** (277)						

*Lanthanides 6	58 Cerium Ce 140.12	59 Praseodymium Pr 140.907	60 Neodymium Nd 144.24	61 Promethium Pm 144.913	62 Samarium Sm 150.35	63 Europium Eu 151.96	64 Gadolinium Gd 157.25	65 Terbium Tb 158.925	66 Dysprosium Dy 162.50	67 Holmium Ho 164.930	68 Erbium Er 167.26	69 Thulium Tm 168.934	70 Ytterbium Yb 173.04	71 Lutetium Lu 174.97
**Actinides 7	90 Thorium Th 232.038	91 Protactinium Pa (231)	92 Uranium U 238.03	93 Neptunium Np (237)	94 Plutonium Pu 244.064	95 Americium Am (243)	96 Curium Cm (247)	97 Berkelium Bk (247)	98 Californium Cf 242.058	99 Einsteinium Es (254)	100 Fermium Fm 257.095	101 Mendelevium Md 258.10	102 Nobelium No 259.101	103 Lawrencium Lr 260.105

*** These elements have not yet been named.

The Elements

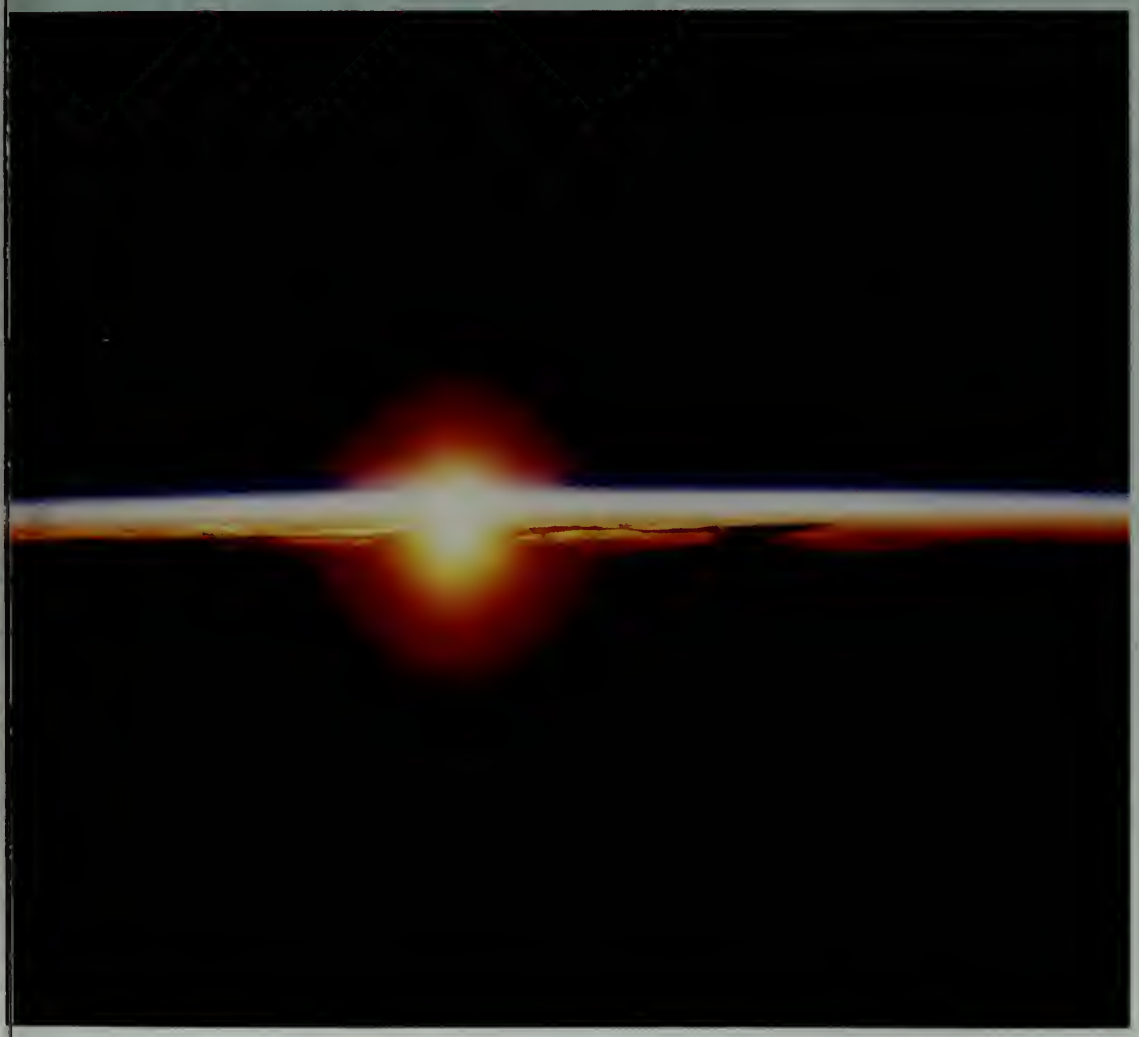
	Symbol	Atomic No.	Atomic Mass		Symbol	Atomic No.	Atomic Mass
Actinium	Ac	89	[227]†	Mendelevium	Md	101	[258]†
Aluminum	Al	13	26.98154	Mercury	Hg	80	200.59
Americium	Am	95	[243]†	Molybdenum	Mo	42	95.94
Antimony	Sb	51	121.75	Neodymium	Nd	60	144.24
Argon	Ar	18	39.948	Neon	Ne	10	20.180
Arsenic	As	33	74.9216	Neptunium	Np	93	[237]†
Astatine	At	85	[210]†	Nickel	Ni	28	58.69
Barium	Ba	56	137.33	Niobium	Nb	41	92.9064
Berkelium	Bk	97	[247]†	Nitrogen	N	7	14.0067
Beryllium	Be	4	9.0122	Nobelium	No	102	[259]†
Bismuth	Bi	83	208.9804	Osmium	Os	76	190.2
Bohrium	Bh	107	[262]†	Oxygen	O	8	15.9994
Boron	B	5	10.811	Palladium	Pd	46	106.4
Bromine	Br	35	79.904	Phosphorus	P	15	30.97376
Cadmium	Cd	48	112.411	Platinum	Pt	78	195.08
Calcium	Ca	20	40.08	Plutonium	Pu	94	[244]†
Californium	Cf	98	[251]†	Polonium	Po	84	[209]†
Carbon	C	6	12.011	Potassium	K	19	39.098
Cerium	Ce	58	140.12	Praseodymium	Pr	59	140.9077
Cesium	Cs	55	132.9054	Promethium	Pm	61	[145]†
Chlorine	Cl	17	35.453	Protactinium	Pa	91	[231]†
Chromium	Cr	24	51.996	Radium	Ra	88	[226]†
Cobalt	Co	27	58.9332	Radon	Rn	86	[222]†
Copper	Cu	29	63.546	Rhenium	Re	75	186.21
Curium	Cm	96	[247]†	Rhodium	Rh	45	102.9055
Dubnium	Db	105	[262]†	Rubidium	Rb	37	85.4678
Dysprosium	Dy	66	162.50	Ruthenium	Ru	44	101.07
Einsteinium	Es	99	[254]†	Rutherfordium	Rf	104	[261]†
Erbium	Er	68	167.26	Samarium	Sm	62	150.36
Europium	Eu	63	151.96	Scandium	Sc	21	44.9559
Fermium	Fm	100	[253]†	Seaborgium	Sg	106	[263]†
Fluorine	F	9	18.99840	Selenium	Se	34	78.96
Francium	Fr	87	[223]	Silicon	Si	14	28.086
Gadolinium	Gd	64	157.25	Silver	Ag	47	107.868
Gallium	Ga	31	69.723	Sodium	Na	11	22.98977
Germanium	Ge	32	72.61	Strontium	Sr	38	87.62
Gold	Au	79	196.9665	Sulfur	S	16	32.066
Hafnium	Hf	72	178.49	Tantalum	Ta	73	180.9479
Hassium	Hs	108	[265]†	Technetium	Tc	43	[98]†
Helium	He	2	4.00260	Tellurium	Te	52	127.60
Holmium	Ho	67	164.9303	Terbium	Tb	65	158.9253
Hydrogen	H	1	1.0079	Thallium	Tl	81	204.383
Indium	In	49	114.82	Thorium	Th	90	232.038
Iodine	I	53	126.9045	Thulium	Tm	69	168.9342
Iridium	Ir	77	192.22	Tin	Sn	50	118.71
Iron	Fe	26	55.847	Titanium	Ti	22	47.87
Krypton	Kr	36	83.80	Tungsten	W	74	183.85
Lanthanum	La	57	138.9055	Uranium	U	92	238.0289
Lawrencium	Lr	103	[260]†	Vanadium	V	23	50.9415
Lead	Pb	82	207.2	Xenon	Xe	54	131.29
Lithium	Li	3	6.941	Ytterbium	Yb	70	173.04
Lutetium	Lu	71	174.97	Yttrium	Y	39	88.9059
Magnesium	Mg	12	24.305	Zinc	Zn	30	65.39
Manganese	Mn	25	54.9380	Zirconium	Zr	40	91.22
Meitnerium	Mt	109	[266]†				

Only 109 elements are listed. Elements 110–112 have not yet been named.
†Mass number of most stable or best-known isotope

CHAPTER

1

The Air We Breathe



The Earth's fragile atmosphere is seen in this photo of a sunrise over the West Indies taken by the crew of the Space Shuttle Discovery (July, 1995). The thin blue band is the stratosphere and the red-orange band is the troposphere. A cloud layer (white) is seen in the upper troposphere.

"Finally it shrank to the size of a marble, the most beautiful marble anyone can imagine."

Astronaut James Erwin, May 1969

Spoken more than three decades ago, the striking words of James Erwin compel us to consider the awesome spectacle of our home planet. Only a few women and men have actually observed what James Erwin saw in May 1969, but most of us have seen the spectacular photographs of the Earth taken from outer space. From that vantage point, our planet looks magnificent — a blue and white ball compounded of water, earth, air, and fire. It is where thousands upon thousands of species of plants and animals live, all interrelated in a global community. Nearly six billion of us belong to one particular species with special responsibilities for the protection of our beautiful marble.

The "blue marble," our Earth, as seen from outer space.

Mount St. Helen's volcano, Washington photo from the Space Shuttle (September 1994). The volcano erupted in May, 1980 blowing out its northern wall causing the largest avalanche ever to occur in the western hemisphere. The eruption sent clouds of ash and smoke 70,000 feet into the stratosphere and the blast and avalanche destroyed over 270 square miles of forest in five seconds.

A closer view from a satellite reveals more detail. The landforms visible in computer-enhanced photographs remind us of the great geological diversity of our planet and the many biological changes that have occurred in adaptation to these varied environments. We see mountains, forests, deserts, prairies, glaciers, jungles, lakes, and rivers. In some cases, these natural features are boundaries that, for better or worse, separate our kind into national communities.

But the communities that we know best are those closest to home—the cities, towns, ranches, and farms where we live, work, play, and sleep. Our neighbors, friends, and families are here. The people, customs, habits, and laws that create and constitute these regional environments shape each one of us.

As individuals, we simultaneously inhabit these concentric communities. Our personal lives are imbedded in our immediate surroundings, the countries we live in, and the entire globe. Changes in any of these environments affect us, and we, in turn, have obligations at each level of community. This book is about some of those responsibilities and the ways in which a knowledge of chemistry can help us meet them with intelligence, understanding, and wisdom.

Chapter Overview

To be an informed (and healthy) citizen, you should know about the air you breathe. What is in it and its quality are essential for your existence, and what might endanger it. Because air is a complex mixture of substances, such knowledge requires

A crowd celebrating at the River Festival in Little Rock on the banks of the Arkansas River.

familiarity with certain fundamental chemical concepts and facts. Therefore, this chapter begins by considering the chemical composition of the air, its major components and minor constituents including pollutants, and how their presence is expressed. The next part looks at the matter of air quality, which raises a theme that will frequently recur in this text—the difficult challenge of risk assessment. In addition, you will learn about the structure of the atmosphere, and encounter the ways in which chemists organize matter into elements and compounds and the symbols and formulas used to represent these substances. A consideration of atoms and molecules then provides a submicroscopic view of matter that helps further our comprehension. These elements and compounds, atoms and molecules undergo an amazing range of transformations. Such chemical reactions are at the very heart of chemistry, and we will consider a few of the more important reactions that occur in the atmosphere. These, in turn, will provide an opportunity to explore the powerful shorthand of the chemist—chemical equations. Thus armed, we will examine reasons for the dramatic improvement in U.S. air quality over the past 30 years and consider the sources of the most important air pollutants in the United States and abroad. Also included is a brief discussion of indoor air quality. The chapter ends by reexamining at the molecular level the breath that initiated it.

1.1 Take a Breath

We begin by asking you to do something you do automatically and unconsciously thousands of times each day— take a breath. You certainly do not need textbook authors to tell you to breathe! A doctor may have encouraged your first breath with a well-placed slap, but from then on nature took over. Childish threats to hold your breath forever

probably did not worry your parents. They knew that within a minute or two you would involuntarily gasp a lungful of that invisible stuff we call air. Indeed, you could not survive more than 5–10 minutes without a fresh supply of air.

1.1 Consider This: Take a Breath

One breath does not use much air, but what total volume of air do you exhale in a typical day? One approach to this question is simply to guess, but an educated guess is more reliable than a wild one. By designing and executing a simple experiment, you can come up with a reasonably accurate answer. You will need to determine how much air you exhale in a single breath and how many breaths you take per minute. Once you establish this information, determine how much air you exhale in a day (24 hours). Describe the experiment you performed, the data you obtained, and any factors that you can identify that affect the accuracy of your answer.

Consider This 1.1 addresses how much air you breathe, but not the equally important topic of *what* you breathe, and whether it might be harmful. For a commentary on air quality we turn to this statement from a Shakespearean play about a troubled young man, Hamlet: "This most excellent canopy, the air, look you, this brave o'erhanging firmament, this majestical roof fretted with golden fire, why, it appears no other thing to me but a foul and pestilent congregation of vapors." To be sure, the speaker had a lot on his mind, especially the allegation that his uncle killed Hamlet's father before marrying his mother. Hamlet spends the rest of the play trying to decide what to do about his dysfunctional family, and no further reference to air pollution is made—except perhaps in the observation that "Something is rotten in the state of Denmark."

Actually, the air is probably worse in Los Angeles, Mexico City, or Bangkok than it is in Elsinore (Hamlet's home) or nearby Copenhagen. But wherever you live, there is a good chance that the lungful of air you just inhaled contains some substances that, depending on their amount, could be harmful to your health. The health threat can be so serious that laws are passed in an effort to limit pollution by curtailing some of the ways we normally do things. Passing such legislation is not without controversy, as illustrated by the following newspaper headlines.

AUTO AND OIL COMPANIES DISAGREE ON HOW TO CURB SULFUR POLLUTION (*Wall Street Journal;* May 13, 1998)
LIGHT TRUCKS INCREASE PROFITS BUT FOUL AIR MORE THAN CARS (*New York Times*; November 30, 1997)
EASTERN STATES BACK MEASURES TO REDUCE SMOG-CAUSING EMISSIONS (*New York Times;* June 7, 1997)
STATE HEARS BOTH SIDES ON STRENGTHENING AIR POLLUTION STANDARDS (*Houston Chronicle*; January 16, 1997)
EPA STUDY CALLS FOR TOUGHER CONTROLS ON EMISSIONS OF AUTOMOBILES BY 2004 (*Wall Street Journal;* April 23, 1998)

The chief points of the story behind the last headline are:

- A U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) study calls for tougher auto-emission controls by 2004 by seeking better ways to clean up exhaust from auto diesel engines, light trucks, and sport-utility vehicles.
- Four pollutants are cited in the study: soot particles, carbon monoxide, volatile organic compounds, and nitrogen oxides. The EPA claims that exhaust cleaning technologies are available, at an additional cost of up to $161 per vehicle.
- Although new cars are almost 97% cleaner than 1970 models, the exhausts of larger vehicles such as sport-utility vehicles, minivans, and small pickup trucks are not as clean as those from automobiles.
- The constant growth in the volume of traffic and in the number of vehicles could degrade the nation's air quality, especially in cities and urban areas such as New York,

Atlanta, Baltimore-Washington, Dallas-Fort Worth, Houston, Chicago, Pittsburgh, and Cincinnati.

- Auto makers see reducing gasoline's sulfur content as a key technological step to cleaner emissions, an issue not addressed by the EPA study.
- The EPA might be willing to allow greater flexibility in how the new standards are met by having different guidelines for different categories, a system now used in California.

In this chapter and those that follow, news headlines and reports will be used to illustrate chemically significant issues, and you will be asked to analyze the news articles with a critical eye— for scientific accuracy, bias, timeliness, and other criteria.

1.2 Consider This: A Visit to the EPA

The U.S. EPA maintains an extensive web site providing resources for both scientists and the general public. The EPA, like many government agencies, can be found by entering www.agency.gov, substituting the name or abbreviation for the agency. Thus, a likely place to find the EPA is www.epa.gov.*

Go to the EPA web site and explore it for a few minutes. Periodically use your back button (or Go button) to keep track of where you are. If you get lost, start again at the EPA's home page. As you browse, you may come across the EPA's Office of Air and Radiation (OAR) that also contains a number of "consumer-friendly" documents.

The EPA offers many useful documents on air quality. Find one and provide the following information:

Name of the EPA document
URL
Summary of information provided
Last updated (if provided)
Notable features (good or bad)
Something interesting that you learned

Get directions from your instructor if you are to share the information you found with your classmates, and how to do so.

*You also can use the search button on your browser to locate the EPA.

Unfortunately, it is nearly impossible to completely avoid polluted air or to remove all pollutants from it. But actions or proposed actions such as those described in the earlier news articles and the natural regenerative properties of the atmosphere have improved air quality in many parts of the world, including the United States, over the past two decades.

1.2 What's in a Breath? The Composition of Air

The air we breathe is a mixture of several substances. For the moment we will focus on only five: oxygen, nitrogen, argon, carbon dioxide, and water. The first four normally exist as gases. Although we usually think of water as a liquid, it can also be a gas— in which case we often call it "water vapor" to distinguish between the two physical states. The concentration of water vapor varies widely; it can be close to 0% in very dry desert air or 5–6% in a tropical rain forest. Because of this variability, reference tables typically list the composition of dry air. The normal composition of dry air is 78% nitrogen, 21% oxygen, and 1% other gases by volume. Figure 1.1 displays this information in the form of a pie chart and a bar graph. Both of these are important, widely used methods for displaying numerical information and we will use each at various places in this text. The pie chart emphasizes the fractions of the total, whereas the bar graph emphasizes the relative sizes of each. Regardless of how we present the data, notice that 99% of the total is made up of only two substances, nitrogen and oxygen.

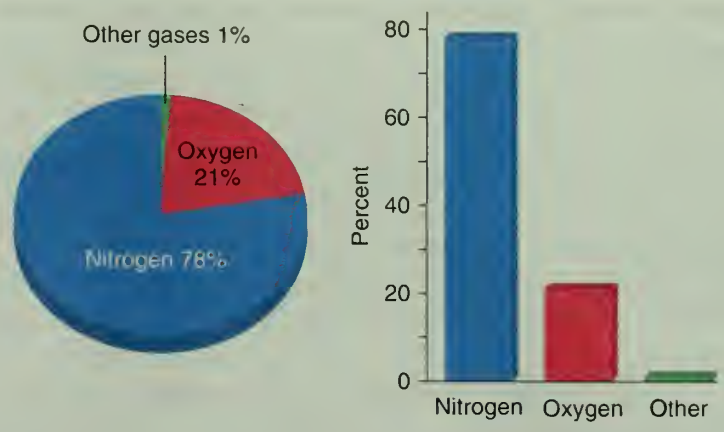


Figure 1.1
The composition of dry air, by volume.

You can think about these percentages by considering that if you had 100 quarts of air, you would have 78 quarts of nitrogen, 21 quarts of oxygen, and 1 quart of other gases.

Table 12.1 gives the elementary composition of the human body.

The 21% oxygen is what is most immediately essential for sustaining life. Oxygen is absorbed into our blood via the lungs, and reacts with the foods we eat to release the energy needed for all life processes within our bodies. Life on Earth bears the stamp of oxygen. Indeed, it is difficult to conceive of life on any planet without this remarkable chemical. Oxygen is also a participant in burning, in rusting, and in other corrosion reactions. Because it is a constituent of water and many rocks, oxygen is the most abundant element in the Earth's crust and the human body. Given this broad distribution and high reactivity, it is somewhat surprising that oxygen was not isolated as a pure substance until the 1770s. But once oxygen was isolated and purified, it proved to be of great significance in establishing the principles of the young science of chemistry.

1.3 Consider This: Increasing the Oxygen in the Atmosphere

Humans are accustomed to living in a world with an atmosphere containing 21% oxygen. In such a world, a match from a paper matchbook burns completely in less than a minute and a log with a diameter of 3 inches is consumed in about 20 minutes in a fireplace fire. You have already determined how many times a minute you exhale air. Burning, rusting, and most metabolic processes in humans, plants, and animals are dependent on oxygen. How would life on earth be different if the oxygen content in the atmosphere were doubled to 40%, or higher? List at least four effects such a change would have on life as we know it.

Nitrogen is the most abundant substance in the air and constitutes over three-fourths of the air we inhale. However, it is much less reactive than oxygen, and it is exhaled from our lungs unchanged. Although nitrogen is essential for life and is a part of all living things, most plants and animals obtain the nitrogen they require from mineral sources, not directly from the atmosphere.

The remaining 1% of air is mostly argon, a substance so unreactive that it is said to be "chemically inert." This inertness is recognized in the name *argon*, which means "lazy." Because argon refuses to form a chemical combination with anything (even itself), it does not normally make its presence known. Hence, it was not discovered until 1894.

Conversion factors relating units are found in Appendix 1.

It is important to remember that the percentages we have been using to describe the composition of the atmosphere are based on volume. Thus, a mixture of 78 liters of nitrogen (1 liter = 1 L = 1.06 quart), 21 L oxygen, and 1 L argon would yield 100 L of a mixture of gases very closely approximating the composition of dry air. But because the volume of a gas sample increases with increasing temperature and decreases with increasing pressure, all gas volumes must be measured at the same temperature and pressure.

An equivalent way of representing composition is in terms of the relative amounts of the particles of the various components present in the mixture. In a total of 100 parti-

cles of air, 78 are nitrogen, 21 are oxygen, and 1 is argon. These two ways of expressing composition give identical results because equal volumes of gases at the same temperature and pressure contain equal numbers of particles. Per cent means "parts per hundred (pph)." In this case, the parts are particles. Thus, 21% oxygen means 21 particles of oxygen per 100 air particles = 21 particles oxygen/100 particles air. Hence, a percentage based on gas volumes is the same as a percentage based on the number of particles present. We will soon be more specific about the identity of those particles.

Carbon dioxide is a very important constituent of the atmosphere, although its concentration is only 0.036%. Thus 0.036% carbon dioxide can be written as a fraction or ratio: 0.036 parts carbon dioxide/100 parts air. Because it is difficult to envision less than one part, in the case of carbon dioxide 0.036 parts, we scale up the measurement from parts per hundred to **parts per million** (abbreviated as **ppm**); 0.036 parts per hundred equals 360 parts per million (360 ppm). It is fairly simple to do this conversion. We set up a pair of ratios, each representing the concentration, and set the ratios equal to each other.

$$\frac{0.036 \text{ particles carbon dioxide}}{100 \text{ particles air}} = \frac{\text{number of carbon dioxide particles}}{1{,}000{,}000 \text{ air particles}}$$

The next step is to solve the equation for the number of carbon dioxide particles for every million air particles.

$$(100)\,(\text{number of carbon dioxide particles}) = (0.036) \times (1{,}000{,}000)$$

$$\text{number of carbon dioxide particles} = \frac{0.036 \times 1{,}000{,}000}{100} = (0.036 \times 10{,}000)$$

to yield the following result: number of carbon dioxide particles = 360. This means that a sample consisting of 1,000,000 particles of air will contain 360 particles of carbon dioxide. Hence, the carbon dioxide concentration is 360 ppm, which is equivalent to 0.036%.

Changing from percent to ppm or vice versa is a matter of moving the decimal point four places:

move decimal point four places to the **right**

parts per hundred (%) ⟶ **parts per million (ppm)**

move decimal point four places to the **left**

One part per million corresponds to: one second in nearly 12 days; one step in a 568-mile journey; one penny out of $10,000; a pinch of salt on 20 pounds of potato chips.

1.4 Your Turn

a. The EPA permissible limit for carbon monoxide is 9 ppm. Express this concentration as a percentage.

b. Exhaled air is typically 75% nitrogen gas. Express this concentration in parts per million.

Ans. a. 0.0009% b. 750,000 ppm

We human beings and our fellow members of the animal kingdom add carbon dioxide to the atmosphere every time we exhale. Table 1.1 indicates the difference in composition between inhaled dry air and exhaled air. Clearly some changes have taken place that use up oxygen and give off both carbon dioxide and water. Not surprisingly, chemistry is involved. In the biological process of metabolism, oxygen reacts with foods to yield carbon dioxide and water. However, most of the water in exhaled air is simply the result of evaporation from the moist surfaces within the lungs. Note that even exhaled air still contains 16% oxygen. Some people mistakenly think that in respiration most of the oxygen is replaced with carbon dioxide. But if this were true, mouth-to-mouth resuscitation would not work.

You will learn a good deal more about carbon dioxide in Chapter 3.

Table 1.1 Typical Composition of Inhaled and Exhaled Air

Substance	Inhaled Air (%)	Exhaled Air (%)
Nitrogen	78	75
Oxygen	21	16
Argon	0.9	0.9
Carbon dioxide	0.04	4
Water	0	4

1.3 What Else Is in a Breath? Minor Components

The air is obviously different in a pine forest, a bakery, an Italian restaurant, a locker room, or a barnyard. Even blindfolded, we can *smell* where we are. Pine needles, fresh bread, garlic, sweat, and manure all have distinctive odors. These odors are carried by matter. Hence, air must contain trace quantities of substances not included among the five substances listed in Table 1.1. The major components of air are odorless (at least to our noses), but many other substances do have pronounced odors. In fact, the human nose is an extremely sensitive odor detector. In some cases, only a minute trace of a substance is needed to trigger the olfactory receptors. Thus, tiny amounts of substances can have a powerful effect on our noses—as well as on our emotions.

Some of the trace substances that we can smell are pleasant and quite harmless; others can be very dangerous depending on their concentrations and our time of exposure to them. Our noses warn us to avoid certain places because of the odors. But some of the most dangerous air pollutants have no odor at all, and others are dangerous at concentrations low enough that they cannot be detected by smell. As a result, it is often necessary to rely on specialized scientific equipment to measure the presence and concentrations of such substances in the air.

In this chapter we will concentrate on four gases that contribute to air pollution at the surface of the Earth. One of these gases, carbon monoxide, is odorless; ozone, sulfur dioxide, and nitrogen oxides have distinctly unpleasant smells. With sufficient exposure to them, all of these substances are hazardous to health, even at concentrations well below 1 ppm. Together they represent the most serious air pollutants at the Earth's surface. But there is good news, because the concentrations of three of these four gases have decreased significantly over the last 15 years.

To convert ppm to ppb, move the decimal point three places to the right. For example, 0.0075 ppm equals 7.5 ppb; 6 ppm = 6000 ppb.

Table 1.2 lists concentrations for the four major gaseous air pollutants as measured over 12 cities across the United States. Notice that the concentrations are all expressed as parts per million, though the concentrations of sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides are sufficiently low that they could conveniently be reported in parts per billion, ppb (sulfur oxides 30 ppb; nitrogen oxides 53 ppb). We will first consider briefly the behavior and damaging effects of these pollutants. Then we will examine the data in the table.

Table 1.2 Major Gaseous Air Pollutants for Selected Cities in the United States, 1996

City	Carbon Monoxide* (ppm)	Ozone** (ppm)	Sulfur Oxides*** (ppm)	Nitrogen Oxides**** (ppm)
(Permissible Limits)	*9 ppm*	*0.12 ppm‡*	*0.030 ppm*	*0.053 ppm*
New York City	6	0.12	0.055	0.042
Atlanta	4	0.14	0.022	0.027
Boston	5	0.11	0.037	0.031
Chicago	5	0.13	0.032	0.032
Los Angeles	7	0.18	0.046	0.023
Pittsburgh	4	0.11	0.070	0.030
St. Louis	6	0.13	0.102	0.025
San Francisco	5	0.10	0.007	0.022
Detroit	6	0.11	0.079	0.021
Houston	15	0.20	0.011	0.045
New Orleans	4	0.11	0.035	0.018
Indianapolis	3	0.12	0.041	0.018

Source: EPA Annual report, 1996

*Second highest 8 hour average

**Second highest 1 hour average

***Second highest 24-hour average

****Yearly average

‡Changed to 0.08 ppm for an 8-hour average

The first substance, carbon monoxide, enters the bloodstream and disrupts the delivery of oxygen throughout the body. In extreme cases (as in long exposure in a confined space to auto exhaust or a faulty furnace) it can lead to death. The health threat from carbon monoxide is especially serious for individuals suffering from cardiovascular disease, but healthy individuals are also affected. Visual perception, manual dexterity, and learning ability can all suffer.

Ozone is a special form of oxygen. It has a characteristic sharp odor that is frequently detected around electric motors, transformers, and welding torches. Unlike normal oxygen, ozone is very toxic. It affects the respiratory system and even very low concentrations will produce reduced lung function in normal, healthy people during periods of exercise. Symptoms include chest pain, coughing, sneezing, and pulmonary congestion. At the Earth's surface, ozone is definitely a bad actor, but you will see in Chapter 2 that it plays an essential role at high altitudes (10–30 miles).

Sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides are respiratory irritants that can affect breathing and lower resistance to respiratory infections. People most susceptible include the elderly, young children, and individuals with emphysema or asthma. A particularly severe example of these effects was the London fog of December 1952. The fog lasted five days and led to approximately 4000 deaths. The oxides of sulfur and nitrogen also contribute to acid precipitation—a subject to be explored in considerable depth in Chapter 6.

The numbers in the top row of Table 1.2 are the air quality standards established by the U.S. EPA. Based on scientific studies, these are the maximum concentrations considered to be safe for the general population. Notice that the numbers are quite different: 9 ppm per eight hours for carbon monoxide, but only 0.12 ppm per one hour for ozone, and even less for the sulfur and nitrogen oxides based on a second highest 24-hour average. According to these numbers, ozone is about 100 times more hazardous to breathe than carbon monoxide, and sulfur oxides are four times as hazardous as ozone. You should also be aware that the measured values reported in Table 1.2 are not the same sorts of averages for all four gases. For carbon monoxide and ozone, the data represent high values measured over relatively brief periods (hours). Sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides are reported as second highest 24-hour averages. As you can see from the table, there is a good deal of variability in the pollution levels in these cities. Measured values of nitrogen oxides are generally well below the permissible limits. Most of the carbon monoxide concentrations are below the limit of 9 ppm per eight hours, but five of the 12 cities report ozone levels greater than the permissible value, and nine cities exceed the limit for sulfur oxides.

1.5 Consider This: Gaseous Pollutant Levels for Selected Cities

In Table 1.2, the top line that appears in boldface type lists the EPA accepted limits for different pollutants. By examining the pollutant levels for the cities listed, it is obvious that ozone and sulfur oxides are the pollutants whose levels are most often exceeded. Use both the data you gain from the table and your knowledge of chemistry to answer these questions.

a. List the cities that violate both the ozone and sulfur oxides EPA accepted limits.
b. The only city listed that is close to the nitrogen oxides level limit in addition to violating the carbon monoxide and ozone limits is Houston. What factors are primarily responsible for the numerous pollutant violations in this city?
c. By examining the data provided, which city has the best overall pollutant record? Justify your choice by discussing the data that led to your decision.

1.6 Consider This: Ozone Across the Country

Table 1.2 lists peak ozone levels in 12 U.S. cities. As you can see from the table, ozone is the pollutant that most often exceeds the air quality standards set by the EPA. What are the current ozone levels in these cities? To answer this question, use the AIRNOW ozone maps provided by the EPA. You can either search for "AIRNOW" on the web or use the direct link provided at the *Chemistry in Context* web site.

Estimate the ozone levels for one of the cities listed in Table 1.2. First select the appropriate state or region and then see what you can find about its ozone values by using the color-coded data provided. Notice that the data are reported in several different ways. Compare what you find on the web with the values listed in Table 1.2. What factors might be contributing to any differences you observe?

1.4 Taking and Assessing Risks

Air quality provides an opportunity for our first look at the subject of risk, an important topic and one to which we will return repeatedly throughout this text. Indeed, it is an issue that is central to life itself, because everything we do carries a certain level of risk, although these levels vary greatly. We are often presented with warnings about certain activities that are believed to carry high risk. For example, the law requires cigarette packages to carry the message "WARNING: Smoking cigarettes may be dangerous to your health." Still other practices have been declared illegal because the level of risk is judged unacceptable to society. On the other hand, there are many other activities that carry no warning, presumably because the degree of risk is quite low, the risk is obvious or unavoidable, or the benefits of the activity far outweigh the risk.

One of the features of such warnings is a characteristic of risk itself. The warnings do not say that a specific individual *will* be affected by a particular activity. They only indicate the statistical probability or chance that an individual will be affected. For example, if the odds of dying from an accident while traveling 300 miles in a car are one in a million, this means that, on average, one person out of every million people traveling 300 miles by car would be killed in an accident. Such predictions are not simply guesses, but are the result of evaluating scientific data and making predictions in an organized manner about the probabilities of an occurrence. These studies are referred to as **risk assessment.**

For air pollutants, the assessment of risk requires knowledge of two factors: **toxicity** and **exposure.** In other words, it is necessary to consider the intrinsic hazard of a substance (the toxicity) and the amount of the substance encountered (the exposure). Exposure is the easier factor to evaluate; it depends simply on the concentration of the substance in the air, the length of time a person is exposed, and the amount of air inhaled into the lungs in a given time. As you already know, the latter depends on lung size and breathing rate. Concentrations in air are usually expressed either as parts per million (ppm) or as micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$). (One microgram is one one-millionth of a gram, 1 μg = 0.000001 g; one cubic meter is 1000 liters, 1 m^3 = 1000 L.)

Consider the risk related to carbon monoxide, one of the four major gaseous air pollutants. There are billions of tons of carbon monoxide spread throughout the atmosphere. Yet, by itself, this prodigious amount does not tell the true story of risk regarding this substance. Because carbon monoxide is not evenly distributed atmospherically, its concentration varies widely by location. In some places the concentration is so low, far less than the air quality standards, that it is not really considered a pollutant. In others, the carbon monoxide concentration is sufficiently high to create a hazardous situation. Therefore, to assess our risk to this possible pollutant, we need to consider our exposure to it as well as its potential toxicity.

Depending on our size and other factors, each of us breathes 10,000 to 20,000 L of air daily. If we were to breathe 10,000 L (10 m^3) of air of moderate quality that contains carbon monoxide at a concentration of 10,000 μg carbon monoxide/m^3 of air, we would be exposed to 100,000 μg of carbon monoxide in a day.

$$10\ m^3\ air \times \frac{10{,}000\ \mu g\ carbon\ monoxide}{m^3\ air} = 100{,}000\ \mu g\ CO\ in\ a\ day$$

This text does not make extensive use of calculations, but it is important for you to be able to do and understand calculations of the type shown here.

Someone who breathes twice as much of this air in a day obviously would be exposed to twice as much carbon monoxide (200,000 μg).

For large numbers such as 100,000 μg CO per day and even larger values, we will use **scientific notation** to avoid turning the text into strings of zeros. This particular number is written in scientific notation as 1×10^5. The easy way to make this conversion is to simply count the number of zeros to the right of the initial 1. There are five of them, and 5 becomes the exponent of 10. The number 1 is then multiplied by 10^5 to obtain the number of micrograms of CO per day, 1×10^5. Consider the number of molecules in a typical breath, a much larger number where the usefulness of scientific notation will be more readily apparent. There are more than 20,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 of them, a number large enough to take your breath away! In scientific notation this particular number is written as 2×10^{22}. Why 20,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 equals 2×10^{22} takes a bit more explaining. Remember that 10^{22} means 10 multiplied by itself 22 times. This is simply another instance in the following series:

$$10^1 = 10$$
$$10^2 = 10 \times 10 = 100$$
$$10^3 = 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 1000$$

Note that 10^1 is 1 followed by 1 zero, that is, ten; 10^2 is 1 followed by 2 zeros; and 10^3 is 1 followed by 3 zeros. Continuing this pattern, 10^{22} is 1 followed by 22 zeros. Therefore, 2×10^{22} must equal $2 \times$ 10,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 or 20,000,000,000,000,000,000,000. If exponents and scientific notation are new to you, help is available in Appendix 1.

The 1×10^5 μg CO/day might seem like a large amount of carbon monoxide. But keep in mind that this amount, when ingested over a 24-hour period, is not toxic because it is less than the amount determined as hazardous. For carbon monoxide to be considered hazardous over 24 hours, we would need to be exposed to about 5×10^5 to $9 \times 10^5 \mu$g of it in air, nearly 5 to 10 times the amount found in air of moderate quality, and about 100 times more than in air of good quality. The important point here is that when relating exposure with toxicity, it is necessary to compare the exposure level to the minimum amount required for the pollutant to become a public health risk or to be present at toxic levels. Even though a pollutant may be present, it is not considered hazardous unless it exceeds the toxic threshold, the amount that causes harmful effects.

Specific chemicals can be beneficial or harmful, depending on their location and concentration.

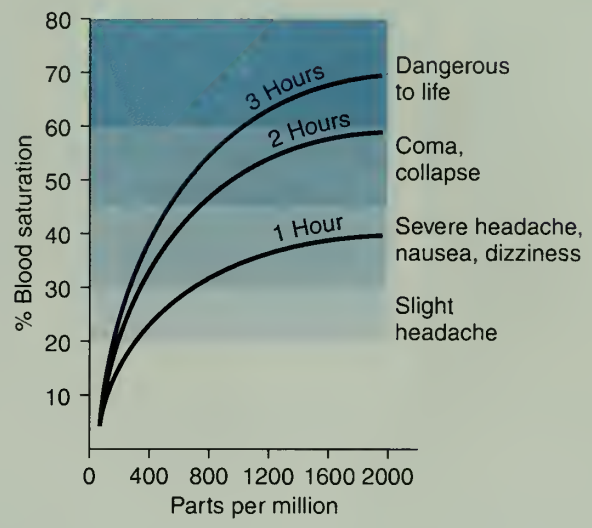
Toxicity is more difficult to know with accuracy, in part because it is considered unethical to do controlled experiments with human subjects. This leaves scientists with three choices: human population studies, animal studies, and bacterial studies. Population studies involve collecting data on affected groups of people. For example, a researcher may determine what percentage of people who smoke one pack of cigarettes per day get lung cancer. Such studies are necessarily limited and may require many years of observation to obtain results that are statistically significant and reflect accurately the long-term risk. For this reason, animal studies have been a widely used substitute for those involving human subjects. Animals are given controlled doses of the substance being tested and observed for harmful effects. Aside from questions of animal rights, the problem here is that we do not know with certainty whether specific animal species respond the same as humans. There is a growing awareness among scientists that animal studies must be interpreted with great caution. A more recent area of toxicity measurements relies on studies with bacteria. An important advantage of bacteria is that they grow and reproduce very rapidly, thus many studies can be done quickly and inexpensively.

Even if data are available to calculate the risks from a given pollutant, we still have to ask what level of risk is acceptable and for what groups of people. Various government agencies are charged with establishing safe limits of exposure for the major air

pollutants. Table 1.3 gives current outdoor air quality standards established by the U.S. EPA for the pollutants discussed in this chapter. Some states, including California and Oregon, have their own, stricter, standards.

1.7 Consider This: Toxicity vs. Exposure

Consider this graph showing the effects of carbon monoxide inhalation on humans.



a. Use this graph to illustrate that both the avenue of exposure and the duration of exposure have an effect on CO toxicity in humans. Explain your reasoning.
b. Use the information in this graph to write a paragraph intended to inform purchasers of a home carbon monoxide detection kit about the potential health hazards of carbon monoxide gas.

1.8 Consider This: Communicating Air Pollution Levels

Newspapers often provide a color-coded "Pollution Index" to give the public a qualitative indication of the level of air pollution expected in the region. Typically, this is based on computer-based models predicting anticipated levels of ground-level ozone. Green indicates low levels, with no cautionary action required. Yellow indicates moderate levels and often leads to warnings that outdoor activity should be limited, particularly for children and adults with respiratory problems. Red levels indicate that ozone is likely to exceed federal standards and outdoor activity should be avoided.

a. What are the advantages to using a color-coded qualitative index rather than simply reporting the predicted parts per million of ozone?
b. If a "red alert" is forecast for tomorrow, what can you do to help? Prepare a list of at least five actions that would help reduce air pollution tomorrow, particularly if everyone were to follow your suggestions.
c. Check the weather page of your local newspaper to see if an air pollution index is included. You may also want to check an appropriate state or regional web site for this information. Describe the pollution indices you have located and comment on their effectiveness in communicating with the public.

An important factor in dealing with risks is not only the actual risk, but people's perception of a particular risk. For example, the majority of people surveyed were willing to accept a 1 in 10,000 (1 in 1×10^4) to 1 in 100,000 (1 in 1×10^5) risk of cancer from eating peanut butter that contains a naturally occurring carcinogen (cancer-causing ma-

Table 1.3 National Ambient Air Quality Standards (1999)

Pollutant	Limit
Carbon monoxide	
8-hr average	9 ppm
1-hr average	35 ppm
Nitrogen dioxide	
Annual arithmetic mean	0.053 ppm
Ozone	
1-hr average	0.12 ppm
8-hr average	0.08 ppm
Lead	
Quarterly average	1.5 $\mu g/m^3$
Particulates	
$< 10\ \mu m$, 24-hr average	150 $\mu g/m^3$
$< 2.5\ \mu m$, 24-hr average	65 $\mu g/m^3$
Sulfur dioxide	
Annual arithmetic mean	0.03 ppm
24-hr average	0.14 ppm
3-hr average	0.50 ppm

terial). Yet, these same people found it unacceptable to use a synthetic material with a 1 in 1,000,000 (1 in 1×10^6) risk factor, a case whose cancer risk is 10 to 100 times *less* than from eating peanut butter. The perception was that a natural material had to be less risky than a synthetic one, a common misconception.

1.9 Consider This: Risk Analysis

"The general public is uncomfortable with uncertainties. Too often we think in terms of absolutes and demand that scientists and decision makers be held accountable for their risk decisions."*

Do you agree or disagree with these statements? Support your opinion with reasonable arguments, giving a specific example from your personal experience in considering a risk of importance to you.

*Chemical Risk: A Primer. Department of Government Relations and Science Policy, American Chemical Society, 1996, p. 11.

1.5 The Atmosphere: Our Blanket of Air

The most familiar kinds of air pollution and their influences on air quality occur in the **troposphere,** the part of the atmosphere that lies directly at the surface of the Earth. Figure 1.2 provides the names of regions of the atmosphere and some reference points in relation to altitude. As one rises in the troposphere, the temperature decreases until it reaches about −40°C (also −40°F). That temperature roughly marks the beginning of the **stratosphere,** which includes the ozone layer, the subject of Chapter 2. The temperature of the stratosphere increases from about −40°C at 20 km to 0°C (32°F) at 50 km. Above that altitude, the temperature of the atmosphere again begins to decrease on passing through the **mesosphere.** The issues we will study in the first three chapters of this book will take us to these various regions, which differ in atmospheric properties and phenomena. Bear in mind that there are no sharp physical boundaries that separate these layers. The atmosphere is a continuum with gradually changing composition, concentrations, pressure, and temperature. In fact, temperature changes account for the organization of the atmosphere.

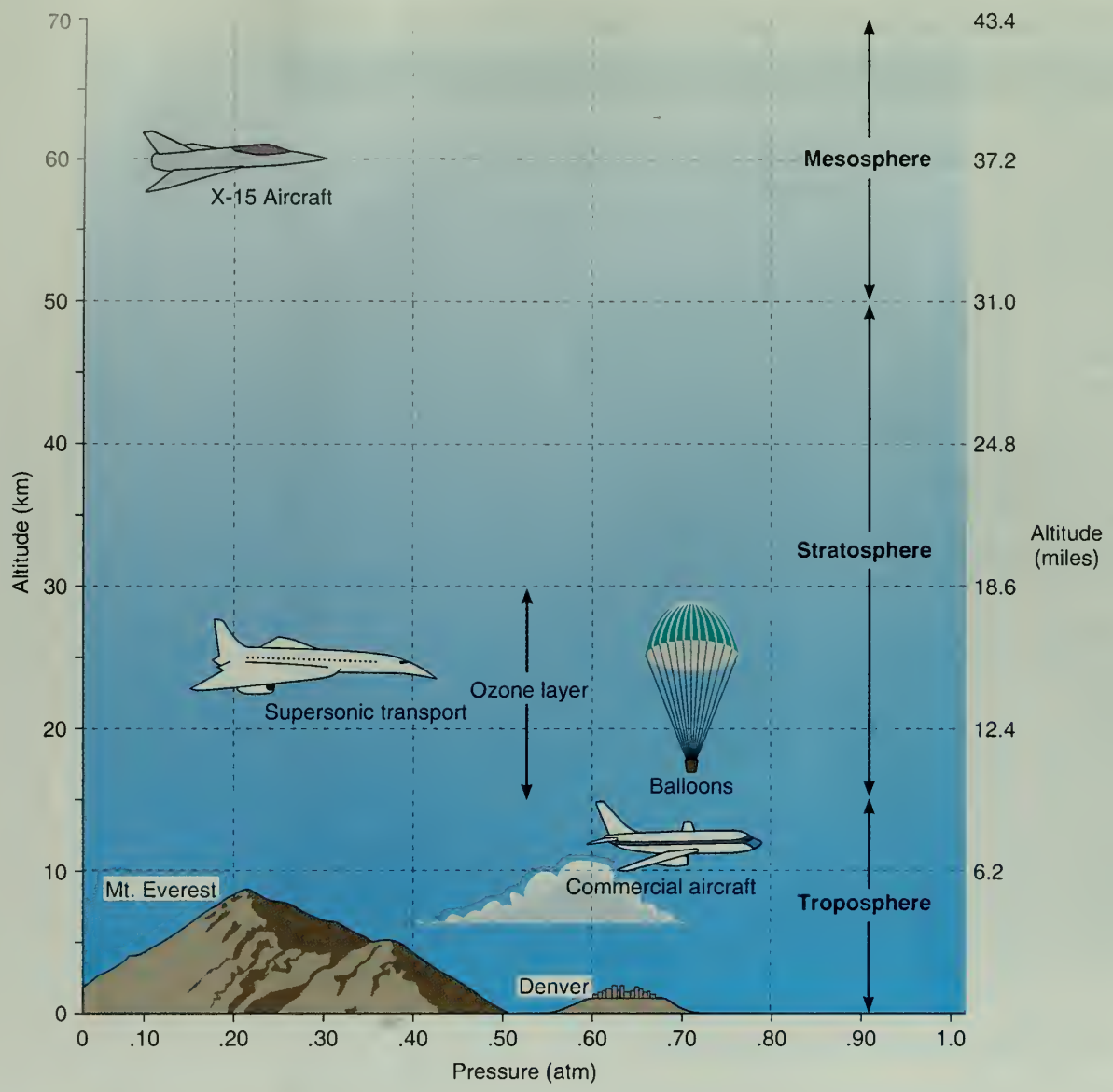


Figure 1.2
The regions of the atmosphere at various altitudes.

The relative concentrations of the major components of the atmosphere are nearly constant at all altitudes. In other words, the concentration of oxygen remains about 21% and that of nitrogen is 78%. However, you might know from reading about it, from the experience of hiking in the mountains, or flying in a jet plane that the air gets "thinner" with increasing altitude. As you climb up into the blanket of air, there is less of it—fewer particles in a given volume. Moreover, as you move up through the atmosphere, the mass of air above you decreases. Therefore, the **atmospheric pressure,** the force with which the atmosphere presses down on a given area, decreases with increasing altitude as shown in Figure 1.3. Atmospheric pressure is measured with a device called a barometer. At sea level, such as in Boston or Los Angeles, the barometric pressure is 14.7 pounds per square inch. A pressure of this magnitude is defined as 1 atmosphere (1 atm). In Denver, the "mile high city," the pressure is 12.0 pounds per square inch—about 0.8 atmosphere. You will note from Figure 1.3 that the plot of pressure versus altitude is not a straight line. Below about 20 kilometers (km) the pressure drops very sharply with increasing altitude. In this region, the pressure decreases by about 50% for every 5-kilometer increase in altitude (1 km = 0.62 mi, 5 km = 3.1 mi). At higher altitudes, the pressure decreases more gradually. Somewhere above 100 km, the atmosphere simply fades into the almost perfect vacuum of outer space.

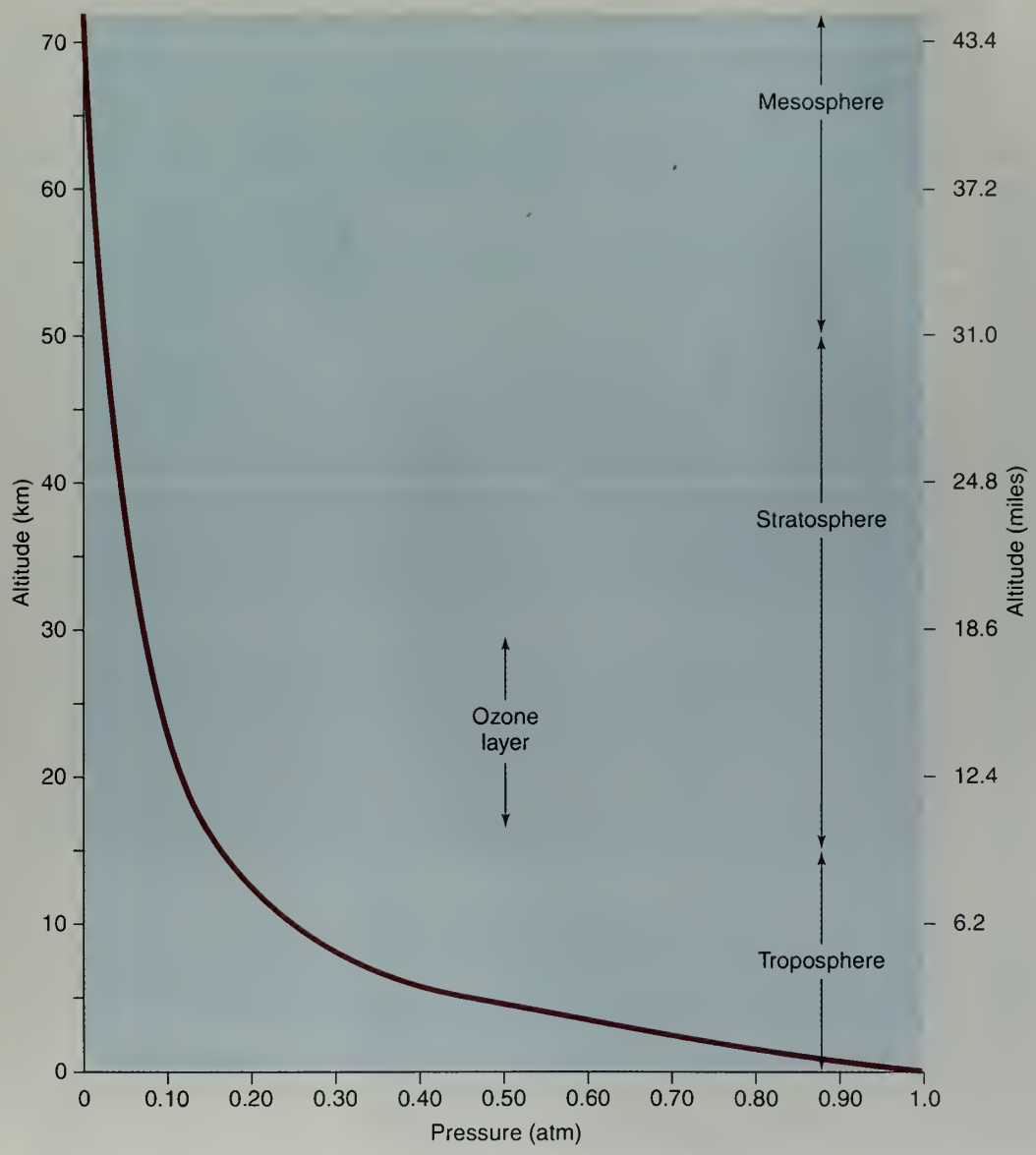


Figure 1.3
The pressure of the atmosphere changes with altitude. An increase in altitude is accompanied by a drop in air pressure.

1.6 Classifying Matter: Mixtures, Elements, and Compounds

In describing the atmosphere and air quality, we have referred to a number of substances and used a bit of chemical terminology. Therefore, before proceeding further, some clarification is probably necessary. For one thing, we need some understanding of the way chemists describe the composition of different types of matter. Chemists classify matter as mixtures and pure substances; the pure substances are elements or compounds. A breath of air is a **mixture**—a physical combination of two or more substances that may be present in variable amounts. Pure air and polluted air differ in composition, and we have seen that exhaled air differs from inhaled air. As composition varies, so do many of the properties of mixtures. Much of the matter we encounter in everyday life is in the form of mixtures. The fuels we burn, the foods we eat, the beverages we drink, our bodies themselves are all complex mixtures of individual substances. By appropriate experiments, these individual substances can be isolated and shown to have reproducible, characteristic properties and fixed composition.

Matter
- Pure substances
  - Elements
  - Compounds
- Mixtures

Matter can be classified as a mixture or a pure substance. Elements and compounds are pure substances; mixtures are not.

The two most plentiful components of air are nitrogen and oxygen. These are examples of **chemical elements**—substances that cannot be broken down into simpler stuff by any **chemical** means. There are over 100 of these fundamental building blocks and all common forms of matter are composed of them. About 90 elements occur naturally on planet Earth and, as far as we know, in the universe. The remainder have been created from other elements through artificially induced nuclear reactions. (Plutonium is probably the best known of the artificially produced elements, although it does occur in very low concentrations in nature.) In some cases, the total amount of a newly created form of matter is so small that there is some uncertainty (perhaps even some controversy) over just how many elements have been identified. As this book goes to press, there are 112 known (confirmed) elements. It should be noted, however, that in January 1999 the Joint Institute for Nuclear Research at Dubna, Russia announced the formation of element 114. The research group reported that it formed the new element by bombarding plutonium atoms with high-energy calcium atoms. The discovery has not yet been confirmed. Element 113 had not yet been reported when this book went into production.

The formation of elements 116 and 118 in Berkeley California was reported in June 1999.

An alphabetical list of the known and named elements and their **symbols** appears in the inside back cover of the text. The symbols have been established by international agreement and are used throughout the world. The origins of some of the symbols are quite obvious to those who speak English. For example, oxygen is O, nitrogen is N, carbon is C, and sulfur is S. Most symbols consist of two letters, again based on the name of the element: Ni for nickel, Cl for chlorine, Ca for calcium, and so on. Other symbols appear to have little relationship to their English names. Thus, Fe is iron, Pb is lead, Au stands for gold, Ag is silver, Sn stands for tin, Cu is copper, and Hg is mercury. All of these metals were known to the ancients, and hence were given Latin names long ago. The symbols reflect those Latin names, for example, *ferrum* for iron, *plumbum* for lead, and *hydrargyrum* for mercury.

Elements have been named for properties, planets, places, and people. Hydrogen (H) means "water former," a name that reflects the fact that this flammable gas burns in oxygen to form water. Neptunium (Np) and plutonium (Pu) were named after the two most recently discovered members of our solar system. Berkeley and California are honored in berkelium (Bk) and californium (Cf). And Albert Einstein, Dmitri Mendeleev, and more recently Lise Meitner (co-discoverer of nuclear fission) have attained elementary immortality in einsteinium (Es), mendelevium (Md), and meitnerium (Mt).

1.10 Consider This: Adopt an Element

Periodic tables are available on the web that list the properties of elements, their date of discovery, their naturally occurring isotopes, and much more. Thus, the web can give you quick access to information that it might take you hours to find using reference books.

Use a search engine to bring up a list of periodic tables. Go to one of the periodic tables to find out more about an element of your choice. You probably will obtain more complete information if you select an element with atomic number of 94 (plutonium) or less.

Find out what year your element was discovered; whether it occurs naturally as a solid, liquid, or gas; its appearance; where it is found; and any two other facts, such as toxicity, cost, uses, etc.

Following the directions given by your instructor, get together with other students in your class to answer questions such as: Are most elements gases, solids, or liquids? Which elements were discovered first? Last? Are most elements found "free" in nature, that is, not combined with any other element? Do the elements chosen combine with other elements to form compounds?

It is particularly appropriate that Mendeleev should have his own element, because the most common way of arranging the elements reflects the periodic system developed by this 19th century Russian chemist. Figure 1.4 is the **periodic table.** We will explain

Key

1	Atomic Number
Hydrogen	Name
H	Symbol
1.0079	Atomic Weight

Period	Group 1A	2A	3B	4B	5B	6B	7B	8B			1B	2B	3A	4A	5A	6A	7A	8A
1	1 Hydrogen H 1.0079																	2 Helium He 4.0026
2	3 Lithium Li 6.941	4 Beryllium Be 9.0122											5 Boron B 10.811	6 Carbon C 12.0112	7 Nitrogen N 14.0067	8 Oxygen O 15.9994	9 Fluorine F 18.9984	10 Neon Ne 20.180
3	11 Sodium Na 22.989	12 Magnesium Mg 24.305											13 Aluminum Al 26.9815	14 Silicon Si 28.086	15 Phosphorous P 30.9738	16 Sulfur S 32.066	17 Chlorine Cl 35.453	18 Argon Ar 39.948
4	19 Potassium K 39.098	20 Calcium Ca 40.08	21 Scandium Sc 44.956	22 Titanium Ti 47.87	23 Vanadium V 50.942	24 Chromium Cr 51.996	25 Manganese Mn 54.938	26 Iron Fe 55.847	27 Cobalt Co 58.933	28 Nickel Ni 58.69	29 Copper Cu 63.546	30 Zinc Zn 65.39	31 Gallium Ga 69.723	32 Germanium Ge 72.61	33 Arsenic As 74.922	34 Selenium Se 78.96	35 Bromine Br 79.904	36 Krypton Kr 83.80
5	37 Rubidium Rb 85.468	38 Strontium Sr 87.62	39 Yttrium Y 88.905	40 Zirconium Zr 91.22	41 Niobium Nb 92.906	42 Molybdenum Mo 95.94	43 Technetium Tc (98)	44 Ruthenium Ru 101.07	45 Rhodium Rh 102.905	46 Palladium Pd 106.4	47 Silver Ag 107.868	48 Cadmium Cd 112.411	49 Indium In 114.82	50 Tin Sn 118.71	51 Antimony Sb 121.75	52 Tellurium Te 127.60	53 Iodine I 126.904	54 Xenon Xe 131.29
6	55 Cesium Cs 132.905	56 Barium Ba 137.34	*57 Lanthanum La 138.91	72 Hafnium Hf 178.49	73 Tantalum Ta 180.948	74 Tungsten W 183.85	75 Rhenium Re 186.2	76 Osmium Os 190.2	77 Iridium Ir 192.2	78 Platinum Pt 195.09	79 Gold Au 196.967	80 Mercury Hg 200.59	81 Thallium Tl 204.38	82 Lead Pb 207.19	83 Bismuth Bi 208.980	84 Polonium Po (209)	85 Astatine At (210)	86 Radon Rn (222)
7	87 Francium Fr (223)	88 Radium Ra (226)	**89 Actinium Ac (227)	104 Rutherfordium Rf (261)	105 Dubnium Db (262)	106 Seaborgium Sg (263)	107 Bohrium Bh (262)	108 Hassium Hs (265)	109 Meitnerium Mt (266)	110 *** (269)	111 *** (272)	112 *** (277)						

*Lanthanides 6	58 Cerium Ce 140.12	59 Praseodymium Pr 140.907	60 Neodymium Nd 144.24	61 Promethium Pm 144.913	62 Samarium Sm 150.35	63 Europium Eu 151.96	64 Gadolinium Gd 157.25	65 Terbium Tb 158.925	66 Dysprosium Dy 162.50	67 Holmium Ho 164.930	68 Erbium Er 167.26	69 Thulium Tm 168.934	70 Ytterbium Yb 173.04	71 Lutetium Lu 174.97
**Actinides 7	90 Thorium Th 232.038	91 Protactinium Pa (231)	92 Uranium U 238.03	93 Neptunium Np (237)	94 Plutonium Pu 244.064	95 Americium Am (243)	96 Curium Cm (247)	97 Berkelium Bk (247)	98 Californium Cf 242.058	99 Einsteinium Es (254)	100 Fermium Fm 257.095	101 Mendelevium Md 258.10	102 Nobelium No 259.101	103 Lawrencium Lr 260.105

*** These elements have not yet been named.

Figure 1.4
The periodic table of the elements.

the significance of the numbers and the elements' order in Chapter 2. For the moment it is sufficient to note that about the time of the American Civil War, Mendeleev arranged the then-known elements so that the elements with similar chemical and physical properties fell in families or groups designated by vertical columns. Thus, the members of Group 1A include lithium (Li), sodium (Na), potassium (K), and three other very reactive metals. Similarly, Group 7A consists of very reactive nonmetals, including fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br), and iodine (I). Nitrogen and oxygen, the two most common elements in the atmosphere, are side by side in Groups 5A and 6A. Some helpful generalizations about elements come from the table; the vast majority of elements are solids, some are gases, and only two—bromine and mercury—are liquids at room temperature and pressure. Note also that most elements are metals; fewer of them are nonmetals. The Group 8A elements, such as neon and radon, are known as the *noble gases*. Some of them, such as helium, neon, and argon do not combine chemically with any elements.

The periodic table is a very handy data base, an amazingly useful way of organizing the stuff of the universe, and we will return to it throughout the text. The periodically repeating properties can be beautifully explained by our knowledge of atomic structure. Moreover, the table continues to grow as new elements are made.

Radioactivity is an important topic in Chapter 7.

By tradition, the discoverers of elements have been given the right to name them. Things get a bit complicated with recently discovered elements, especially when only a few atoms of the new element exist, and then for only a fraction of a second before they radioactively decompose. This is the case with the elements numbered 104 to 109. These new forms of matter were variously created in particle accelerators or "atom smashers" in the United States, Germany, and Russia. In some cases more than one research group claims priority of discovery. The International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) is the body that formally approves the names of elements, but its preliminary recommendations for elements 104–109 were controversial. After more than a decade of debate, IUPAC made a final decision in 1997 regarding these elements. Their proper names and symbols appear in Figure 1.4 and in the table of elements in the inside back cover of the text.

In addition to mixtures and elements, there are also **chemical compounds,** the third class of matter. A compound is a pure substance made up of two or more elements in a fixed, characteristic chemical composition and combination. Although there are only about one hundred elements, over fifteen million chemical compounds have been isolated, identified, and characterized. Among these are some of the most familiar naturally occurring substances, including water, salt, and sugar. But most of the known compounds do not exist in nature; they have been synthesized by chemists. The motivation for making new forms of matter is almost as varied as the compounds themselves—to make synthetic fibers and plastics, to find drugs to cure AIDS or cancer, or just for the intellectual fun of it. In later chapters we will look at some examples of how chemists synthesize new compounds.

See especially Chapters 9 and 10.

1.11 Your Turn

Classify the following as elements, compounds, or mixtures.

a. water **b.** nickel **c.** U.S. nickel coin
d. diamond **e.** sulfur dioxide **f.** lemonade

Ans. **a.** compound **b.** element **c.** mixture

There is no residual pure oxygen or carbon uncombined in carbon dioxide. In CO_2 the two elements are chemically combined and are no longer in their elemental forms.

1 gram = 0.00220 pound = 0.0352 ounce. A gram is approximately the mass of a peanut.

Two important compounds in the atmosphere have already been mentioned: carbon dioxide and water. As its name implies, carbon dioxide is made up of chemically combined carbon and oxygen. All pure samples of carbon dioxide contain 27% carbon and 73% oxygen by **weight** (or **mass**). A 100 gram (g) sample of carbon dioxide will always consist of 27 g of carbon and 73 g of oxygen, chemically combined to form this particular compound. These values never vary, no matter what the source of the carbon dioxide. This is simply one example of the fact that every compound exhibits a constant characteristic chemical composition. This is reflected in the fact that although carbon monoxide is also a compound of carbon and oxygen, the combination results in a compound with 43% carbon and 57% oxygen, by weight. Thus, 100 g of carbon monoxide contain 43 g of carbon and 57 g of oxygen, a much different composition than that of carbon dioxide, but not surprising because CO and CO_2 are two different compounds.

Moreover, the composition of a compound is constant, as are its physical properties (such as boiling point) and its chemical reactivity. Consider water, a compound consisting of 11% hydrogen and 89% oxygen, by weight. At room temperature, water is a colorless, tasteless liquid. It boils at 100°C and it freezes at 0°C. It is an excellent solvent and participates in many chemical reactions. Like any compound, water can be broken down into its constituent elements. A 100 gram sample of water will yield 11 grams of hydrogen and 89 grams of oxygen.

1.7 Atoms and Molecules

The definitions of elements and compounds given earlier are valid, in spite of the fact that no assumptions were made about the physical structure of matter. But modern insights into the organization of matter help us to better understand matter, the "stuff" of the universe. It is now well established that elements are made up of **atoms.** An atom is

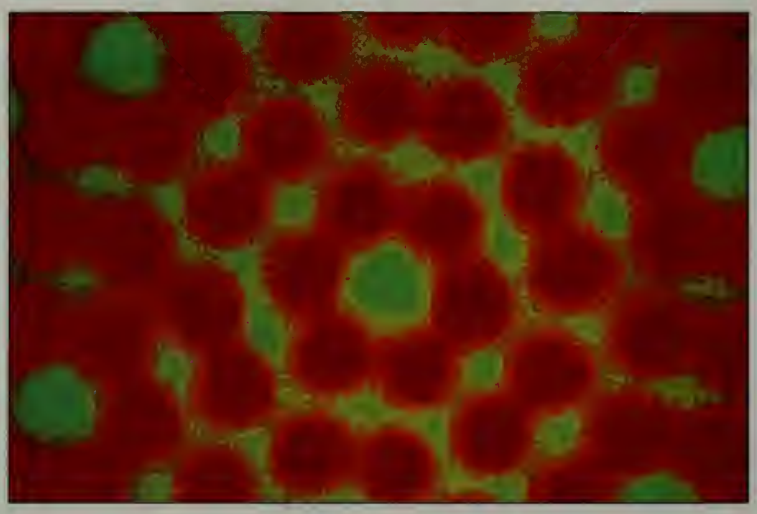


Figure 1.5
Silicon atoms (orange) viewed with a scanning tunneling microscope.

the smallest unit of an element that can exist as a stable, independent entity. The word *atom* comes from the Greek for "uncuttable." Today we know that atoms consist of smaller particles, and that atoms can be "split" by high-energy processes. However, atoms remain indivisible to chemical or mechanical means. Atoms are extremely small — many billions of times smaller than anything we can detect with our senses. Because of this small size, there must be huge numbers of atoms in any sample of matter that we can see or touch or weigh by conventional means. But as Figure 1.5 reveals, scanning tunneling microscopy has recently made the invisible visible.

Section 2.2 includes information about atomic structure and Section 7.2 discusses atom "splitting."

The existence of atoms provides a means of refining our earlier definitions of elements and compounds. Each element has a different kind of atom, but within a sample of any given element all the atoms are chemically the same. By contrast, compounds are made up of the atoms of two or more elements. For example, the compound carbon dioxide has a ratio of one carbon atom for every two oxygen atoms and is symbolized as CO_2. In a similar manner, water contains two hydrogen atoms for each oxygen atom and is represented as H_2O. CO_2 and H_2O are examples of **chemical formulas,** which are symbolic representations of the elementary composition of chemical compounds. Note that when an atom is used once in a formula, such as oxygen in water, it carries no subscript of "1."

The number of atoms in a single drop of water is huge—about 5×10^{21} atoms. This is about a trillion times greater than the approximately six billion people on Earth, enough to give each person a trillion atoms from that water drop.

Carbon dioxide, water, and millions of other compounds exist as **molecules.** A molecule is a combination of a fixed number of atoms held together in a certain geometric arrangement. Thus, one molecule of carbon dioxide consists of one carbon atom bonded to two oxygen atoms. Like the compound itself, the molecule is represented by the formula CO_2. Similarly, a molecule of water, H_2O, contains exactly two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom, never any other combination. The constant ratio of atoms that characterizes each compound explains why compounds always have fixed composition. Elements can exist either as molecules or as single atoms. Thus, the nitrogen and oxygen of the atmosphere are *diatomic* (two atoms per molecule) made up of N_2 and O_2 *molecules,* whereas argon consists of individual Ar *atoms.*

Information about molecular structure is found in Chapters 2 and 3.

1.12 Your Turn

Identify the elements that are in each of these compounds.

a. sulfur dioxide, SO_2 **b.** carbon tetrachloride, CCl_4
c. hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2 **d.** sucrose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$

Ans. **a.** sulfur, oxygen **b.** carbon, chlorine

Table 1.4 describes elements, compounds, and mixtures in two ways: the behavior we can observe experimentally, and the theory or model scientists use to explain what is happening at the incredibly small atomic level. Both are correct, and they complement

Table 1.4 Classification of Matter

	Observable Properties	Atomic Theory
Element	Cannot be broken down into simpler substances	Only one kind of atom
Compound	Fixed composition, but capable of being broken down into elements	Two or more atoms in fixed combination
Mixture	Variable composition of elements and/or compounds	Variable assortment of atoms and/or molecules

each other. We can now apply these concepts to the atmosphere. Air is a mixture, which means that its composition can vary with time and place. Some of its components, such as nitrogen, oxygen, and argon, are individual elements; others, notably carbon dioxide and water, are compounds. All of the compounds and some of the elements are present as molecules (for example, CO_2 and O_2), but some elements exist as uncombined atoms (for example, Ar). Furthermore, we can give a more precise definition of the concentrations of gases in air. Recall that earlier we referred to "particles" of nitrogen and "particles" of air. These particles are the smallest units in which the constituents of air normally exist in their stable form—N_2 molecules, O_2 molecules, Ar atoms, CO_2 molecules, and so on. When we say that air is 78% nitrogen, we mean that in every 100 particles of air, 78 of them will be N_2 molecules. Similarly, 100 particles of air will include 21 O_2 molecules and 1 Ar atom. A concentration of 360 ppm carbon dioxide means that there will be 360 CO_2 molecules in 1×10^6 molecules and atoms of air.

1.8 Formulas and Names: The Vocabulary of Chemistry

If elementary symbols are the alphabet of chemistry, then chemical formulas are the words. And, the language of chemistry, like any other language, has rules of spelling and syntax. The symbols of the elements must be combined in ways that correctly correspond to the composition of the compounds in question. Although this system of chemical symbolism and nomenclature is logical, precise, and extremely useful (at least to chemists) it does present somewhat of a barrier to others studying the discipline. This, of course, is true of any specialized vocabulary, which often sounds like jargon to the uninitiated. This book does not seek to make its readers expert in all aspects of chemical nomenclature; however, some familiarity with the rules of assigning formulas and names to simple chemical compounds will be helpful. In this chapter we will consider only the simplest compounds, those consisting of two elements.

The chemical formula of a compound reveals the elements that make it up, and the atom ratio of those elements. The name usually conveys similar information. For example, the name "magnesium oxide" indicates a compound consisting of magnesium (Mg) and oxygen (O). Because the magnesium and oxygen combine in a one-to-one atomic ratio, the formula of magnesium oxide is MgO. Similarly, "sodium chloride" indicates a compound composed of the elements sodium (Na) and chlorine (Cl) with a formula of NaCl. The rule for naming such two-element compounds is simple: The name of the more metallic element comes first, followed by the name of the less metallic element, modified to end in "ide." So let's try to name the compound composed of potassium (K) and iodine (I). First we need to determine which of these two elements is more metallic, and for this we turn to the periodic table. As noted from the table, an important generalization is that the metallic elements are on the left side of the periodic table and the nonmetallic elements on the right. From this it follows that potassium must be more metallic than iodine. Applying the rule, potassium is first and the compound is named potassium iod*ide*. The formula turns out to be KI.

1.13 Your Turn

Name the compounds that contain each pair of elements.

a. magnesium, bromine **b.** barium, oxygen
c. hydrogen, chlorine **d.** sodium, sulfur

Ans. **a.** magnesium bromide **b.** barium oxide

1.14 Your Turn

Name the compounds that have these formulas.

a. $ZnCl_2$ **b.** Al_2O_3
c. CaS **d.** Li_3N

Ans. **a.** zinc chloride **b.** aluminum oxide

Unfortunately, assignment of formulas is a bit more complicated than we have just suggested. Not all compounds exhibit one-to-one atomic ratios such as MgO and KI. For example, in calcium chloride there are two atoms of chlorine for each atom of calcium and the formula is therefore $CaCl_2$. Someone familiar with the periodic table and atomic structure should be able to predict the atomic ratio and the formula of just about any two-element compound and to name it. But we have not yet provided you with enough information to develop that skill. At present it is probably sufficient if you can name a two-element compound when presented with its formula. Thus, the formula H_2S represents a compound called hydrogen sulfide, a gas with the unmistakable smell of rotten eggs.

The reason why the formula for calcium chloride is $CaCl_2$ will become clear in Chapter 5.

You will read more about atomic ratios and formulas in Chapter 2, Section 2.3.

One of the complications associated with the rules that we have been applying is that the name of the compound does not always unambiguously reveal its formula. A way of eliminating the ambiguity is to use prefixes that indicate the number of atoms of an element specified by the formula. A good example is one of the atmospheric compounds we have already introduced—carbon dioxide. *Di-* means "two" and thus the name carbon *di*oxide implies that each molecule of the compound includes two oxygen atoms. The corresponding formula, CO_2, indicates the two oxygen atoms with a subscript 2 on the symbol O. The use of the prefixes listed in Table 1.5 makes it possible to distinguish between two or more compounds consisting of the same elements, but in different atomic ratios. Thus, carbon *mon*oxide also consists of carbon and oxygen, but the prefix *mon-* or *mono-* reveals that there is only one oxygen atom in each molecule of this compound. It follows that the formula of carbon monoxide is CO. Using the same logic and the same set of prefixes, the chemical name for water, H_2O, is dihydrogen oxide. Note that in most compounds in which a formula contains only one atom of an element, the *mono-* prefix is omitted. Carbon monoxide is an exception; the mono- prefix is used to avoid possible confusion with carbon dioxide.

Table 1.5 Prefixes Used in Naming Compounds

Prefix	Meaning	Prefix	Meaning
Mono-	One	Hexa-	Six
Di- or bi-	Two	Hepta-	Seven
Tri-	Three	Octa-	Eight
Tetra-	Four	Nona-	Nine
Penta-	Five	Deca-	Ten

1.15 Your Turn

What information does each formula convey about these substances? Each is an important atmospheric component.

a. NO_2 **b.** SO_2 **c.** SO_3 **d.** O_3

Ans. **a.** A molecule of the compound represented by the formula NO_2 consists of one atom of the element nitrogen combined with two atoms of the element oxygen.

1.16 Your Turn

Use appropriate prefixes to name the compounds whose formulas are given in **1.15 Your Turn.**

Ans. **a.** nitrogen dioxide **b.** sulfur dioxide

1.9 Chemical Change: Reactions and Equations; Oxygen's Role in Burning

The first pollutant listed in Table 1.2 is carbon monoxide, CO, whereas all air, polluted or unpolluted, contains carbon dioxide, CO_2. Carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide can both arise from the same source: combustion. **Combustion** (or burning) is the rapid combination of oxygen with another material. When carbon or carbon-containing compounds burn, oxygen combines with the carbon to form CO_2 and/or CO. Similarly, combustion reactions produce water (H_2O) and sulfur dioxide (SO_2) by the burning of hydrogen and sulfur, respectively.

Combustion is a major type of **chemical reaction** or a **chemical change.** A chemical reaction is a process whereby substances described as **reactants** are transformed into different substances called **products.** The process can be represented by an expression called a chemical equation. Chemical equations are the sentences in the language of chemistry. They are made up of elementary symbols (corresponding to letters), which are often combined in the formulas of compounds (the "words" of chemistry). Like a sentence, a chemical equation conveys information, in this case about the chemical change taking place. But a chemical equation must also obey some of the same constraints that apply to a mathematical equation.

At its most fundamental level, a chemical equation is very simple indeed. It is a qualitative description of the reaction.

$$\text{Reactant(s)} \longrightarrow \text{Product(s)}$$

By convention, the reactants are always written on the left and the products on the right. The arrow represents a chemical transformation and is read as "is converted to" or "yields." Thus, reactants are converted to products in the sense that the reaction creates products whose properties are different from those of the starting materials, the reactants.

The combustion of carbon to produce carbon dioxide (for example, the burning of charcoal in air, Figure 1.6) can be represented in several ways. One way is by a "word equation":

$$\text{carbon} + \text{oxygen} \longrightarrow \text{carbon dioxide}$$

It is much more common to use chemical symbols and formulas for the elements and compounds involved.

$$C + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 \qquad (1.1)$$

This compact symbolic statement conveys a good deal of information to a chemist. A translation of equation 1.1 into words might read something like this: "One atom of the element carbon reacts with one molecule of the element oxygen (consisting of two

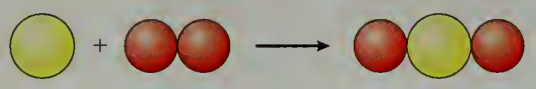
oxygen atoms joined to each other) to yield one molecule of carbon dioxide, a compound consisting of one carbon atom linked to two oxygen atoms."

If we use a black sphere to represent a carbon atom and a red sphere to represent an oxygen atom, the rearrangement of atoms by this reaction looks something like this:

Likewise, the burning of sulfur to produce the air pollutant sulfur dioxide can be represented by a chemical equation:

$$S + O_2 \longrightarrow SO_2 \qquad (1.2)$$

or symbolically with spheres, where a yellow sphere represents a sulfur atom and red spheres represent oxygen atoms.



It is possible to pack more information into an equation by specifying the physical states of the reactants and products. A solid is designated by *(s)* following the symbol or formula; a liquid is designated by *(l)*; and a gas is indicated by *(g)*. Because carbon and sulfur are solids, and oxygen, carbon dioxide, and sulfur dioxide are gases at ordinary temperatures and pressures, equations 1.1 and 1.2 become:

$$C(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g)$$
$$S(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow SO_2(g)$$

In this text we will designate the physical states of the substances participating in a reaction when that information is particularly important, but in many cases we will omit it for simplicity.

Figure 1.6
The burning of charcoal in air.

You will note that equation 1.1 has some of the characteristics of a mathematical equation—in this case, the number and kinds of atoms on the left equal those on the right. One carbon atom and two oxygen atoms are on the left side of the arrow and one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms are on the right. This is the test of a correctly balanced equation: the number and kinds (which element) of the atoms on the reactant side of the arrow must equal the number and identity of atoms on the product side. Atoms are neither created nor destroyed in a chemical reaction and the elements present do not change when converted from reactants to products. This relationship is called the **law of conservation of matter and mass:** In a chemical reaction, matter and mass are conserved. The mass of the reactants consumed equals the mass of the products formed. The total mass does not change, because no matter is created or destroyed.

Equation 1.2 is balanced because an equal number of sulfur atoms are in the reactants and products and the numbers of oxygen atoms in the reactants and products are also equal.

Of course, atoms are rearranged during a chemical reaction. That is what a chemical change is all about: the atoms in the products are in a different arrangement than they were as reactants. Therefore, there is no requirement that the number of molecules must be the same on both sides of the arrow. In fact, the number of molecules changes during many reactions. In equation 1.1, one atom of carbon plus one molecule of oxygen yields one molecule of carbon dioxide. This looks suspiciously like 1 + 1 = 1. This is not a cause for alarm; a chemical equation is not exactly the same as a mathematical equation. Remember, a chemical equation represents a transformation, not a simple equality. In a correctly balanced chemical equation, some things must be equal, others need not be. Table 1.6 summarizes these peculiarities.

Consider the following analogy in terms of the reorganization of reactants to form products in a chemical reaction. Building materials (reactants) used to construct an apartment building can be disassembled and rearranged to build three houses and a garage (products).

Equation 1.1 describes the combustion of pure carbon in an ample supply of oxygen. However, if the oxygen supply is limited, the product is carbon monoxide, CO, not carbon dioxide. Like any reaction, this one can be expressed in equation form. First, we write down the symbols and formulas of the reactants and products:

$$C + O_2 \longrightarrow CO \qquad \text{(unbalanced equation)}$$

Table 1.6 Characteristics of Chemical Equations

Always Conserved
Number of atoms in reactants = Number of atoms in products
Identity of atoms in reactants = Identity of atoms in products
Total mass of reactants = Total mass of products
Not Necessarily Conserved
Number of molecules of reactants may or may not equal number of molecules of products
Volume of reactants may or may not equal volume of products

A quick count of atoms on either side of the arrow reveals that the expression does not balance. There are two oxygen atoms on the left and one on the right. We cannot balance the equation by simply adding an additional oxygen atom to the product side. *Once we write the* **correct** *symbols and formulas for the reactants and products, we cannot change them, including their subscripts!* That would imply a different reaction. All we can do is to place whole-number coefficients before the various symbols and formulas. In simple cases like this, the coefficients can be found quite easily by inspection or simple trial and error. If we place a 2 to the left of the symbol CO, it signifies two molecules of carbon monoxide. This corresponds to a total of two carbon atoms and two oxygen atoms. Because there are also two oxygen atoms on the left side of the arrow, the oxygen atoms have been equalized.

A subscript follows a chemical symbol, as in O_2 or CO_2; a coefficient precedes a symbol or a formula, for example 2 C or 2 CO.

$$C + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ CO \text{ (but, equation still not balanced)}$$

But now the carbon atoms are out of balance. There are two on the right and only one on the left. Fortunately, this is easily corrected by placing a 2 in front of the C:

$$2\ C + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ CO \text{ (balanced equation)} \qquad (1.3)$$

The balanced equation can also be represented by colored spheres—black for carbon and red for oxygen atoms:

Note that the balanced equation includes quantitative and qualitative information. It tells us qualitatively what atoms are present, and quantitatively how many carbon atoms and how many oxygen molecules react to form carbon monoxide. It is evident from comparing equations 1.1 and 1.3 that, relatively speaking, more oxygen is required to form CO_2 from carbon than is needed to form CO.

The same kind of reasoning can be applied to balance the equation for the formation of another air pollutant, nitrogen monoxide (commonly called nitric oxide), created by the reaction of nitrogen with oxygen. We begin by writing down the unbalanced equation giving the correct symbols and formulas of the reactants and products:

$$N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow NO \text{ (unbalanced equation)}$$

We notice that the equation is not balanced because there are two oxygen atoms on the left, and only one on the right. The same is true for nitrogen atoms. Placing a two to the left of the formula NO supplies two nitrogen *and* two oxygen atoms to that side, the same number that are to the left of the arrow; the equation is now balanced

$$N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ NO$$

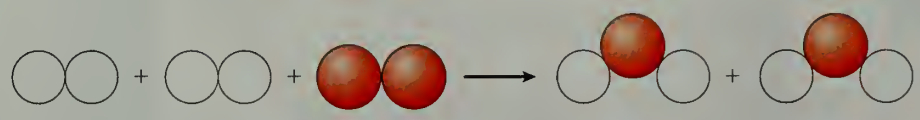
Nitrogen atoms are represented by blue spheres.

1.17 Your Turn

Balance each of these equations and then draw a representation of each equation using spheres.

a. $H_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow H_2O$
b. $N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$

Ans. a. Balanced equation: $2\ H_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ H_2O$



1.10 Fire and Fuel: Air Quality and Burning Hydrocarbons

We saw in the previous section that the combustion of some elements — carbon, nitrogen, and sulfur—produces air pollutants. The combustion of fuels can also produce carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. Many fuels, including those obtained from petroleum, are **hydrocarbons,** compounds of hydrogen and carbon. The simplest of these is methane, CH_4, the primary component of natural gas. When a hydrocarbon burns completely, all of the carbon combines with oxygen to form carbon dioxide and all of the hydrogen combines with oxygen to form water. We can use this reaction to again illustrate the process of balancing equations. First we write formulas that qualitatively represent the combustion of methane:

Chapter 4 contains many examples of the burning of fuels.

$$CH_4 + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 + H_2O$$

The expression is already balanced with respect to carbon; there is one C, indicating one carbon atom, on each side of the arrow. But the equation is not balanced with respect to hydrogen and oxygen. It is easier to start with hydrogen because that element is present in only one substance on each side of the arrow: CH_4 on the left and H_2O on the right. Oxygen, on the other hand, winds up in both CO_2 and H_2O. There are currently four hydrogen atoms on the left of the expression (in CH_4) and two hydrogen atoms on the right (in H_2O). To bring the hydrogen atoms into balance, we place the number 2 in front of H_2O.

$$CH_4 + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 + 2\ H_2O$$

The coefficient 2 is multiplied through the substance to the right of it, in this case water. Thus, it signifies 4 H atoms and 2 O atoms. Because a CO_2 molecule contains 2 O atoms, there are now a total of 4 O atoms on the right of the equation and 2 O atoms on the left. We equalize the number of O atoms by placing a 2 before O_2.

$$CH_4 + 2\ O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 + 2\ H_2O \qquad (1.4)$$

That should balance the equation, but it is always a good idea to check. The nice thing about writing balanced equations is that you can always tell if you are correct by counting and comparing atoms on either side of the arrow:

Carbon:	Left:	1 CH_4 molecule × 1 C atom/CH_4 molecule = 1 C atom
	Right:	1 CO_2 molecule × 1 C atom/CO_2 molecule = 1 C atom
Hydrogen:	Left:	1 CH_4 molecule × 4 H atoms/CH_4 molecule = 4 H atoms
	Right:	2 H_2O molecules × 2 H atoms/H_2O molecule = 4 H atoms
Oxygen:	Left:	2 O_2 molecules × 2 O atoms/O_2 molecule = 4 O atoms
	Right:	1 CO_2 molecule × 2 O atoms/CO_2 molecule = 2 O atoms
		+2 H_2O molecules × 1 O atom/H_2O molecule = 2 O atoms

This tabulation confirms that the equation is indeed balanced.

1.18 Your Turn

a. "Bottled gas" or "liquid petroleum gas" (LPG) is mostly propane, C_3H_8. Balance this equation that represents the burning of propane.

$$C_3H_8 + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2 + H_2O$$

b. Cigarette lighters burn butane, C_4H_{10}. Write a balanced equation for this combustion reaction.

Ans. a. $C_3H_8 + 5\ O_2 \longrightarrow 3\ CO_2 + 4\ H_2O$

One of the most widely used hydrocarbon fuels in automobiles is gasoline, a mixture of dozens of different compounds. One of the compounds is octane, C_8H_{18}. If a sufficient supply of oxygen is delivered to the auto engine when the octane burns, only carbon dioxide and water are formed:

$$2\ C_8H_{18} + 25\ O_2 \longrightarrow 16\ CO_2 + 18\ H_2O \qquad (1.5)$$

In practice, however, not all of the carbon is converted to carbon dioxide. The amount of oxygen present and amount of time available for reaction (before the materials are ejected in the exhaust) are insufficient for the reaction represented by equation 1.5 to occur entirely. Instead, some CO is formed. An extreme situation is represented by equation 1.6, in which all of the carbon in the octane is converted to carbon monoxide.

$$2\ C_8H_{18} + 17\ O_2 \longrightarrow 16\ CO + 18\ H_2O \qquad (1.6)$$

Note that the coefficient of O_2 in equation 1.5 is 25, whereas the corresponding coefficient in equation 1.6 is 17. This indicates that less oxygen is used in the latter reaction.

What really happens in a car's engine is a combination of the two reactions. Most of the carbon released in automobile exhaust is in the form of CO_2, although there is also some CO. The relative amounts of these two gases indicate how efficiently the car burns the fuel, which is evidence of how well tuned the engine is. States that monitor auto emissions check for this by sampling exhaust emissions using a probe that detects CO. The measured CO concentrations are compared to established standards (1.20% in the state of Minnesota). A car whose CO emissions exceed the standard must be serviced so that it complies.

1.19 Your Turn

Demonstrate that equations 1.5 and 1.6 are balanced by counting the number of atoms of each element on either side of the arrow.

Ans. In equation 1.5, there are 16 C, 36 H, and 50 O on each side of the equation.

1.11 Air Quality: Some Good News

Bad news always seems to get more attention than good news. Newspaper headlines and newscasts dwell on atmospheric pollutants, not the components of the atmosphere that are essential for life. And because pollutants such as carbon monoxide and sulfur dioxide are compounds generated by chemical processes, chemistry often gets blamed for pollution. Of course, oxygen, nitrogen, and carbon dioxide are also chemicals, and we would not be here without them.

Obviously, it is essential that science and society be concerned with hazardous components in the air we breathe. Chemists help monitor the concentrations of these pollutants and work to reduce them. Figure 1.7 indicates some of the results they have obtained recently. The data, gathered by the EPA, reveal how the total amounts (millions of tons/year) of several important air pollutants have changed from 1970 to 1997. Included in the graph are three gaseous pollutants listed in Table 1.2: sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and carbon monoxide. Because nitrogen forms several polluting com-

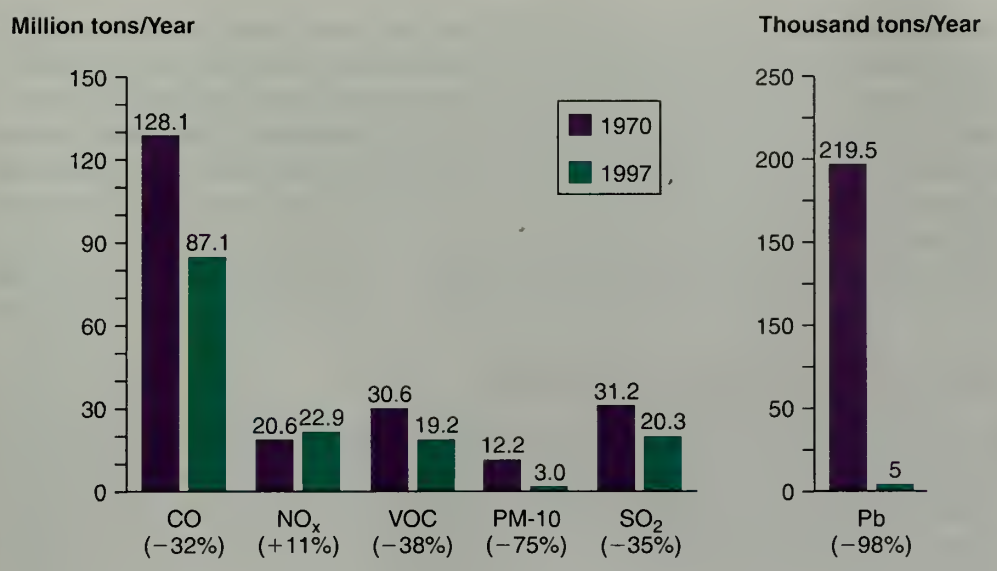


Figure 1.7 Changes in the average amounts of air pollutants in the United States, 1970 to 1997.

(Source: Data from *National Air Quality and Emissions Trends Report*, 1998, U.S. EPA.)

VOC means volatile organic compounds. PM-10 means particulate matter < 10 μm.

pounds with oxygen, these oxides are often referred to collectively as NO_x, where X can take several different integer values, as for example one and two in NO and NO_2, respectively. In addition, Figure 1.7 includes data for particulate matter (PM) and lead. The same information is also presented in Table 1.7.

Looking at the graph and Table 1.7, it is easy to see that the concentrations of most of these pollutants have decreased markedly in the United States. The most dramatic changes have been in lead, sulfur dioxide, and carbon monoxide. The concentrations of carbon monoxide and particulates have decreased by 32 and 75%, respectively, but nitrogen oxides have increased by 11%.

An obvious way to reduce pollution is not to have the pollutants form in the first place. Over the past decade, an important initiative known as "green chemistry," the use of chemistry to prevent pollution, has taken place. **Green chemistry**—designing chemical products and processes that reduce or eliminate the use and/or generation of hazardous substances. Begun under the EPA's Design for the Environment Program, green chemistry reduces pollution through fundamental chemical breakthroughs in designing and re-designing chemical processes, with an eye toward making them environmentally friendly, that is "benign by design." In this regard, Dr. Barry Trost, a Stanford University chemist, advocates an "atom economy" approach to the synthesis of commercial chemical products such as pharmaceuticals, plastics, or pesticides. Such syntheses would be designed so that all reactant atoms end up as desired products, not as wasteful by-products. This approach would save money, as well as materials; undesired products would not be produced as waste, which requires disposal.

Dr. Lynn R. Goldman, an EPA administrator, says "Green chemistry is preventative medicine for the environment." Innovative "green" chemical methods already have made an impact on a wide variety of chemical manufacturing processes by decreasing or eliminating the use or creation of toxic substances. For example, cheaper, less wasteful, and less toxic methods have been developed to produce ibuprofen, pesticides, new materials for disposable diapers and contact lenses, new dry cleaning methods, and recycled silicon

Table 1.7 Changes in Average Concentrations of Air Pollutants in the United States, 1970–1997, millions of tons/year

Pollutant	1970	1997	Change
Sulfur dioxide	31.2	20.3	35% decrease
Nitrogen oxides	20.6	22.9	11% increase
Carbon monoxide	128.1	87.1	32% decrease
Particulates	12.2	3.0	75% decrease
Lead	0.220	0.005	98% decrease

wafers for integrated circuits. The developers of these and other green chemistry approaches have received the Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge Award. Begun in 1995, it is the only Presidential-level award recognizing chemists and the chemical industry for their innovations for a less polluted world; its theme is "Chemistry is not the problem, it's the solution." At various places throughout this book, we will discuss applications of green chemistry. They will be designated by an icon, the symbol of the Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge.

This is the icon for the Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge:

To better understand how pollutant levels can be reduced, we need to know some things about the pollutants and their sources.

1.12 Air Pollutants: Sources

By now you should recognize that the atmospheric concentration of air pollutants such as carbon monoxide, the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen, and ozone is far less than that of nitrogen and oxygen, the major atmospheric components. But by their presence, these minor components can compromise the quality of the air we breathe, even at parts per million or parts per billion levels. Much of the carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and ozone in air result from modern society's demands for energy. Most of the energy is used in generating electricity and in transportation, for which gasoline powers millions of cars and trucks. The burning of coal is the major U.S. source of electric power and of SO_2. Coal is mostly carbon and hydrogen, and thus the major products of its combustion are carbon dioxide and water. But coal is a complex mixture of variable composition, not merely carbon and hydrogen. Most coals contain rocklike minerals and 1–3% sulfur. When coal is burned, the sulfur is converted into gaseous sulfur dioxide, and the minerals are converted into fine ash particles. If they are not removed, the particles and the sulfur dioxide gas go up the smokestack.

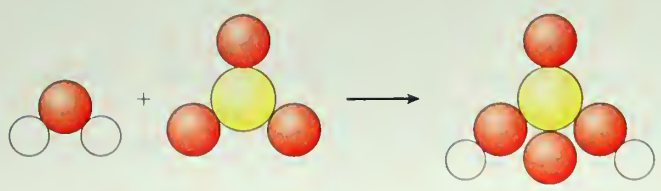
You will learn in Chapter 3 that the CO_2 released by combustion is believed to contribute to global warming.

Sulfur dioxide can react with more oxygen to form sulfur trioxide, SO_3.

$$2\ SO_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ SO_3 \tag{1.7}$$

This reaction is normally quite slow, but it is much faster in the presence of small ash particles. The ash particles also aid another process: if there is high humidity in the air, they promote the conversion of water vapor into an **aerosol** of tiny water droplets, which we call fog. An aerosol is a form of liquid in which the droplets are so small that they stay suspended in the air rather than settling out. Once sulfur trioxide is formed, it dissolves readily in the water droplets to form an aerosol of sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4.

$$H_2O + SO_3 \longrightarrow H_2SO_4 \tag{1.8}$$



When inhaled, the sulfuric acid aerosol droplets are small enough to be trapped in the lung tissue where they cause severe damage. Moreover, the sulfur oxides and sulfuric acid are also major contributors to acid precipitation, the topic of an entire chapter in this book (Chapter 6).

Atmospheric levels of SO_2 have been decreasing slowly as a result of the Clean Air Act of 1970, which mandated reductions in power plant emissions. More stringent regulations were established in the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Progress will not come easily or cheaply. More information about the strategies and technologies available to reduce atmospheric SO_2 and their economic and political costs is included in Chapter 6.

The vast majority of cars are powered by internal combustion engines that run on gasoline. Because gasoline contains only very small quantities of sulfur, the automobile is not a significant source of sulfur dioxide. However, the ubiquitous motor car does contribute to atmospheric concentrations of carbon monoxide, lead, nitrogen oxides, ozone, and a number of other unhealthful substances. The problem is particularly acute in America because the United States has more automobiles per capita than any other nation. In 1998 we had over 200 million cars, more than one for every two Americans. In some cities, such as Denver, Houston, and Los Angeles, 90% of the working population commutes to work by car—often with only one person per vehicle.

The combustion reaction of octane, a component of gasoline, has already been discussed. Ideally, from an energy and environmental standpoint, the only combustion products would be CO_2 and H_2O (equation 1.5). But a modern high-performance automobile, capable of operating at high speeds and with fast acceleration, is a source of carbon monoxide and some incompletely burned fragments of gasoline molecules called *volatile organic compounds* or VOCs. This incomplete combustion is caused by either insufficient oxygen or insufficient time in the engine cylinders for all the hydrocarbons to be burned to carbon dioxide and water. The problem of automobile carbon monoxide emissions has been partially solved by the installation of catalytic converters, devices that accelerate the conversion of CO in the exhaust stream to CO_2. The dramatic reduction in CO emissions shown in Figure 1.7 has occurred even though the number of cars has doubled in the past 25 years. The CO decrease is due to several factors: better engine design; computerized sensors that better adjust the fuel/oxygen mixture; and most importantly, all new cars since the mid-1970s have catalytic converters (Figure 1.8).

1.20 Consider This: Electric Cars

Many people believe that the only true solution to the pollution caused by gasoline-powered cars is to promote widespread development and use of electric cars. Such cars are no longer just a hope for the future, but are currently available in some areas. What are the criteria that you would use when deciding whether to buy an electric car?

There is even more good news. For more than 50 years, a compound named tetraethyl lead was added to gasoline to make it burn more smoothly by eliminating premature explosion or "knocking." It worked beautifully, but unfortunately the lead was released through the tailpipe to the atmosphere and ultimately into water supplies. Lead is a highly toxic element—a cumulative poison that can cause a wide variety of neurological problems, especially if ingested by children. Moreover, lead can also destroy the effectiveness of catalytic converters. With the advent of catalytic converters it became

Figure 1.8
A cut-away view of an automobile catalytic converter. Semi-precious metals such as platinum and rhodium are coated on the surface of ceramic beads. The metals catalyze the combustion of CO to CO_2. Other catalysts in the converter accelerate the conversion of nitrogen oxides to N_2 and O_2.

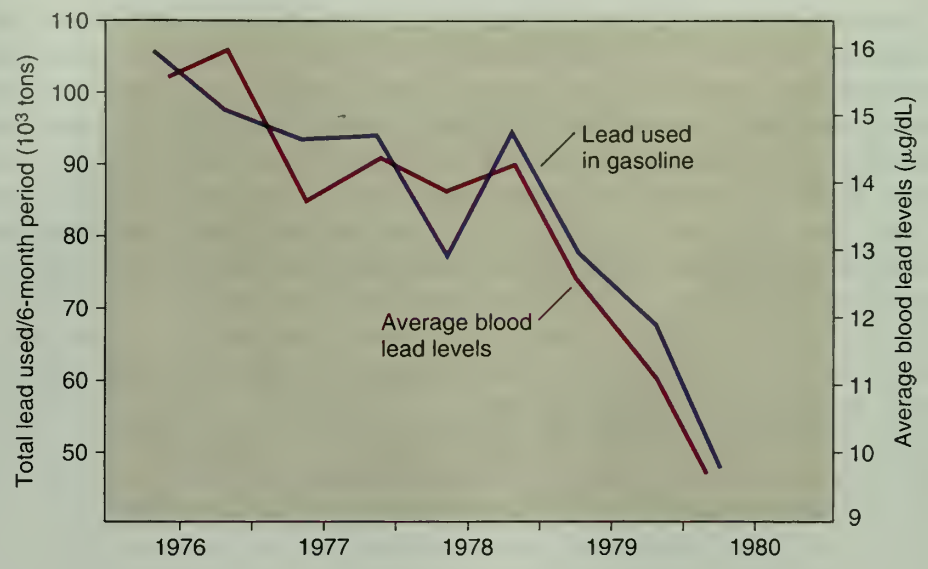


Figure 1.9
Annual lead usage in gasoline and the variations in lead concentration in human blood during that time (selected U.S. cities). Notice the sharp decline in average blood lead levels corresponding to when unleaded gasoline began to be required.

necessary to formulate gasoline without lead. Since 1976, all new cars and trucks sold in the United States have been designed to use only unleaded fuel. The result has been a dramatic decrease in lead emissions—from more than 219,000 tons in 1970 to 5,000 tons in 1997 (see Figure 1.7 and Table 1.7). Leaded fuel was banned by law in the United States in 1997. The switch to non-leaded fuels caused a dramatic drop in blood lead levels (Figure 1.9).

The U.S. has had less success curbing the emission of nitrogen oxides. Cars are also a major source of these noxious gases. Nitrogen and oxygen are always present wherever there is air. And when this mixture is subjected to high temperatures, as in an internal combustion engine, the following reaction occurs.

$$N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ NO \tag{1.9}$$

Subsequent reactions with atmospheric oxygen can generate other oxides of nitrogen, including nitrogen dioxide, NO_2. These oxides can be highly toxic and contribute to acid rain, the subject of Chapter 6.

The quantity of nitrogen oxides released to the atmosphere increased steadily up to 1980 and has only slightly decreased since then. But the situation would have been much worse (given the increased number of autos and miles driven) if emission controls had not been mandated starting in 1970. The Clean Air Act of 1970 set tailpipe emission standards, to go into effect in 1975, and these were subsequently revised (Table 1.8). Despite early claims from the auto industry that it would be impossible, or too costly, to meet the standards, the industry has, in fact, achieved these goals by using improved catalytic converters, engine designs, and gasoline formulations.

Table 1.8 National Tailpipe Emission Standards, Passenger Cars*
All values in grams/mile; (California standards in parentheses)
Based on 5 years/50,000 miles

NMHC**	CO	NO_x
0.25 (0.25)	3.4 (3.4)	0.4 (0.4)

* New standards began with 1996 models. If the EPA determines by 1999 that lower standards are necessary, the standards will be cut in half beginning with the 2004 model year vehicles.
** Non-methane hydrocarbons, that is, all hydrocarbons except CH_4.

1.13 Air Quality at Home and Abroad

Anyone who reads the newspapers or listens to broadcast news analysis knows that the control of automobile emissions is not a matter of technology alone. Economics and politics are also part of this complex web. For example, the U.S. automobile industry did not act to reduce emissions until forced to do so by federal legislation in 1970. There were no significant changes in the standards during the 1980s, when the national administration advocated less governmental regulation of private industry. The Clean Air Act signed by former President George Bush in November 1990 was the first major new clean air legislation in 20 years, but it did not come about easily. There was a great deal of political infighting as Congress and the administration struggled to find acceptable compromises. The controversy continues. Many members elected to Congress in the mid-1990s have expressed their opposition to government regulations, and a number of environmental policies continue to be under threat.

Clean air legislation is revisited in Section 6.14.

Air pollution is primarily an urban problem, and more than fifty percent of all Americans live in cities with populations over 500,000. Many of these cities fail to meet the national air quality standards, at least during periodic pollution alerts. In spite of recent improvement in air quality we still have difficulties, especially with nitrogen oxides and ozone. Children and adults with chronic respiratory problems or heart disease are most at risk from exposure to these pollutants, and the risk is increased by vigorous physical activity. Furthermore there is evidence that the present air quality standards provide little margin of safety in protecting public health. The American Lung Association estimates that $50 billion in health benefits could be realized annually in the United States if air quality standards were met.

Increasingly, U.S. industries have been held accountable for their waste emissions. Annually since 1987, the EPA has published the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), a national directive requiring companies to make available to the public data on the amounts of certain chemicals they have released into the air, water, and land. TRI is part of the Community Right To Know Law, and a kind of snapshot for a given time of the state of pollution from a list of pollutants as reported by U.S. industries. Vice-President Gore praised the program noting: "It has spurred innovation to help business work smarter and cleaner and become more profitable."

The law has had a significant impact; toxic emissions from all industries declined by 46% since the law took effect. The EPA data indicate that the U.S. chemical industry has decreased its emissions 51%, the largest reduction by any manufacturing industry, in the years since the law began. In 1996, half of the total chemical emissions were released into the air (Figure 1.10.) Just seven compounds make up over 65% of the emissions from the chemical industry, an indication of how directly these substances are associated with synthesizing the compounds produced by that industry. The compounds are ammonia (NH_3), methanol (CH_4O), carbon disulfide (CS_2), hydrochloric acid (HCl), and three compounds important in plastics production—ethylene (C_2H_4), propylene (C_3H_6), and toluene (C_7H_8).

TRI data are available for each state. The following exercise gives the opportunity to check on the toxic emissions in your state or locale, and the progress made in reducing those emissions.

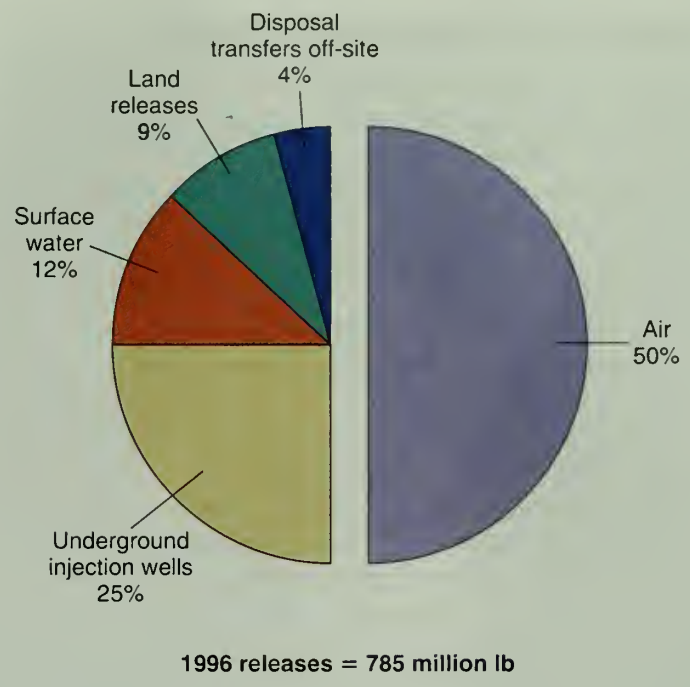
1.21 Consider This: TRI and You

Go to the EPA web site and find the Toxic Release Inventory (TRI) for your state and for your locale.

a. Compare the current levels of toxic emissions with what they were one or two years ago.
b. Which emissions (if any) have decreased and which have remained the same or increased? Determine, if you can, a reason for the changes.

Figure 1.10
Emission of chemicals in the United States. The 1996 releases amounted to 785 million pounds.

(Source: Data from the U.S. EPA).



We face difficult political and economic choices. Are we willing to spend the money that would be needed to really clean up the air we breathe? What would happen if regulations were dropped or relaxed, as some have proposed? Would the supposed boon to the American economy compensate for the hidden costs? In considering the risks with the benefits, a tightening of regulations could mean a boon to health and a significant reduction in health care costs associated primarily with respiratory conditions. The improved air quality that we have enjoyed could be short-lived. Our environment is a fragile system that could quickly revert to a status of severe air pollution.

1.22 Consider This: Growing Interest in Air Pollution

Air pollution has not occurred overnight. It has been a growing problem since at least the time of the Industrial Revolution. Why have we as a nation and a world community become so concerned with it lately? Through discussion and/or library research, identify at least four factors that have combined to make air pollution an important issue for the present.

International comparisons indicate that air pollution is no respecter of nations (Table 1.9). It has the potential to be a major problem anywhere the defining characteristics of modern industrial development—electrical power generation and many automobiles—exist. Air pollution problems in the United States pale compared to those in other parts of the world. Many countries have few or no controls on pollutant emissions. In some cases this is because of the political system. Regulatory laws have been passed, but enforcement of them has been lax, often because of the enormous pressures to put economic development before environmental quality. Germany has 10 times as many automobiles per square mile as the United States, yet it has fewer emission controls on cars (or on electric power plants). As a result, parts of Germany face much more serious air pollution problems than we have in this country.

The situation in Eastern Europe is especially bad because heavy industrialization has occurred without the constraints of pollution controls. Portions of the region have become nearly uninhabitable. A very low grade of coal, called "brown coal," is widely used; large lead smelters release huge amounts of lead into the atmosphere. In China,

28 northern cities have SO_2 and particulate concentrations that are three to eight times higher than the guideline limits set by the World Health Organization (WHO). And the 20 million residents of Mexico City breathe ozone levels that are more than 50% above WHO guidelines for most of the year. Among the steps that have been taken there is a mandated certified analysis of exhaust gases each six months. Analyses classify cars into three groups, identified by a windshield tag. Category Zero includes those cars manufactured since 1992 and those with exhaust within legal limits for pollutants. Such cars can be driven daily. Category One cars have a higher, but not excessive, level of exhaust pollutants. These cars can be driven six days a week with the "off" days distributed evenly across the week. Category 2 cars produce high levels of exhaust pollutants; driving these cars is limited during an "air quality alert" to either day during the first two days of such an alert. No cars in this category can be driven from the third day onward until the air quality alert is lifted.

Table 1.9 International Air Quality

(a) World Heath Organization (WHO) Air Quality Guidelines (1993–98)

Pollutant	Guideline, $\mu g/m^3$
SO_2	5–400
Particulates	Standard being revised
Lead	0.01–2
CO	500–7000
NO_2	10–150
O_3	10–100

(b) Air Quality In Megacities Around the World (1992 Data) Data from the Atmospheric Research and Information Centre, Manchester Metropolitan University, Manchester, England

City	SO_2	Particulate Matter	Lead	CO	NO_2	O_3
Bangkok, Thailand	*	***	**	*	*	*
Beijing, China	***	***	*	–	*	**
Cairo, Egypt	–	***	***	**	–	–
Jakarta, Indonesia	*	***	**	**	*	**
London, England	*	*	*	**	*	*
Mexico City, Mexico	***	***	**	***	**	***
Moscow, Russia	–	**	*	**	**	–
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	**	**	*	*	–	–
Sao Paulo, Brazil	*	**	*	**	**	***
Tokyo, Japan	*	*	–	*	*	***

* Low pollution—normally meets WHO guidelines (on occasion may exceed guidelines short-term)
** Moderate to heavy pollution—WHO guidelines exceeded up to twice as much (short-term guidelines regularly exceeded at certain locations)
*** Serious pollution problem—WHO guidelines exceeded at greater than twice as much.
— Data not available

1.23 Consider This: Air Quality Around the World

Based on the data in Table 1.9:

a. Which city has the worst overall air quality?
b. Of the 10 cities, which one has the best air quality?
c. In which cities do automobiles contribute significantly to air pollution? Give a rationale for your answer.

1.14 Breathing Lessons—Indoor Air

The Consider This 1.1 exercise had you "take a breath." That one breath adds up to between 1×10^4 to 2×10^4 L (10–20 m^3) of air each of us breathes daily. As we have learned from previous sections, higher air quality standards have decreased the allowable concentrations of various air pollutants by controlling emissions from automobiles and industries. But air quality depends on where we are. Ironically, such standards have been established for outdoor air, but not for indoor air. Yet, most of us sleep, work, study, and play indoors, spending up to 95% of our time in our dorm rooms, classrooms, offices, and residences. Consequently, we should be concerned not just with outdoor air quality, but that of indoor air as well. Figure 1.11 indicates the concentrations of common pollutants in indoor and outdoor air. Notice from Figure 1.11 that, with the exception of sulfur dioxide, the average indoor concentrations of the pollutants exceed their average outdoor concentrations.

Indoor air is a complex mixture; typically nearly 1000 substances are detectable in it at the ppb level or higher. However, indoor air sources are limited to either the outside air that enters buildings, or air that comes from within buildings. Tobacco smoke, cooking by-products, substances emitted from rugs, furniture, construction materials, and office products are some of the many materials that can degrade indoor air quality. Table 1.10 lists some of the sources of indoor air pollutants.

How quickly indoor air pollutants build up depends on the rates at which outdoor air moves inside and indoor air moves out, as well as on how rapidly pollutants are generated indoors. An insufficient exchange of outside air can cause the concentration of indoor air pollutants to build up to troublesome levels. Consider the risk-benefit trade-off in which buildings constructed within the past two decades have been more airtight to minimize drafts and increase energy efficiency. Although enhanced energy efficiency has been achieved, it has been at the cost of decreasing the flow of outside air into the building to replace the indoor air. When this reduction in air exchange occurs, it allows the concentration of indoor air pollutants to increase. Therefore, initially what was a benefit (better energy efficiency) can turn into an increased risk (increased pollutants concentration). Construction of some large office buildings has been so highly energy efficient that little exchange of outside air occurs within them. In some of these cases, the reduced air exchange has allowed indoor air pollutants to reach levels hazardous to the health of some individuals, creating a condition known as "sick building syndrome."

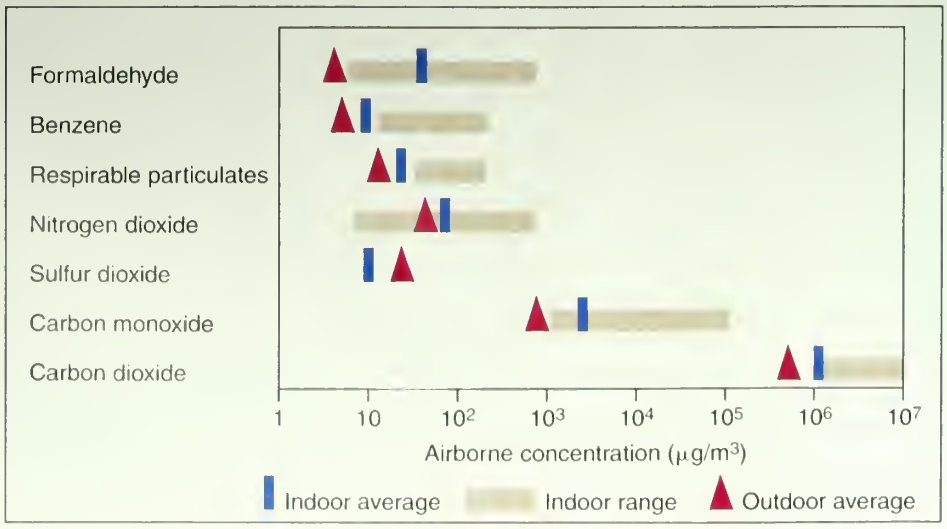


Figure 1.11 Indoor and outdoor concentrations of common pollutants

Table 1.10 Indoor Air Pollutants and Their Sources

Phases of Matter	Source	Pollutant
Solid/particulate	Floor tile	Asbestos
	Pets	Pet dander, dust
	Plants	Molds, mildew, bacteria, viruses
Liquid/gases	Carpet	Styrene
	Cigarette smoke	Formaldehyde, carbon monoxide
	Clothes	Drycleaning fluid, moth balls
	Electric arcing	Ozone
	Faulty furnace or space heater	Carbon monoxide
	Furniture	Formaldehyde
	Glues and solvents	Acetone, toluene
	Paint and paint thinners	Methanol, methylene chloride
	Soil and rocks under house	Radon

Radon, a colorless, odorless, tasteless, but radioactive gas, is a possible indoor air pollutant, depending on your location. Radon is generated naturally by the nuclear decomposition of uranium in the rocks and soil on which buildings rest. In some regions of the country, sufficient radon gas is present to seep into buildings through cracks in the foundations. Extended inhalation of radon gas can result in lung cancer. But the overall health effects of indoor radon, and the exposure required to create health problems are controversial. Home radon testing kits are commercially available.

Radioactivity is discussed in detail in Chapter 7.

1.24 Consider This: Rating Radon

As a public service, local and national agencies provide documents on the web about radon. Search to bring up a list about radon. In addition to searching just for "radon," you might want to add the terms "detection," air quality," and/or "EPA."

a. Find two web sites about radon provided by government agencies. For each, list the title, the source, and the URL.
b. How can you measure the radon levels in your home? Search the web for a company that sells radon test kits. Describe the kit, including its price. If you don't find anything, switch to another search engine.
c. Is information from commercial sources about radon any different in its objectivity from that provided by agencies as a public service? If so, discuss the differences and reasons for them.

A home radon test

Whether it is indoor or outdoor air we breathe, we inhale (and exhale) a truly prodigious number of molecules and atoms during a lifetime. On a molecular and atomic level, these particles have some fascinating properties, ones that we will consider next.

1.15 Back to the Breath—at the Molecular Level

The maximum concentrations of pollutants specified in Table 1.2 seem very small — and they are. Nine CO molecules out of one million particles of the mixture called air is a tiny fraction. But, as we will soon calculate, at this CO concentration a breath of air contains a staggering number of carbon monoxide molecules. This apparent contradiction is a consequence of the minuscule size of molecules and the immense numbers of them. Recall 1.1 Consider This. If you are an average-sized adult in good physical condition, the total capacity of your two lungs is approximately 1 liter (about a quart). Determining the number of molecules in this volume of air is no easy task, but it can be done. As a result of experiments (as well as theories) we know that a typical breath contains more than 2×10^{22} particles—molecules such as N_2, O_2, CO, and individual atoms like Ar.

Using the number of particles in a breath, we can calculate the number of CO molecules in the breath you just inhaled. We will assume the breath contained 2×10^{22} molecules, and that the CO concentration in the air was the national ambient air quality standard of 9 ppm. This means that out of every million (1×10^6) molecules of air, nine will be CO molecules. To compute the number of CO molecules in the breath we multiply the total number of air molecules by the fraction of them that are carbon monoxide molecules.

$$\text{number of CO molecules} = 2 \times 10^{22}\ \cancel{\text{air particles}} \times \frac{9\ \text{CO molecules}}{1 \times 10^6\ \cancel{\text{air particles}}}$$

$$= \frac{18 \times 10^{22}}{1 \times 10^6}\ \text{CO molecules} = \frac{18}{1} \times \frac{10^{22}}{10^6}\ \text{CO molecules}$$

Note that in writing out this problem, we have retained the labels on the numbers. This is a reminder of the physical entities involved, but it also provides a guide for setting up the problem correctly. The labels "air particles" cancel each other, and we are left with what we want—CO molecules.

However, we need to divide 10^{22} by 10^6 to convert the answer into a simpler number. To *divide* powers of ten, you simply *subtract* the exponents. In this case,

$$\frac{10^{22}}{10^6} = 10^{(22-6)} = 10^{16}$$

So, this means that there are $\frac{18}{1} \times \frac{10^{22}}{10^6}$ CO molecules $= 18 \times 10^{16}$ CO molecules in the breath (Figure 1.12).

The above answer is mathematically correct, but in scientific notation it is customary to have only one digit to the left of the decimal point. Here we have two: 18. Therefore, our last step will be to rewrite 18×10^{16} as 1.8×10^{17}. We can make this conversion because $18 = 1.8 \times 10$, which is the same as 1.8×10^1. We *add* exponents to *multiply* powers of 10. Thus, $18 \times 10^{16} = (1.8 \times 10^1) \times 10^{16}$ CO molecules, which equals 1.8×10^{17} CO molecules in that last breath you exhaled. (If all of this use of exponents is coming at you a little too fast, please consult Appendix 2.)

It may sound surprising, but it would be more accurate to round off the answer and report it as 2×10^{17} CO molecules. Certainly 1.8×10^{17} looks more accurate, but the data that went into our calculation were not very exact. The breath contains *about* 2×10^{22} molecules, but it might be 1.6×10^{22}, 2.3×10^{22}, or some other number. The jargon is that 2×10^{22} expresses a physically based property to "one **significant figure**." Only one digit, the initial 2, is used, and so there is only one significant figure in 2×10^{22}. That means that the number of molecules in the breath is closer to 2×10^{22} than to 1×10^{22} or to 3×10^{22}, but we cannot say with certainty much beyond that. Simi-

Figure 1.12
Carbon monoxide monitors are commercially available to be used in residences, as well as offices and business sites.

larly, unless the analytical data are very good, the concentration of carbon monoxide is also known to only one significant figure, 9 ppm. The product 2×9 equals 18. That is certainly correct mathematically, but our question about CO is based on physical data. The answer, 1.8×10^{17} CO molecules includes two significant figures, the 1 and the 8. It implies a level of knowledge that is not justified. The accuracy of a calculation is limited by the *least accurate* piece of data that goes into it. In this case, both the concentration of CO and the number of air particles in the breath were each known to only one significant figure (9 and 2, respectively); two significant figures in the answer are unjustified. The rule is that you cannot improve the accuracy of experimental measurements by ordinary mathematical manipulations like multiplying and dividing. Therefore, the answer must also contain only one significant figure, hence 2×10^{17}.

1.25 Your Turn

The local news has just reported that today's ground-level ozone readings are right at the acceptable standard, 0.12 ppm. How many molecules of ozone, O_3, are in each breath of this air, assuming there are 2×10^{22} molecules of air in each breath?

Ans. 2×10^{22} ~~air particles~~ $\times \dfrac{0.12\ O_3 \text{ molecules}}{10^6\ \text{~~air particles~~}} = 2 \times 10^{15}\ O_3$ molecules in each breath

You may well question the significance of all of this talk about significant figures, but it is very important in interpreting numbers associated with physical quantities. It has been observed that "figures don't lie, but liars can figure." Numbers often lend an air of authenticity to newspaper or television stories, so the popular press is full of numbers. Some are meaningful and some are not, and the informed citizen must be able to discriminate between the two types. For example, the assertion that the concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is 358.5537 ppm should be taken with a rather large grain of sodium chloride (salt). The estimate of 360 ppm (three significant figures) is reasonable; the previous assertion with seven significant figures is not valid.

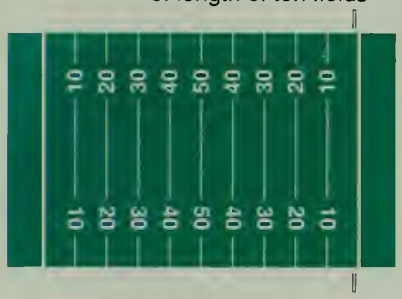
There are other ways in which numbers sometimes introduce ambiguity. You have just encountered some conflicting information. The concentration of CO in air is very small, 9 parts per million. Nevertheless, the number of CO molecules in a breath is almost unimaginably large, about 2×10^{17}. Both statements are true. The consequence of these numbers is that it is *impossible* to completely remove pollutant molecules from the air. "Zero pollutants" is an unattainable goal; using the most sophisticated detection

In expressing the presence or lack of a substance in a sample, absence of evidence is not the same as evidence of absence.

methods you still could not even determine whether it had been achieved. At present, our most sensitive methods of chemical analysis are capable of detecting one target molecule out of a trillion. One part per trillion corresponds to: moving six inches in the 93 million–mile trip to the sun; a single second in 320 centuries; or a pinch of salt in 10,000 tons of potato chips. And yet, a chemical could be undetectable at this level, and a breath might still include 1×10^5 molecules of the substance.

pph = 1 yd out of length of one field (100 yards)

ppthousand = 1 yd out of length of ten fields



ppm = 1 yd out of length of 10^4 fields

ppb = 1 yd out of length of 10^7 fields

Parts per hundred, parts per million (ppm), and parts per billion (ppb).

1.26 Your Turn

To help you comprehend the magnitude of the 2×10^{17} CO molecules in just one of your breaths, assume that they were equally distributed among the five billion (5×10^9) human inhabitants of the Earth. Calculate each person's share of the 2×10^{17} CO molecules you just inhaled.

Hint: You are trying to distribute the huge number of molecules in a breath among all the human inhabitants of the Earth. Each person's share can be found by dividing the total number of CO molecules by the total number of humans.

$$\text{Each person's share is } \frac{2 \times 10^{17} \text{ CO molecules}}{5 \times 10^9 \text{ people}}$$

Now see if you can demonstrate that each person's share is 4×10^7 or 40,000,000 molecules of CO per person.

A breath of air typically contains molecules of hundreds—perhaps thousands—of different compounds, most in minuscule concentrations (Figure 1.13). For almost all of these substances, it is impossible to say whether the origin is natural or artificial. Indeed, many trace components, including the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen, come from both natural sources and those related to human activity. And, as with all chemicals, "natural" is not necessarily good and "human-made" is not necessarily bad. As you read in Section 1.4, what matters is exposure, toxicity, and the assessment of risk.

In addition to being extremely small, the particles in your breath possess other remarkable characteristics. In the first place, they are in constant motion. At room temperature and pressure, a nitrogen molecule travels at about 1000 feet per second and ex-

Figure 1.13
A spirometer is an instrument used for measuring an individual's breathing capacity.

periences approximately 400 billion collisions with other molecules in that time interval. Nevertheless, relatively speaking, the molecules are quite far apart. The actual volume of the molecules making up the air is only about 1/1000th of the total volume of the gas. If the particles in your one liter breath were all squeezed together, their volume would be about 1 milliliter (1 mL)—about one-third of a teaspoon. Sometimes people mistakenly think that air is empty space. It's 99.9% empty space, but the matter that is in it is literally a matter of life and death!

Moreover, it is matter that we continuously exchange with other living things. The carbon dioxide that we exhale is used by plants to make the food we eat, and the oxygen that plants release is essential for our existence. Our lives are linked together by the elusive medium of air. With every breath we exchange millions of molecules with each other. As you read this, your lungs contain 4×10^{19} molecules that have been previously breathed by other human beings, and 6×10^{8} molecules that have been breathed by some *particular* person—say Julius Caesar, Marie Curie, or Martin Luther King, Jr. Pick your favorite hero or heroine—your body almost certainly contains atoms that were once in his or her body. In fact, the odds are very good that right now your lungs contain one molecule that was in Caesar's *last* breath. The consequences are breathtaking!

1.27 The Skeptical Chymist: Caesar's Last Breath

We just claimed that your lungs currently contain one molecule that was in Caesar's last breath. That assertion is based on some assumptions and a calculation. We are not asking you to reproduce the calculation, but rather to identify some of the assumptions and arguments that we might have used. Are they reasonable?

Hint: Here is a start. The calculation assumes that all of the molecules in Caesar's last breath have been uniformly distributed throughout the atmosphere.

In starting this chapter with "taking a breath," we began a pattern for a kind of activity that we will ask you to reflect on in several places in this text. The next "take a..." activity will come up in Chapter 5 where you will be asked to "take a drink" of water. Several of the themes that arose in Chapter 1 regarding air will also appear in that later chapter dealing with water—the quality of a natural resource essential to life, its sources, its special properties, and the risks associated with its quality, or lack of it.

Conclusion

The air we breathe has a personal and immediate effect on our health. Our very existence depends on having a large supply of relatively clean, unpolluted air with its essentials for life—the elements, oxygen and nitrogen, and two compounds, water and carbon dioxide. But air can be polluted with potentially toxic substances such as carbon monoxide, ozone, sulfur oxides, and nitrogen oxides. This is true especially in the urban environments of our large cities, the very places where the majority of Americans live. The major pollutants are, for the most part, relatively simple chemical substances. Carbon monoxide and the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen are compounds that exist as molecules made from atoms of their constituent elements. These compounds are formed by chemical reactions, often as unavoidable consequences of our dependence on coal for energy production in power plants and gasoline in internal combustion engines. Over the past thirty years, governmental regulations (such as TRI), industrial participation, modern technology, and green chemistry have resulted in large reductions in many pollutants. But it is not possible to reduce pollutant concentrations to zero because of the minuscule size of atoms and molecules and their immense numbers. Rather we must ask what the risk is from a given level of pollutant and then what level of risk is acceptable for various population groups.

The oxygen-laden air we breathe, whether indoors or out, is, of course, very close to the surface of the Earth. But the Earth's atmosphere extends upward for considerable distance and contains other substances that are also essential for life on this planet. In the next two chapters we will consider two of these substances and how they are changing, perhaps as a result of human activities.

Chapter Summary

Note: The numbers that follow indicate the sections in which the topics are introduced and explained.

Having studied this chapter, you should be able to:

- Recognize the composition of air and reasons for local and regional variations of it (1.1 – 1.3);
- Understand factors behind air quality and the chief components of air pollution (1.3, 1.11, 1.12);
- Evaluate conditions significant in risk-benefit analysis (1.4);
- Identify the general regions of the atmosphere with respect to altitude and the relationship of air pressure to altitude (1.5);
- Interpret air quality data in terms of concentration units (ppm, ppb) and pollution levels, including unreasonableness of "pollution free" levels (1.2 – 1.3, 1.12, 1.14, 1.15);
- Differentiate among mixtures, elements, and compounds (1.6);
- Understand the differences between atoms and molecules, between symbols for elements and formulas for chemical compounds (1.7);
- Name selected chemical elements and compounds (1.7);
- Write and interpret chemical formulas (1.8);
- Balance chemical equations, including using sphere equation representations (1.9 – 1.10);
- Discuss the green chemistry initiative (1.11);
- Describe the nature of air quality policies in this country and abroad in terms of their effectiveness in controlling air pollution (1.12 – 1.13);
- Identify the sources and nature of indoor air pollution (1.14);
- Interpret the nature of air at the molecular level (1.15);
- Use scientific notation and significant figures in performing basic calculations (1.4 and 1.15, respectively).

Questions

The questions in this chapter, as well as those in the remaining chapters, are divided into three categories:

- **Emphasizing Essentials** These questions give you the opportunity to practice the fundamental skills to be developed in the chapter. This set of questions relates most closely to the *Your Turns* in the chapter. Answers are provided in Appendix 4 for questions whose numbers are in color.
- **Concentrating on Concepts** These questions ask you to focus on the chemical concepts developed in the chapter and their relationships to the topics under discussion. They serve to integrate and to apply chemical concepts. This set of questions most closely resembles *Consider This* activities you have been engaged with throughout the chapter. Answers are provided in Appendix 5 for questions whose numbers are in color.
- **Exploring Extensions** These questions challenge you to go beyond the information presented in the text. They provide an opportunity for extending and integrating the skills, concepts, and communication abilities practiced in the chapter. Some extension questions are closely related to the type of analysis practiced in the *Skeptical Chymist* activities in the chapter. Questions marked with the web icon require using the worldwide web to obtain further information.

Emphasizing Essentials

1. Calculate the volume of air that a person exhales in an 8-hr day. Assume that each breath has a volume of about 1 L and that the person exhales 15 times a minute.
2. Given that air is 78% nitrogen by volume, how many liters of nitrogen are in 500 L of dry air?
3. A 5.0-L mixture of gases is prepared for photosynthesis studies by combining 0.75 L of oxygen, 4.0 L of nitrogen, and 0.25 L of carbon dioxide. Compare the percentage of carbon dioxide gas with that normally found in the atmosphere.
4. Air contains 9000 ppm (parts per million) argon. Express this value as a percentage.
5. The smoke inhaled from a cigarette contains about 0.04 % carbon monoxide, CO. Express this concentration in ppm.
6. The concentration of water vapor in the atmosphere of a tropical rain forest may reach 50,000 ppm. Express this value as a percentage.
7. According to Table 1.1, the percentage of carbon dioxide in inhaled air is *lower* than it is in exhaled air, but the percentage of oxygen in inhaled air is *higher* than in exhaled air. How can you account for these relationships?
8. The permissible limit for ozone for a 1-hr average is 0.12 ppm. If Greenville, South Carolina registers a reading of 0.15 ppm for 1 hour, by what percent is Greenville over the limit for atmospheric ozone?
9. Express each of these numbers in scientific notation.
   a. 1500 m, the distance of a foot race
   b. 0.0000000000958 m, the distance between O and H atoms in water

c. 0.0000075 m, the diameter of a red blood cell

d. 150,000 mg of CO, the approximate amount breathed daily

10. Write each of these values in non–scientific notation.

a. 8.5×10^4 g, the mass of air in an average room

b. 1.0×10^7 gallons, the volume of crude oil spilled by the Exxon Valdez

c. 5.0×10^{-3}%, the concentration of CO in the air of a city street

d. 1×10^{-5} g, the recommended daily allowance of vitamin D

11. Express each of these numbers in scientific notation.

a. 72000000 cigarettes; the number of cigarettes smoked per hour in the United States

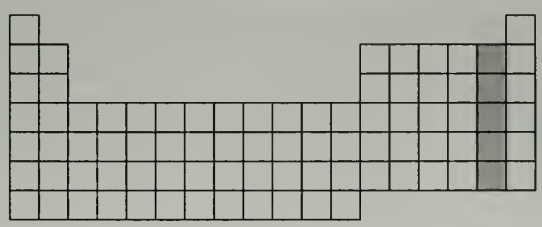
b. 15000°C; the temperature near the spark plug in an automobile engine

c. 0.000000003 g; the number of grams of the insecticide DDT that dissolves in 1 g of water

d. 0.00022 g; the number of grams of NO_2 that can be detected by smell in 1 m^3 of air

12. Use Figure 1.3 to verify this statement: "Below about 20 km . . . the pressure decreases by about 50% for every 5 km increase in altitude." Does this relationship hold throughout the troposphere?

13. Consider this periodic table.

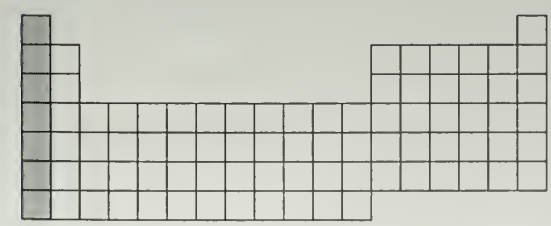


a. What is the group number indicated by the shading on this periodic table?

b. What elements make up this group?

c. What is a general characteristic of the elements in this group?

14. Consider this periodic table.



a. What is the group number indicated by the shading on this periodic table?

b. What elements make up this group?

c. What is a general characteristic of the elements in this group?

15. Classify each of these substances as an element, compound, or mixture.

a. a sample of "laughing gas" (dinitrogen monoxide)

b. steam coming from a pan of boiling water

c. a bar of deodorant soap

d. a sample of graphite

e. a cup of mayonnaise

f. the helium filling a balloon

16. Name the compounds that contain these pairs of elements.

a. potassium and oxygen

b. aluminum and chlorine

c. sodium and iodine

d. magnesium and bromine

17. Give the correct formula for each of these substances.

a. "laughing gas," chemically named dinitrogen monoxide

b. ozone, more properly named trioxygen

c. sodium fluoride, an anti-cavity ingredient in toothpaste

d. carbon tetrachloride, formerly used as a dry cleaning agent

18. What information does each formula convey about its compound, each a trace component of the atmosphere?

a. CH_2O, formaldehyde

b. H_2O_2, hydrogen peroxide

c. CH_3Br, methyl bromide

19. Write balanced chemical equations to represent these reactions.

a. nitrogen (N_2) reacting with oxygen gas (O_2) to form nitric oxide (NO)

b. ozone (O_3) decomposing into oxygen gas (O_2) and atomic oxygen (O)

c. sulfur (S) reacting with oxygen gas (O_2) to form sulfur trioxide (SO_3)

20. Write balanced sphere equations to represent each of the reactions in question 19.

21. Balance these equations, all of which involve the reaction of ethylene gas, C_2H_4, with oxygen gas, O_2.

a. $C_2H_4(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow C(s) + H_2O(g)$

b. $C_2H_4(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO(g) + H_2O(g)$

c. $C_2H_4(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + H_2O(g)$

22. Consider the three equations you balanced in question 21. Compare the coefficient for oxygen gas in these equations. How is it related to the products formed in each case?

23. Demonstrate that each of these equations is balanced by counting atoms of each element on either side of the arrow.

a. $2\ C_3H_8(g) + 7\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 6\ CO(g) + 8\ H_2O(l)$

b. $2\ C_8H_{18}(g) + 25\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 16\ CO_2(g) + 18\ H_2O(l)$

24. Platinum, palladium, and rhodium are used in automobile catalytic converters.

a. What is the symbol for each of these metals?

b. Where are these metals located on the periodic table?

c. What can you infer about the properties of these metals, given that they are useful in this application?

25. If a room is 6 m long, 5 m wide, and 3 m high, how many milligrams of formaldehyde must be present if the concentration is reported as 40 ppm?

Concentrating on Concepts

26. In Section 1.1, air was referred to as ". . . that invisible stuff . . . ." Is this always true? What factors influence if air appears "invisible" or if you can "see" it?

27. In Consider This 1.1, you calculated the volume of air exhaled in a day. How does this volume compare with the volume of air in your chemistry classroom? Show your calculations. *Hint:* Think ahead about the most convenient unit to use for measuring or estimating the dimensions of your classroom.

28. In Consider This 1.3, you considered how life on Earth would change if the concentration of oxygen were doubled. Now consider the opposite case; discuss how life on Earth would change if the concentration of O_2 were only 10%. Give some specific examples of how burning, rusting, and most metabolic processes in humans and plants would be affected.

29. Explain why the concentrations of some components in the atmosphere are expressed in percent (parts per hundred) and others are given in ppm (parts per million).

30. Consider the following table of data from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. The data indicate the number of days metropolitan statistical areas failed to meet acceptable air-quality standards (Pollutant Standards Index rating over 100).

Air Quality of Selected U.S. Metropolitan Areas, 1986–94

Metropolitan statistical area	*1986*	*1988*	*1990*	*1992*	*1994*
Atlanta, GA	18	21	17	5	4
Bakersfield, CA	54	85	48	16	45

a. Prepare a visual representation of these data. Use any type of representation that you feel will best convey the information to the general public.

b. Use your representation to discuss the trends in these two cities from 1986–94.

c. Can you use your representation to *predict* the air quality in Atlanta and Bakersfield in 1993? Discuss your reasoning.

31. A certain city has an ozone reading of 0.13 ppm for one hour, and the permissible limit is 0.12 for that time. You have the choice of reporting that the city has exceeded the ozone limit by 0.01 ppm or saying that it has exceeded the limit by 8%. What are the advantages of each method?

32. a. Arrange these measurements in order of increasing size: 1 m, 3.0×10^2 m, 5.0×10^{-3} m.

b. Draw an analogy between these three length measurements and time. Let one year be equal to 1 m. How long will the other two measurements be in terms of time expressed in years?

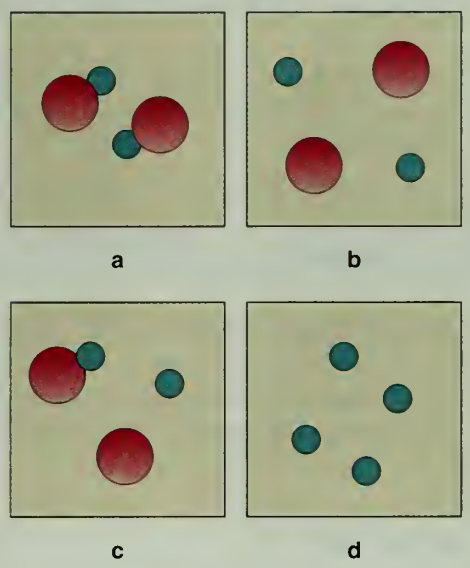
33. Air quality reports are often published in local newspapers, but rarely reported during televised weather reports, unless there is a dangerously high level of air pollution. Why do you think this is the case?

34. If risk is related to public perception, what is your feeling about the relative risks associated with each of these items? Rank them in order of your perception of the *most* risky to the *least* risky. Be prepared to explain your choices to class members.

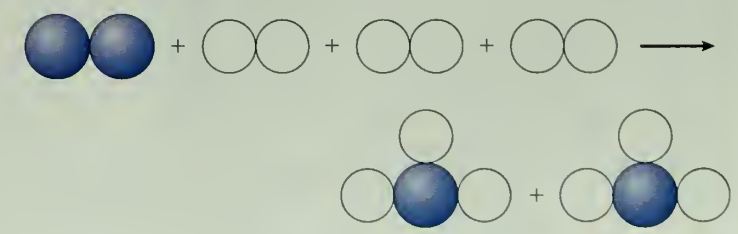
smoking, using roller blades, eating beef, driving to work, getting a suntan, taking aspirin, drinking tap water, breathing polluted air

35. The cabins of commercial airliners flying at 30,000 feet are pressurized. Buildings in Denver, the "mile-high city," do not need to be pressurized. What is the best explanation for these observations? Figure 1.3 might be helpful in answering this question.

36. In these diagrams, the larger circles represent one kind of atom and the smaller circles represent a different kind. Characterize each of the samples as an element, compound, or mixture and give reasons for your answers.



37. Consider this representation of the reaction between nitrogen and hydrogen to form ammonia.



Use it to comment on these questions.

a. Are the mass of reactants and products the same?

b. Are the number of molecules of reactants and products the same?

c. Are the number of atoms of reactants and products the same?

38. Consider the information in Figure 1.7.

a. Control measures have not uniformly decreased all air pollutants during the period 1970 to 1997. Rank the pollutants from the one that shows the *greatest* percent reduction to the one having the *smallest* percentage reduction during this period.

b. What factors help explain the differences in the percent reduction?

39. Consider Figure 1.9. Is there a direct correlation between the annual variation in lead concentrations in human blood and the lead compounds in gasoline in selected U.S. cities? Explain your reasoning.

40. Young adults in Beijing, China are heading to bars after work, not for glasses of beer or wine, but for fresh air. These "oxygen bars" provide one half-hour of deep breathing for the equivalent of $6.

a. What does this tell you about air pollution in Beijing?

b. Consider the information in Table 1.9. If you wanted to set up "oxygen bars" in other cities of the world, which would be your first likely markets?

41. Air quality in Santiago, Chile has become such a major problem that driving private cars has been severely restricted. Special decals indicate which days a particular car can be driven. Some citizens have purchased a second car and have obtained a decal for that car. However, the increase in the total number of cars may make the pollution problem even worse. Write a letter to a friend in Santiago suggesting a possible solution to this problem and defending your suggestion.

42. The concentration of formaldehyde in *outdoor* air is typically about 0.01 ppm in urban areas, unless conditions are right for smog formation. The level of formaldehyde *indoors* can average 0.1 ppm, which is the level at which most people can smell its pungent odor. What factors can lead to formaldehyde accumulation indoors?

Exploring Extensions

43. The percentage of oxygen gas in the atmosphere (21%) is usually expressed as the volume of oxygen gas relative to the total volume of the atmosphere being considered. The percentage can also be reported as the mass of oxygen gas relative to the total mass of the atmosphere being considered; in this case it is 23%. Offer a possible explanation for why these two values are not the same.

44. The EPA oversees the Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge awards. Use the EPA web site to find when the program started and to find the list of the most recent winners of the Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge awards. Pick one winner and summarize in your own words the green chemistry advance that merited the award.

45. Recreational scuba divers usually use compressed air that has the same composition as normal air. A new mixture being used is called Nitrox®. What is its composition and why is it being used?

46. Here are some data from the U.S. EPA, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. Data indicate the number of days metropolitan statistical areas failed to meet acceptable air-quality standards (Pollutant Standards Index rating over 100).

Air Quality of Selected U.S. Metropolitan Areas, 1986–94

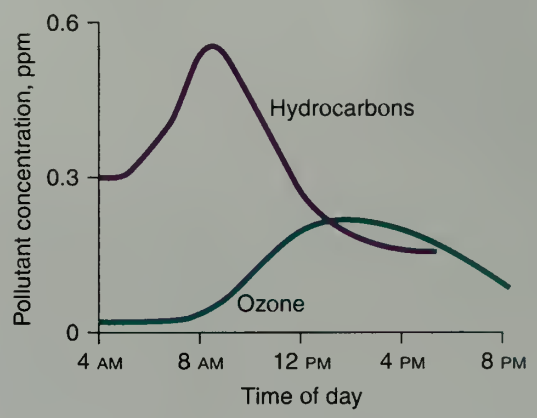
Metropolitan statistical area	*1986*	*1988*	*1990*	*1992*	*1994*
Boston, MA	2	15	1	1	1
Denver, CO	49	19	9	7	2
Houston, TX	55	61	61	31	29

a. Do these values show the same types of trends shown in question 30?

b. What factors influence these values? Offer some reasonable explanations, based on your research or knowledge about these cities.

47. An article in *USA Today* on January 12, 1999, is called "Taking technology from here to the infinitesimal." By the year 2020, the article predicts that ". . . the age of atomic engineering . . . , called nanotechnology, will dawn." What does this term imply? What kinds of applications will be possible that are not now part of our technology?

48. Consider this graph showing the dependence of hydrocarbon and ozone concentrations with time for a major metropolitan area.

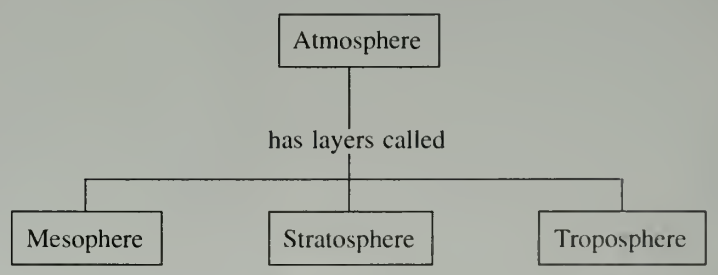


a. Interpret the two curves, explaining what they imply about air pollution in an urban area.

b. Where do you think the curve for NO would fit on this graph?

c. What type of health effects would be felt in this major metropolitan area?

49. A concept web or concept map is a convenient way to represent knowledge and connection among ideas. Concept webs are constructed by joining a word or expression to another one by means of linking words. For example, the atmosphere has three layers, the mesosphere, stratosphere, and troposphere.



What advantages or disadvantages does this representation have compared with Figure 1.2? Explain your reasoning.

50. Consider these statements given in the text or found in Figure 1.10.

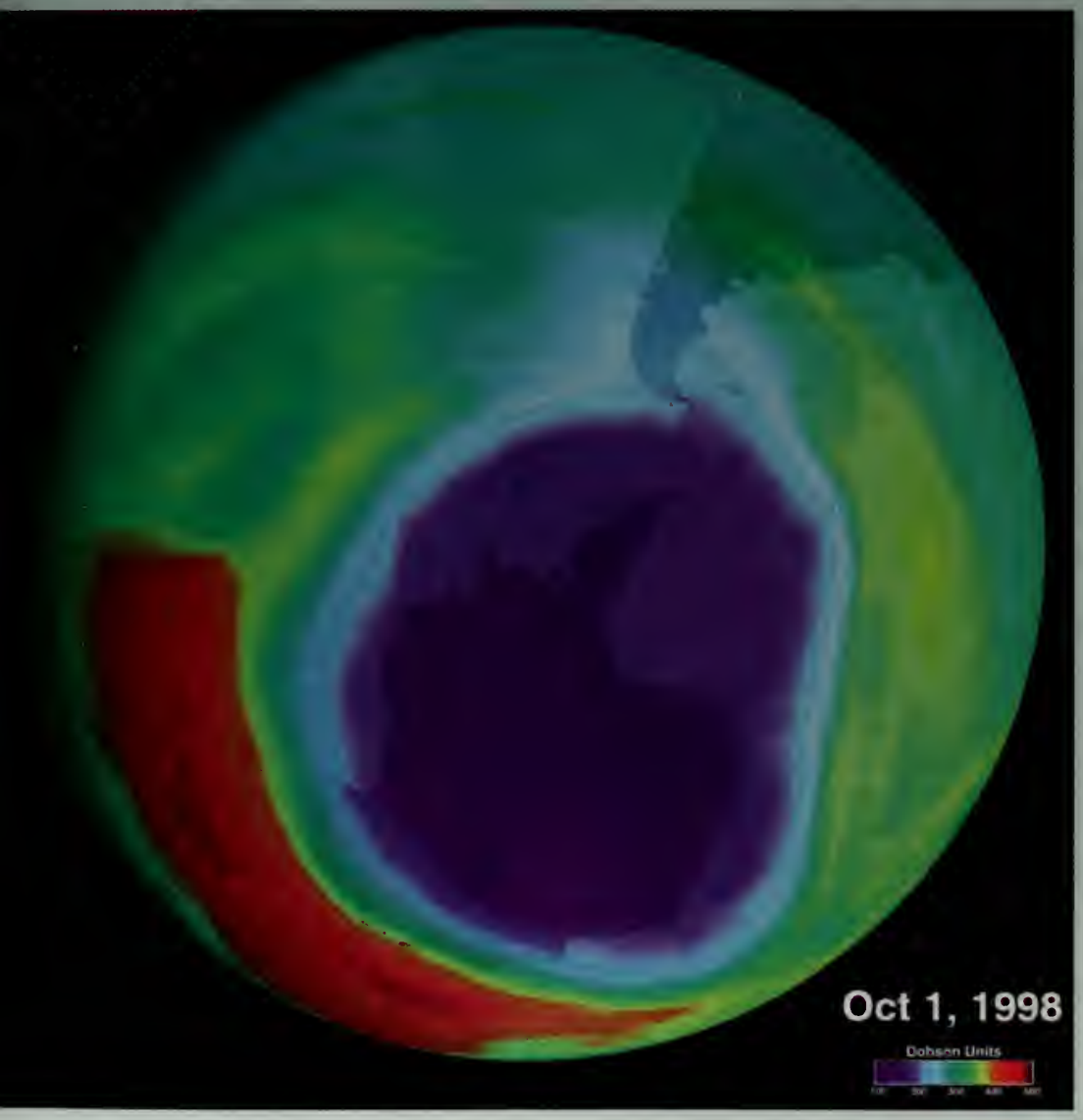
- There was a 51% reduction in the release of toxics by chemical industries from 1987 to 1996.
- 785 million pounds of toxics were released by all industries in 1996.
- Half of all toxics released by all industries in 1996 went into the air.
- Seven compounds make up 65% of all toxics released by chemical industries.

A newspaper used these facts to write an article about the effects of the Toxics Release Inventory. The headline reads: "Success of TRI for Chemical Industries." The opening of the story reads: "Releases of Seven Compounds Released by Chemical Industries to the Air Down From 500 Million Pounds in 1987 to 255 Million Pounds in 1996." Comment on the accuracy of both the headline and the opening to the story. Explain your reasoning.

CHAPTER

Protecting the Ozone Layer

2



A view of the 1998 Antarctic stratospheric ozone hole (inside the purple color) taken from a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) satellite. The 1998 hole is the largest one yet, extending over about 26 million square kilometers, an area larger than North America.

"Orbiting above the Earth, an astronaut can look down on our home and see the thin blue ribbon that rims our planet. That transparent blanket— our atmosphere— makes life possible. It provides the air we breathe and regulates our global temperature. And it contains a special ingredient called ozone that filters deadly solar radiation. Life as we know it is possible because of the protection afforded by the ozone layer. Gradually it has become clear to scientists and to

> **governments alike that human activities are threatening our ozone shield. Behind this environmental problem lies a tale of twin challenges: the scientific quest to understand our ozone shield and the debate among governments about how best to protect it..."**
>
> Daniel Albritton *et al*

So begins *Our Ozone Shield,* a 1992 Report to the Nation On Our Changing Planet, a publication of the University Corporation for Atmospheric Research in conjunction with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Written nearly a decade ago, the challenges raised in the opening statement nevertheless are still with us. Essential to life on Earth, ozone in the stratosphere remains a subject of close scrutiny by scientists, politicians, and diplomats alike. Although its concentration can vary by season, ozone in the stratosphere plays a vital role in protecting the Earth's surface and those who live there from damaging solar radiation. Where you live also plays a role in the amount of stratospheric ozone overhead and how well it provides its protective effects.

2.1 Consider This: Ozone Levels Above Your House

What are the current ozone levels in the stratosphere? The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) can provide you with values. In fact, if a satellite is sending back data as you read this, you may be able to get today's ozone level in the stratosphere right above where you live.

a. Where do you live? Determine your latitude and longitude from a map, from a nearby airport, or by using the link provided at the *Chemistry in Context* web site.
b. Use the NASA link at the *Chemistry in Context* web site to access satellite data. Enter your latitude and longitude from part **a** to find the total column ozone amount at your location for today. Request an earlier date if today's is not available. As you will see later in the chapter, 320 Dobson units is the average ozone level over the northern U.S. How does your value compare with the average?
c. Again using the NASA link, obtain ozone values for some other parts of the world.

CFCs are no longer produced in the U.S. They are replaced by a class of compounds known as HCFCs such as HCFC 22.

There is now ample experimental evidence that the concentration of ozone in the stratosphere has diminished beyond that expected seasonally from natural causes. A class of compounds called **chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs)**, used in air conditioners, refrigerators, and other applications, has been implicated in the ozone reduction. The story of the stratospheric ozone layer and the role of these chemicals in its depletion is a superb example of chemistry in context. As you will discover in the pages that follow, the "chemistry" includes topics such as atomic and molecular structure, chemical reactions, bond breaking and bond making, the interaction of radiation and matter, the effect of radiant energy on living things, and the laboratory search for CFC substitutes. The "context" is created by the global environmental impact of stratospheric ozone depletion, the widespread use of chlorofluorocarbons, and the economic and political issues associated with achieving international agreement on the phaseout of compounds that attack stratospheric ozone.

The 1995 Nobel Prize in chemistry was awarded to Dr. F. Sherwood Rowland, Dr. Mario Molina, and Dr. Paul Cruzen for their ground-breaking research on ozone depletion. A *New York Times* editorial called the award "A Nobel Prize With Political Punch" in reference to the fact that Rowland, Molina, and Cruzen had to win over international scientists and government officials who were skeptical of the award-winning research that affirmed the stratospheric ozone problem as real. Yet unanswered questions still remain: Just how serious is the ozone depletion that has already occurred? How dangerous is the associated increase in exposure to ultraviolet radiation? What can be done to halt or correct the problem? Will the proposed measures work, and how much will they cost?

Chapter Overview

In this chapter, we attempt to address the questions raised in the introduction by considering both scientific and societal issues. We begin by investigating the properties of ozone, and we soon find that an understanding of how it acts in the stratosphere to filter the Sun's harmful radiation requires some knowledge of its molecular structure and the nature of light. This leads to the next section, which describes some fundamental properties of atomic structure. These ideas are then used to predict the molecular structures of a number of substances, including ozone. A discussion of sunlight in particular and radiation in general follows. You will find that light is strangely schizophrenic—it can behave both like waves and like little particles of energy. The particulate properties are especially useful in describing how ozone and oxygen molecules absorb ultraviolet radiation and how radiation damages biological materials. The formation and fate of ozone and its distribution in the atmosphere are considered and we then turn to an analysis of the various mechanisms for the depletion of stratospheric ozone, some involving naturally occurring chemicals and others involving synthetic compounds. Among the latter are the chlorofluorocarbons, whose properties and uses are discussed at length. The following section describes the stratospheric interaction of chlorofluorocarbons and ozone. After a discussion of the Antarctic ozone hole, the chapter concludes with a consideration of the social and technical problems associated with reducing chlorofluorocarbon emissions and developing substitutes.

2.1 Ozone: What Is It?

The central substance in this chapter is ozone, an atmospheric gas. If you have ever been near a sparking electric motor or an arc welding machine, or in a severe lightning storm, you have probably smelled ozone. Its odor is unmistakable, but hard to describe. One can smell concentrations as low as 10 parts per billion (ppb)—10 molecules out of one billion. Appropriately enough, the name "ozone" comes from a Greek word meaning "to smell."

Ozone is oxygen that has undergone rearrangement from the normal diatomic molecule, O_2, to a triatomic form, O_3. A simple chemical equation summarizes the reaction:

$$\text{Energy} + 3\ O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ O_3 \qquad (2.1)$$

We have inserted a reminder that energy must be absorbed for this reaction to occur, which accounts for the fact that ozone forms when oxygen is subjected to electrical discharge, whether from an electric spark or from lightning.

Ozone is called an **allotrope** or **allotropic form** of oxygen. Allotropes are two or more forms of the same element that differ in their molecular or crystal structure, and hence in their properties. The familiar allotropes of carbon—diamond and graphite—have different crystal structures, as do fullerenes (buckyballs), the recently discovered, but less common, carbon allotrope (see Chapter 9). Diatomic oxygen, O_2, and triatomic ozone, O_3, obviously differ in molecular structure. This variance is responsible for slight

The structures of diamond and graphite are given in Figure 9.3.

differences in the physical and chemical properties of the two allotropes. For example, ordinary oxygen (O_2) is odorless. It condenses and changes from a colorless gas to a light blue liquid at −183°C and a pressure of one atmosphere. Ozone is more easily liquefied, changing its physical state from gas to a dark blue liquid at −112°C. Because ozone is chemically more reactive than oxygen, O_3 is used in the purification of water and the bleaching of paper pulp and fabrics. At one time it was even advocated as a deodorant for air in crowded interiors.

In the troposphere, the region of the atmosphere in which we live, ozone forms in photochemical smog and other kinds of air pollution. But what is detrimental in one region of the atmosphere may be essential in another. In the stratosphere, at an altitude of 20 to 30 km where its concentration is the highest, ozone performs most of its filtering function on ultraviolet light from the Sun. That process involves the interaction of matter and radiant energy, and to understand it requires knowledge about both of these fundamental topics. We turn first to a submicroscopic view of matter.

2.2 Atomic Structure and Elementary Periodicity

The chemical and physical properties of oxygen and ozone and the interaction of these allotropes with sunlight are intimately related to the structure of the O_2 and O_3 molecules. Before we can speak about molecular structure, we must consider the atoms from which molecules are formed. You will recall from Chapter 1 or from your previous study that each element consists of its own distinctive, characteristic atoms. During the twentieth century, chemists and other scientists made great progress in discovering details about the structure of atoms and the particles that make them up. The physicists have been almost too successful; they have found more than 200 subatomic particles. Fortunately, most chemistry can be explained with only three.

We now know that every atom has at its center a minuscule **nucleus.** This nucleus is composed of particles called **protons** and **neutrons.** Protons are positively charged and neutrons are electrically neutral, but both have almost exactly the same mass. Indeed, the protons and neutrons in the nucleus account for almost all of an atom's mass. Well beyond the nucleus are the **electrons** that define the outer boundary of the atom. An electron has a mass equal to only about 1/2000th the mass of a proton or neutron. Moreover, an electron has a negative electrical charge that is equal in magnitude to that of a proton but opposite in sign. The charge and mass properties of these particles are summarized in Table 2.1.

In any electrically neutral atom, the number of electrons equals the number of protons. This number of protons is called the **atomic number.** The atomic number is very important because it determines the elementary identity of the atom. Each element has its own characteristic atomic number. For example, the simplest atom is hydrogen, and each hydrogen atom contains one proton, and thus has an atomic number of 1. Helium (He) has an atomic number of 2, hence each atom of this element contains two protons. With each successive element, the atomic number increases, right up through element 112, whose atoms contain 112 protons.

The atomic number also indicates the number of electrons in a *neutral* atom. To be electrically neutral, an atom must have the same number of protons (positive charge) as electrons (negative charge). Correspondingly, a neutral hydrogen atom contains 1 proton and 1 electron; a neutral helium atom has 2 protons and 2 electrons.

Table 2.1 Properties of Subatomic Particles

	Relative Mass	Relative Charge
Proton	1	+1
Neutron	1	0
Electron	1/1838	−1

2.2 Your Turn

Using the periodic table as a guide, specify the number of protons and electrons in a neutral atom of each of these elements.

a. aluminum (Al) b. bromine (Br)
c. gold (Au) d. chromium (Cr)

Ans. a. 13 protons, 13 electrons b. 35 protons, 35 electrons

We wish that we could include a drawing of a typical atom. However, atoms defy such representation, and any of the depictions in textbooks are at best great oversimplifications. Electrons are often pictured as moving in orbits about the nucleus, but reality is a good deal more complicated and abstract. For one thing, the relative size of the nucleus and the atom create serious problems for the illustrator. If the nucleus of a hydrogen atom were the size of a period on this page, the atom's single electron would most likely be found at a distance of about 10 feet from that period. An atom is thus mostly empty space. Moreover, electrons do not really follow specific circular orbits. In spite of what one reads, an atom is really not very much like a miniature solar system. Rather, the distribution of electrons in an atom is best represented by probability and statistics. The nucleus is surrounded by sort of a fuzzy cloud in which one is more or less likely to find the electrons at various points.

If this sounds rather vague to you, you are not alone. Common sense and our experience of ordinary things are not particularly helpful in our efforts to visualize the interior of an atom. Instead, we are forced to resort to mathematics and metaphors. The mathematics required (a field called quantum mechanics) can be formidable. Chemistry majors do not normally encounter it until rather late in their undergraduate study. We cannot fully share with you the strange beauties of the peculiar quantum world of the atom, although we can provide some useful generalizations.

In the periodic table (see Figure 1.4), the elements are arranged in order of increasing atomic number. The periodic table also organizes elements so that those with similar chemical and physical properties fall in the same columns (groups). Hence, the properties of the elements vary in a regular way with increasing atomic number, repeating themselves periodically. Thus, lithium (Li, atomic number 3), sodium (Na, 11), potassium (K, 19), rubidium (Rb, 37), and cesium (Cs, 55) must share something besides their behavior as highly reactive metals. What they also have in common is the fundamental feature that accounts for these similar properties.

Today we know that the periodicity of properties is chiefly the consequence of the number and distribution of electrons in the atoms of the elements. Because the atomic number represents the number of protons in each atom (or electrons in a neutral atom) of each particular element, properties vary with atomic number. And when properties repeat themselves, it signals a repeat in electronic arrangement.

It can be demonstrated by experiment and calculation that the electrons are arranged in levels (sometimes called shells) about the nucleus. The electrons in the innermost level are the most strongly attracted by the positively charged nucleus. The greater the distance between an electron and the nucleus, the weaker the attraction between them. We say that the more distant electron is in a higher energy level, which means that the electron itself possesses more energy.

An important feature of these energy levels is the fact that they have maximum electron capacities and are particularly stable when they are fully occupied. The innermost level, corresponding to the lowest energy, can hold only two electrons. The second level has a maximum capacity of eight, and the higher levels are also particularly stable when they contain eight electrons.

Because it is difficult to picture an atom accurately, Table 2.2 is used to represent the arrangement of electrons in the atoms of the first 18 elements. The total number of electrons in each atom (the atomic number) is printed in blue; the number of outer electrons is printed in red. The number of electrons in fully filled inner or lower energy levels is printed in parentheses. The number of outer electrons is particularly important because

Table 2.2 Electronic Arrangements in Atoms of the First 18 Elements

Group 1A	2A	3A	4A	5A	6A	7A	Noble Gases 8A
1 H 1							2 He 2
3 Li (2) + 1	4 Be 2	5 B 3	6 C 4	7 N 5	8 O 6	9 F 7	10 Ne 8
11 Na (2) + (8) + 1	12 Mg 2	13 Al 3	14 Si 4	15 P 5	16 S 6	17 Cl 7	18 Ar 8

Number of electrons in atom (atomic number)

Number of outer electrons

( ) indicates fully filled electron energy levels

Note that the family designation, as it appears above and in some periodic tables, corresponds to the number of outer electrons.

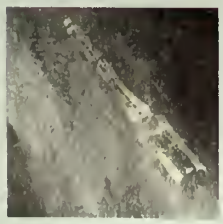
these electrons account for many of the chemical and physical properties of the corresponding elements.

Note, for example, that in spite of the fact that they have different total numbers of electrons, lithium and sodium atoms both have one outer electron per atom. This common features explains much of the chemistry that these two alkali metals have in common. This fact places them in Group 1A of the periodic table (the 1 indicates one outer electron). Moreover, we would be correct in assuming that potassium, rubidium, and the other elements in column 1A of the periodic table also have a single outer electron in each of their atoms. They are all soft metals that react readily with oxygen, water, and a wide range of other chemicals. In fact, chemical reactivity and the bonding that holds atoms together to form molecules and crystals are largely consequences of the number of outer electrons in any element.

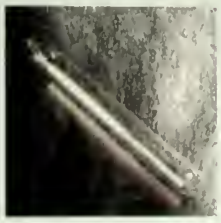
The periodic table is a useful guide to electron arrangement in the various elements. In the elementary families or groups marked "A" the number that heads the column indicates the number of outer electrons in each atom. You have already seen that Group 1A elements are characterized by one outer electron. Similarly, the atoms of the Group 2A elements (the "alkaline earths") all have two outer electrons. Seven outer electrons characterize the atoms of the "halogens" that make up Group 7A—fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br), and iodine (I). The situation gets a bit more complicated with the B families, but the next two exercises provide some practice with elements in the A series.

Lithium

Sodium



Potassium



Rubidium

Group 1A elements.

2.3 Your Turn

Predict the number of outer electrons in neutral atoms of each of these elements.

a. oxygen (O) **b.** silicon (Si)
c. nitrogen (N) **d.** calcium (Ca)

Ans. **a.** 6 (Group 6) **b.** 4 (Group 4)

2.4 Your Turn

What feature of atomic structure is shared by oxygen (O), sulfur (S), selenium (Se), and tellurium (Te)?

In addition to electrons and protons, essentially all atoms also contain neutrons. The exception is ordinary hydrogen, which consists of only one electron and one proton. But even in pure hydrogen, one atom out of 6700 also has a neutron in its nucleus. Recall our earlier statement that most of the mass of any atom is associated with its nucleus. Because both the proton and the neutron have relative masses of almost exactly 1, the relative mass of an atom of this "heavy hydrogen" very nearly equals 2. This form of hydrogen is also called deuterium. It is an example of a naturally occurring **isotope** of hydrogen. Isotopes are two or more forms of the same element (same number of protons) whose atoms differ in number of neutrons and hence in mass.

Isotopes are identified by their **mass numbers**—the sum of the number of protons and the number of neutrons in an atom. Thus, the mass number of ordinary hydrogen is 1, reflecting the fact that the nucleus contains only one proton. On the other hand, the nucleus of an atom of deuterium contains one proton plus one neutron and is therefore assigned a mass number of 2. In identifying isotopes, the mass number follows the name or symbol of the element. Thus, deuterium is designated as hydrogen-2, H-2; it can also be represented as ^{2}H where the mass number is indicated by a superscript. There is also a third isotope of hydrogen, called tritium, whose atoms consist of two neutrons in addition to the one proton and one electron characteristic of all hydrogen atoms. Tritium, a radioactive isotope that is rare in nature, thus has a mass number of 3 (1 proton + 2 neutrons). It is represented as hydrogen-3, H-3, or ^{3}H. Although the concept of atomic mass is an important one, we do not require it at this time. Following our general rule of introducing information only as needed, we will defer a discussion of atomic masses to Chapter 3.

Hydrogen isotopes	Protons	Neutrons
H-1, $^{1}_{1}H$	1	0
H-2, $^{2}_{1}H$	1	1
H-3, $^{3}_{1}H$	1	2

Atomic masses are discussed in Section 3.8.

2.5 Your Turn

Specify the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons in a neutral atom of these isotopes.

a. carbon-14 (C-14; ^{14}C) **b.** gold-198 (Au-198; ^{198}Au)
c. copper-64 (Cu-64; ^{64}Cu) **d.** uranium-235 (U-235; ^{235}U)

Ans. **a.** 6 protons, 6 electrons, 8 neutrons **b.** 79 protons, 79 electrons, 119 neutrons

2.3 Molecules and Models

After this excursion into the atom, we come to our primary motivation for studying atoms, which is molecular structure. The stability of filled electron shells can be invoked to explain why atoms bond to each other to form molecules. The simplest case is H_2, a diatomic molecule we encountered in Chapter 1. A hydrogen atom has only one electron, but if two hydrogen atoms come together, the two electrons become common property. Each atom effectively has a share in both electrons. The resulting H_2 molecule has a lower energy than two individual H atoms, and consequently the molecule with its bonded atoms is more stable than the separate atoms. The two shared electrons constitute what is called a **covalent bond**. Appropriately, the name "covalent" implies "shared strength."

If we represent each atom by its symbol and each electron by a dot, the two individual hydrogen atoms might look something like this:

$$H\cdot \text{ and } \cdot H$$

Bringing the two atoms together yields a molecule that can be represented thus:

$$H:H$$

This is called a dot or **Lewis structure**, after Gilbert Newton Lewis (1875–1946), an American chemist who pioneered its use. Lewis structures can be predicted for any

molecule by following a few simple steps. We will first illustrate the procedure with hydrogen fluoride, HF, a very reactive compound used to etch glass.

1. **Starting with the chemical formula of the compound, note the number of outer electrons contributed by each of the atoms.** (Remember that the periodic table is a useful guide.)

$$1\ H\cdot \text{ atom} \times 1 \text{ outer electron per atom} = 1 \text{ outer electron}$$
$$1\ \cdot\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{F}}: \text{ atom} \times 7 \text{ outer electrons per atom} = 7 \text{ outer electrons}$$

2. **Add the outer electrons contributed by the individual atoms to obtain the total number of outer electrons available.**

$$1 + 7 = 8 \text{ outer electrons}$$

3. **Arrange the outer electrons in pairs. Then distribute them in such a way as to maximize stability by giving each atom a share in enough electrons to fully fill its outer shell—2 electrons in the case of hydrogen, 8 electrons for most other atoms.**

$$H : \ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{F}} :$$

We have surrounded the F with eight dots, organized into four pairs. The pair of dots between the H and the F represent the electron pair that forms the bond uniting the hydrogen and fluorine atoms. The other three pairs of dots are the three pairs of electrons that are not shared with other atoms and hence not involved in bonding. As such, they are called "nonbonding" electrons or "lone pairs."

Sometimes nonbonding electrons are not shown in a Lewis structure.

When only one pair of electrons is involved in a covalent bone (as it is in HF) the linkage is called a **single bond.** Single covalent bonds are often indicated by a horizontal line connecting the symbols for the two atoms.

$$H—\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{F}} :$$

Remember that the single line represents one pair of shared electrons. These two electrons plus the six electrons in the three nonbonding pairs mean that the fluorine atom is associated with a total of eight outer electrons.

The fact that in many molecules electrons are arranged so that every atom (except hydrogen) shares in eight electrons is called the **octet rule.** This generalization is a useful guide for predicting Lewis structures and the formulas of compounds. Consider the Cl_2 molecule, the diatomic form of elemental chlorine. From the periodic table, we can see that chlorine, like fluorine, is in Group 7A, which means that its atoms each have seven outer electrons. Using the scheme given for HF earlier, we first count and add up the outer electrons for Cl_2.

$$2\ \cdot\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{Cl}}: \text{ atoms} \times 7 \text{ outer electrons per Cl atom} = 14 \text{ outer electrons}$$

For Cl_2 to exist, there must be a bond between the two atoms, which we show by a single line designating a shared electron pair, a single covalent bond. The remaining twelve electrons constitute six nonbonding pairs, distributed in such a way as to give each chlorine atom eight electrons (two bonding and six nonbonding). This meets the octet rule. Accordingly, the Lewis structure for Cl_2 is

$$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{Cl}}—\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{Cl}}:$$

In the compound ICl, each atom has seven outer electrons (I and Cl are Group 7A elements), like each chlorine has in Cl_2. Reasoning by analogy, the Lewis structure for ICl must be like that of Cl_2, with each atom having a bonding pair and three nonbonding pairs to achieve an overall octet.

$$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{I}}—\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{Cl}}:$$

2.6 Your Turn

Use the procedure just outlined to draw the Lewis structures for each of these substances; both species obey the octet rule.

a. HBr **b.** I_2

Ans. a.

H· 1 H atom × 1 outer electron per atom = 1 outer electron

·$\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{Br}}}$: 1 Br atom × 7 outer electrons per atom = 7 outer electrons

The total number of electrons is 8. The Lewis structures are

$$\text{H}:\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{Br}}}: \quad \text{or} \quad \text{H}—\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{Br}}}:$$

So far we have dealt only with molecules having just two atoms. But there are many compounds whose molecules contain more than two atoms. The octet rule is a generalization that applies to many of these compounds as well. Another generalization is that in most molecules where there is only one atom of one element bonded to two or more atoms of another element (or elements), the single atom goes in the center of the Lewis structure. There are exceptions to these generalizations, but this is a good place to begin to apply the generalizations. We start with a water molecule, H_2O, as an example.

Following the scheme described above, we first count and add up the outer electrons.

2 H· atoms × 1 outer electron per H atom = 2 outer electrons

1 ·$\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{O}}}$· atom × 6 outer electrons per O atom = 6 outer electrons

Total = 8 outer electrons

We place the O representing the oxygen atom in the center and distribute the eight electrons (dots) around the O, in conformity with the octet rule. Each of the hydrogen atoms is bonded to the oxygen atom with a pair of electrons. The remaining four electrons are also placed on the oxygen, but as two nonbonding pairs. The result is:

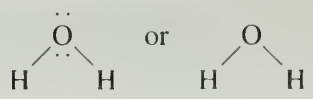
Each hydrogen forms only one bond (two shared electrons). Oxygen, because it can form two bonds, is the central atom.

$$\text{H}:\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{O}}}:\text{H}$$

A quick count confirms that the O is surrounded by eight dots, representing the eight electrons predicted by the octet rule. Alternatively, we could symbolize the water molecule with lines for the single bonds.

$$\text{H}—\ddot{\underset{..}{\text{O}}}—\text{H}$$

These Lewis representations provide more information than the chemical formula, H_2O, does because they indicate how the atoms are connected to each other. On the other hand, Lewis structures do not directly reveal the shape of a molecule. From the structure given here, it might appear that the atoms of the water molecule all fall in a straight line. In fact, the molecule is bent. It looks something like this:



Section 3.4 in Chapter 3 will describe how the Lewis structure can lead to the prediction of this bent structure.

Another example of a polyatomic molecule is methane, CH_4, a gas found in trace amounts in the atmosphere, as we will see in Chapter 3. Using the rules and generalizations given earlier, and recognizing that carbon is in Group 4A, we can write the Lewis structure of methane.

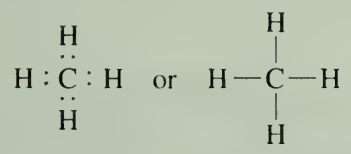
4 H· atoms × 1 outer electron per H atom = 4 outer electrons

1 ·$\dot{\text{C}}$· atom × 4 outer electrons per C atom = 4 outer electrons

Total = 8 outer electrons

The C representing a carbon atom goes in the center and is surrounded by the eight electrons, so as to give carbon an octet of electrons. Each of the four hydrogen atoms use two of the electrons to form a shared pair with carbon, for a total of four single covalent bonds. This gives us the Lewis structure of methane.

The geometry of the methane molecule will be described in Section 3.4



Checking the methane structure we see that the carbon atom has a share in eight electrons, complying with the octet rule; each hydrogen atom is satisfied by having a share in a pair of electrons (remember that H can only accommodate a pair of electrons).

2.7 Your Turn

Use the procedure just outlined to draw the Lewis structures for each of these compounds. Both species obey the octet rule.

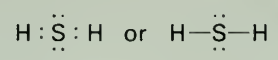
a. hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) **b.** dichlorodifluoromethane (CCl_2F_2)

Ans. a.

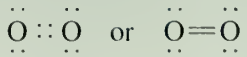
H· 2 H atoms × 1 outer electron per atom = 2 outer electrons

·S· 1 S atom × 6 outer electrons per atom = 6 outer electrons

The total number of electrons is 8. The Lewis structures are



The octet rule often leads to the correct conclusions, but not always. It turns out that the O_2 molecule is a case where the rule is slightly misleading. Here we have 12 outer electrons to distribute, six from each of the Group 6A oxygen atoms. There are not enough electrons to give each of the atoms a share in eight electrons if only one pair is held in common. However, the octet rule can be satisfied if the two atoms share four electrons (two pairs). A covalent bond consisting of two pairs of shared electrons is called a **double bond** and it is represented by four dots or two lines:



Double bonds are shorter, stronger, and harder to break than single bonds involving the same atoms. The length and strength of the bond in the O_2 molecule corresponds to a double bond. However, oxygen has a peculiar property that is not fully consistent with the Lewis structure drawn above. When liquid oxygen is poured between the poles of a strong magnet, it sticks there like iron filings. Such magnetic behavior implies that the electrons are not as neatly paired as the octet rule would suggest. But this little dis-

Liquid oxygen is attracted to the poles of a magnet.

crepancy is hardly a reason to discard a useful generalization. After all, simple scientific models seldom if ever explain all phenomena, but they can be helpful approximations.

For completeness, we need to note that a **triple bond** is a covalent linkage made up of three pairs of shared electrons. The bond in the nitrogen molecule, N_2, is an example of a triple bond. Each Group 5A nitrogen atom contributes five outer electrons for a total of ten. These ten electrons can be distributed in accordance with the octet rule if six of them (three pairs) are shared between the two atoms, leaving four of them to form two nonbonding pairs, one on each nitrogen.

$$:\mathrm{N}:::\mathrm{N}: \quad \text{or} \quad :\mathrm{N}\equiv\mathrm{N}:$$

The ozone molecule introduces another structural feature. We again start with the octet rule. Each of the three oxygen atoms contributes six outer electrons for a total of 18. These 18 electrons can be arranged in two ways, each of which give each atom a share in eight outer electrons:

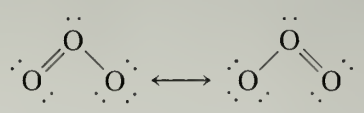
$$\underset{\text{a.}}{\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}::\ddot{\mathrm{O}}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}:} \quad \text{or} \quad \underset{\text{b.}}{:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}:\ddot{\mathrm{O}}::\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}}$$

There are experimental techniques for determining molecular structure, and it turns out that neither of the above versions is exactly correct. Structures *a.* and *b.* predict that the molecule should contain one single bond and one double bond. In *a.* the double bond is to the left of the central atom; in *b.* it is to the right. But experiment reveals that the two bonds in the O_3 molecule are identical in length and strength, being somewhere between a single bond and a double bond. Structures *a.* and *b.* are called **resonance forms.** They represent hypothetical extremes of electron arrangements that do not exist. The actual structure of the ozone molecule is sort of an average or hybrid of the two resonance forms. The phenomenon of **resonance** is represented by a double-headed arrow linking the resonance forms.

$$\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}::\ddot{\mathrm{O}}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}: \longleftrightarrow :\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}:\ddot{\mathrm{O}}::\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}$$

This representation and the word "resonance" seem to imply that the electrons are jumping back and forth between the two arrangements, but in fact this does not happen. Resonance is just another useful concept invented by chemists to describe the complex microworld of molecules.

A closer experimental inspection of that microworld reveals that the O_3 molecule is bent, not linear as the simple Lewis structures would suggest. Thus a more accurate picture of the resonance forms is:



An explanation of why the O_3 molecule is bent will have to wait until Chapter 3. At this point we are more concerned about how bonding in O_2 and O_3 influences their interaction with sunlight.

2.8 Your Turn

Use the octet rule to draw the Lewis structures for each of these compounds.

a. carbon monoxide (CO) **b.** sulfur dioxide (SO_2)

Ans. a.

$\cdot\dot{\underset{\cdot}{\mathrm{C}}}\cdot$ 1 C atom × 4 outer electrons per atom = 4 outer electrons

$\cdot\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\mathrm{O}}}\cdot$ 1 O atom × 6 outer electrons per atom = 6 outer electrons

The total number of electrons is 10. The Lewis structures are

$$:\mathrm{C}:::\mathrm{O}: \quad \text{or} \quad :\mathrm{C}\equiv\mathrm{O}:$$

Note that the number of electrons, 10, is the same as the number in the N_2 molecule, which also has a triple bond.

2.4 Waves of Light

To better understand how stratospheric ozone screens out much of the Sun's harmful radiation requires knowing the molecular structure of ozone as well as some fundamental properties of light. The interaction of sunlight with matter is important, such as in photosynthesis or the damage high-energy solar radiation can cause in living organisms. Therefore, we turn now to develop an understanding of light.

Every second, five million tons of the Sun's matter are converted into energy, which is radiated into space. The fact that we detect color indicates that the radiation that reaches us is not all identical. Prisms and raindrops break sunlight into a spectrum of colors. Each of these colors can be identified by the numerical value of its wavelength. The word correctly suggests that light behaves rather like a wave in the ocean. The **wavelength** is the distance between successive peaks (Figure 2.1). It is expressed in units of length and symbolized by the Greek letter lambda (λ).

It is both interesting and humbling to realize that out of the vast array of radiant energies, our eyes are sensitive to light only in a very tiny portion of the electromagnetic spectrum—wavelengths between about 700×10^{-9} m (corresponding to red) and 400×10^{-9} m (corresponding to violet). These lengths are very short, so we typically express them in nanometers. One nanometer (nm) is defined as one one-billionth of a meter (m). In symbols,

$$1 \text{ nm} = \frac{1}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000} \text{ m} = \frac{1}{10^9} \text{ m} = 1 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}$$

We can use this equivalence to convert meters to nanometers; for example, to convert 700×10^{-9} meters to nanometers.

$$\text{wavelength} = \lambda = 700 \times 10^{-9} \cancel{\text{m}} \times \frac{1 \text{ nm}}{1 \times 10^{-9} \cancel{\text{m}}} = 700 \text{ nm}$$

The meter units cancel and we are left with nanometers.

2.9 Your Turn

Violet light in the visible part of the spectrum has a wavelength of 408 nm. Express this wavelength in meters.

Ans. 4.08×10^{-7} m

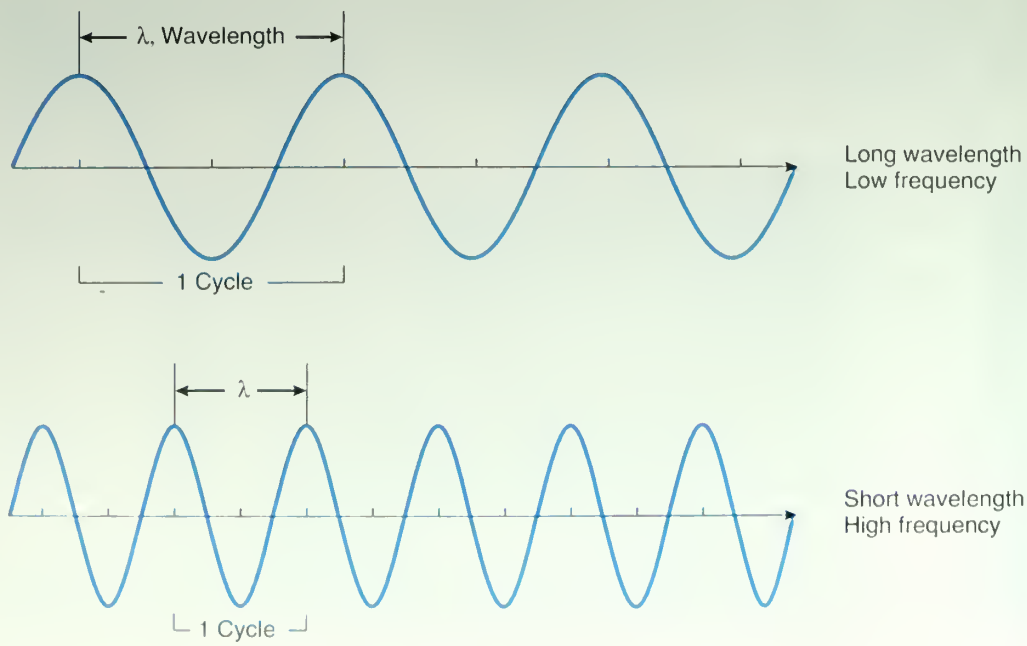


Figure 2.1 Wave motion.

Another way of quantifying color is to express it in terms of frequency. If you were watching waves on the surface of a lake or the ocean, you could measure the distance between successive crests (the wavelength). But you could also determine how often the crests passed your point of observation by counting the number in a particular time interval. That would give you the frequency of the waves. The same idea applies to radiation. The **frequency of light** is the number of waves passing a fixed point in one second. Frequency and wavelength are related; the shorter the wavelength, the higher the frequency, that is, the greater the number of waves that pass the observer in one second. We have symbolized this relationship in the margin. The arrows signify that frequency increases as wavelength decreases; their values change in opposite directions.

As wavelength ↓, frequency ↑.

Instead of reporting frequency as "waves per second," the units are shortened to "per second" and written as 1/s or s^{-1}. This unit is also referred to as hertz (Hz), a term that may be familiar to you from radio station frequencies. A companion unit is a megahertz (mHz), one million hertz, $1 \times 10^6\ s^{-1}$. Frequency is symbolized by the Greek letter nu (ν).

The relationship between frequency and wavelength that we have just described in words can be summarized in a simple equation in which ν is the frequency and c represents the constant speed at which light and other forms of radiation travel.

$$\text{Frequency} = \nu = \frac{c}{\lambda} \tag{2.2}$$

In metric units, the speed of light is 3.00×10^8 meters/second or $3.00 \times 10^8\ m \cdot s^{-1}$. You may be more familiar with the speed of light as 186,000 miles/second. The form of equation 2.2 indicates that wavelength and frequency are *inversely* related: as the value for λ decreases, the value for ν increases, and vice versa. Red light, which has a wavelength of 700 nm or 700×10^{-9} m has a frequency of $4.29 \times 10^{14}\ s^{-1}$.

$$\text{Frequency} = \nu = \frac{c}{\lambda} = \frac{3.00 \times 10^8\ \cancel{m} \cdot s^{-1}}{700 \times 10^{-9}\ \cancel{m}} = 4.29 \times 10^{14}\ s^{-1}$$

Violet light has a shorter wavelength (400 nm) and hence a higher frequency ($7.50 \times 10^{14}\ s^{-1}$) than red light.

2.10 Your Turn

The violet light mentioned in 2.9 Your Turn has a wavelength of 408 nm. Calculate its frequency.

Ans. $7.35 \times 10^{14}\ s^{-1}$

The light that we can see directly represents only a narrow band in the electromagnetic spectrum. The **electromagnetic spectrum** is the entire range of radiant energy, and it is a very wide range indeed. Figure 2.2 indicates that the spectrum extends in both directions from the visible region. Scientists have devised a variety of detectors that are sensitive to the radiation in various parts of this broad band. As a consequence, we can speak with confidence about the regions of the spectrum that are invisible to our eyes.

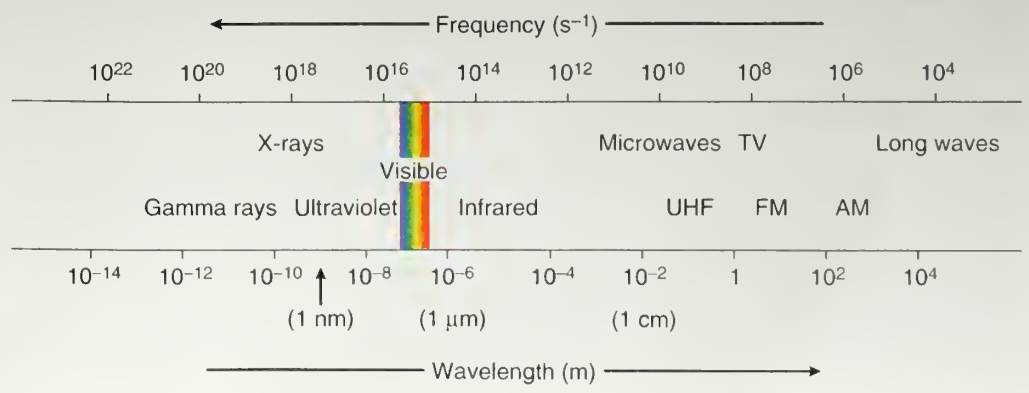


Figure 2.2
The electromagnetic spectrum.

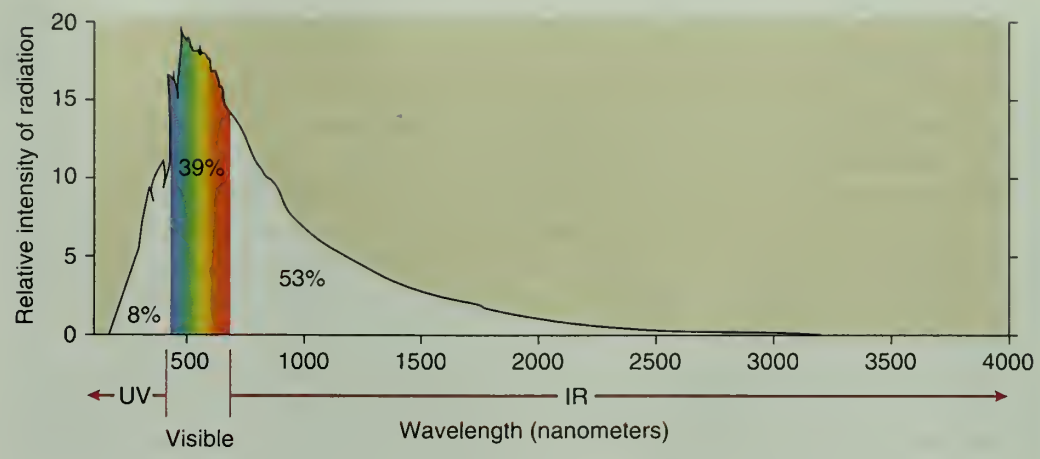


Figure 2.3
The distribution of energy in solar radiation above the Earth's atmosphere.

At wavelengths longer than red one first encounters infrared (IR) or heat rays, which we cannot see, but can certainly feel. The microwaves used in radar and to cook food quickly have wavelengths of about 1 centimeter (cm) (1 cm = 1×10^{-2} m). At still longer wavelengths (1 m to 1000 m) are the regions of the spectrum used to transmit your favorite AM and FM radio and television programs.

In this chapter we are most concerned with the **ultraviolet (UV)** region, which lies at wavelengths shorter than those of violet. At still shorter wavelengths are the **X-rays** used in medical diagnosis and the determination of crystal structure and **gamma rays** that are given off in certain radioactive processes. Some gamma rays can have wavelengths as short as 10^{-13} m.

2.11 Your Turn

Arrange these types of radiation in order of *increasing* wavelength.

a. microwaves **b.** ultraviolet **c.** visible **d.** infrared

Ans. ultraviolet, visible, infrared, microwaves

See Section 3.5.

Our local star, the Sun, emits infrared, visible, ultraviolet, and cosmic radiation, but not all with equal intensity. This is evident from Figure 2.3, a plot of the relative intensity of solar radiation as a function of wavelength. The curve represents the spectrum as measured *above* the atmosphere, before there has been opportunity for interaction of radiation with the molecules of the air. The peak indicating the greatest intensity is in the visible region. However, infrared radiation is spread over a much wider wavelength range, with the result that 53% of the total energy emitted by the Sun is radiated to Earth as infrared radiation. This is the major source of heat for the planet. Approximately 39% of the energy comes to us as visible light and only about 8% as ultraviolet. (The areas under the curve give an indication of these percentages.) But in spite of its small percentage, the Sun's UV radiation is potentially the most damaging to living things. To understand why, we must look at radiation in a different light, this time in terms of its energy.

2.5 "Particles" of Energy

The idea that radiation can be described in terms of wave-like character is well established and very useful. However, around the beginning of the twentieth century, scientists found a number of phenomena that seemed to contradict this model. In 1990, a German physicist named Max Planck (1858–1947) argued that the shape of the energy distribution curve pictured in Figure 2.3 could only be explained if the energy of the radiating body were the sum of many energy levels of minute but discrete size. In other words, the energy distribution is not really continuous, but consists of many individual

steps. The energy is said to be **quantized.** An often-used analogy is that the quantized energy of a radiating body is like steps on a staircase, which are quantized (no partial steps allowed), not like a ramp, which allows any sized stride. Five years later, in the work that won him his Nobel Prize, Albert Einstein (1879–1955) suggested that radiation itself should be viewed as constituted of individual bundles of energy called **photons.** One can regard these photons as "particles of light," but they are definitely not particles in the usual sense. For example, they have no mass.

Planck and Einstein were amateur violinists who played duets together.

The atomization of energy by quantum theory did not displace the utility of the wave model. Both are valid descriptions of radiation. This dual nature of radiant energy seems to defy common sense. How can light be two different things at the same time, both waves and particles? There is no obvious answer to that very reasonable question—that's just the way nature is. The two views are linked in a simple relationship that is one of the most important equations in modern science. It is also an equation that is very relevant to the role of ozone in the atmosphere.

$$\text{Energy, } E = h\nu = \frac{hc}{\lambda} \tag{2.3}$$

Here E represents the energy of a single photon. It is *directly* proportional to ν, the frequency of radiation, and *inversely* proportional to the wavelength, λ. Consequently, as the wavelength of radiation gets shorter, its energy increases; as the energy decreases, the wavelength increases. On the other hand, as the frequency of the radiation increases, so does its energy. These qualitative relationships we represent by arrows in the margin and ask you to use them in the next exercise. The symbol h indicates **Planck's constant,** which has a value of 6.63×10^{-34} joule · second (J · s). Note the important fact that a joule is a unit of energy.

As wavelength ↓, energy ↑, frequency ↑

2.12 Your Turn

Arrange these colors of the visible spectrum in order of *increasing* energy per photon.

a. green **b.** red **c.** yellow **d.** violet

Ans. red, yellow, green, violet

We can also introduce numbers into equation 2.3 and use them to compare the energy of different photons. For example, the energy of a photon of ultraviolet light with a wavelength of 300 nm and a frequency of $1.00 \times 10^{15}\ s^{-1}$ can be shown to have an energy of 6.63×10^{-19} joule (J), which is a very tiny amount of energy. (One joule is approximately equal to the energy required for one beat of a human heart.)

$$E = h\nu = (6.63 \times 10^{-34}\ \text{J} \cdot \cancel{s}) \times (1.00 \times 10^{15}\ \cancel{s^{-1}}) = 6.63 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{J}$$

By contrast, the photon of a 100 mHz FM radio signal with a wavelength of 300×10^7 nm has an energy of only 6.63×10^{-26} J. Although these energies are very small, there is a significant difference in the energies of the photon of UV radiation and the photon of the radio signal.

UV radiation: 6.63×10^{-19} J per photon
Radio signal: 6.63×10^{-26} J per photon

The energy of a photon of UV radiation is 10^7 or ten million times larger than the energy of a photon emitted by your favorite radio station. Remember that as wavelength decreases (from radio waves to ultraviolet radiation), the energy per photon of radiation increases.

One consequence of this great difference in energy is the fact that you cannot get a tan from listening to the radio—unless you happen to be outside in the sunlight. Whether or not your radio is turned on, you are continuously bombarded by radio waves. Your body cannot detect them, but your radio can. As we have just seen, the energy associated

with each of the radio photons is very low—about 7×10^{-26} J. That is not enough energy to result in a local increase in the concentration of the skin pigment, melanin, to cause tanning. That process involves a quantum jump, an electronic transition that requires approximately 7×10^{-19} J, far more than radio wave photons can supply.

Your body cannot store the 10 million low-energy photons of radio frequency that would be necessary to equal the energy required for the tanning reaction. It is an either/or situation: either a photon has enough energy to cause a specific chemical change or it does not. Photons of ultraviolet radiation of 300 nm or shorter do have sufficient energy to bring about the changes that result in tanning, burning, or in some cases, skin cancer.

All of this may seem quite trivial. But it was essentially this line of reasoning, on a different system, that won Einstein his Nobel Prize in 1905. Moreover, this same logic extends to any interaction of radiation and matter.

2.13 Your Turn

Return once more to the violet light of 2.9 and 2.10 Your Turns. Calculate the energy of a photon of this radiation, expressing your answer in joules.

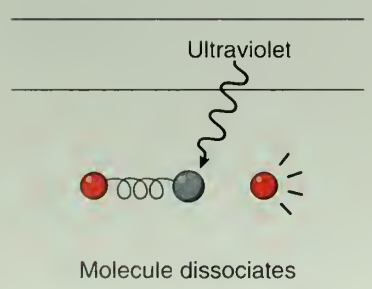
Ans. 4.87×10^{-19} J

2.6 Radiation and Matter

The Sun bombards the Earth with countless photons—indivisible packages of energy. Many of these photons are absorbed by the atmosphere, the surface of the planet, and its living things. Radiation in the infrared region of the spectrum warms the Earth and its oceans, causing molecules to move, rotate, and vibrate. The cells of our retinas are tuned to the wavelengths of visible light. Photons of the proper wavelength are absorbed and the energy is used to "excite" electrons in biological molecules. The electrons jump to higher energy levels, triggering a series of complex chemical reactions that ultimately lead to sight. Green plants capture photons in an even narrower region of the visible spectrum (corresponding to red light) and use the energy to convert carbon dioxide and water into food, fuel, and oxygen in the process of photosynthesis.

As the wavelength of light decreases, the energy carried by each photon increases. Consequently, the interaction of shorter wavelength radiation and matter becomes more violent. Photons in the UV region of the spectrum are sufficiently energetic to eject electrons from atoms and molecules, converting them into positively charged species. Even shorter UV wavelength photons break bonds causing molecules to come apart. In living things, such changes disrupt cells, and create the potential for genetic defects and cancer.

It is part of the fascinating symmetry of nature that this interaction of radiation with matter explains both the damage ultraviolet radiation can cause and the atmospheric mechanism that protects us from it. We turn first to the shield of oxygen and ozone.



Ultraviolet radiation can break chemical bonds.

2.7 The Oxygen/Ozone Screen

The presence of oxygen and ozone in the Earth's stratosphere means that the radiation that reaches the surface of the planet is different from that emitted by the Sun in some important respects. Much of the ultraviolet light is blocked out by these two allotropes of the same element (Figure 2.4).

As we noted in Chapter 1, approximately 21% of the atmosphere consists of ordinary diatomic oxygen. The forms of life that inhabit our planet are absolutely dependent upon the chemical properties of this gas and on its interaction with ultraviolet radiation. The strong covalent bond holding the two oxygen atoms together in the O_2 molecule can be broken by the absorption of a photon of the proper radiant energy. The photon excites a bonding electron to a higher energy level, causing the atoms to come apart. But the bond will be broken and the molecule will dissociate only if the photon has energy cor-

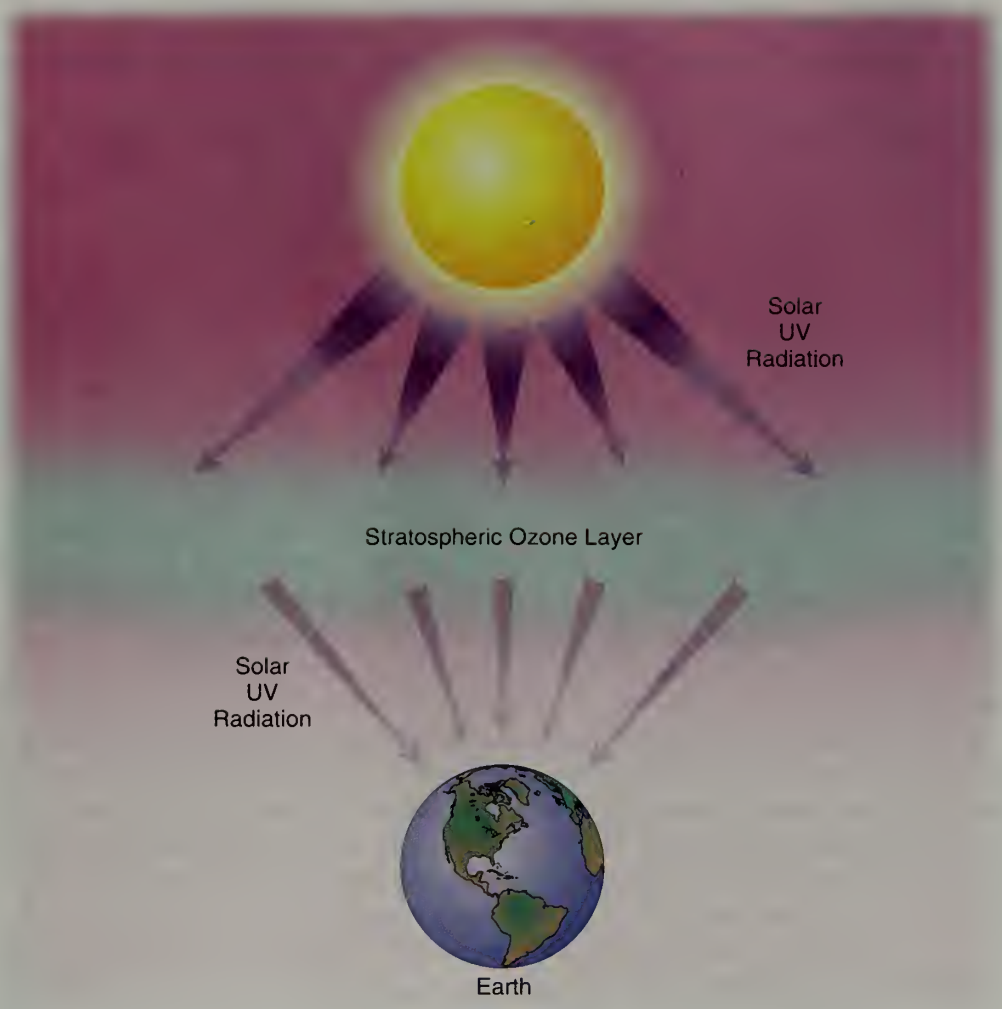


Figure 2.4
Solar UV radiation is greatly diminished by passing through the stratospheric ozone layer.

responding to a wavelength of 242 nm or less ($\lambda \leq 242$ nm). This energy is in the ultraviolet region of the spectrum.

$$O_2 + \text{photon} \longrightarrow 2\ O \qquad (2.4)$$
$$\lambda \leq 242 \text{ nm}$$

Because of this reaction, stratospheric oxygen shields the surface of the Earth from high-energy radiation. As green plants flourished on the young planet, they released oxygen to the atmosphere. The increasing oxygen concentration led to more effective interception of ultraviolet radiation. Consequently, forms of life evolved that were less resistant to UV radiation than they would have been otherwise.

Ordinary diatomic oxygen screens out radiation with wavelengths shorter than 242 nm. However, if O_2 were the only UV absorber in the atmosphere, the surface of the Earth and the creatures that live on it would still be subjected to potentially damaging radiation in the 242–320 nm range. It is here that ozone plays its protective role. The fact that ozone is more reactive than diatomic oxygen suggests that the O_3 molecule is more easily broken apart than O_2. Recall that the atoms in the O_2 molecule are connected with a strong double bond. Each of the bonds in O_3 is somewhere between a single and double bond in length and in strength. This makes the bonds in O_3 weaker than the double bonds in O_2. Therefore, photons of a lower energy (longer wavelength) should be sufficient to separate the atoms in O_3. This is in fact the case: radiation of wavelength 320 nm or less will induce the following reaction.

$$O_3 + \text{photon} \longrightarrow O_2 + O \qquad (2.5)$$
$$\lambda \leq 320 \text{ nm}$$

Because of this reaction and that represented by equation 2.4, only a relatively small fraction of the Sun's UV radiation reaches the surface of the Earth. However, what does arrive can do damage.

2.14 Your Turn

Calculate the difference (in joules) between the energy of a 242-nm photon and that of a 320-nm photon.

Ans. 2.00×10^{-19} J

2.8 Biological Effects of Ultraviolet Radiation

The consequences of ultraviolet radiation on plants and animals depend on two factors: the intensity of UV radiation and the sensitivity of organisms to that radiation. The vertical scale of Figure 2.5 indicates the quantity of ultraviolet solar energy (expressed in joules) falling on a surface one square meter in area in one second. The graph shows how this energy varies with wavelength. For any wavelength, the total amount of energy is the product of the number of photons striking the surface and the energy per photon. The rather flat upper curve reveals that the energy input above the atmosphere does not depend significantly upon wavelength. If the Earth's atmosphere did not exist, the surface of the planet and the creatures on it would be subjected to these punishingly high levels of radiant energy. However, the lower curve indicates that the energy reaching the surface of the earth varies markedly with wavelength. It starts dropping at 330 nm and falls off sharply as the wavelength decreases, due to the absorption of UV radiation by stratospheric ozone.

In fact, the decrease in UV radiation is a good deal more dramatic than the figure at first suggests. The vertical scale in Figure 2.5 is a logarithmic one, a method of presenting data that permits the inclusion of a wide range of values. A logarithmic scale is one in which every mark on the axis represents a value (in this case, an energy value) that is one-tenth of that corresponding to the mark immediately above it. Thus, at 320 nm, where ozone starts absorbing, the energy input to the Earth's surface is 1×10^{-1} or 0.1 joules per square meter per second ($J/m^2 \cdot s$). At 300 nm, the energy has dropped to 10^{-4} or 0.0001 $J/m^2 \cdot s$.

Highly energetic photons can excite electrons and break bonds in biological molecules, rearranging them and altering their properties. Solar radiation at wavelengths below 300 nm is almost completely screened out by O_2 and O_3 in the stratosphere. This is most fortunate, because radiation in this region of the spectrum is particularly damaging to living things. This relationship is evident from Figure 2.6, where biological sensitivity is plotted versus wavelength. As defined here, biological sensitivity is based on experiments in which the damage to deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), the chemical basis

A discussion of DNA appears in Chapter 12.

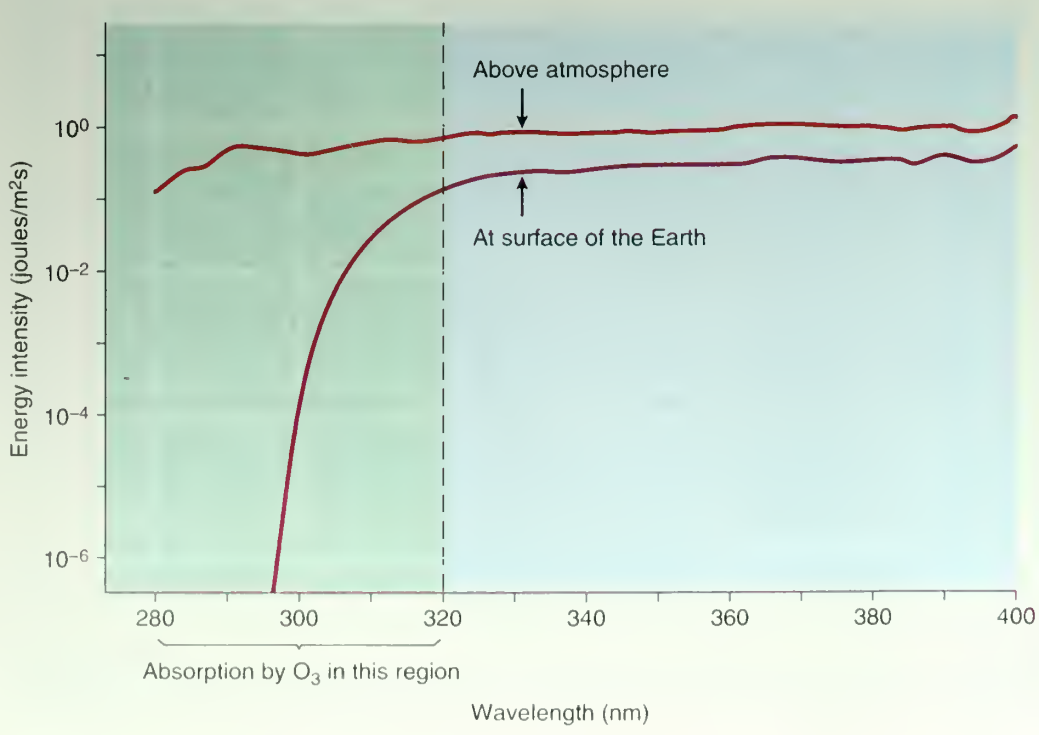


Figure 2.5
Variation of solar energy with wavelength of UV radiation above and below the atmosphere.

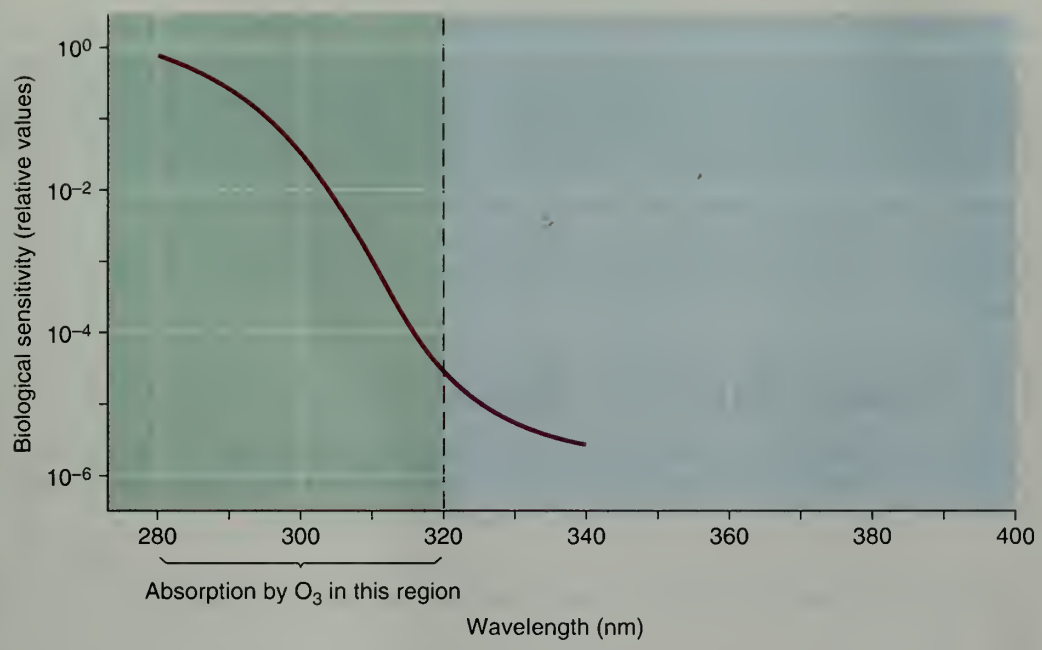


Figure 2.6
Variation of biological sensitivity of DNA with wavelength of UV radiation.

of heredity, is measured at various wavelengths. In the figure, the biological sensitivity is expressed in relative units, once more on a logarithmic scale. Biological sensitivity at 320 nm is about 10^{-5} or 0.00001 unit. But at 280 nm, the sensitivity is 10^0 or 1 unit. This means that radiation at 280 nm is 10^5 or 100,000 times more damaging than radiation at 320 nm. As we have seen, this is because the energy per photon and the potential for biological damage increase as the wavelength decreases.

Wavelength ↓
Energy ↑
DNA damage ↑

2.15 Your Turn

Arrange these types of radiation in order of *decreasing* energy.

a. microwaves **b.** ultraviolet **c.** visible **d.** cosmic rays

Ans. cosmic rays, ultraviolet, visible, microwaves

Figure 2.7 presents evidence that the average ozone concentration in the most heavily populated region of the Earth has dropped by 6% since 1979. Consequently, the ability of the atmosphere to screen out UV radiation with wavelengths below 320 nm has

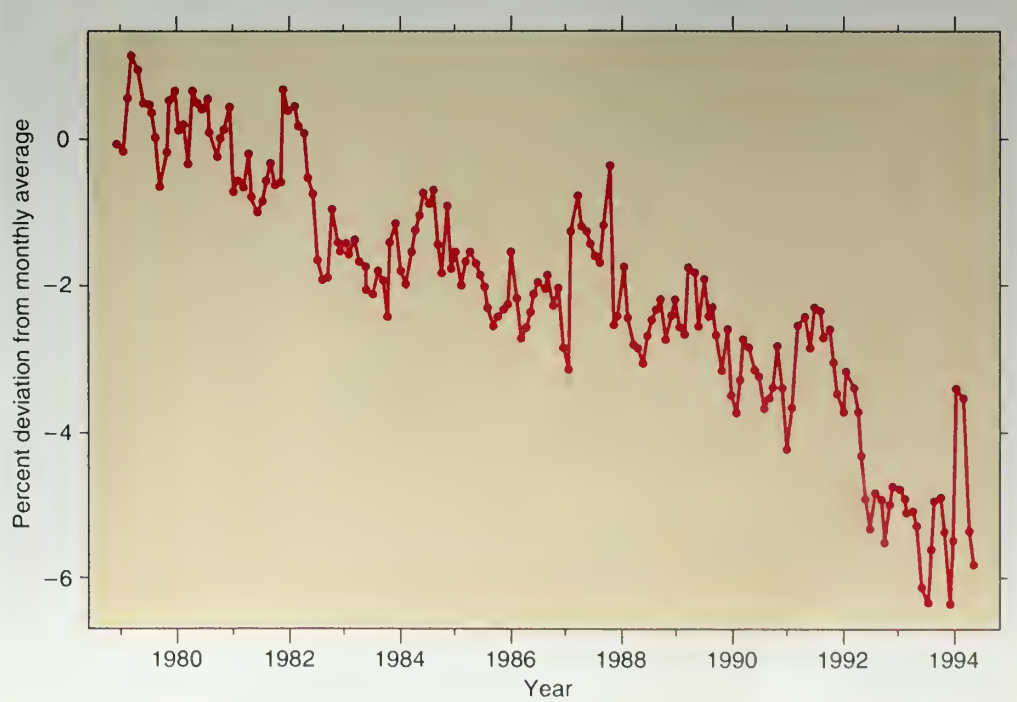


Figure 2.7
Change in stratospheric ozone concentration (60 degrees south to 60 degrees north) expressed as percent deviation from the monthly average (1979 to 1995).

(Source: Data from *Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion, 1994. Executive Summary, World Meteorological Organization Global Ozone Research and Monitoring Project,* Report No. 37, Geneva, 1995.)

also decreased. This means that living things have been exposed to greater intensities of potentially damaging radiation. Calculations predict that a 6% decrease in stratospheric ozone should increase the flux of biologically damaging UV radiation by 12%. Some researchers conclude this should also result in a 12% increase in skin cancer, especially the more easily treated form, non-melanoma skin cancer. This condition is considerably more common among Caucasians than among those with more heavily pigmented skin. People of African and Indian origin are better equipped by natural selection to withstand the high levels of UV radiation in the intense sunlight that strikes the Earth near the equator.

2.9 Indexing Ultraviolet Radiation

There is good evidence linking the incidence of non-melanoma skin cancer, the intensity of UV radiation, and latitude. For example, the disease becomes more prevalent as one moves further south in the Northern Hemisphere (Figure 2.8).

2.16 Consider This: Geography of Skin Cancer

Many generations of immigrants have come to the United States. There are many fair-skinned Northern Europeans, for example, who have settled in the area around San Antonio, Tex; there are many other equally fair-skinned immigrants who have settled in the area around Seattle, Wash. Based on Figure 2.8, compare their relative risks of developing skin cancer. Identify several other factors that may affect the risk for any individual in these two populations.

The UV radiation coming from the sun can be categorized by its wavelength as UV-A (320–400 nm), UV-B (280–320 nm), and UV-C (< 280 nm). Although very dangerous because of its very short wavelength (high energy), UV-C thankfully is completely

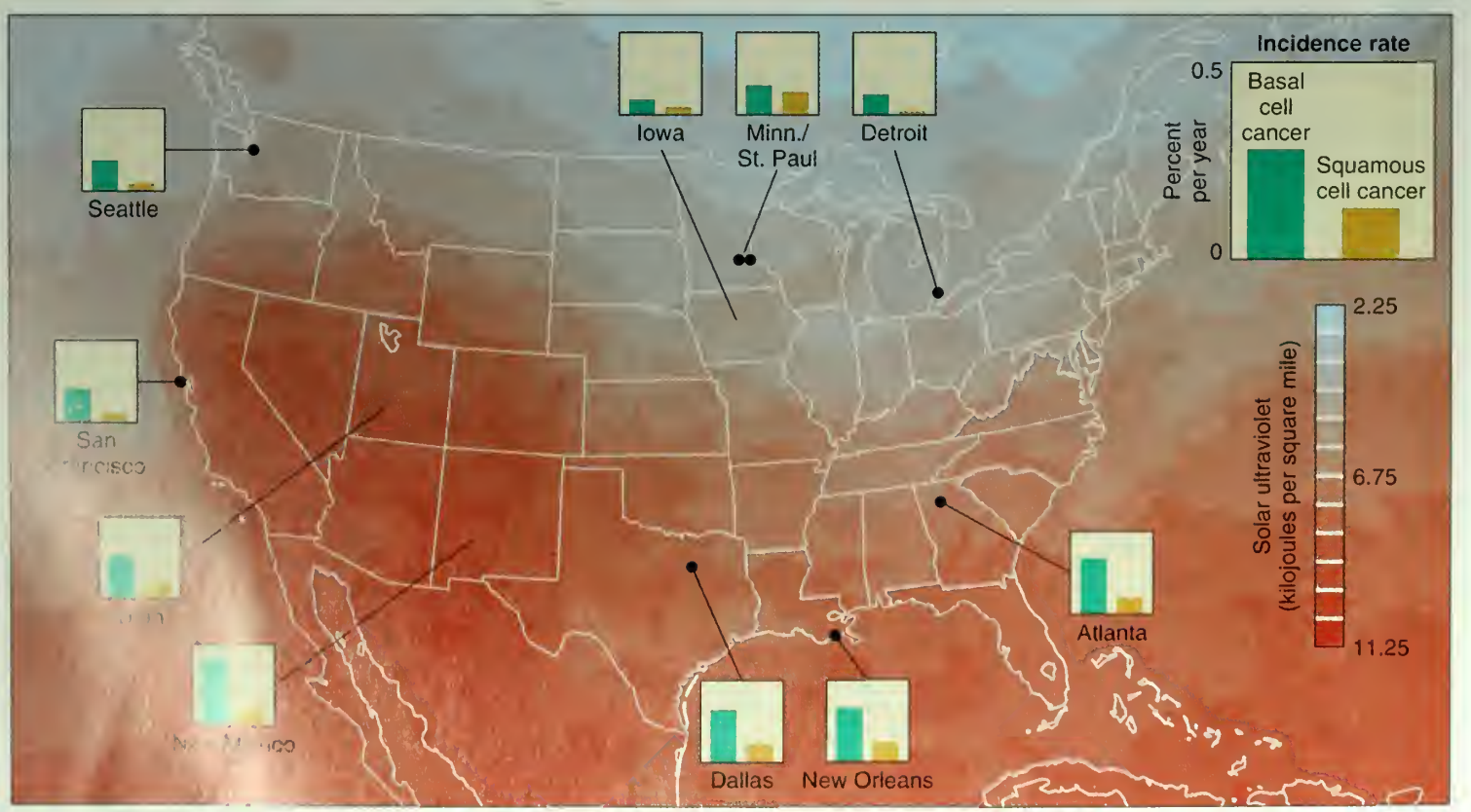


Figure 2.8
Skin cancer risks.

Table 2.3 UV Index

UV Index	Minutes for some damage to occur in light-skinned people who "never tan"	Minutes for some damage to occur in dark-skinned people who "never tan"
0–2 Minimal	30	>120
3–4 Low	15–20	75–90
5–6 Moderate	10–12	50–60
7–9 High	7–8.5	33–40
10–15 Very High	<4–6	20–30

screened by stratospheric ozone and oxygen. The ozone layer protects against most of the UV-B radiation, although some UV-B still reaches the Earth's surface. UV-B is especially effective at damaging DNA and has been linked to weakening the human immune system; eye damage; skin cancers, including non-melanoma basal cell cancer, as well as damage to crops and marine organisms. Recent research has linked non-melanoma skin cancers specifically to mutations of the *p*53 gene in skin cells. UV-B photons are sufficiently energetic to directly alter the DNA structure in those cells, causing the mutations. Unlike UV-B or UV-C, the longer wavelength UV-A is not screened by stratospheric ozone. UV-A is suspected in the premature wrinkling and aging of skin, as well as skin cancer, including melanomas that can be fatal. There is also mounting evidence that tanning beds, which emit UV-B radiation, may increase the risk of skin cancer, even melanomas.

Because of the damage that can be caused by unhealthy exposure to UV radiation, the National Weather Service daily issues an ultraviolet index forecast that appears nationally in newscasts, in newspapers, and on the web. UV Index values range from 0 to 15 based on how long it takes for skin damage to occur (Table 2.3).

2.17 Consider This: UV Index Forecasts

The UV Index indicates the amount of UV radiation reaching the earth's surface at solar noon (which may be closer to 1 P.M., if you are on daylight time). It is generated daily for more than 50 cities in the United States.

a. The UV Index depends on latitude, the day of the year, the time of day, the amount of ozone above the city, the elevation, and the predicted cloud cover. How is the UV index affected by each of these?
b. The UV Index Forecast is available on the web, compliments of a satellite launched by NOAA, the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration. Search either for "Current UV Index Forecast, NOAA" or go to the *Chemistry in Context* web site for a direct link. Account for the range of values that you see on today's map of the United States.
c. Surfaces such as snow, sand, and water all can intensify your exposure to UV radiation, because they can reflect it back at you. What outdoor activities might increase your risk from exposure?

Tanning is a risk/benefit activity. Many sunworshippers consider a golden tan a cosmetic benefit worth taking a risk for. The risk undoubtedly exists, as evidenced by the fact that about one million new cases of skin cancer occur each year in the United States,

Figure 2.9
Increases in melanoma skin cancer in the United States, 1973–1995.

almost as many as the total number of cases of all other cancers. Skin cancers can develop many years after repeated, excessive exposure has stopped. Fair-haired, fair-skinned individuals are at the highest risk to develop skin cancer from UV-B radiation; fair-skinned whites in Australia have the highest skin cancer rates in the world. But it is also important to note that all skin types face greater risk with increased exposure to the sun (Figure 2.9).

Sunscreen lotions contain varying amounts of compounds that absorb some UV radiation.

Some protection against harmful UV rays is offered by sunscreens, products that contain compounds that absorb UV-B to some extent; some sunscreens also contain compounds that absorb UV-A. The American Academy of Dermatology recommends a sunscreen with a skin protection factor (SPF) of 15 to 30. But wearing a sunscreen does not mean that you are without risk from the Sun's UV rays. Because sunscreens let you be exposed for a longer time without burning, they may ultimately cause greater UV damage. "Sunscreen alone does not prevent melanoma" according to epidemiologist Dr. Marianne Berwick of the Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center (*Newsweek*, March 2, 1998, p. 61).

The potential danger of UV-B exposure is not just a summer phenomenon. Because snow reflects UV-B radiation, harm can also occur in winter, especially at high altitudes, creating a condition called snow blindness, which can lead to eye damage. Cataracts, a clouding of the lens of the eye, can be caused by excessive exposure to UV-B radiation. It has been estimated that a 10% decrease in the ozone layer could create up to two million new cataract cases globally.

2.18 Consider This: Sunscreens and You

Even though sunblocks with skin protection factors (SPF) ratings of 25 or greater are the fastest-growing segment of the $400 million market in the United States, there is a countering trend. Coppertone, the company that helped pioneer SPF ratings and the UV Index, has introduced Coppertone Gold®, a product line low in protection. Banana Boat is competing with Tan Express® and Hawaiian Tropic is launching a suntan oil called Total Exposure®. Identify some possible explanations for these actions.

2.19 Consider This: Bronze by Choice—Tanning Salons

The indoor tanning industry maintains a constant public relations campaign that highlights positive news about indoor tanning, promoting it as part of a healthy lifestyle. The industry organization presents information that vitamin D triggered by sunlight may actually help to prevent some cancers and bone-thinning illnesses. Countering these claims are the studies published in scientific journals showing that ultraviolet rays from tanning salons are just as likely to cause melanoma and interfere with the immune system as are ultraviolet rays falling on the Earth from the Sun. Leading dermatologists agree with the view that there is no such thing as a "safe tan." What are the criteria you would use before deciding to go to an indoor tanning salon?

Those who endure the long nights and short days of northern winters are compensated by a level of non-melanoma skin cancer that is only about half that of those who enjoy year-round Florida sunshine. In fact, the geographical effect on radiation intensity and skin cancer is, at least to date, much greater than that caused by ozone depletion.

That seemingly reassuring statement should not be interpreted as suggesting that the problem of ozone depletion can be ignored. Human beings are, after all, not the only creatures on the globe; our existence is inextricably linked to the entire ecosystem. Plant growth is suppressed by UV radiation, and experiments have measured the negative impact that increased UV-B radiation has on phytoplankton. These photosynthetic microorganisms live in the oceans where they occupy a fundamental niche in the food chain. The phytoplankton ultimately supply the food for all the animal life in the oceans, and any significant decrease in their number could have a major effect globally. Moreover, these tiny plant-like organisms play an important role in the carbon dioxide balance of the planet by absorbing approximately 80% of the atmospheric CO_2 created by human activities. Thus, it is possible that ozone depletion may influence another atmospheric problem—the greenhouse effect, which is the topic of Chapter 3. There is also experimental evidence of DNA damage in the eggs of Antarctic icefish.

Most would agree that the disappearing stratospheric ozone and potential consequences of this disappearance are cause for concern and action. But action requires knowledge of the chemistry that occurs 15 miles above the surface of the earth.

2.10 Stratospheric Ozone: Its Formation and Fate

Every day, 300,000,000 (3×10^8) tons of stratospheric ozone are formed and an equal mass is destroyed. Of course, matter is not really created or destroyed. As in any chemical or physical change, matter merely undergoes changes in its chemical or physical form. In this particular case, the overall concentration of ozone remains constant. The process is an example of a **steady state,** a condition in which a dynamic system is in balance so that there is no net change in concentration of the major species involved.

A steady state arises when a number of chemical reactions, typically competing reactions, balance each other. In the case of stratospheric ozone, the steady state is the net result of four reactions that constitute the **Chapman cycle,** named after Sydney Chapman, a physicist who first proposed it in 1929 and 1930. Equations for the reactions in the four steps of the cycle are:

Step 1: Monatomic oxygen formation (decomposition of O_2):

$$O_2 + \text{UV photon} \longrightarrow 2\ O$$

Step 2: Ozone formation (O_2 and O consumption):

$$O_2 + O \longrightarrow O_3$$

Step 3: Ozone decomposition (O_2 and O formation; opposite of Step 2):

$$O_3 + \text{UV photon} \longrightarrow O_2 + O$$

Step 4: Diatomic oxygen formation (O_3 and O conversion):

$$O_3 + O \longrightarrow 2\ O_2 \quad \text{(slow)}$$

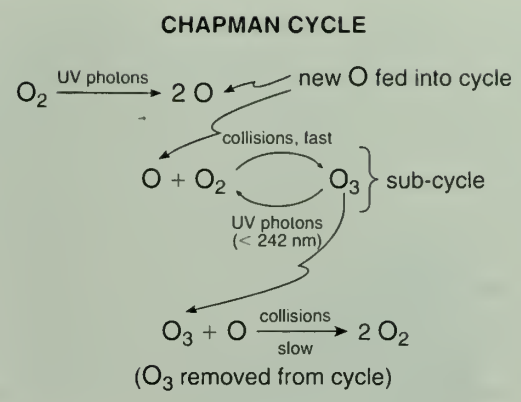


Figure 2.10
The Chapman cycle.

This natural process is, in effect, a cycle related to ozone formation (green) and decomposition (blue). Ozone forms from O_2 via steps 1 and 2, and decomposes back to O_2, the material from which it originates, in steps 3 and 4, thus completing the cycle (Figure 2.10).

You have already encountered the reaction identified as step 1 (equation 2.4). It is the process by which oxygen molecules absorb photons of UV radiation and dissociate into individual oxygen atoms. These reactive atoms tend to combine readily with other atoms and molecules. One such reaction is step 2, which occurs when a monatomic oxygen atom strikes an oxygen molecule (O_2) to generate an ozone molecule, O_3. As we can see from step 3, once an O_3 molecule is generated, it can absorb a photon of UV radiation, causing the molecule to dissociate and regenerate O_2 and O. It is, of course, by means of the reaction in step 3 that ozone screens out UV radiation. Most of the oxygen molecules and atoms formed in step 3 recombine to form ozone molecules via step 2. Occasionally, however, an O_3 molecule collides with an O atom to form two O_2 molecules (step 4). This slow reaction removes the "odd oxygen" species O and O_3 from the cycle. The "lifetime" of an ozone molecule depends strongly on altitude, ranging from days to years. In the center of the ozone layer, an O_3 molecule can persist for several months before it dissociates into O_2 and O.

The four reactions of the Chapman cycle constitute a steady state in which the rate of O_3 formation equals the rate of O_3 destruction. Although reactions are going on, no net change in the concentrations of the reactants or products is observed. The balance point depends upon the details of the system. In this particular case, the steady-state concentration of ozone depends on such factors as the intensity of the UV radiation, the concentration of O_2 and other reacting species, temperature, and the rates and efficiencies of the individual steps in the cycle. To further complicate things, all of these factors vary with altitude. When these variables are properly evaluated and included, it becomes apparent that the Chapman cycle does not tell the whole story. It is fundamentally correct in its description of a natural process, but the steady-state concentration of O_3 is lower than that predicted by this simple model. The real world is inevitably more complicated than such idealized constructions.

2.11 Distribution of Ozone in the Atmosphere

One key to understanding ozone depletion is reliable information about atmospheric ozone concentrations. The total amount of ozone in a vertical column of air of known volume can be determined with relative ease. It is done from the surface of the Earth by measuring the amount of UV radiation reaching the detector: the lower the intensity of the radiation, the greater the amount of ozone. Such data have been collected since the late 1930s. Since the 1970s, measurements of total ozone have also been made from the top of the atmosphere. Satellite-mounted detectors record the intensity of the ultraviolet radiation that is scattered by the upper atmosphere. The results are then related to the amount of O_3 present.

Measuring the ozone concentration at various altitudes is a good deal more difficult. Detectors are carried aloft on airplanes, rockets, balloons, and satellites. The results of some of these measurements are summarized in Figure 2.11. This plot includes a good deal of important information and is worth some careful study. First of all, note that the concentration scale on the horizontal axis has units of O_3 molecules per cubic meter. Now look at the numbers along this axis. Here we are once more using a logarithmic scale to include a wide range of data. (If a typical linear graph were used to present these data, it would be inconveniently long.) There is a tenfold increase in concentration between two successive markers. Thus, 10^{15} is ten times larger than 10^{14}. Although the distances between successive numbers on the horizontal axis are equal, the concentration intervals are not. The difference between 10^{16} and 10^{15} is ten times the difference between 10^{15} and 10^{14}.

Exponents are discussed in Appendix 2.

To put these concentrations into perspective, recall the Chapter 1 (1.4) calculation of the concentration of CO molecules in a breath. There we concluded that the average 1-L breath would contain 2×10^{17} CO molecules. This corresponds to 2×10^{20} CO molecules per cubic meter ($1\ m^3 = 1000$ L). Note that according to Figure 2.11, the highest concentration of ozone in the stratosphere is between 10^{18} and 10^{19} O_3 molecules per cubic meter. This means that the maximum stratospheric ozone concentration is about one percent of the maximum tropospheric carbon monoxide concentration.

The horizontal lines that cross the curve in Figure 2.11 are called uncertainty bars or error bars. Each bar is a composite of the individual concentration values obtained in a number of separate measurements. Not all measurements give identical results, and the length of the bar indicates the variability of the data. In some cases, especially at low and at high altitudes, the variation is considerable. The cause of this variability may be limitations in instrument sensitivity, experimental error, or genuine variation in concentration. It is impossible to determine the source of variability from the graph. In this case, most of the scatter is due to seasonal and geographical variation.

The message is that when evaluating experimental results, whether published in a daily newspaper, on the web, or in a scientific journal, it is important to know the limitations of the data. Just how good are the measurements and how many were performed? Are the results statistically significant? How great is the uncertainty? How much confidence can you have in the conclusions? A political poll reporting that 51% ± 5% of those surveyed favored one candidate and 49% ± 5% favored the other

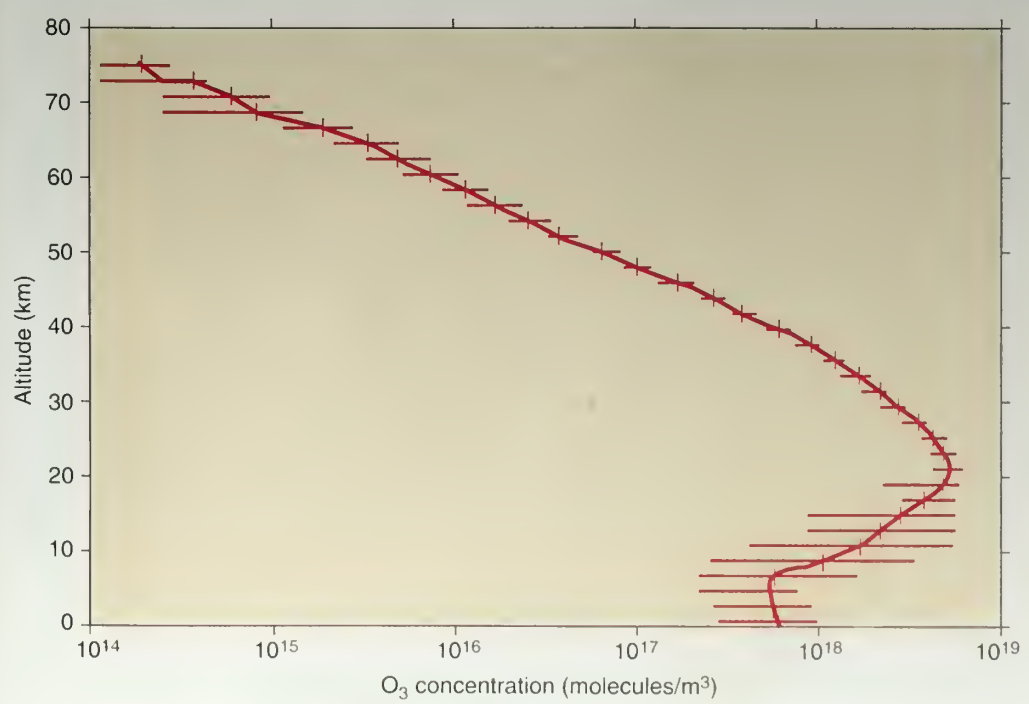


Figure 2.11
Ozone concentrations at various altitudes.

(Source: Data from *United States Standard Atmosphere,* 1976, U.S. EPA.)

candidate would be of little value. The potential errors (±5%) are greater than the difference between the percentages for the two candidates. Healthy and informed skepticism is a useful attribute in analyzing any experimental evidence or statistical summary.

In Figure 2.11 the curve is drawn through the midpoints of the uncertainty bars—points that represent the averages of the measurements. Even allowing for uncertainties, it is clear that the highest concentration of ozone occurs between 10 and 30 km, with a maximum around 20 km. Roughly 91% of the Earth's ozone is found in the stratosphere, between the altitudes of 10 and 50 km.

Because this 40-km band is so broad, the concept of an ozone layer can be a little misleading. At the altitudes of the maximum ozone concentration, the atmosphere is very thin so the total amount of ozone is surprisingly small. If all of the O_3 in the atmosphere could be isolated and brought to the average pressure and temperature at the surface of the Earth (1.0 atm and 15°C), the resulting layer of gas would be just 0.30 cm thick, or about 1/8 of an inch. On a global scale, this is a minute amount of matter. Yet, this fragile shield protects the surface of the Earth and its inhabitants from the harmful effects of ultraviolet radiation. Because ozone is present in a small and finite quantity, it is important that we protect and preserve it.

2.12 Natural Pathways for Ozone Destruction

Stratospheric ozone concentrations have been measured over the past 80 years at ground experimental stations spread over the planet, and for more than 20 years by satellite-mounted detectors. The results are clear: the concentration levels are lower than those predicted using the simple Chapman cycle mechanism. That in itself is neither cause for alarm nor proof that the lower ozone concentrations are the consequence of human intervention. In fact, many of the factors influencing the ozone layer are natural in origin. We know that the processes establishing the steady-state concentration of ozone are more complicated than originally believed.

The Antarctic ozone hole is the subject of Sections 2.13 and 2.16.

For one thing, the natural concentration of stratospheric ozone is not uniform over all parts of the globe. On average, the total O_3 concentration increases the closer one gets to either pole (with the exception of the "hole" over the Antarctic). The formation of ozone via steps 1 and 2 of the Chapman cycle is triggered when an O_2 molecule absorbs a photon of ultraviolet light. Therefore, ozone production increases with the intensity of the radiation striking the stratosphere, and that intensity is not constant. It obviously varies with the seasons, reaching its maximum (in the Northern Hemisphere) in March and its minimum in October (just the reverse of the Southern Hemisphere). Consequently, stratospheric ozone concentrations also follow this seasonal pattern. In addition, the amount of radiation emitted by the Sun changes over an 11- to 12-year cycle related to sunspot activity. This variation also influences O_3 concentrations, but only by 1–2%. The winds blowing through the atmosphere cause other variations in ozone concentrations, some on a seasonal basis and others over a 28-month cycle. To further complicate matters, random fluctuations often occur in large samples like the atmosphere. Finally, it is well established that other gases, some of them artificially produced, are also responsible for the destruction of stratospheric ozone.

Free radicals are also discussed in Chapter 9 in connection with plastics formation.

The major naturally occurring cause of ozone destruction is a series of reactions involving water vapor and its breakdown products. The great majority of the H_2O molecules that evaporate from the oceans and lakes fall back to the surface of the Earth as rain or snow. But a few reach the stratosphere, where the H_2O concentration is about 5 ppm. There, photons of ultraviolet radiation trigger the dissociation of water molecules into hydrogen atoms (H ·) and hydroxyl (· OH) free radicals. A **free radical** is an unstable chemical species with an unpaired electron. The unpaired electron is often indicated with a dot, as it is here.

$$H_2O + \text{UV photon} \longrightarrow H\cdot + \cdot OH$$

Because of its unpaired electron, a free radical reacts readily. Thus, the H · and · OH radicals participate in many reactions, including some that ultimately convert O_3 to O_2.

It turns out that this is the most efficient mechanism for destroying ozone at altitudes greater than 50 km.

Water molecules and their breakdown products are not the only agents responsible for natural ozone destruction. Another is NO (nitrogen oxide). Most of the NO in the stratosphere is of natural origin. It is formed when nitrous oxide, N_2O, reacts with oxygen atoms. The N_2O is produced in the soil and oceans by microorganisms and gradually drifts up to the stratosphere. There is really little that can or should be done to control this process. It is part of a cycle involving compounds of nitrogen and living things.

NO has an uneven number of electrons, 11 (5 from N and 6 from O). This makes an NO molecule a free radical because of its unpaired electron. As a free radical, NO is chemically reactive and reacts with additional oxygen to form NO_2 and N_2O_4, other oxides of nitrogen.

However, not all the nitric oxide in the atmosphere is of natural origin; human activities can alter steady-state concentrations. That is why, in the 1970s, chemists became concerned about the increase in NO that would result from developing and deploying a fleet of supersonic transport (SST) airplanes. These planes were designed to fly at altitudes of 15 to 20 km, the region of the ozone layer. The scientists calculated that much additional NO would be generated by the direct combination of nitrogen and oxygen:

$$\text{Energy} + N_2 + O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ NO$$

The equation emphasizes that this reaction requires large amounts of energy, which can be supplied by lightning or the high-temperature jet engines of the SSTs. To evaluate this risk/benefit situation, many experiments and calculations were carried out, leading to predictions about the net effect of a fleet of SSTs. The conclusion was that the potential risks outweighed the benefits, and the decision was made, partly on scientific grounds, not to build an American fleet. The Anglo-French Concorde is the only commercial plane that currently operates at this altitude.

Subsequent research has indicated that atmospheric reactions involving NO and other oxides of nitrogen are more numerous and more complicated than originally thought. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) is currently sponsoring a project to investigate effects of another generation of high altitude supersonic aircraft. As you already know from your reading of Chapter 1, a more serious pollution problem involving the oxides of nitrogen occurs at ground level.

Nitrogen oxides are also prominently featured in Chapter 6 dealing with acid rain.

2.13 The Case of the Absent Ozone

Even when the effects of water, nitrogen oxides, and other naturally occurring compounds are included in stratospheric models, the measured ozone concentration is still lower than predicted. Moreover, these measurements indicate that the ozone concentration has been decreasing over the past 20 years. Figure 2.12 is a plot of the percent

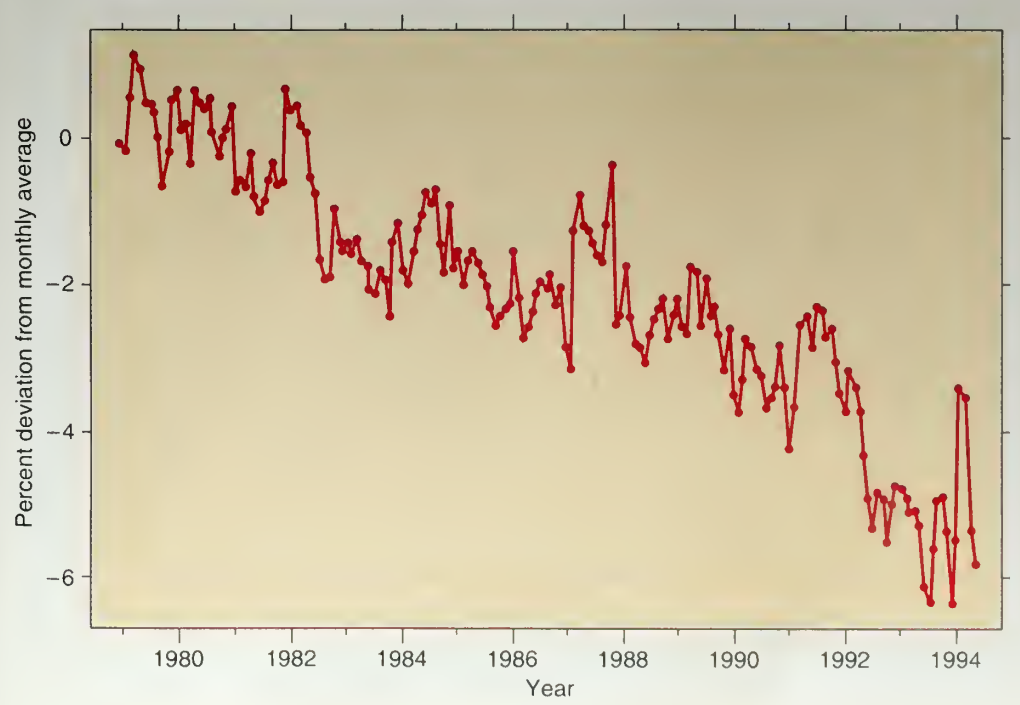


Figure 2.12
Change in stratospheric ozone concentration (60 degrees south to 60 degrees north) expressed as percent deviation from the monthly average (1979 to 1995).

(Source: Data from *Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion, 1994. Executive Summary, World Meteorological Organization Global Ozone Research and Monitoring Project,* Report No. 37, Geneva, 1995.)

change in ozone concentration from 1979 to 1995. There is a good deal of fluctuation in the data, but the trend is clear. Over this 16-year period, the stratospheric ozone concentration at midlatitudes (60° south to 60° north) has decreased by about 6%. The change cannot be correlated with changes in the intensity of solar radiation.

2.20 Consider This: Up and Down the Latitudes

In an earlier exercise, you used the web to get stratospheric ozone data at a location of your choice (presumably above your head). Now go to NASA's archive of satellite data on stratospheric ozone levels to find out how the values have varied between 1979 and 1992 over the lower northern hemisphere latitudes. You may wish to coordinate your efforts with other students, so that together you cover a range of years.

a. Obtain values of stratospheric ozone levels at latitudes from +45 degrees north to +0 (the equator) for the year of your choice. Enter −90 degrees west (the middle of the United States) as the longitude and use the satellite Nimbus-7 and a June 15th date. Obtain readings 5 degrees apart. Make a table of the stratospheric ozone values and compute the average.
b. Compare with others in your class data over these 13 years. Note that you may not always be able to use the average as a meaningful comparison, because satellite data may be missing at some latitudes.

The decrease over the South Pole has been far more dramatic. Indeed, it is so pronounced that when the British monitoring team at Halley Bay in Antarctica first observed it in 1985 they thought their instruments were malfunctioning. Some of their subsequent results are reproduced in Figure 2.13, along with data from earlier ground-based studies. The graph reports total ozone levels above the surface of the Earth in Dobson units (DU). A Dobson unit corresponds to about one ozone molecule for every billion molecules of air. For our purposes, the precise definition of a Dobson unit is less im-

$$\frac{\text{DU rating}}{100} = \text{mm } O_3 \text{ at Earth's surface}$$

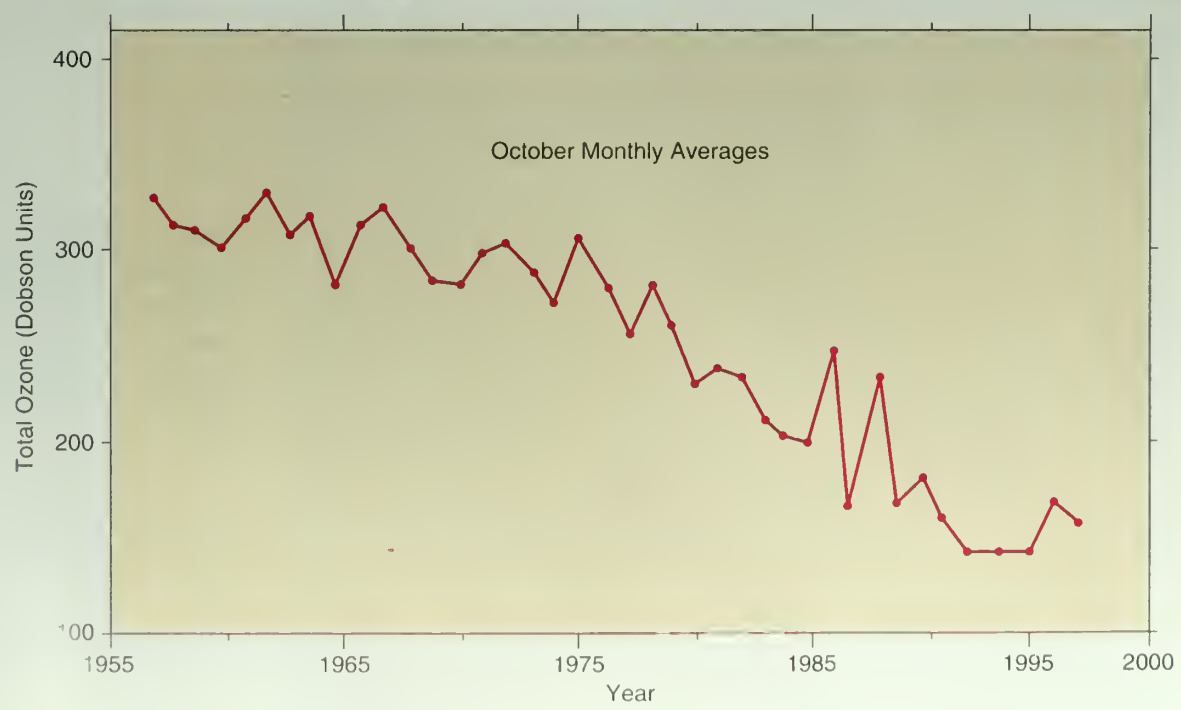


Figure 2.13
Total monthly (October) averages of ozone levels over Halley Bay, Antarctica (1956–1997).

(Source: Data from *Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion, 1994. Executive Summary, World Meterological Organization Global Ozone Research and Monitoring Project*, Report No. 37, Geneva, 1995 and ICD [1933–1997].)

portant than the fact that a value of 320 DU represents the average O_3 level over the northern United States. A value of 250 DU is typical at the equator. The data in Figure 2.13 were collected in October of every year from 1956 through 1997. Over this period, the total ozone over Halley Bay decreased from about 320 DU to below 120 DU. In early October 1993, the total ozone there dropped to 91 DU, the lowest recorded anywhere in the world in 36 years of measurement, less than 30% of the 1956 value. The 1998 ozone depletion almost matched this record, with a value of only 92 DU. The 1998 hole, the largest ozone hole observed since such measurements began in 1970, covered 27.3 million km^2 (10.5 million mi^2), an area larger than North America. Total ozone destruction in the hole occurred from an altitude of 15 km to 21 km, the deepest that it has ever been. Keep in mind that there has always been a seasonal variation in ozone concentration over the South Pole, with a minimum in October, the Antarctic spring. What is unprecedented is the dramatic decrease in this minimum that has been observed over the 40 years.

Additional computerized images at the NASA web site show ozone concentrations over the South Pole since 1978. The images were acquired by an analytical instrument known as TOMS (Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer) carried by a series of satellites for the past twenty years. The latest TOMS was launched in 1996 and still provides daily data at the time this text went to press.

The TOMS images, are color coded to show ozone concentrations in Dobson units. The violet and purple regions are those where the greatest destruction of O_3 occurred, that is, lowest ozone concentrations. If you examined a series of these images, each taken annually in October, you would see a dramatic reduction in ozone concentration over Antarctica. Since the early to mid-1990s, the size of the depleted ozone region annually equals nearly the total area of the North American continent, in some cases exceeding it.

2.21 Consider This: Purple Octobers

NASA satellites provide stratospheric ozone data over time that can be tabulated in a number of ways including global images, Antarctica ozone minima, and size of the ozone hole. All three are provided at the *Chemistry in Context* web site.

a. Using the web site, look first at the global images that are centered on Antarctica. Describe what is happening with the passage of time.
b. Now look at the graphs that show the minimum ozone levels and the size of the region affected. What information does each plot give you?
c. Use the information from all three views to write a description of what is meant by the term "ozone hole." In your statement, include references to the region of the globe, area affected, amount of ozone, and time.

2.14 Chlorofluorocarbons: Properties and Uses

Fortunately, a major cause of stratospheric ozone depletion has been found through the masterful scientific sleuthing of 1995 Nobel laureates F. Sherwood Rowland and Mario Molina and of other chemists and physicists. Vast quantities of atmospheric data have been collected and analyzed, hundreds of chemical reactions have been studied, and complicated computer programs have been written to identify the chemical culprit. As with most scientific results, some uncertainties remain, but there is now compelling evidence implicating an unlikely group of compounds—the **chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).**

As the name implies, chlorofluorocarbons are compounds composed of the elements chlorine, fluorine, and carbon. Fluorine (F) and the more familiar chlorine (Cl) are members of the same chemical family, the halogens. The other halogens are bromine (Br) and iodine (I). These elements appear in a column labeled Group 7A in the periodic table. At ordinary temperature and pressures, fluorine and chlorine exist as gases made

Some group 7A elements.

up of diatomic molecules, F_2 and Cl_2. Bromine and iodine also form diatomic molecules, but the former is a liquid and the latter a solid at room temperature. Fluorine is the most reactive element known. It combines with many other elements to form a wide variety of compounds, including those in "Teflon" (a trademark of the DuPont Company) and other synthetic materials. Chlorine is best known as a water purifier, but it is also a very important starting material in the chemical industry. The element itself ranks tenth among all chemicals in total production in the United States. Moreover, four chlorine-containing compounds are among the top 50 industrial chemicals.

Chlorofluorocarbons do not occur in nature; they are artificially produced (an important verification point in the CFC/ozone depletion debate.) Two of the most widely used have the formulas CF_2Cl_2 and $CFCl_3$. They are commonly known as CFC-12 and CFC-11, respectively, following a scheme developed in the 1930s by chemists at DuPont. Their scientific names and Lewis structures are given in Table 2.4. Note that the scientific names for these two compounds are based on methane, CH_4. The prefixes *di-* and *tri-* specify the number of halogen atoms that substitute for hydrogen atoms. ("Freon" is a trademark of the DuPont Company.)

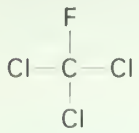
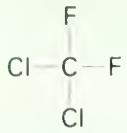
The introduction of CFC-12 (Freon 12) as a refrigerant in the 1930s was rightly hailed as a great triumph of chemistry and an important advance in consumer safety and environmental protection. This synthetic substance replaced ammonia or sulfur dioxide, two naturally occurring toxic and corrosive compounds that made leaks in refrigeration systems extremely hazardous. In many respects, CFC-12 was (and is) an ideal substitute. It has a boiling point that is in the right range and it is almost completely inert. It is not poisonous, it does not burn, and the CCl_2F_2 molecule is so stable that it does not react with much of anything.

This might be an appropriate place to offer a little information about how refrigerators and air conditioners work. They are effectively heat pumps, designed to pump heat from a region of colder temperature (the freezing compartment, for example) to a region of warmer temperature (the room). As you well know, this is an unnatural process. Heat will not flow by itself from a colder to a hotter region. The spontaneous transfer of heat is always in the other direction: from hot to cold. (Chapter 4 goes into more detail about this important generalization, which is known as the second law of thermodynamics). But if you are willing to plug in the refrigerator and pay the electric bill, you can reverse nature and keep your food and drinks cold.

Figure 2.14 is a schematic drawing of a refrigerator, and we suggest you refer to it as you read on. The electricity is used to run a compressor that transforms the refrigerant from a low pressure gas into a high pressure gas, which then flows into the condenser coil. Typically, the refrigerant has a normal boiling point somewhat below room temperature, for example −30°C for CFC-12. This means it is quite easily liquefied in the condenser. As the gas is condensed into a liquid, heat is evolved, usually at the back or bottom of the refrigerator. The liquefied refrigerant then flows into the evaporator coils of the freezing compartment where it converts back into a gas. This change in physical state absorbs heat from the surroundings, including the contents of the compartment. It is the same phenomenon that is responsible for the cooling effect when water evapo-

Room temperature is typically 20–25°C.

Table 2.4 Two Important Chlorofluorocarbons

CFC-11	CFC-12
Freon 11	Freon 12
$CFCl_3$	CF_2Cl_2
trichlorofluoromethane	dichlorodifluoromethane
	

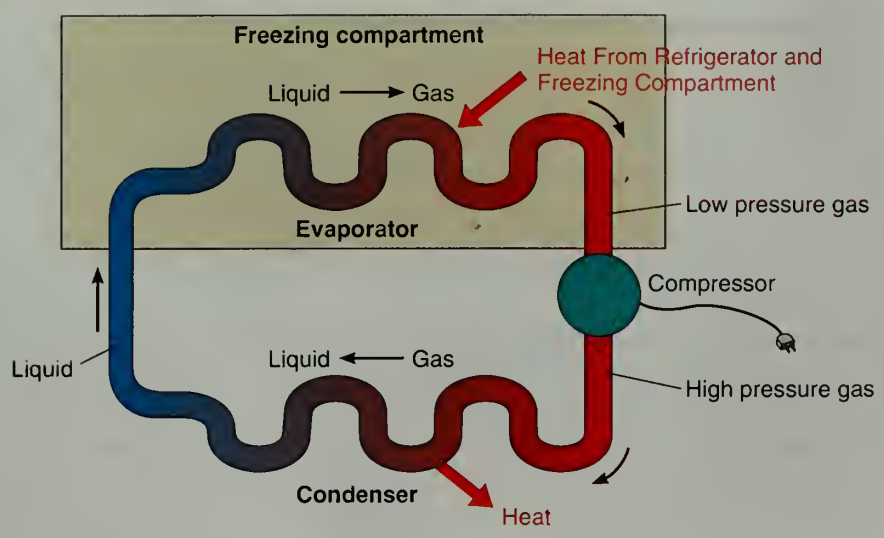


Figure 2.14
Schematic diagram of a refrigerator (see text for explanation).

rates from a wet bathing suit or after-shave lotion or cologne evaporate from the skin. The gas then returns to the compressor and the cycle is repeated. A well-designed refrigeration system is completely sealed and should run for many years without leaking refrigerant into the surroundings. Incidentally, it turns out that the amount of heat released to the room from the back of the refrigerator is always greater than the heat removed from the freezing compartment. The difference corresponds to the work done by the compressor. Consequently, you cannot cool your kitchen by leaving the refrigerator door open. Air conditioners cool rooms because the heat is pumped outside.

The many desirable properties of CFCs soon led to other uses: as propellants in aerosol spray cans, as the gases blown into polymer mixtures to make expanded plastic foams, as solvents for oil and grease, and as sterilizers for surgical instruments. Similar compounds in which bromine replaces some of the chlorine or fluorine, have proved to be very effective fire extinguishers. These halons are used to protect property that would be especially vulnerable to water and other conventional fire-fighting chemicals. Thus they have found applications in electronic and computer installations, chemical storerooms, aircraft, and rare book rooms.

Before we consider the key issue of how CFCs interact with stratospheric ozone, it is important to put into perspective the impact of their usefulness. Because they were nontoxic, nonflammable, cheap, and widely available, CFCs revolutionized air conditioning, making it readily accessible in the United States for homes, office buildings, shops, schools, even automobiles. Oppressive summer heat and humidity became manageable with the use of low-cost CFCs as coolants. Throughout the American South beginning in the 1960s and '70s, air conditioning and CFCs helped to spur on the booming growth of cities such as Atlanta, Dallas-Fort Worth, and Houston, to be followed by others such as San Antonio, Austin, Charlotte, Phoenix, Memphis, Orlando, and Tampa. Some of these are now among our nation's most populated metropolitan areas. In effect, a major sociological shift occurred because of CFCs-based technology that transformed the economy and business potential of an entire region of the country.

By 1985, the combined annual international production of CFC-11 and CFC-12 was approximately 850,000 tons. Some of this material was released into the atmosphere by venting of refrigerators and air conditioners, evaporation of solvents, and escape during polymer foaming. In 1985, the ground-level atmospheric concentration of CFCs was about six molecules out of every 10 billion (0.6 ppb)—a value that has been increasing by about 4% per year. Of course, the fact that ozone levels have been decreasing while CFC levels have been increasing does not prove that the two are causally related. However, other evidence suggests that there is a connection. Ironically, it is the very property that makes CFCs so ideal for so many applications—inertness—that may pose a threat to the environment.

2.22 Consider This: Uses of CFCs

A number of uses of chlorofluorocarbons and bromofluorocarbons are listed. Arrange them in order of *decreasing* importance, first to you personally and then to society in general. Write a brief statement justifying your sequences and indicating the reasons for your ranking.

a. foaming agents for plastics
b. solvents for cleaning computer chips
c. aerosol propellants
d. refrigerants in car air conditioners
e. refrigerants in home air conditioners
f. refrigerants in home refrigerators
g. refrigerants in home freezers
h. fire extinguishers

2.15 Interaction of CFCs with Ozone

Chlorofluorocarbons represent a classic case where an apparent virtue becomes a liability. Many of the uses of these compounds capitalize on their low reactivity. The carbon-chlorine and carbon-fluorine bonds in the CFCs are so strong that the molecules can remain intact for long periods. For example, it has been estimated that an average CF_2Cl_2 molecule will persist in the atmosphere for 120 years before it is destroyed. In a much shorter time, typically about five years, many CFC molecules penetrate to the stratosphere with their structures intact.

In 1973, Rowland and Molina, motivated largely by intellectual curiosity, set out to study the fate of these stratospheric CFC molecules. They knew that as altitude increases and the concentrations of oxygen and ozone decrease, the intensity of ultraviolet radiation increases. Therefore, they reasoned that in the stratosphere high-energy photons, such as UV-C, corresponding to wavelengths of 220 nm or less, can break carbon-chlorine bonds. This reaction releases chlorine atoms.

$$CCl_2F_2 + \text{photon} \longrightarrow \cdot CClF_2 + \cdot Cl \qquad (2.6)$$
$$\lambda \leq 220 \text{ nm}$$

Similar reactions occur with other CFCs.

Recall from Section 2.12 that free radicals have an unpaired electron.

Atomic chlorine, $\cdot Cl$, is a very reactive free radical. A Cl atom has seven outer electrons, six of them paired and one unpaired. In equation 2.6, we emphasize the unpaired electron by writing the atom as $\cdot Cl$. The point is that an unbonded chlorine atom exhibits a strong tendency to achieve a stable octet by combining and sharing electrons with another atom. Rowland and Molina, and subsequent researchers hypothesized that this reactivity would result in the following chain of reactions.

First, the chlorine atom pulls an oxygen atom away from the O_3 molecule, forming chlorine monoxide, $\cdot ClO$, and leaving an O_2 molecule. Equation 2.7 shows this for two $\cdot Cl$ atoms reacting with two ozone molecules to form two O_2 molecules and two chlorine monoxide molecules, key reaction intermediates in ozone depletion.

$$2 \cdot Cl + 2\,O_3 \longrightarrow 2 \cdot ClO + 2\,O_2 \qquad (2.7)$$

Rowland's and Molina's initial hypothesis was that $\cdot Cl$ reacted with O_3 to form $\cdot ClO$ and O_2:

$$\cdot Cl + O_3 \longrightarrow \cdot ClO + O_2;$$

the $\cdot ClO$ then reacts with oxygen atoms, O, to form O_2 and regenerate $\cdot Cl$

$$\cdot ClO + O \longrightarrow \cdot Cl + O_2$$

The $\cdot Cl$ then recycled to convert other O_3 molecules to O_2.

Recent experimental evidence indicates that 75–80% of stratospheric ozone depletion involves $\cdot ClO$ joining to form Cl_2O_2, which is subsequently broken down by UV photons to produce $\cdot Cl$ and O_2 as shown in equations 2.8–2.9b. The $\cdot ClO$ molecule is another free radical; it has 13 outer electrons (7 + 6). It readily reacts with another $\cdot ClO$ molecule to form ClOOCl (Cl_2O_2), as noted in equation 2.8.

$$\cdot ClO + \cdot ClO \longrightarrow ClOOCl \qquad (2.8)$$

The ClOOCl decomposes in a two-step sequence as shown in equations 2.9a and 2.9b.

$$ClOOCl + \text{UV photon} \longrightarrow \cdot ClOO + \cdot Cl \qquad (2.9a)$$

$$\cdot ClOO + \text{UV photon} \longrightarrow \cdot Cl + O_2 \qquad (2.9b)$$

Note that · Cl, · ClO, and ClOOCl appear on both sides of equation sequence 2.7–2.9b. We again treat this series of chemical equations as if they were a mathematical equation. We subtract the · Cls, the · ClOs, and the ClOOCls from both sides of the chemical equations, or, if you prefer, we cancel the · Cls, the · ClOs, and the ClOOCls. What remains is the net equation that indicates the conversion of ozone into O_2.

$$\text{Net equation: } 2\ O_3 \longrightarrow 3\ O_2 \tag{2.10}$$

Interaction of ozone with atomic chlorine thus provides a pathway for the destruction of ozone.

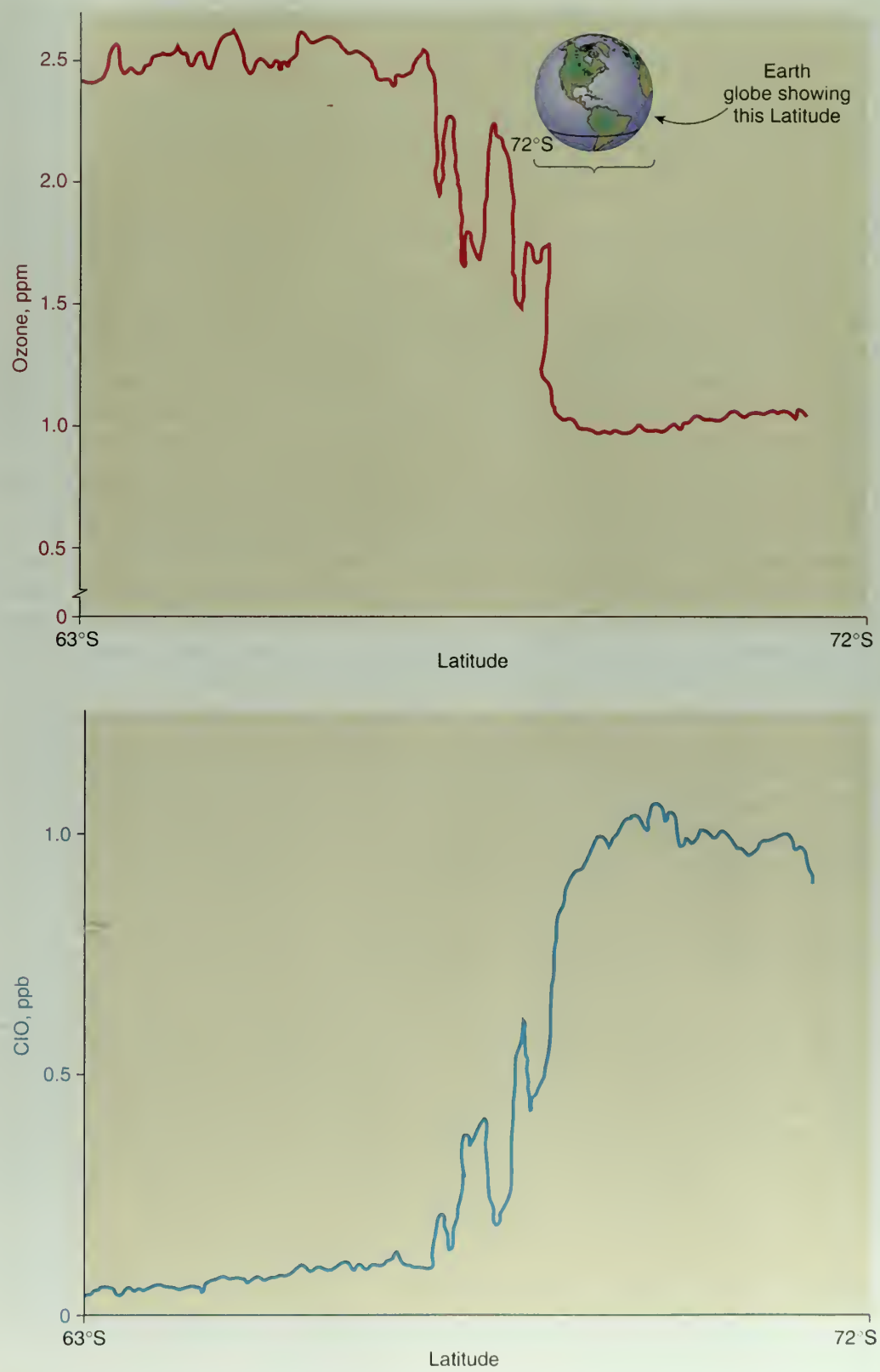
The fact that · Cl appears as a reactant (equation 2.7) and a product (equations 2.9a and 2.9b). is an important one. This indicates that · Cl is both consumed and regenerated in the cycle, so there is no net change in its concentration. Such behavior is characteristic of a **catalyst,** a chemical substance that participates in a chemical reaction and influences its speed without undergoing permanent change. Again and again, atomic chlorine acts catalytically by being regenerated and recycled to remove more ozone molecules. On average, a single · Cl atom can catalyze the destruction of as many as 1×10^5 O_3 molecules before it is carried back to the lower atmosphere by winds.

Atomic chlorine can also become incorporated in stable compounds that do not react to destroy ozone. Hydrogen chloride, HCl, and chlorine nitrate, $ClONO_2$, are two of these "safe" compounds that are quite readily formed at altitudes below 30 km. Thus, chlorine atoms are fairly effectively removed from the region of highest ozone concentration (about 20 km). Maximum ozone destruction by chlorine atoms appears to occur at about 40 km, where the normal ozone concentration is quite low.

Rowland, a professor at the University of California at Irvine, and Molina, then a post-doctoral fellow in Rowland's laboratory, published their first paper (two pages) on chlorofluorocarbons and ozone depletion in 1974 in the scientific journal *Nature.* At about the same time, other scientists were obtaining the first experimental evidence of stratospheric ozone depletion. Since then, the correctness of the Rowland-Molina hypothesis has been well established. Perhaps the most compelling evidence for the involvement of chlorine and chlorine monoxide in the destruction of stratospheric ozone is presented in Figure 2.15. These two graphs contain two plots of Antarctic data: one of O_3 concentration and the other of · ClO concentration. Both are plotted versus the latitude of the sampling airplane when the measurement was made. As stratospheric O_3 concentration decreases, the · ClO concentration increases; the two curves mirror each other almost perfectly. The major effect is a decrease in ozone and an increase in chlorine monoxide as the plane approaches the South Pole. Because ClO, Cl, and O_3 are linked by equation 2.7, the conclusion is compelling. Figure 2.15 is sometimes described as the "smoking gun," the clinching evidence. James G. Anderson of Harvard University, who conducted these measurements, has recently refined his instrumentation so that he can detect pollutants in concentrations as low as one part in 10 trillion, the equivalent of the area of a postage stamp in an area 10 times the size of Texas.

Although most of the attention has focused on chlorofluorocarbons, it is important to recognize that not all of the chlorine implicated in ozone destruction comes from CFCs. The atmosphere currently contains about 4 ppb of chlorinated carbon compounds capable of reaching the ozone layer. The comparable concentration in 1950 was 0.8 ppb, at least implying human origin. On the other hand, some critics, including radio talk-show hosts and some politicians, have argued that essentially all of the chlorine in the stratosphere comes from natural sources such as seawater and volcanoes. However, the majority of atmospheric scientists agree that most chlorine from natural sources is in water-soluble forms. Therefore, any natural chlorine-containing substances are washed out of the atmosphere by rainfall, long before they would reach the stratosphere. In 1994 NASA completed three years of measurements that unambiguously identified CFCs and their decomposition products in the stratosphere, including HCl and HF. Of particular significance are the data that high concentrations of HCl and HF (hydrogen fluoride) always occur together. Although some of the HCl might conceivably arise from a variety of natural sources, the only reasonable origin of stratospheric HF is CFCs. The conclusion is that most of the HCl comes from the same synthetic source.

Figure 2.15
Antarctic O_3 and ClO concentrations.

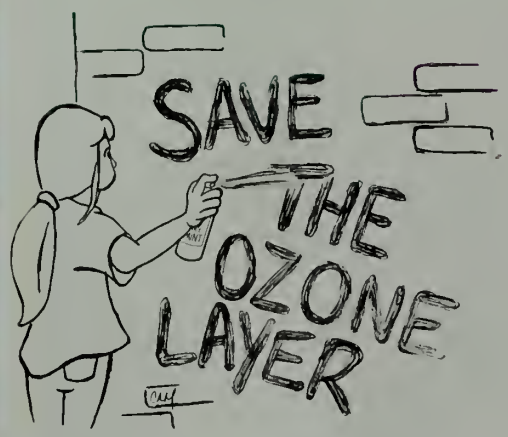


2.23 Consider This: Talk Radio Opinion

"...And if prehistoric man merely got a sunburn, how is it that we are going to destroy the ozone layer with our air conditioners and underarm deodorants and cause everybody to get cancer? Obviously we're not ... and we can't ... and it's a hoax. Evidence is mounting all the time that ozone depletion, if occurring at all, is not doing so at an alarming rate."* Consider the first thing you would ask this talk-show host about these statements. Remember that you need to formulate a short and focused question to get any air time!

*Limbaugh, R. 1993. *See, I told you so.* New York: Pocket Books.

2.24 Consider This: Graffiti with a Message



a. What was the source of humor in this cartoon when it originated in the mid-1970s?
b. Is this cartoon still relevant to the problem of ozone depletion today? Explain your reasoning.
c. If you are so inclined, create your own cartoon dealing with the issue of ozone layer depletion. Be sure that the chemistry is correct!

2.16 The Antarctic Ozone Hole

A particularly intriguing question is why the greatest losses of stratospheric ozone have occurred over Antarctica. Evidence suggests that a special mechanism is operative in that region. This mechanism is related to the fact that the lower stratosphere over the South Pole is the coldest spot on Earth. From June to September, during the Antarctic winter, circulator winds blowing around the South Pole prevent warmer air from entering the region. Temperatures get as low as −90°C. Under these conditions, the small amount of water vapor present freezes into thin stratospheric clouds, called polar stratospheric clouds, of ice crystals. The clouds have also been found to contain sulfate particles and droplets or crystals of nitric acid. Atmospheric scientists believe that chemical reactions occurring on the surface of these cloud particles convert otherwise safe, that is, non–ozone depleting, molecules like $ClONO_2$ and HCl, to more reactive species such as HOCl and Cl_2. When the Sun comes out in late September–early October to end the long Antarctic night, the radiation breaks down the HOCl and Cl_2, releasing Cl atoms. The destruction of ozone, which is catalyzed by these atoms, accounts for the hole. Notice the conditions needed for the hole to form: extreme cold and no wind for an extended period to permit ice crystals to provide a surface for the reactions; darkness followed by rapidly increasing levels of sunlight.

A chemist, Dr. Susan Solomon, when she was just 30 years old, headed the team that gathered the stratospheric ClO and ozone data over Antarctica that solidified the connection between CFCs and the ozone hole.

The seasonal variations of the ozone hole (1955–1995) over Antarctica are shown in Figure 2.16. Note the rapid ozone decline during spring at the South Pole (September–early November) compared to the summer (January–March). As the sunlight warms the stratosphere, the ice clouds evaporate, halting the chemistry that occurs on the ice crystals. Moreover, air from lower latitudes flows into the polar regions, replenishing the depleted ozone levels. Thus, by the end of November, the hole is largely refilled. However, annual repetitions of this process could result in a general lowering of ozone concentrations in the Antarctic region and eventually across the entire atmosphere.

Although the deepest decrease in the ozone layer over Antarctica occurs during the spring, creating the ozone hole, recent discoveries by British Antarctic Survey researchers, based on improved detection instruments, indicate that the ozone depletion may begin earlier, as early as midwinter at the edges of the Antarctic, including over populated southern areas of South America.

Decreased stratospheric ozone over South Pole ⟶ increased UV-B levels ⟶ increased skin cancer rates in Australia.

There is already evidence that the ozone reduction over the southern hemisphere is greater than would be predicted solely on the basis of the midlatitude chlorine cycle. Australian scientists believe that wheat, sorghum, and pea production have already been lowered as a result of increased ultraviolet radiation. Health officials there have also observed significant increases in skin cancers. Ultraviolet alerts have even been issued in Australia. These may be among the first manifestations of the consequences of ozone destruction over the South Pole.

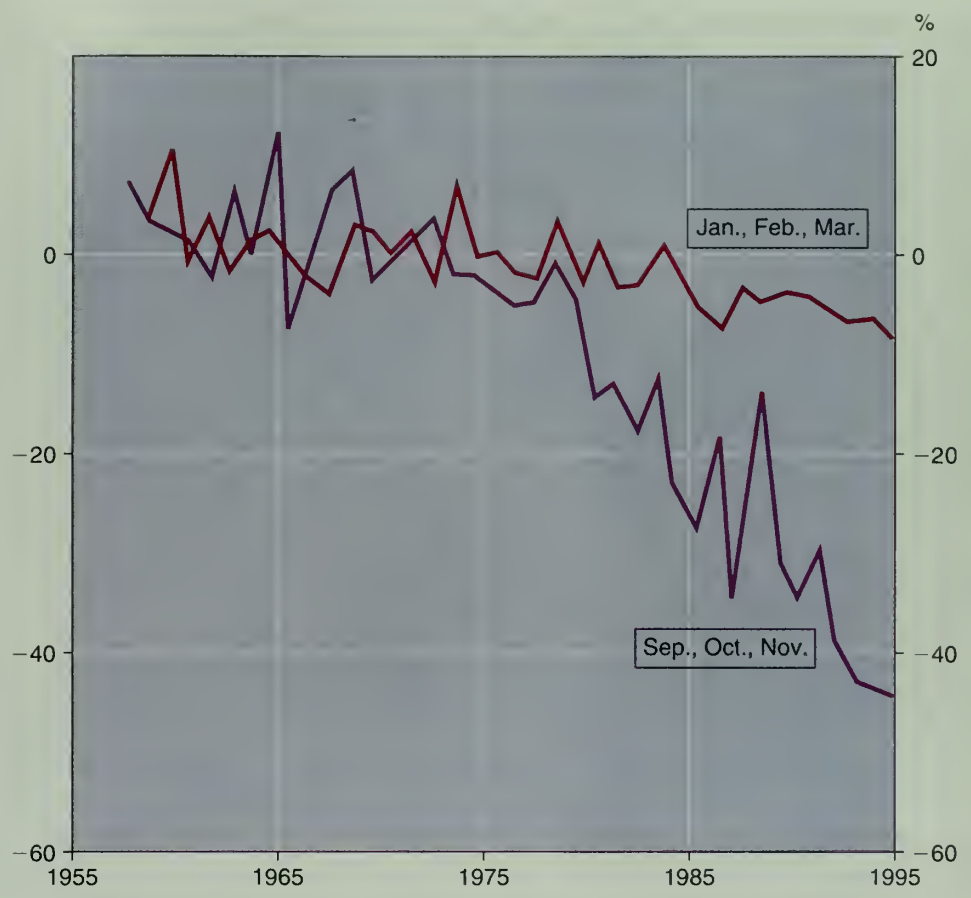


Figure 2.16
1955–1995 deviations from average ozone concentration over Antarctica: Pre-ozone hole season (summer—Jan., Feb., Mar.) and ozone hole season (spring—Sep., Oct., Nov.) Note the rapid decline in ozone during the spring and the lesser decline during the austral summer.

2.17 A Northern Hemisphere Ozone Hole?

The dramatic seasonal loss of stratospheric ozone near the South Pole raises the logical question of whether such a phenomenon also occurs at the North Pole. The effect, if it occurs, should be observed in the North during March/April rather than September/October because of the reversal of the seasons in the two hemispheres. Because a far larger fraction of the Earth's people live north of 50 degrees north latitude than live south of 50 degrees south latitude, the possibility of a northern ozone hole has important implications.

Recent measurements have indicated that some of the same ozone-depleting conditions also apply over the North Pole, where potentially destructive chemical species such as ClO have been detected. In fact, the highest stratospheric ClO concentration ever observed (1.5 ppb) was measured in January 1992 by the Second Airborne Arctic Stratospheric Expedition. More recent information gathered by the Finnish Meteorological Institute indicates that Arctic ozone reached a record low during the winter of 1994–95. More evidence of Arctic ozone depletion in 1994–95 was obtained from satellite measurements conducted by the United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Ozone concentrations over Siberia dropped as much as 35% below the levels measured there in 1979. Over the same period, O_3 levels above the United States fell by 10–15%. A map of stratospheric ozone over the Northern Hemisphere from February 13, 1999 is shown in Figure 2.17.

Thus far, scientists have not classified the ozone depletion over the North Pole as a hole. The atmosphere above the North Pole is not as cold as that over its Southern Hemisphere counterpart. Although polar stratospheric clouds have been observed in the Arctic, the air trapped over the Arctic generally begins to diffuse out of the region before the Sun gets bright enough to trigger as much ozone destruction as has been observed in Antarctica. The fact that the stratosphere above the North Pole reached record low temperatures in 1994–95 may have been a factor in the uncommonly high ozone depletion. Whatever the causes, scientists are giving the situation their close attention.

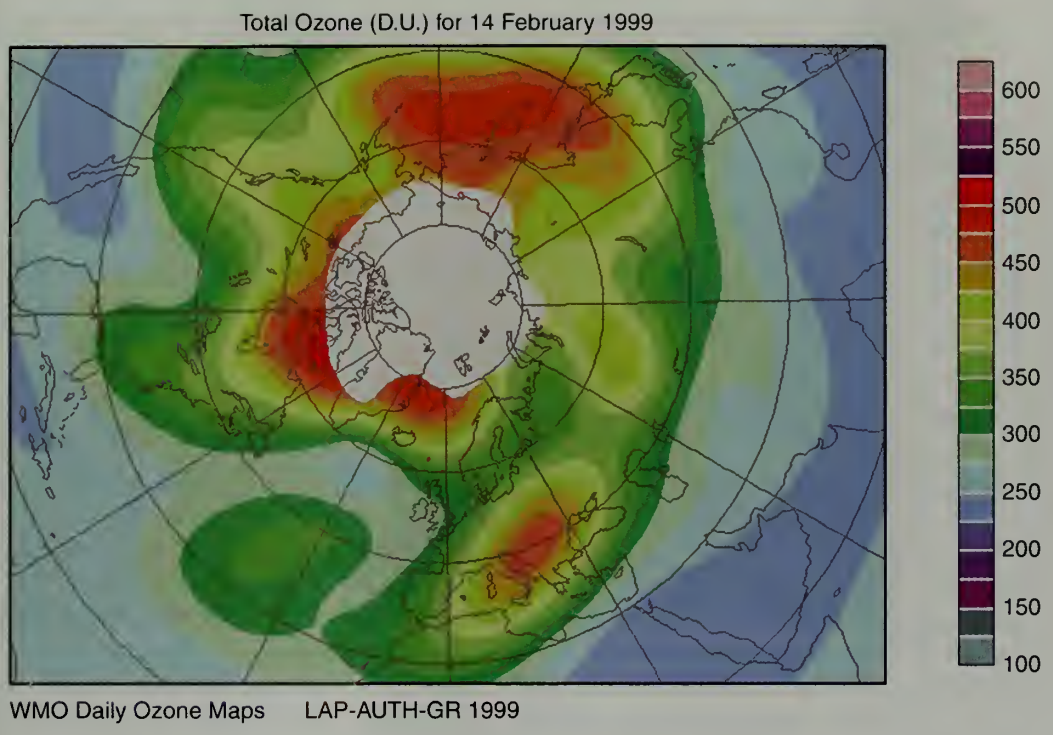


Figure 2.17
A map of stratospheric ozone over the Northern Hemisphere.

(World Meteorological Organization web site: www.wmo.ch/web/arep/nhoz.html.)

2.25 Consider This: Comparison of Northern Hemisphere Ozone Maps

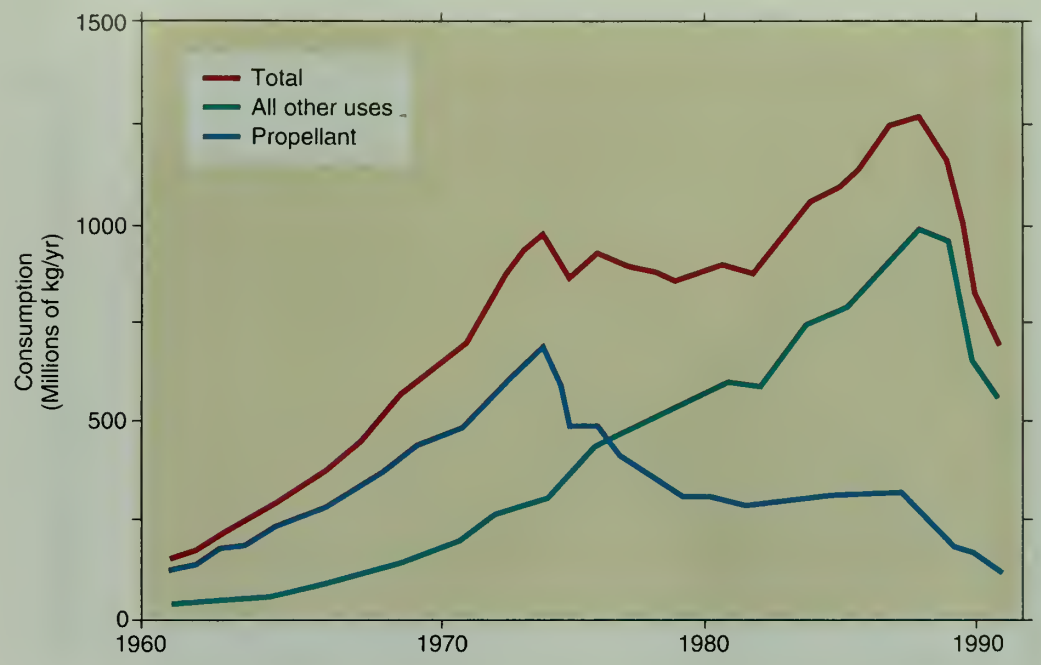
Figure 2.17 gives the ozone map of the Northern Hemisphere as of February 13, 1999. Visit the *Chemistry in Context* web site for direct access to the World Meteorological Organization site and obtain the latest map. Compare these two maps and offer some possible explanations for differences observed.

2.18 Response to a Global Crisis

About 82% of stratospheric chlorine comes from synthetic compounds, such as CFCs, which are implicated in enlarging the ozone hole. The response to the threat of ozone destruction has been surprisingly rapid and reasonably effective. The first steps were taken by individual countries. For example, the use of chlorofluorocarbons in spray cans was banned in North America in 1978, and their use as foaming agents for plastics was discontinued in 1990. The problem, however, is a global one, and it requires international cooperation.

In 1985, in response to the first experimental evidence of an ozone hole, a number of world governments participated in the Vienna Convention on the Protection of the Ozone Layer. Through action taken at the convention, these nations committed themselves to protecting the ozone layer and to conduct scientific research to better understand atmospheric processes. A major breakthrough came with the signing, in 1987, of the Montreal Protocol on Substances That Deplete the Ozone Layer. The participating nations agreed to reduce CFC production to one half of the 1986 levels by 1998. But with growing knowledge of the cause of the ozone hole and the potential for global ozone depletion, atmospheric scientists, environmentalists, chemical manufacturers, and government officials soon agreed that the original Montreal Protocol was not sufficiently stringent. In 1990, representatives of approximately 100 nations met in London and decided to ban the production of CFCs by the year 2000. Even that phaseout time was further accelerated in the amendments enacted in Copenhagen in 1992, and again in Montreal in 1997. The production of other ozone-depleting compounds, including halons (carbon-fluorine-bromine compounds), carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4), and methyl bromide (CH_3Br), a widely used agricultural fumigant, were identified for elimination between 2000 and 2005. Developing nations have until 2015 to discontinue using methyl bromide.

Figure 2.18
Estimated global consumption of CFCs (1961–1991).



The United States and 140 other countries agreed to a complete halt in CFC manufacture after December 31, 1995. Figure 2.18 indicates that the decline in global CFC consumption has been dramatic. Between 1986 and 1992, global use of ozone-depleting substances declined by 40%. It is estimated that without the international action brought to bear by the Montreal Protocol, stratospheric abundances of chlorine would have tripled by the middle of the twenty-first century (2050).

CFCs used as propellants in medical inhalers, such as those used by asthmatics, are exempt from the ban on CFCs for other uses.

Although these protocols set dates for the halt of CFC production, the sale of existing stockpiles of CFCs will remain legal. One reason for this is the fact that in the United States alone, 140 million car air conditioners and the majority of home air conditioners are designed to use these compounds. Nevertheless, the U.S. government is promoting conversion to less harmful substitute refrigerants by imposing a tax of $5.35 per pound on chlorofluorocarbons. As a result, the price of CFCs has risen from $1 per pound in 1989 to over $15. This situation has tempted bootleggers to smuggle CFCs into the United States, largely from Eastern Europe and Mexico. Russia, although a signator of the Montreal Protocol, currently is responsible for 45% of the world's CFC production. According to law enforcement officers, CFCs are second only to illicit drugs as the most lucrative illegal import. In 1997, "freon busts" by the U.S. Justice Department led to the confiscation of nearly 12 million pounds of illegal CFCs, bringing in fines of $38 million.

2.26 Consider This: CFC Questionnaire

Now that CFC production has halted, chemical substitutes and new technology must be used to fill the gap. How has the removal of CFCs affected you and others? To help answer this question, use the following questionnaire, or one of your own design, to survey public opinion. Focus on one age group of your choosing for your survey. Compile the results of your survey with those of the rest of the class and see what differences you have uncovered in the answers to your questions.

1. Before CFC production was halted, what products did you or your parents use that contained CFCs?
2. To the best of your knowledge, how many years ago were CFCs first removed from products?
3. What changes in your lifestyle can you identify that are a result of the CFC ban?

4. There have been costs associated with the phaseout of CFCs, and many of these costs have been passed on to the consumer. Identify some of the costs that you and your family have paid.
5. Knowing what you know about the environmental impact of using CFCs, do you think the additional cost to consumers is justified? Please explain.
6. When a ban such as this occurs, how long do you think it takes society to adjust to the associated changes in lifestyle, if any?
7. Is this period associated with change longer or shorter than you would expect? Explain.

2.19 Substitutes for the Future

Where do we go from here? Atmospheric scientists feel that it is very likely that the atmosphere will eventually rid itself of the ozone-destroying agents, but it will take a long time, given the 100-year lifetime of many CFCs. Analysis of trends in atmospheric chlorine levels indicates that stratospheric chlorine will peak at 4.1 ppb around the year 2000 and then diminish slowly. This is taken as evidence that the Montreal Protocol and its amendments have slowed the release of CFCs and related ozone-depleting materials. But we are not completely in the clear. Scientists estimate that even under the most stringent international controls on the use of ozone-depleting chemicals, the stratospheric chlorine concentration would not drop to 2 ppb until 2075. This value is significant because the Antarctic ozone hole first appeared when chlorine levels reached 2 ppb.

To be sure, some have proposed attempting to scrub the atmosphere of chlorine and some chlorine-containing compounds by intentionally introducing other chemicals. For example, a researcher at the University of California, Los Angeles, suggested injecting electrons into the stratosphere. He postulated that these electrons would react with chlorine atoms, converting them into negatively charged chloride ions (Cl^-). But a recent report has argued that this approach would not be effective. Another proposal advocated adding propane (C_3H_8) to the stratosphere, reasoning that the hydrocarbon would react with chlorine atoms and remove them from the ozone-depletion cycle. The author of the scheme estimated that 50,000 tons of C_3H_8 would have to be added each year, at an annual cost of $100 million. This strategy has also been discredited.

Nor can we adopt the solution proposed by the industrialist in Sidney Harris's cartoon (Figure 2.19). The authors of this book calculated that it would take about 17 million planeloads of ozone to replenish 10% of the stratospheric ozone. Sherwood Rowland has estimated that "the energy that would be needed to move the ozone up [to the stratosphere] is about 2½ times all of our current global power use." Even if we could temporarily replace the lost ozone, the steady-state cycle would soon re-establish itself.

Although we cannot undo what already has been done, we can stop doing it. Key to the process will be the success of chemists in finding replacements for CFCs. No one advocates the return to ammonia and sulfur dioxide in refrigeration units. In designing replacement molecules, chemists are concentrating on compounds similar to the CFCs. The assumption is that the substitute molecules will include one or two carbon atoms, at least one hydrogen atom, and several chlorine and/or fluorine atoms. The rules of molecular structure limit the options. For example, in the molecules under consideration each carbon atom forms single bonds to four other atoms.

The chemical and physical properties of all compounds depend upon elementary composition and molecular structure. In synthesizing substitutes for CFCs, chemists must weigh three potentially undesirable properties—toxicity, flammability, and extreme stability—and attempt to achieve the most suitable compromise. Compounds containing only carbon and fluorine (fluorocarbons) are neither toxic nor flammable, and they are not decomposed by ultraviolet radiation, even in the stratosphere. Consequently, they would not catalyze the destruction of ozone. This would be ideal, were it not for the fact that the undecomposed fluorocarbons would eventually build up in the atmosphere and contribute to the greenhouse effect by absorbing infrared radiation.

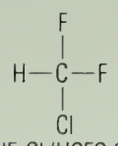
The greenhouse effect is taken up in detail in Chapter 3.

Figure 2.19
A solution to ozone depletion?

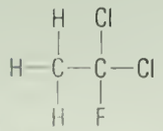
(© Sidney Harris. Reprinted by permission.)

"OH, FOR PETE'S SAKE, LET'S JUST GET SOME OZONE AND SEND IT BACK UP THERE!"

Introducing hydrogen atoms in place of one or more halogen atoms reduces molecular stability and promotes their destruction at low altitudes, long before they enter the ozone-rich regions of the atmosphere. However, too many hydrogen atoms increase flammability and too many chlorine atoms seem to increase toxicity. For these reasons, chloroform, $CHCl_3$, would not be a good substitute. Moreover, when a halogen atom is replaced by a much lighter hydrogen atom, the total mass of the molecule is decreased. This results in a decrease in boiling point—a trend observed in many families of similar compounds. A boiling point in the −10 to −30°C range is an important property for a refrigerant. Therefore, the relationship between composition, molecular structure, boiling point, and proposed use must be considered along with toxicity, flammability, and stability.



CHF_2Cl (HCFC-22)



$C_2H_3FCl_2$ (HCFC-141b)

Fortunately, chemists already know a good deal about how these variables are related, and they have used this knowledge to synthesize some promising replacements for CFCs. The current substitutes are the hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs). These compounds of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, and carbon decompose more readily than CFCs, and hence do not accumulate to the same extent in the stratosphere. HCFC-22 (CHF_2Cl) is the most widely used HCFC, being used in air conditioners and in the production of foamed fast-food containers. Its ozone-depleting potential is about 5% that of CFC-12 and its estimated atmospheric lifetime is only 20 years, compared to 111 years for CFC-12. HCFC-141b ($C_2H_3FCl_2$) is also used to form foam insulation and more than 250 million pounds of this HCFC were produced worldwide in 1996 for this purpose. But because HCFCs have some adverse effects on the ozone layer, they are regarded as only an interim solution to the problem. The 1992 Copenhagen amendments to the Montreal Protocol call for a halt in the manufacture of these compounds by 2030.

In the long run, hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), compounds of hydrogen, fluorine, and carbon, may be more suitable. HFC-134a (CF_3CH_2F), with a boiling point of −26°C, could prove to be the substitute of choice for CFC-12. HFC-134a has no chlorine atoms to interact with ozone, and its two hydrogen atoms facilitate its decomposition in the lower atmosphere without making it flammable under normal conditions. Other potential replacement refrigerants include hydrocarbons such as propane (C_3H_8) and isobutane (C_4H_{10}). Hydrocarbons do not destroy ozone, but they are flammable and can contribute to global warming.

2.27 Consider This: Air Conditioning Your Car

What information do automobile manufacturers provide you about a car's air conditioning system?

a. Locate and compare the relevant information in an owner's manual for a pre-1994 motor vehicle and a post-1994 vehicle.
b. If you need to have your air conditioning system's refrigerant changed, can it be replaced with the same material?
c. Do you consider that the manufacturers are providing sufficient explanation about the air cooling system being used? What other information about the refrigerant would you like included in the vehicle's owner's manual?

Halons are greenhouse gas compounds composed of carbon, fluorine, and bromine atoms used in fire fighting and other applications. As a greenhouse gas, halons are also scheduled to be phased out under the modified Montreal Protocol. Using a green chemistry approach, Pyrocool Technologies has synthesized a halon substitute. The product, called Pyrocool FEF, is an environmentally benign foam that is more effective than halons in fighting fires, even large-scale fires such as those on oil tankers and jet airplanes (Figure 2.20). Pyrocool Technologies won a 1998 Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge award for this development.

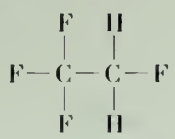
The phaseout of CFCs is not without major economic considerations. At its peak, the annual worldwide market for CFCs reached $2 billion, but that was only the tip of a very large financial iceberg. In the United States alone, chlorofluorocarbons were used in or used to produce goods valued at about $28 billion per year. Even today, over $100 billion worth of equipment, probably including your refrigerator and automobile air conditioner, rely on CFCs. Although the conversion to CFC replacements has had some additional costs associated with it, the overall effect on the U.S. economy has been minimal. Companies that produce refrigerators, air conditioners, insulating plastics, and other goods have adapted to using the new compounds. Some substitutes for CFC refrigerants are less energy efficient, hence increasing energy consumption by several percent. But the conversions will provide a market opportunity for innovative syntheses using green chemistry to produce environmentally benign substances.

One of the most interesting efforts to eliminate CFCs has been the Super Efficient Refrigerator Program (SERP). Historically, refrigerators have been major users of electrical

Figure 2.20
Pyrocool FEF being used in a test to extinguish a military jet fuel engine fire. This test duplicated an actual jet crash fire that took hours to extinguish. Using Pyrocool FEF, the test fire was extinguished in 34 seconds.

power and heavy consumers of CFCs, both as refrigerants and as blowing agents for polymer foam insulation. SERP was created by 24 U.S. utilities companies, the Natural Resources Defense Council, the EPA, and a number of other organizations. In 1992, these groups announced a competition for a new CFC-free refrigerator design that would cut energy consumption 30% below the then-existing federal standards. The "golden carrot" that motivated this Great Refrigerator Race is $30 million, to be awarded when 300,000 to 500,000 of the environmentally friendly refrigerators have been sold to customers of the participating electric utilities. In June 1993, Whirlpool was selected as the winner, out of an initial field of 14 contenders. The Golden Carrot, as the winning model has been named, uses HFC-134a as a refrigerant and HFC-141b as a blower for its foam insulation. Whirlpool started shipping the new "green" refrigerators in 1993, but the company is already encountering competition from Frigidaire, runner-up in the Great Refrigerator Race. The profit motive may yet be turned to the benefit of the environment.

The winner of the Great Refrigerator Race contest uses HFC-134a,



2.28 Consider This: HFCs and the Great Refrigerator Race

Two different CFC substitutes were used to win the Great Refrigerator Race. The structure of HFC-134a, shown next to the photo of the winning refrigerator, was used as the refrigerant. HCFC-141b was used as the blower for its foam insulation. Its structural formula is given on page 84. Explain why neither of these qualifies as a CFC.

On a domestic level, the political dimension of CFC regulation raises many issues. What agency establishes the limits? Where is the legislation enacted? Is this a national, state, or local affair? Who will enforce the regulations? What limitations and what time constraints are reasonable, responsible, possible? How much testing is necessary before replacement compounds can be introduced? How can the country be confident that those making the political, legal, and economic decisions are getting the best scientific advice and interpreting it correctly? There are no easy answers to these questions, maybe not even any right or wrong answers, but 2.29 Consider This gives you an opportunity to struggle with some of them.

2.29 Consider This: Environmental Legislation and States' Rights

In 1995, the Arizona legislature, in defiance of the federal government, passed a law permitting the manufacture and use of CFCs within the state. In defining the law, state representative Robert N. Blendu made the following statement: "Before we ask people to spend millions and millions of dollars in Arizona to replace the Freon in their equipment, we need proof [CFCs] are harmful. We heard testimony on both sides of the issue, and it's only a matter of opinion that CFCs are bad." The Arizona law is a symbolic protest, because federal law banning the manufacture of CFCs supersedes it. On the other hand, the U.S. EPA has ruled that its federal regulations governing CFCs do not preempt the rights of states and cities to enact legislation with stricter, more stringent controls. At first sight, this appears to be an unequal application of states' rights. Write an essay in which you present arguments either for or against a system that prohibits state laws that are more lenient than federal environmental regulations, but allows states to set stricter limits.

Developing countries face another set of economic problems and priorities. Chlorofluorocarbons have played an important role in improving the quality of life in the industrialized nations. Few would be willing to give up the convenience and health benefits of refrigeration or the comfort of air conditioning. It is understandable that millions of people over the globe aspire to the lifestyle of the industrialized nations. As an example, over the past decade, the annual production of refrigerators in China has increased from 500,000 to eight million. But if the developing nations are banned from using the relatively cheap CFC-based technology, they may not be able to afford alternatives. "Our development strategies cannot be sacrificed for the destruction of the environment caused by the West," asserts Ashish Kothari, a member of an Indian environmental group.

In recognition of these legitimate expectations, the Montreal Protocol and its amendments have established a more lenient timetable for developing countries to phase out ozone-depleting substances. These nations will not be expected to begin cutting back on the use of CFCs and halons until 1999, and a complete halt on production is not required until 2010.

As a result of these international agreements, CFC consumption by industrialized countries dropped between 1986 and 1998. But during the same interval, use of these compounds by the developing world increased. This suggests that the use of CFCs by developing nations will continue to grow during the next decade. Without further restrictions, total CFC emissions by developing countries might easily equal one million tons by 2010. Although the result may be industrial and economic progress for one segment of the world's population, it hardly represents progress in the protection of the environment.

Recently, environmentalists have urged that the phaseout schedule for developing countries should be accelerated, but such action is rife with political complications and may well require the infusion of funds from the industrialized nations. There is a precedent. Both India and China refused to sign the original Montreal Protocol because they felt that it discriminated against developing countries. To gain the participation of these highly populated nations, the industrially developed nations created a special fund in 1990.

In 1991, China signed the Montreal Protocol and has begun to take steps to phase out the production and use of CFCs. Starting in 1998, it banned the industrial use of CFCs as aerosol propellants.

Developing nations apply to this special fund for grants to underwrite specific projects that lead to discontinuation of CFC use. The United States has contributed nearly one quarter of the money to this fund, which totals more than a half million dollars. But this amount is insufficient to cover the costs of conversion and phaseout in many nations. To make matters worse, a number of industrialized nations are behind in their payments to the fund, and the United States has not always been supportive of foreign aid. Without financial assistance, the developing nations may not be able or willing to meet a more stringent timetable for discontinuing their use of substances that deplete the ozone layer. Clearly, a knowledge of chemistry is necessary to protect the ozone layer, but it is not sufficient. And thus, the second part of the twin challenge—the debate among governments about how best to protect the ozone layer—continues in the global political arena.

2.30 Consider This: Equity and National Rights

Think back to when the United States itself was a developing nation. How do you think that our economic growth might have been different if we had not had access to CFCs? If we had the luxury of using CFCs with no concern for the long-range consequences, do we have the right to deny this privilege to countries that are presently starting to develop? Write an essay in which you address these issues.

Conclusion

Chemistry is intimately entwined with the story of ozone depletion. Chemists created the chlorofluorocarbons whose near-perfect properties only recently revealed their dark side as predators of stratospheric ozone. Chemists worked internationally to discover the mechanism by which CFCs destroy this ozone and

warned of the dangers of increasing ultraviolet radiation. And chemists will continue to synthesize the substitutes necessary to ultimately replace CFCs. But the issues involve more than just chemistry. Philip Elmer-DeWitt said it well in the article in *Time* on February 17, 1992, that provided some of the quotations used in this chapter: "Chloroflnorocarbons have worked their way deep into the machinery of what much of the world thinks of as modern life—air-conditioned homes and offices, climate-controlled shopping malls, refrigerated grocery stores, squeaky-clean computer chips. Extricating the planet from the chemical burden of that high-tech lifestyle—for both those who enjoy it and those who aspire to it—will require not just technical ingenuity but extraordinary diplomatic skill."

Chapter Summary

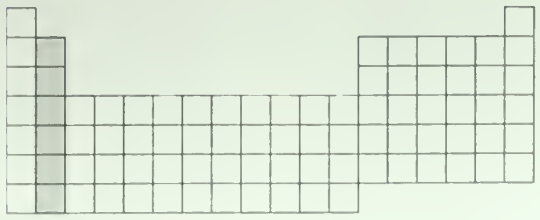
Having studied this chapter, you should be able to:

- Describe the chemical nature of ozone, the ozone layer, and factors affecting its existence (2.1, 2.10)
- Understand how the ozone layer protects against harmful ultraviolet radiation (2.7–2.9)
- Differentiate among the energies and biological effects of UV-A, UV-B, and UV-C radiation (2.8)
- Evaluate news articles on ozone depletion with an enhanced confidence in your ability to interpret their accuracy and conclusion (2.1–2.18)
- Appreciate the complexities of collecting accurate data for stratospheric ozone depletion and interpreting them correctly and unambiguously (2.10–2.16)
- Apply the basics of atomic structure, that is, protons, neutrons, and electrons to particular elements (2.2)
- Translate an element's atomic number to its position in the periodic table (2.2)
- Write electron distributions, by levels, for a given element (2.2)
- Differentiate atomic number from mass number; apply the latter to isotopes (2.2)
- Write Lewis dot structures using the octet rule; interpret such structures in terms of the nature of their bonds (2.3)
- Describe the electromagnetic spectrum in terms of frequency, wavelength, and energy, and use appropriate calculations to determine these quantities (2.4–2.5)
- Discuss the interaction of radiation with matter and changes caused by such interactions, including biological sensitivity and the use of the UV index (2.6–2.9)
- Differentiate among energies of UV-A, UV-B, and UV-C radiation
- Understand the Chapman cycle (2.10) and the role of nature (2.12) and the role of CFCs (2.13–2.16) in stratospheric ozone depletion, that is, ozone hole formation (2.13, 2.16)
- Interpret graphs related to wavelength and energy, radiation and biological damage, and ozone depletion (2.4, 2.8, 2.16)
- Summarize the political dimensions of CFC regulation and the Montreal Protocol and its amendments (2.18–2.19)
- Evaluate articles on green chemistry alternatives to stratospheric ozone-depleting compounds and recognize that market forces will determine the success of these innovations (2.19).

Questions

Emphasizing Essentials

1. The text states that ozone can be detected in concentrations as low as 10 ppb. Will you be able to detect the odor of ozone in any of these air samples?
   a. 0.118 ppm ozone, a concentration reached in the troposphere
   b. 25 ppm ozone, a concentration reached in the stratosphere
2. Which of these pairs are allotropes?
   a. diamond and graphite
   b. water, H_2O, and hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2
   c. white phosphorus, P_4, and red phosphorus, P_8
3. Using the periodic table as a guide, specify the number of protons and electrons in a neutral atom of each of these elements.
   a. oxygen (O) b. nitrogen (N)
   c. magnesium (Mg) d. sulfur (S)
4. Consider this periodic table.



   a. What is the group number indicated by the shading?
   b. What elements make up this group?
   c. What is the number of electrons for each element in this group?
   d. What is the number of outer electrons for each element of this group?

5. Using the periodic table as a guide, give the name and symbol of the element that has the given number of protons in the nucleus of its atoms.
   a. 2
   b. 19
   c. 29

6. Give the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in each of these isotopes.
   a. oxygen-18 (O-18, $^{18}_{8}O$)
   b. sulfur-35 (S-35, $^{35}_{16}S$)
   c. uranium-238 (U-238, $^{238}_{92}U$)

7. Give the symbol showing the atomic number and the mass number for the element that has
   a. 9 protons and 10 neutrons (an isotope used in nuclear medicine)
   b. 26 protons and 30 neutrons (the most stable isotope of this element)
   c. 86 protons and 136 neutrons (the radioactive gas found in many homes)

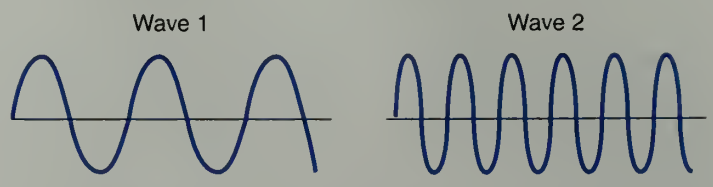
8. Give the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in each of these isotopes.
   a. bromine-82 (Br-82, $^{82}_{35}Br$)
   b. neon-19 (Ne-19, $^{19}_{10}Ne$)
   c. radium-226 (Ra-226, $^{226}_{88}Ra$)

9. Write the electron dot structures for each of these elements.
   a. calcium
   b. nitrogen
   c. chlorine
   d. helium

10. Assuming that the octet rule applies, write Lewis structures for each of these compounds. Start by counting the number of available outer electrons. (a) Write the complete electron dot structure; (b) then write the structure representing shared pairs with a dash, showing unshared electrons as dots.
    a. CCl_4 (carbon tetrachloride, a substance formerly used as a cleaning agent)
    b. H_2O_2 (hydrogen peroxide, a mild disinfectant; the atoms are bonded in this order: H to O to O to H)
    c. H_2S (hydrogen sulfide, a gas with the unpleasant odor of rotten eggs)

11. Assuming that the octet rule applies, write Lewis structures for each of these compounds. Start by counting the number of available outer electrons. (a) Write the complete electron dot structure; (b) then write the structure representing shared pairs with a dash, showing unshared electrons as dots.
    a. N_2 (nitrogen gas, the major component of the atmosphere)
    b. HCN (hydrogen cyanide, a molecule found in space and used in some "death" chambers)
    c. N_2O (nitrous oxide, "laughing gas"; the atoms are bonded in this order: N to N to O)
    d. CS_2 (carbon disulfide, used as a rodenticide; the atoms are bonded in this order: S to C to S)

12. Consider these two waves representing different parts of the electromagnetic spectrum.



    a. How do these two waves compare in wavelength?
    b. How do these two waves compare in frequency?
    c. How do these two waves compare in forward speed?

13. Use Figure 2.2 to specify the region of the electromagnetic spectrum where radiation of each wavelength is found. *Hint:* change each wavelength to meters before making the comparison.
    a. 2 cm
    b. 400 nm
    c. 50 μm
    d. 150 mm

14. Calculate the frequency that corresponds to each of the wavelengths in question 13.

15. Calculate the energy of a photon for each wavelength in question 13. Which wavelength possesses the most energetic photons?

16. Arrange these types of radiation in order of *increasing* energy per photon.

    gamma rays infrared radiation radio waves visible light

17. The microwaves in home microwave ovens have a frequency of $2.45 \times 10^9\ s^{-1}$. What is the wavelength of these waves in meters?

18. Ultraviolet radiation coming from the sun is categorized by wavelength into three bands. These are UV-A, UV-B, and UV-C. Arrange these three bands in order of their increasing:
    a. wavelengths
    b. energies
    c. potential for biological damage

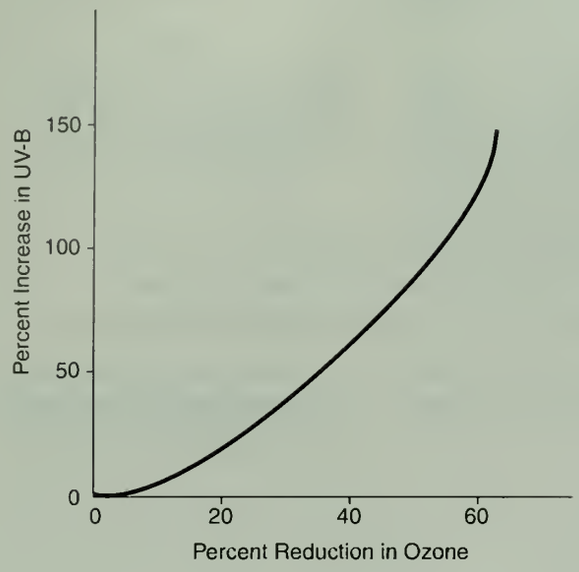
19. Consider the Chapman cycle in Figure 2.10. Rewrite each step of the cycle using a sphere equation to illustrate the changes that take place.

20. Cl, NO_2, ClO, and HO are all free radicals that catalyze atmospheric ozone depletion.
    a. Count the number of outer electrons available and then draw a Lewis structure for each of these species.
    b. What characteristic is shared by these free radicals that makes them so reactive?

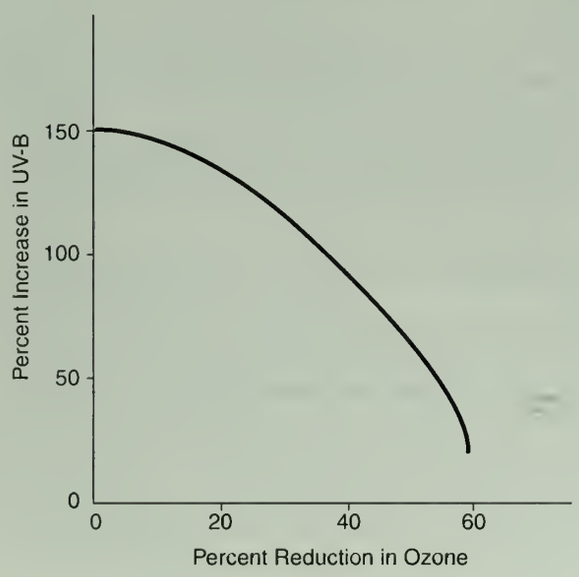
21. In Chapter 1, the role of nitric oxide, NO, in forming photochemical smog was discussed. What role does NO play, if any, in ozone depletion? Are the sources of the NO the same in the troposphere and in the stratosphere?

22. Which graph shows how measured increases in UV-B radiation correlate with percent reduction in the concentration of ozone in the stratosphere over the South Pole? All data were

taken between February 1991, and December 1992, and reported in *Science* in 1993.



a.



b.

23. a. Most CFCs that have been used are based on methane, CH_4, or ethane, C_2H_6. Use structural formulas to represent these two compounds.

    b. Substituting chlorine and/or fluorine for hydrogen atoms, how many different CFCs can be formed from methane?

    c. Which of the compounds you wrote in part **b** have been most successful?

    d. Why weren't all of these compounds equally successful?

24. a. How were the original measurements of increases in chlorine monoxide and the stratospheric ozone depletion over the Antarctic gathered?

    b. How are these measurements made today?

Concentrating on Concepts

25. The allotropes of oxygen and ozone differ in their molecular structures. What differences does this produce in their properties, uses, and significance?

26. Why is it possible to detect the pungent odor of ozone after a lightning storm or around electrical transformers?

27. How do *allotropes* of oxygen and *isotopes* of oxygen differ? Explain your reasoning.

28. Consider the Lewis structure for SO_2. How is it similar to or different from the Lewis structure for ozone?

29. It is possible to write three resonance structures for ozone, not just the two shown in the text. Verify that all three structures satisfy the octet rule and offer an explanation as to why the triangular structure is not used.

30. The average bond length of an oxygen-to-oxygen single bond is 132 pm. The average bond length of an oxygen-to-oxygen double bond is 121 pm. What do you predict the oxygen-to-oxygen bond lengths will be in ozone? Will they all be the same? Explain your predictions.

31. The formula $E = \frac{h\nu}{\lambda}$ indicates the relationships among energy, frequency, and wavelength for electromagnetic radiation. Which variables are directly related and which are inversely related?

32. Which of these forms of electromagnetic radiation from the Sun has the lowest energy and therefore the least potential for damage to biological systems?

    infrared radiation, ultraviolet radiation, visible radiation, radio waves

33. Why is it that you cannot get a suntan from standing in front of your radio in your living room or dorm room?

34. The morning newspaper reports a UV index of 6.5. What should that mean to you as you plan your daily activities?

35. UV-C has the shortest wavelengths of all UV radiation, and therefore the highest energies. All of the reports of the damage caused by UV radiation focus on UV-A and UV-B radiation. Why isn't the focus of attention on the damaging effects that UV-C radiation can have on our skin?

36. If all the 3×10^8 tons of stratospheric ozone that are formed every day are also destroyed every day, how is it possible for stratospheric ozone to offer any protection from ultraviolet radiation?

37. Explain how the small changes in ClO concentrations in Figure 2.15 (measured in parts per billion) can cause the much larger changes in O_3 concentrations (measured in parts per million).

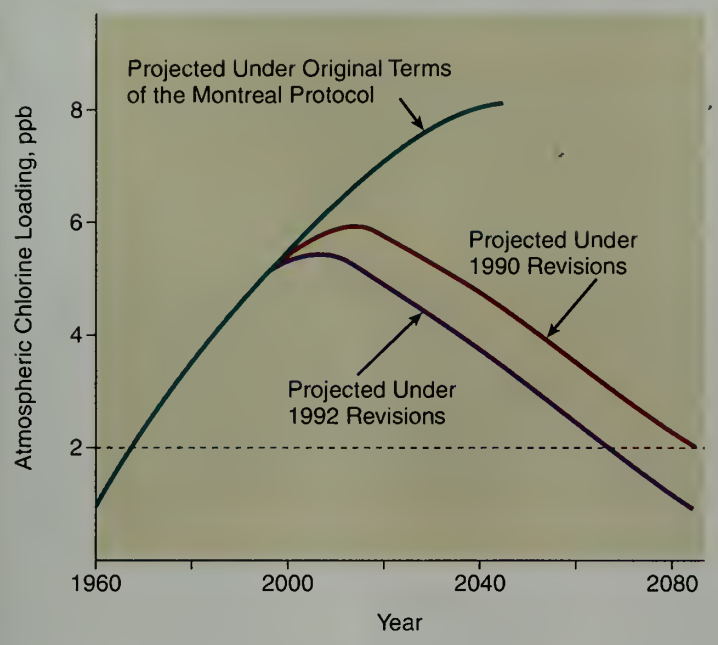
38. Development of the stratospheric ozone hole has been most dramatic over Antarctica. What set of conditions exist over Antarctica that help to explain why this area is well-suited to studying changes in the stratospheric concentration of ozone?

39. The free radical $CF_3O\cdot$ is produced during the decomposition of HFC-134a.

    a. Propose a Lewis structure for this free radical.

    b. Offer a possible reason why this free radical does not cause ozone depletion.

40. Consider this graph from the World Meteorological Organization.



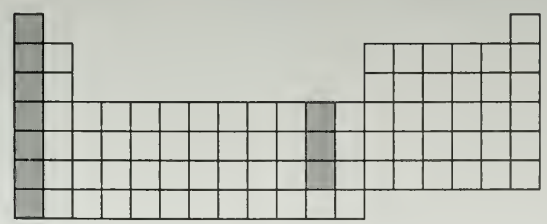
Note: The original Montreal Protocol was signed in 1987 but was amended in 1990 in London, in 1992 in Copenhagen, and again in 1997 in Montreal.

a. Scientists from the World Meteorological Organization think that if atmospheric chlorine loading in the atmosphere were reduced to 2 ppb, shown with the dashed line on the graph, the ozone hole in the Antarctic would disappear. According to the predictions based on the 1992 revisions to the Montreal Protocol, what is the approximate total time span (in years) that the Antarctic ozone hole will be in existence?

b. Imagine that a local newspaper published this graph with the headline "Montreal Protocol Right on Target—Ozone Depletion Problem Solved by the Year 2000." Does this headline correctly convey the information in the graph? Explain your reasoning.

Exploring Extensions

41. Consider this periodic table.



Two groups are highlighted; the first is Group 1A and the second is Group 1B. The text states that although **A** groups have very regular patterns, the "...situation gets a bit more complicated with the **B** families...." Researching in other resources, find out which of these predictions becomes more complicated.

a. predicted number of electrons for each element in each group

b. predicted number of outer electrons for each element of each group

c. predicted formula when each element joins with chlorine

42. Resonance structures can be used to explain the bonding in charged groups of atoms as well as in neutral molecules, such as ozone. The nitrate ion, NO_3^-, has one additional electron beyond the outer electrons contributed by nitrogen and oxygen atoms. That extra electron gives the ion its charge. Draw the resonance structures, verifying that each obeys the octet rule.

43. Although oxygen exists as O_2 and O_3, nitrogen only exists as N_2. Propose an explanation for these facts. *Hint:* Try drawing a Lewis structure for N_3.

44. Consider Figure 2.11 showing ozone concentrations at various altitudes.

a. What does this graph tell you about the concentration of ozone as you travel outward from the surface of the earth? Write a brief description of the trends shown in the graph, describing the location of the ozone layer.

b. The y-axis in this graph starts at zero. Why doesn't the x-axis start at zero?

45. It has been suggested that the term "ozone screen" would be a better descriptor than the "ozone layer" to describe ozone in the stratosphere. What are the advantages and disadvantages to each term?

46. The effect a chemical substance has on the ozone layer is measured by its ozone depleting potential, ODP. This is a numerical scale that estimates the lifetime potential stratospheric ozone that could be destroyed by a given mass of the substance. All values are relative to CFC-11, which has an ODP defined as being equal to 1.0. Use those facts to consider these questions.

a. What factors do you think will influence the ODP value for a chemical? Why?

b. Most CFCs have ODP values ranging from 0.6 to 1.0. What range do you expect for HCFCs? Explain your reasoning.

c. What ODP values do you expect for HFCs? Explain your reasoning.

47. Recent experimental evidence indicates that $OCl\cdot$ initially reacts to form Cl_2O_2.

a. Predict a reasonable Lewis structure for this molecule.

b. What impact does this evidence have on understanding the mechanism for the catalytic destruction of ozone by ClO?

48. The chemical formulas for individual CFCs, such as CFC-11 ($CFCl_3$), can be figured out from their code numbers. A quick way to interpret the code number for CFCs is to add 90 to the number. In this case, 90 + 11 = 101. The first number in this sum is the number of carbon atoms, the second is the number of hydrogen atoms, and the third is the number of fluorine atoms. $CFCl_3$ has one carbon, no hydrogens, and one fluorine atom. All remaining bonds are assumed to be chlorine until carbon has the required four single covalent bonds to satisfy the octet rule.

a. What is the chemical formula for CFC-12?

b. What is the code number of CCl_4?

c. Will this "90 + " method work for HCFCs? Use HCFC-22, which is CHF_2Cl, to explain your answer.

49. As halons are being phased out under the conditions of the Montreal Protocol, are halon substitutes ready to take their place? Halon substitutes such as Pyrocool FEF, are effective and environmentally benign. Are they also economically successful? Use the resources of the web to assess the scientific and economic success of halon substitutes.

50. One of the outcomes of regulations regarding ozone-depleting substances has been the development of a black market for CFCs.

a. Why is this a significant problem for the United States?

b. Has anyone ever been penalized by the United States for purchasing or possessing illegal CFCs?

CHAPTER

The Chemistry of Global Warming

3

A Landsat computer-enhanced photo of deforestation in the Brazilian rain forest. In this photo, the dark green is the natural forest and the pale green and brown areas are areas where the forest has been cut. Deforestation creates environmental impact in two ways: (1) By using carbon dioxide in photosynthesis, trees help to maintain atmospheric levels of CO_2; and (2) burning the trees after they are cut adds CO_2 to the atmosphere, a factor in enhancing global warming.

Who's Afraid of CO_2?

"...To hear the catastrophists tell it, a rise in the Earth's temperature caused by an accumulation of greenhouse gases—mostly carbon dioxide and water—threatens an environmental doomsday. Unless we curtail our use of fossil fuels, the oceans will rise, disease will spread, the polar caps will melt, wildlife will die out, and millions of human beings will starve. Global warming, they say, is the worst disaster our planet has ever faced.

No one sounds this alarm more urgently than Al Gore, who for years has championed a steep "carbon tax" to drastically force down American energy consumption. In his book *Earth in the Balance,* Gore writes that our "dysfunctional civilization" is "killing the atmosphere with carbon dioxide and other pollutants."

Pollutants? Carbon dioxide (CO_2) is a pollutant like water is a poison. It is one of the mainstays of life on earth. Plants cannot survive without it, just as we cannot survive without the oxygen plants exhale. Of course, too much of a good thing can be a bad thing, but how much CO_2 is too much? Federal mine safety regulations warn that carbon dioxide in the air becomes toxic at 5,000 parts per million (ppm). Currently, CO_2 concentrations in the earth's atmosphere clock in at roughly 360 ppm. Don't rush for the gas masks yet.

True, at 360 ppm, we have more CO_2 in the air than we used to; in 1940 the level was about 300 ppm. It's also true that the increase in the last 40 years is due to human activity—the vast industrial infrastructure on which modern civilization rests. Technology requires fuel, and as coal, oil, and natural gas are consumed, CO_2 is released.

But it is far from clear that human-generated CO_2 can affect the world's climate. Gobal temperatures fluctuate. Much of the 17th century was so cold it is known as the "Little Ice Age." For three centuries, the world has been recovering from that global cold snap; only in the last few decades has the warming finally tapered off. That's right, tapered off. The period of greatest emissions of CO_2 has coincided with a *cessation* of global warming. Hard to believe? Only if you've been listening to the alarmists...." THE BOSTON GLOBE Jeff Jacoby March 12, 1998

Jeff Jacoby, a *Boston Globe* columnist, serves up a hot dish of issues regarding the controversial subject of global warming. What is global warming? What are the controversies surrounding it? Are legitimate answers available to questions about it? Why this fuss about carbon dioxide, an essential component of the atmosphere—a gas that all animals exhale and all green plants absorb?

3.1 Consider This: Right on Target or Missing the Mark?

How do you react to the information presented in Jacoby's column? To help in analyzing the factual content of it, make a list of the assertions made. For each statement, categorize your response as: **a.** having enough information to judge it is a valid statement; **b.** having enough information to judge it is not a valid statement; or **c.** needing more information about the assertion before reaching a decision. Bring your list to class for further discussion throughout this chapter.

Raul Estrada-Oyuela, chair of the 1997 Kyoto Conference.

Jacoby's comments came shortly after the Kyoto Conference, a meeting held in December 1997, and attended by nearly 10,000 delegates from around the world. At the conference, intense, even round-the-clock diplomatic negotiations created proposals and counterproposals to establish an agreement among nations to meet the objective of the conference: "...to achieve...stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system."

Why is the global warming issue, dismissed almost flippantly by Jacoby, of enough importance that so many attended the multinational Kyoto Conference? The contrast between Jacoby and the Kyoto delegates could hardly be more pro-

nounced. There seems clearly to be a serious misunderstanding of the issue, but on whose part? Can reasonable explanations be offered to support the tone and scepticism of Jacoby's article? Are conflicting national self-interests at work here? Are other motives involved? Do atmospheric scientists agree on the major issues related to global warming? Do economists agree about those issues and their impact on the world economy? We need to develop answers to such questions and to the items identified for further study in 3.1 Consider This.

Which is the defensible or supportable position? Jacoby's? The Kyoto Conference signators? Perhaps others? This chapter responds to "Who's Afraid of CO_2?" and the Kyoto Conference by examining two major issues central to understanding the underlying issues: (1) the way in which carbon dioxide and other gases, generated in part by human activity, contribute to global warming; and (2) to what extent global warming has occurred.

The official title of the Kyoto Conference was the Third Session of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

Chapter Overview

The two sections that immediately follow this overview provide a general description of the greenhouse effect and its relationship to the evolution of the Earth and its atmosphere. Central to the issue of global warming is the Earth's energy balance and the molecular mechanism by which carbon dioxide and other compounds absorb the infrared radiation emitted by the planet. Some knowledge of molecular structure and shape is necessary to understand this mechanism. Therefore, in the next two sections we develop a general method for predicting molecular geometry and then relate it to infrared-induced vibrations. The two sections that follow make it clear that most of the CO_2 in the atmosphere is of natural origin, but increased human contributions are the chief cause of the current concern about the greenhouse effect. These concerns have a significant quantitative component; we need numbers to help assess the seriousness of the situation. That need justifies several sections in which we introduce and illustrate some fundamental chemical concepts, including atomic and molecular mass, Avogadro's number, and the mole concept. Examples and exercises demonstrate how the important ideas of mass and moles are related. Thus armed, we return to a brief look at methane and several other greenhouse gases. A discussion of predictions based on computer modeling of the climate leads to an assessment of the current situation. The chapter ends with some suggested answers to the all-important question about global warming: "What can we do?" Recognizing that global warming has international implications, should we and can we, as nations, collectively address global warming through initiatives such as the Kyoto Conference protocols?

3.1 In the Greenhouse

The brightest and most beautiful body in the night sky, after our own moon, is Venus. It is ironic that the planet named for the goddess of love is a most unlovely place. Spacecraft launched by the United States and the former Soviet Union have revealed a desolate, eroded surface with an average temperature of about 450°C (840°F). The Venusian atmosphere has a pressure 90 times greater than that of the Earth, and it is 96% carbon dioxide, with clouds of sulfuric acid. It makes the worst smog-bound southern California day seem like a breath of country air. The beautiful blue-green ball we inhabit has an average annual temperature of 15°C (59°F). The point of this little astronomical digression is that both Venus and Earth are warmer than one would expect solely on the basis of their distances from the Sun and the amount of solar radiation they receive. If distance were the only determining factor, the temperature of Venus would average approximately 100°C, the boiling point of water. The Earth, on the other hand, would have an average temperature of −18°C (0°F), and the oceans would be frozen year-round.

3.2 Consider This: Science Fiction Story

A number of successful writers of science fiction began their careers as science majors. Their best work reveals a sound understanding of scientific phenomena and principles. Often a good science fiction story assumes a slightly different scientific reality than the one we know. For example, *Dune,* by Frank Herbert, takes place on a desert planet.

Here is an opportunity to exercise your imagination in a different climate. Suppose the planet had an average temperature of −18°C (0°F)? What would human life be like? Write a brief description of a day on a frozen planet. (Residents of Northern climates should have a great advantage in this exercise.)

The composition of the atmosphere is central to understanding why our planet is 33°C warmer than we would expect, considering the amount of solar energy reaching its surface. The moderating effect is primarily due to two of the minor constituents of the atmosphere: water vapor and carbon dioxide. There is a sort of wonderfully harmonious symmetry in the fact that the two compounds that keep our planet warm enough to sustain life are also among the essential ingredients of all living things.

The idea that atmospheric gases might somehow be involved in trapping some of the Sun's heat was first proposed around 1800 by the French mathematician and physicist, Jean-Baptiste Joseph Fourier (1768–1830). Fourier compared the function of the atmosphere to that of the glass in a "hothouse" (his term) or **greenhouse.** Although he did not understand the mechanism or know the identity of the gases responsible for the effect, his metaphor has persisted. Some 60 years later, John Tyndall (1820–1893) in England experimentally demonstrated that carbon dioxide and water vapor absorb heat radiation. In addition, he calculated the warming effect that would result from the presence of these two compounds in the atmosphere. Given the perspective of time and additional research to augment Fourier's and Tyndall's work, we now know three things: carbon dioxide absorbs heat; the concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere has increased over the past 150 years; and the Earth's average temperature has not remained constant. The major question is: Are these three items related?

3.2 The Testimony of Time

In the 4.5 billion years that our planet has existed, its atmosphere and climate have varied widely. Evidence from the composition of volcanic gases suggests the concentration of carbon dioxide in the early atmosphere of the Earth was perhaps 1000 times what it is today. Much of the CO_2 dissolved in the oceans became incorporated in rocks such as limestone, which is calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, but the high concentration of carbon dioxide also made possible the most significant event in the history of our planet. Although the Sun's energy output was 25–30% less than it is today, the ability of CO_2 to trap heat kept the Earth sufficiently warm to permit the development of life. As early as three billion years ago, the oceans were filled with primitive plants such as cyanobacter. Like their more sophisticated descendants, these simple plants were capable of **photosynthesis.** They were able to use chlorophyll to capture sunlight and use its energy to combine carbon dioxide gas and water to form more complex molecules such as glucose.

$$6\,CO_2 + 6\,H_2O \xrightarrow{\text{chlorophyll}} \underset{\text{glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} + 6\,O_2$$

Photosynthesis not only dramatically reduced the CO_2 concentration of the atmosphere, it increased the amount of O_2 present. The microbiologist, Lynn Margulis, has called this "the greatest pollution crisis the Earth has ever endured." We and our kin are its beneficiaries. The increase in oxygen concentration made possible the evolution of animals. But even in the time of the dinosaurs, 100 million years ago, well before humans walked the Earth, the average temperature is estimated to have been 10–15°C

warmer than it is today and the CO_2 concentration is assumed to have been considerably higher.

Reasonably reliable evidence is available about temperature fluctuations during the past 200,000 years—only yesterday in geological terms. Deeply drilled cores from the ocean floor give us a slice through time. The number and nature of the microorganisms present at any particular level indicate the temperature at which they lived. Supplementing this, the alignment of the magnetic field in particles in the sediment provides an independent measure of time.

Other relevant information comes from the analysis of ice cores. The Soviet drilling project at the Vostok Station in Antarctica has yielded over a mile of ice cores taken from the snows of 160 millennia. The ratio of deuterium, ^2H, to hydrogen, ^1H, in the ice can be measured and used to estimate the temperature at the time the snow fell. Water molecules containing atoms of ordinary hydrogen (mass number 1) are lighter than molecules of "heavy water," which contain hydrogen of mass number 2. The lighter H_2O molecules evaporate more readily than the heavier ones. This means that there is relatively more ordinary hydrogen and less deuterium in the water vapor of the atmosphere than in the oceans. The rain or snow that condenses from atmospheric water vapor will also reflect this enrichment of ^2H. The $^2H/^1H$ ratio in precipitation also varies with average temperature. Higher temperatures tend to increase the deuterium/hydrogen ratio in the rain or snow. This is the key to estimating ancient temperatures by the analysis of the isotopic composition of ice cores. In addition, the bubbles of air trapped in the ice can be analyzed for carbon dioxide and other gases. Both sorts of data are incorporated in Figure 3.1. The upper curve (corresponding to the scale on the left) is a plot of parts per million of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere versus time over a span of 160,000 years. The lower plot and the right-hand scale indicate how the average global temperature has varied over the same period. For example, the figure shows that 20,000 years ago, during the last ice age, the average temperature of the Earth was about 9°C below the 1950–1980 average. At the other extreme, a maximum temperature (just over 16°C) occurred approximately 130,000 years ago.

Isotopes of hydrogen were discussed in Section 2.2.

What is particularly striking about Figure 3.1 is that temperature and carbon dioxide concentration parallel each other. When the CO_2 concentration was high, the temperature was high. Other measurements show that periods of high temperature have also

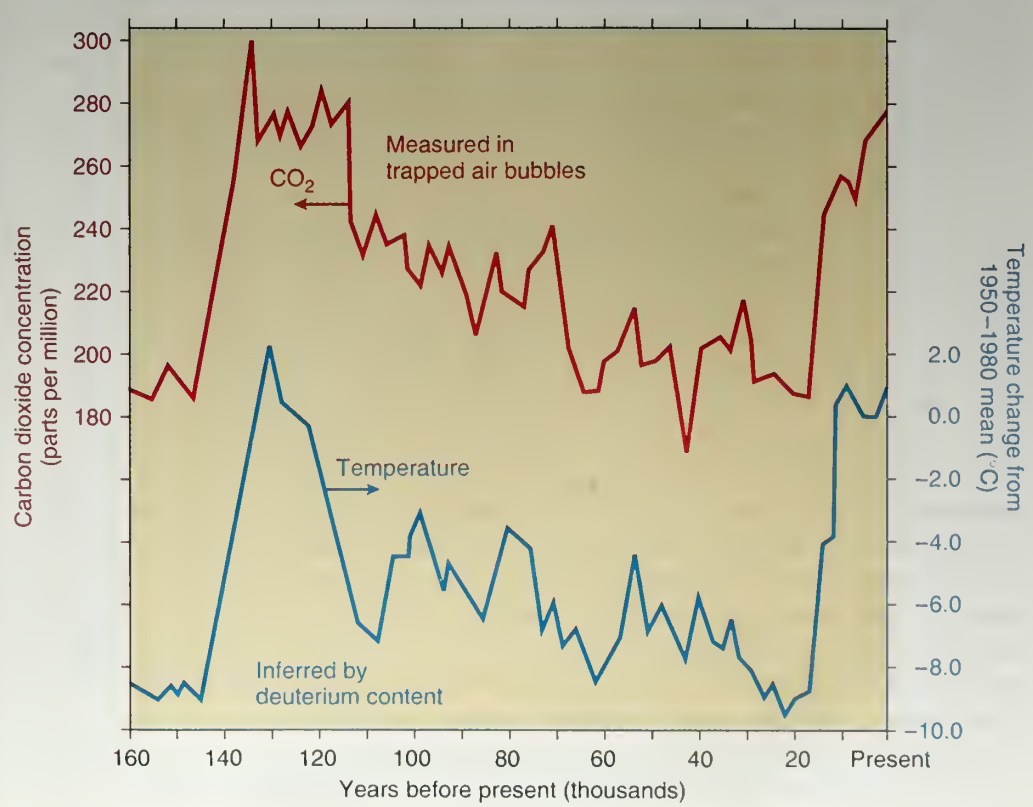


Figure 3.1
Atmospheric CO_2 concentration and average global temperature over 160,000 years (ice core data).

been characterized by high atmospheric concentrations of methane (CH_4). Such correlations do not necessarily prove that elevated atmospheric concentrations of CO_2 and CH_4 caused the temperature increases. Presumably, the converse could have taken place. But these compounds are known to trap heat, and there is no doubt that they can and do contribute to global warming.

To be sure, other mechanisms are also involved in the periodic fluctuations of global temperature. Temperature maxima seem to come at roughly 100,000-year intervals, with interspersed major and minor ice ages. Over the past million years, the Earth has experienced 10 major periods of glaciation and 40 minor ones. Some of this temperature variation is probably caused by minor changes in the Earth's orbit, which affect the distance of the Earth to the Sun and the angle with which sunlight strikes the planet. However, this hypothesis cannot fully explain the observed temperature fluctuations. It is likely that the orbital effects are coupled with terrestrial events such as changes in reflectivity, cloud cover, airborne dust, and carbon dioxide and methane concentration. These factors can diminish or enhance the orbital-induced climatic changes. The feedback mechanism is complicated and not well understood. One thing is clear: the Earth is a far different place in the 1990s than it was at the time of our last temperature maximum 130,000 years ago. Our ancestors had discovered fire by then, but they had not learned to exploit it as we have.

3.3 The Earth's Energy Balance

The major source of the Earth's energy is the Sun. About half of the radiant energy that strikes our atmosphere is either reflected or absorbed by the molecules that make up this envelope of air. You know from your study of Chapter 2 that oxygen and ozone intercept much of the ultraviolet radiation. The rays that do reach the surface of the planet are largely in the visible and infrared (heat) regions of the spectrum. This radiation is absorbed by the Earth, and as a result, the continents and oceans are warmed. The current average temperature of the planet, about 15°C (59°F), is much higher than the −270°C of outer space. Consequently, the Earth acts like a global radiator, radiating heat to its frigid surroundings.

Figure 3.2 is a schematic representation of the Earth's energy balance. The widths of the arrows are roughly proportional to energy flow. Thus, the rate at which energy escapes the surface of the Earth is over twice the rate at which the planet directly absorbs energy from the Sun. This means that the Earth acts a little like an extravagant person, spending money faster than he or she earns it. If this process were the only one occurring, the person would soon be deeply in debt and the Earth would be a very cold place. Fortunately, the planet has something few people do—a sort of built-in forced savings account. Almost 84% of the heat it radiates is absorbed by gases in the atmosphere and then reradiated back to the Earth's surface. As a result of this exchange, the books are balanced and the total energy input from the Sun balances the energy output from the Earth. A steady state is established, with more or less constant average terrestrial temperatures.

The "more or less" is the reason for the current concern over global warming. It is the return of 84% of the energy radiated from the surface of the Earth that has been termed the **global greenhouse effect.** You likely experienced a similar greenhouse effect in your automobile when the car's windows were left unopened on a sunny day. The windows allow UV and visible light in sunlight to pass through them into the car, where some of the radiation is absorbed. Some of it is also re-radiated in the car as infrared radiation, which, because of its longer wavelength, cannot pass through the windows. The infrared radiation (heat) gets trapped inside the car, causing it to warm up.

In sunny climates, temperatures in a closed car can quickly exceed 120°F. For this reason, small children or pets should not be left in cars under these conditions.

The "windows" of the atmospheric greenhouse are made of molecules that are transparent to visible light, but absorb in the infrared region of the spectrum. Carbon dioxide, water, methane, and the molecules of several other atmospheric compounds act this way, and are called *greenhouse gases.* They permit the radiation coming from the Sun to pass through, but trap much of the heat emitted by the Earth.

Obviously, the greenhouse effect is essential in keeping our planet habitable for the species that have evolved here. But if some CO_2 in the atmosphere is a good thing, more

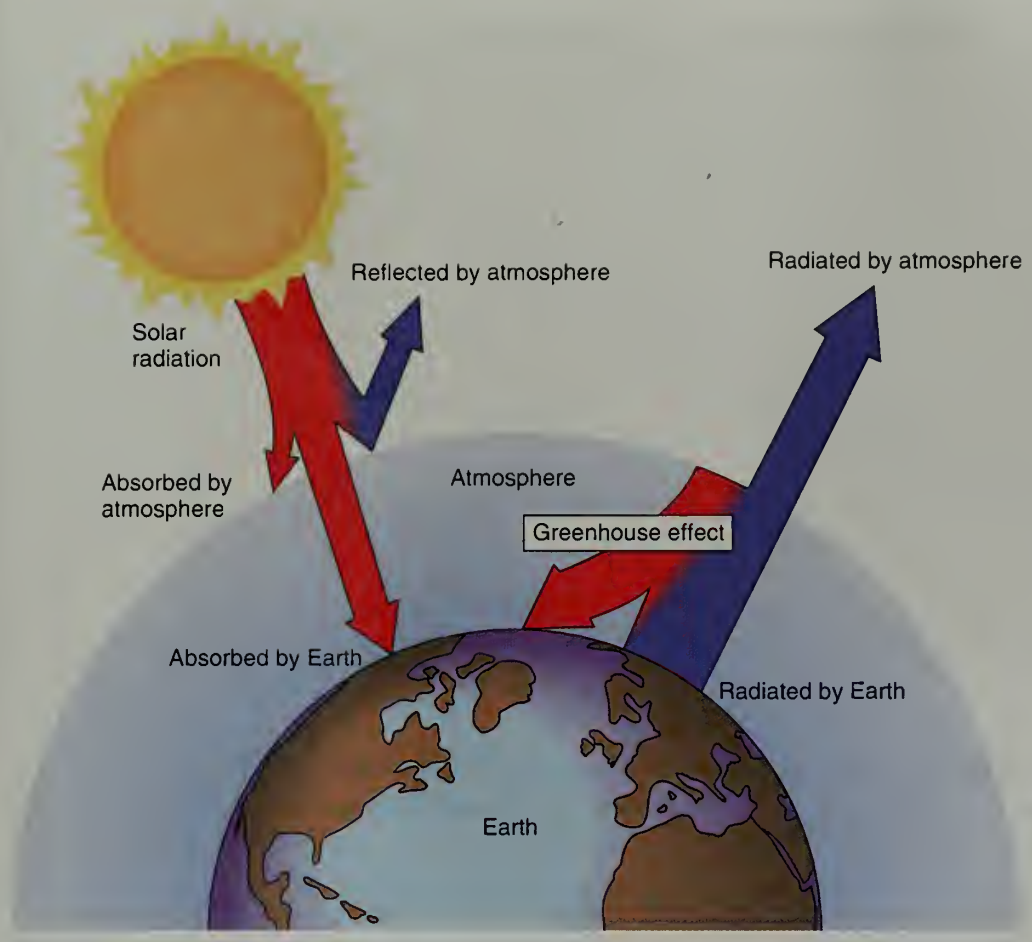


Figure 3.2
The Earth's energy balance. The width of the arrows is roughly proportional to energy flow.

is not necessarily better. An increase in the concentration of this infrared absorber will very likely mean that more than 84% of the radiated energy will be returned to the Earth's surface, with an attendant increase in average temperature. Back in 1896 the Swedish chemist, Svante Arrhenius (1859–1927), estimated the extent of this effect. He calculated that doubling the concentration of CO_2 would result in an increase of 5–6°C in the average temperature of the planet's surface. Writing in the *London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine* to announce his findings, Arrhenius colorfully described the phenomenon: "We are evaporating our coal mines into the air." At the end of the 19th century, the Industrial Revolution was already well under way in Europe and America, and it was "picking up steam" as well as generating it (and CO_2 also).

3.3 Consider This: Evaporating Coal Mines

Although the Arrhenius statement about "...evaporating our coal mines into the air..." certainly was effective in grabbing attention in 1896, what process do you think he really was referring to in discussing the amounts of CO_2 being added to the air? What is your reasoning? ***Hint:*** Consult Figure 3.10 on p. 109 in this chapter.

Key to assessing the current and future status of the greenhouse effect are recent trends in atmospheric carbon dioxide and in average global temperatures. There is compelling evidence that CO_2 concentrations have risen by about 25% in the past century (Figure 3.3). The best data are those acquired at Mauna Loa in Hawaii. Figure 3.3 presents values from 1957 through 1998. The zig-zag line is a consequence of seasonal variation, but the increase in average annual values from 315 ppm to about 360 ppm is clear. Projections such as those in Figure 3.4 are computer-based and will be discussed in greater detail in Section 3.12. Later in this chapter we will learn why scientists believe that much of the added carbon dioxide has come from the burning of fossil fuels.

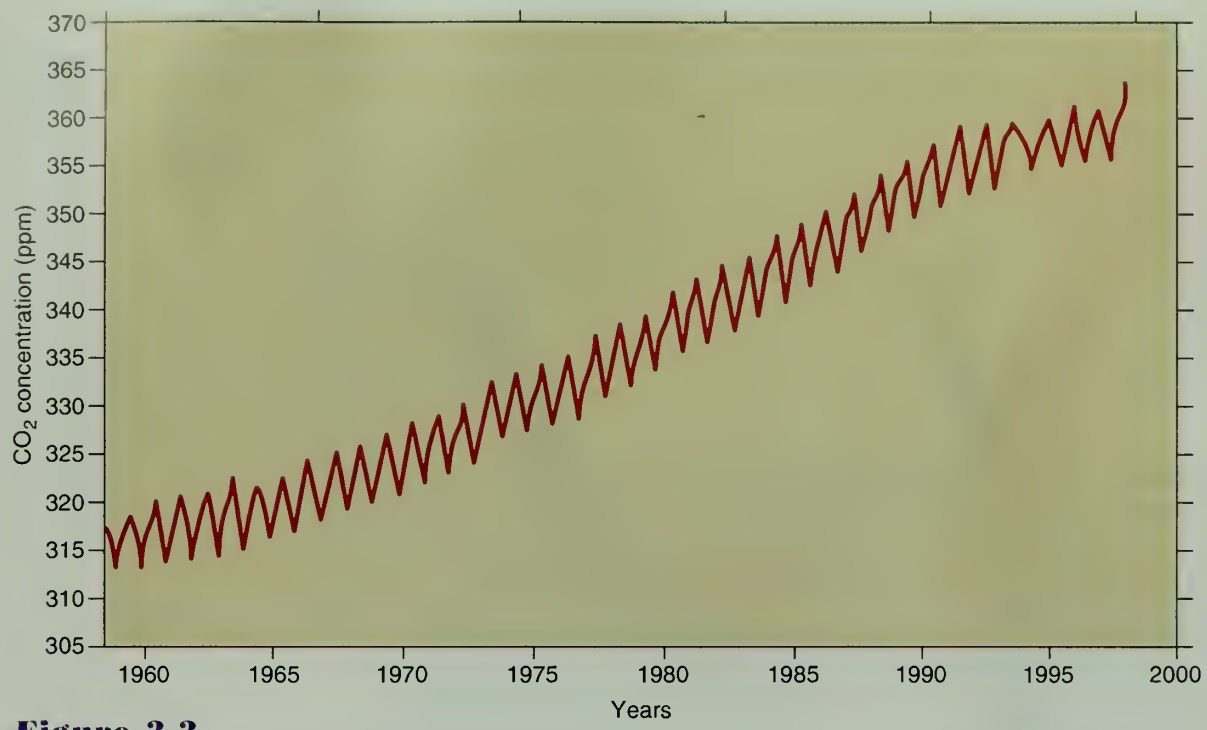


Figure 3.3

Atmospheric CO_2 concentration in ppm as measured at Mauna Loa, Hawaii from 1957 to 1998.

Source: (Data from WHO Statement on the *Status of the Global Climate in 1993*, World Meteorological Organization, WMO No. 809 and also from U.S. EPA.)

3.4 Consider This: The Cycles of Mauna Loa

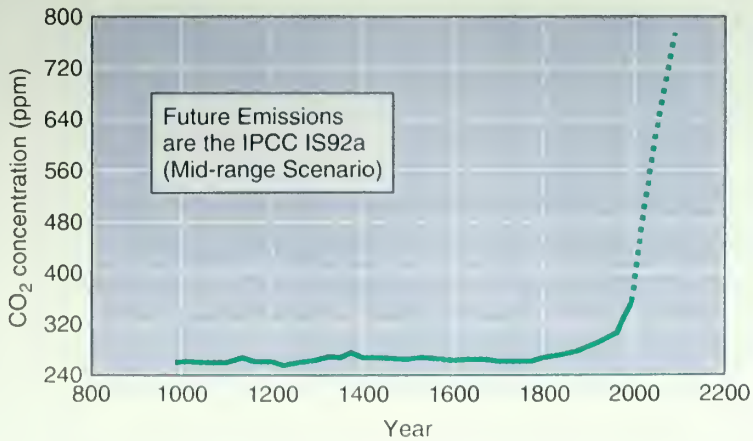
The text states the zig-zag pattern observable in Figure 3.3 is due to "seasonal variation." **a.** What is the trend within each year? **b.** Propose some specific reason(s) to explain why seasonal changes cause the ebb and flow of atmospheric CO_2 concentrations in Hawaii.

Other measurements indicate that during the past nearly 120 years, the average temperature of the planet has increased by somewhere between 0.4 and 0.8°C. Figure 3.5 is a graph of the changes in the air temperature at the Earth's surface from 1880 to 1996; zero represents the average temperature from 1951 to 1980. Some scientists have correctly pointed out that a century or two is an instant in the 4.5 billion–year history of our planet. They have cautioned restraint in reading too much into what may be short-term temperature fluctuations. Nevertheless, most researchers agree that there seems to be a trend; from Figure 3.5 we see that the average temperature of the Earth is about 0.6°C higher than it was in 1880. Whether this temperature increase is a consequence of the increased CO_2 concentration cannot be concluded with absolute certainty. Never-

Figure 3.4

Atmospheric CO_2 concentrations.

(Source: Environmental Protection Agency Web: www.epa.gov/globalwarming/reports/slides/cc&u/c-co2gen.htm)



Derived from ice-core measurements (Siple and South Pole) and direct Observation (Mauna Loa, Hawaii) Source: Based on IPCC (1995)

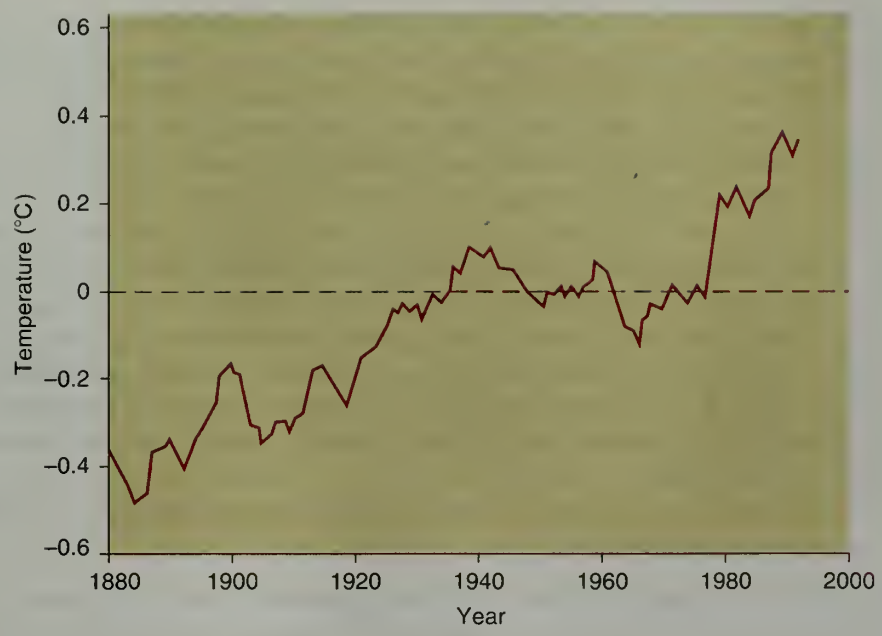


Figure 3.5
Temperature changes on the Earth's surface. Zero is the average temperature for 1951–1980 as a frame of reference.

theless, circumstantial, experimental evidence implicates carbon dioxide from human-related sources as a cause of recent global warming.

3.5 Consider This: Revisiting Global Warming Trends

One of Jacoby's assertions in the chapter opener was that "...only in the last few decades has the warming finally tapered off. That's right, tapered off. The period of greatest emissions of CO_2 has coincided with a cessation of global warming...." Use information from Figures 3.3, 3.4, and 3.5 to comment on the validity of his assertion.

When temperature measurements are extrapolated into the future, Arrhenius's predictions must be revised downward. Current estimates are that doubling the CO_2 concentration will result in a temperature increase of between 1.0 and 3.5°C. If and when that doubling will occur depends, to a considerable extent, on the human beings who inhabit this planet. We are a long way from the out-of-control hothouse of Venus, but we face difficult decisions. These decisions may not be made easier, but they will be better informed with an understanding of the mechanism by which greenhouse gases interact with radiation to create the greenhouse effect. For that we must again assume a submicroscopic view of matter.

3.6 Consider This: Adding to the CO_2 Level

Generally speaking, as more CO_2 is produced and released into our atmosphere, more heat will be trapped, and our planet will become warmer unless there are counterbalancing measures. There are several ways that CO_2 is produced and removed from our atmosphere. As members of the global community, we add to the production of CO_2 by our activities and we also hinder the removal of CO_2 from the atmosphere by cutting down trees that use CO_2. Review your typical activities and decide which have the potential to contribute to a net increase in the amount of CO_2 in the atmosphere.

3.4 Molecules: How They Shape Up

Methane, water, and carbon dioxide are greenhouse gases; nitrogen (N_2) and oxygen (O_2) are not. The obvious question is "Why?" The not-so-obvious answer has to do with molecular structure and shape. When you encountered molecular structure in Chapter 2, it was at the level of Lewis structures. The octet rule provides a generally reliable method for predicting bonding in molecules. Moreover, in the case of diatomic molecules, it also predicts molecular geometry. In molecules such as O_2 and N_2, shape is unambiguous; the atoms can only be in a straight line.

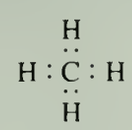
The Lewis structures of N_2 and O_2 are:

$:N{\equiv}N:$ and $\ddot{\underset{..}{O}}{=}\ddot{\underset{..}{O}}$

With molecules of three or more atoms, differences in molecular geometry become possible. Fortunately, knowing where the outer electrons are located provides insight into molecular shape. Therefore, the first step in predicting molecular shape is to write the Lewis structure for the molecule. If the octet rule is obeyed throughout the molecule, each atom (except hydrogen) will be associated with four pairs of electrons. Some molecules include nonbonding lone-pair electrons, but all molecules contain some bonding electrons. These bonding electrons can be grouped in one or more pairs to form one or more single bonds. In other molecules, the bonding electrons are involved in double bonds consisting of two pairs of electrons or in triple bonds, which are made up of three pairs of electrons. In any case, the key point to remember is that these groupings of negatively charged electrons will repel each other. Hence, **the most stable arrangement is one in which the mutually repelling electron groups are as far away from each other as possible.** This electronic arrangement determines the atomic arrangement and the shape of the molecule.

We illustrate this step-wise procedure for predicting molecular structure with methane, CH_4, one of the greenhouse gases.

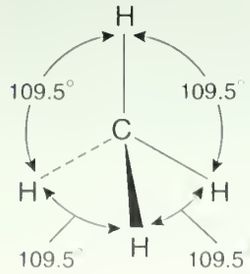
1. **Determine the number of outer electrons associated with each atom in the molecule.** The carbon atom (atomic number 6, Group 4A) has four outer electrons; each of the four hydrogen atoms contributes one electron. Thus, there is a total of $4 + (4 \times 1)$ or 8 outer electrons.
2. **Arrange the outer electrons and the atoms in pairs in such a way as to satisfy the octet rule. This may require single, double, and/or triple bonds.** The eight outer electrons in a CH_4 molecule are arranged around the central carbon atom in four bonding pairs, each pair connecting the carbon atom to a hydrogen atom. Thus, the Lewis structure has this appearance:

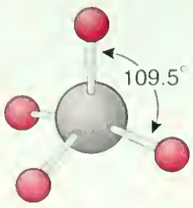


This structure seems to imply that the CH_4 molecule is flat or planar. But here we are restricted to the two dimensions of a sheet of paper. The architecture of molecules is three dimensional, and we must look into that third dimension.
3. **Assume that the most stable molecular shape is the one in which the bonding or nonbonding electron groups attached to any atom are as far from each other as possible, within the constraints of bonding.**

The four electron pairs around the carbon atom in CH_4 repel each other, and in their most stable arrangement they will be as far from each other as they can be and still form C—H bonds. Furthermore, because a hydrogen atom is attached to each pair of electrons, the four hydrogen atoms will also be as far from each other as possible. This means that the shape of a CH_4 molecule is similar to the base of a folding music stand. The four C—H bonds correspond to the three evenly spaced legs and the vertical shaft of the stand. The angle between each pair of bonds is 109.5°. This shape is said to be tetrahedral, because the hydrogen atoms correspond to the corners of a **tetrahedron,** a four-cornered figure with four equal triangular sides. This shape has been experimentally confirmed. Indeed, the tetrahedral structure is one of the most common atomic arrangements in nature, particularly in carbon-containing molecules.

The legs and shaft of a folding music stand form a tetrahedron.

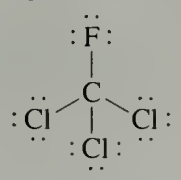




The drawing on the left is an attempt to convey this structure. The wedge-shaped line represents a bond that is coming out of the paper at an angle but generally toward the reader, the dashed line represents a bond pointing away from the reader, and the solid lines are assumed to be in the plane of the paper. This is an improvement, but the best way to visualize molecules is with wooden or plastic models, as in the picture on the right. Your instructor will certainly demonstrate such models, and may give you an opportunity to use them yourself.

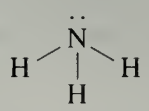
We can apply the same set of steps with $CFCl_3$, a CFC that can act as a greenhouse gas. Using step 1, we determine from the molecular formula and the periodic table that there are a total of 32 outer electrons: four for carbon (Group IVA), seven for fluorine (Group VIIA), and seven for *each* chlorine (Group VIIA). Applying step 2 reveals that carbon is the central atom and the other four atoms are bonded to it by four single covalent bonds (8 electrons; four shared electron pairs). This satisfies the octet rule for carbon. The remaining 24 electrons serve as nonbonding (unshared; lone) electron pairs on the other bonded atoms, thus achieving an octet around each one.

CFCs were discussed in Section 2.14.



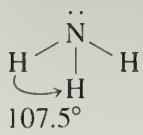
Like the four shared electron pairs around carbon in CH_4, the four shared pairs in $CFCl_3$ also repel each other so as to be deflected as far apart from each other as possible. The resulting molecular shape is tetrahedral, with the fluorine and chlorine atoms at the corners of a tetrahedron.

In some molecules, the central atom is surrounded by an electron octet, but not all of the electrons are bonding electron pairs. Some are nonbonding (lone) pairs, as in ammonia, NH_3, a refrigerant gas replaced by CFCs.

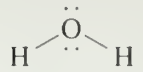


The nonbonding pair occupies greater space than a bonding pair. Consequently, it repels the bonding pairs somewhat more strongly than the bonding pairs repel each other. This stronger repulsion forces the bonding pairs closer to each other creating an H—N—H angle slightly less than the 109.5° of a regular tetrahedron. The experimental value is close to this, 107.5°, indicating that our model is reasonably reliable.

In describing the shape of a molecule, we do it in terms of the atoms, not the electrons. The hydrogen atoms form a triangle with the nitrogen atom above them at the top of the pyramid. Thus, ammonia is said to be a triangular pyramid; it has a triangular pyramidal structure.

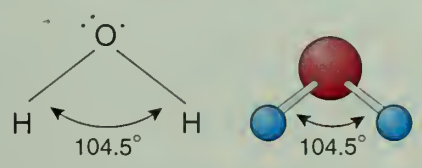


Water, another naturally occurring greenhouse gas, illustrates yet another type of molecular shape. There are eight outer electrons: one from each hydrogen atom plus six from the oxygen (Group VIA). Its Lewis structure, given below, discloses how the eight electrons on the central oxygen atom are distributed—two pairs involved in bonding and two lone pairs.



If these four pairs of electrons are arranged so that they are as far apart as possible, the distribution will be similar to that in methane, and we might predict water to have a tetrahedral shape, with a 109.5° H—O—H bond angle. But unlike the four bonding pairs in methane, water has two bonding pairs and two nonbonding pairs. The repulsion between the two nonbonding pairs and their repulsion of the bonding pairs cause the bond

angle to be less than 109.5°. Experiments indicate a value of approximately 105°. Thus, a water molecule is said to have a **bent** shape.

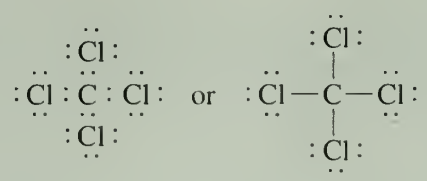


3.7 Your Turn

Using the strategies just described, predict and sketch the shape of each of these molecules.

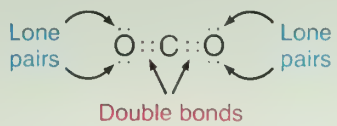
a. CCl_4 (carbon tetrachloride)
b. CCl_2F_2 (Freon 12; dichlorodifluoromethane)
c. H_2S (hydrogen sulfide)

Ans. a. The first step in predicting a structure is to write the correct Lewis structure. Each of the four chlorine atoms has seven outer electrons, and the carbon atom has four. The chlorine atoms bond to the central carbon atom, forming four single bonds. Each bond is a shared pair of electrons. Thus, each atom is surrounded by eight electrons.

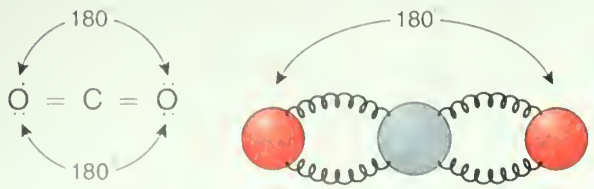


The bonding electron pairs and the attached chlorine atoms will arrange themselves so that their separation is a maximum. It follows that the shape of a carbon tetrachloride molecule is tetrahedral—the same as a methane molecule.

Carbon dioxide is another example of a greenhouse gas. A count of outer electrons reveals a total of 16: four contributed by the carbon atom and six from each of the two oxygen atoms. If only single bonds are involved, there are not enough electrons to provide eight electrons for each atom. That would require 20 electrons. However, the octet rule will be obeyed if the central carbon atom shares four electrons (a double bond) with each of the oxygen atoms. This means that two double bonds are formed.

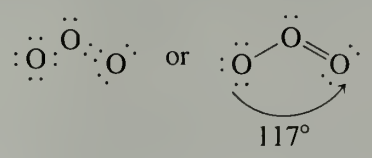


In the CO_2 molecule, there are thus two groups of four electrons each associated with the central atom. These groups of electrons will again repel each other, and the most stable configuration will provide the furthest separation of the negative charges. This will occur when the angle between them is 180° and the molecule is **linear.** The model predicts that all three atoms in a CO_2 molecule will be in a straight line. This is, in fact, the case. Here is an instance where the simple Lewis structure reveals the correct molecular geometry.



We have applied the idea of electron pair repulsion to molecules in which there are four groups of electrons (CH_4, $CFCl_3$, NH_3, and H_2O) and two groups of electrons (CO_2).

Electron pair repulsion also applies reasonably well to molecules that include three, five, or six groups of electrons. In most molecules, the electrons and atoms are arranged to keep the separation of the electrons at a maximum. This logic accounts for the bent shape we associated with the ozone molecule in Chapter 2. Remember that according to the octet rule, the O_3 molecule (18 total outer electrons) contains a single bond and a double bond. But the central oxygen atom also carries a nonbonding lone pair of electrons. Thus, there are three groups of electrons on this central atom: the pair that make up the single bond, the two pair that constitute the double bond, and the lone pair. These three groups of negatively charged particles repel each other, and the minimum energy of the molecule will correspond to the furthest separation of these electron groups. This will occur when the electron groups are all in the same plane and at an angle of about 120° from each other. Hence, we would predict that the O_3 molecule should be bent, and the angle made by the three atoms should be approximately 120°. The fact that experiment shows the angle to be 117° is confirmation of the general utility of this method.



The 3.8 Your Turn activity that follows gives you an opportunity to apply the method to two more molecules of atmospheric importance.

3.8 Your Turn

Using the strategies just described, predict and sketch the shapes of the following molecules.

a. SO_2 (sulfur dioxide)
b. SO_3 (sulfur trioxide)

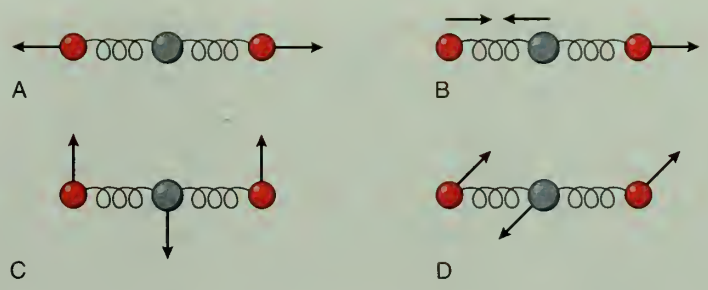
Hint: Note the periodic table family resemblance between SO_2 and O_3.

3.5 Vibrating Molecules and the Greenhouse Effect

Now that we know the molecular shapes of some consequential greenhouse gases, we can turn to the important phenomenon of how these molecules interact with infrared radiation. When a molecule absorbs a photon, it responds to the added energy. You already learned in Chapter 2 that if the photon corresponds to the UV region of the spectrum, it can have sufficient energy to promote electrons to higher levels within the molecule. This can cause covalent bonds to break, as in the dissociation of O_2 and O_3 by UV-B and UV-C radiation.

Radiation in the infrared region of the spectrum is not sufficiently energetic to cause such molecular disruption. However, a photon of IR radiation can enhance the vibrations in a molecule. The covalent bonds holding atoms together can be thought of as springs, and the atoms can move back and forth. Depending on the molecular structure, only certain vibrations are permitted, and each of these vibrations has a characteristic set of permissible energy levels. The energy of the photon must correspond exactly to the vibrational energy of the molecule for the photon to be absorbed. This means that different molecules absorb IR radiation at different wavelengths and thus vibrate at different energies.

We illustrate these ideas with the carbon dioxide molecule, representing the atoms as balls and the bonds as springs. A CO_2 molecule can vibrate in the four ways pictured on page 106. The arrows indicate the direction of motion. Vibrations A and B are called stretching vibrations. In the vibration labeled A, the central carbon atom is stationary and the oxygen atoms move back and forth (stretch) in opposite directions. Alternatively, the oxygen atoms can move in the same direction and the carbon atom in the opposite direction (vibration B). Vibrations C and D look very much alike. In both cases, the molecule bends from its normal linear shape. The bending counts as two vibrations because it can occur in either of two planes.

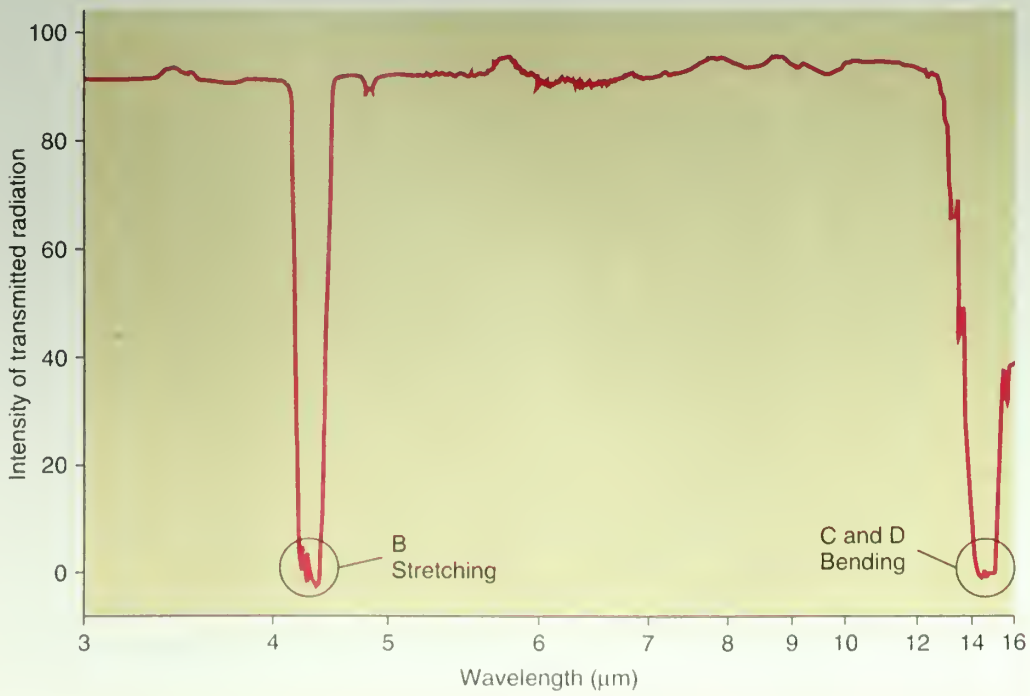


Molecular vibrations in CO_2. Each spring represents a C=O double bond.

In any molecule, the amount of energy required to cause vibration will depend on the nature of the motion, the "stiffness" and strength of the bonds, and the masses of the atoms that move. If you have ever examined a spring or played with a "Slinky" you have probably observed that more energy is required to stretch a spring than to bend it. Similarly, more energy is required to stretch a CO_2 molecule than to bend it. This means that more energetic photons—corresponding to shorter wavelengths—are needed to excite stretching vibrations A or B than those for bending vibrations C or D. The two bending motions (C and D) are both stimulated when the molecule absorbs IR radiation with a wavelength of 15.000 micrometers (μm). (A micrometer is equal to one-millionth of a meter: $1\ \mu m = 1 \times 10^{-6}$ m.) Vibration B requires more energy; it will occur only if radiation of wavelength of 4.257 μm is absorbed. Vibrations B, C, and D account for the greenhouse properties of carbon dioxide. It turns out that vibration A cannot be triggered by the direct absorption of IR radiation. For such absorption to occur, the overall electrical charge distribution in the molecule must change during the vibration. In a CO_2 molecule, the average concentration of electrons is greater on the oxygen atoms than on the carbon atom. This means that the oxygen atoms are negatively charged relative to the carbon atom. As the bonds stretch, this charge distribution alters. But because of the linear shape and symmetry of the molecule and of vibration A, the changes in charge distribution cancel each other and no infrared absorption occurs.

The infrared energies absorbed or transmitted by molecules can be measured with an instrument called an infrared spectrometer. Heat radiation from a glowing filament is passed through a sample of the compound to be studied, in this case gaseous carbon dioxide. A detector measures the amount of radiation, at various frequencies, that is transmitted by the sample. High transmission means low absorbance, and vice versa. This information is recorded on a chart, where radiation intensity is plotted versus wavelength. The result is called the infrared spectrum of the compound. Figure 3.6 is the in-

Figure 3.6
Infrared spectrum of carbon dioxide.



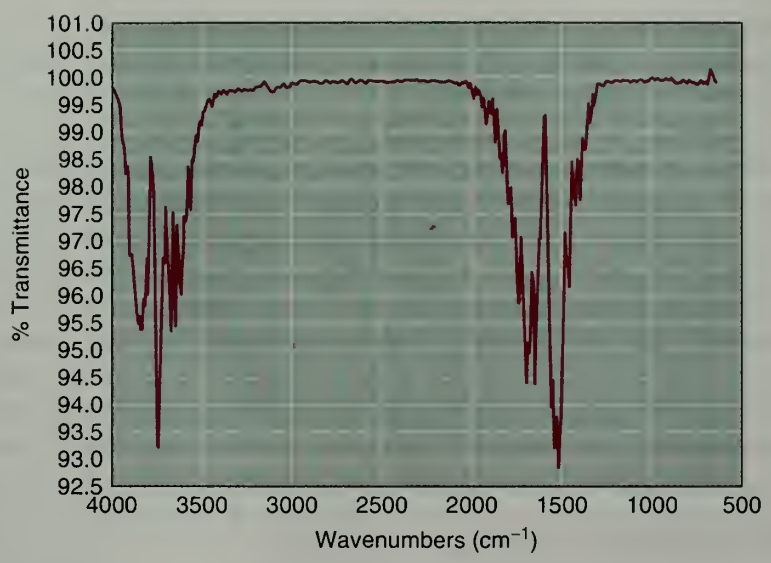


Figure 3.7
IR spectrum of water vapor.

The wavenumbers associated with the two major peaks in this IR spectrum correspond to 2.5 μm and 6.5 μm.

frared spectrum of CO_2, obtained in just this way. There are two steep valleys where the intensity of the transmitted radiation drops almost to zero. This means that most of the radiation is absorbed by the CO_2 molecules. Note that these absorbencies occur at approximately 4.26 and 15.00 μm, as predicted above. The same phenomenon occurs in the atmosphere. Carbon dioxide molecules absorb infrared energy at these wavelengths. They vibrate for a while and then re-emit the energy and return to their normal unexcited or "ground" state. **It is by this means that carbon dioxide captures and returns the infrared radiation coming from the surface of the Earth.** This is what makes carbon dioxide a greenhouse gas.

Any molecule that can vibrate in response to the absorption of infrared radiation is potentially a greenhouse gas. There are many such substances. Carbon dioxide and water are the most important in maintaining the temperature of the Earth. However, methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), ozone (O_3), and chlorofluorocarbons (such as $CFCl_3$) are among the other substances that help retain planetary heat. Figure 3.7, the infrared spectrum of water vapor, shows that H_2O molecules absorb infrared radiation equivalent to 2.5 and 6.5 μm. Diatomic N_2 and O_2 are not greenhouse gases. Although molecules consisting of two identical atoms do vibrate, the overall electrical charge distribution does not change during these vibrations. Hence, these molecules do not absorb infrared radiation.

You have encountered two responses of molecules to radiation. Highly energetic photons with high frequencies and short wavelengths (such as UV radiation) can break up molecules. The less energetic photons of infrared light cause many molecules to vibrate. Both these processes are depicted in Figure 3.8, but the figure also includes another response of molecules to radiant energy that is probably a good deal more familiar to you. It happens in a microwave oven. The radiation generated in such a device is of relatively long wavelength, about a centimeter. This means that the energy per photon is quite low. This energy is insufficient to cause a molecule to vibrate or dissociate, but it is enough to set the molecule spinning. Microwave ovens are tuned to generate radiation that causes water molecules to rotate. As the H_2O molecules absorb the photons and spin

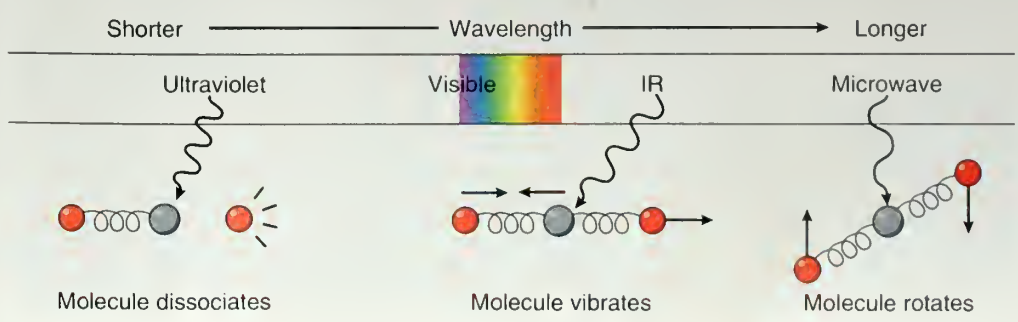


Figure 3.8
Molecular response to types of radiation.

more rapidly, the resulting friction warms up the leftovers. The same region of the spectrum is used for radar. Beams of microwave radiation are sent out from a generator. When they strike an object, such as an airplane, the microwaves bounce back and are detected by a sensor.

The practical consequences of the interaction of radiation and matter are immense, but there is another application of great significance in our understanding of nature. Spectroscopy provides a means of studying atomic and molecular structure. Electronic, vibrational, and rotational energy are all quantized: only certain energy levels are permitted. No matter what region of the spectrum is employed, spectroscopy reveals differences between energy levels. Using the appropriate mathematical model, scientists can translate these energy differences into information about bond lengths, bond strengths, and bond angles. The assurance with which chemists describe the invisible is a consequence of looking through a spectroscopic window into atoms and molecules.

3.6 The Carbon Cycle

In a book entitled *The Periodic Table,* the late Primo Levi, chemist, author, and concentration camp survivor, wrote eloquently about carbon dioxide: "This gas which constitutes the raw material of life, the permanent store upon which all that grows draws, and the ultimate destiny of all flesh, is not one of the principal components of air but rather a ridiculous remnant, an 'impurity' thirty times less abundant than argon, which nobody even notices.... [F]rom this ever renewed impurity of the air we come, we animals and we plants, and we the human species, with our four billion discordant opinions, our millenniums of history, our wars and shames, nobility and pride."

In the essay from which this quotation is taken, Levi traces a brief portion of the life history of a carbon atom from a piece of limestone (calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$) where it lies "congealed in an eternal present," to a CO_2 molecule, to a molecule of glucose in a leaf, and ultimately to the brain of the author. And yet, that is not the final destination. "The death of atoms, unlike our own," writes Levi, "is never irrevocable." That carbon atom, already billions of years old, will continue to persist into the unimagined future.

This marvelous continuity of matter, a consequence of its conservation, is beautifully illustrated by the carbon cycle. Even without Primo Levi's poetic gifts, the story is a fascinating one. It is summarized in Figure 3.9. Approximately 200 billion metric tons (bmt) of carbon are removed from the atmosphere in the form of CO_2 each year (1 metric ton = 1000 kg or 2200 lb). Slightly over half of it, 110 bmt, is "fixed" by photo-

An elephant weighs between five and six metric tons; 1 metric ton = 2200 lb.

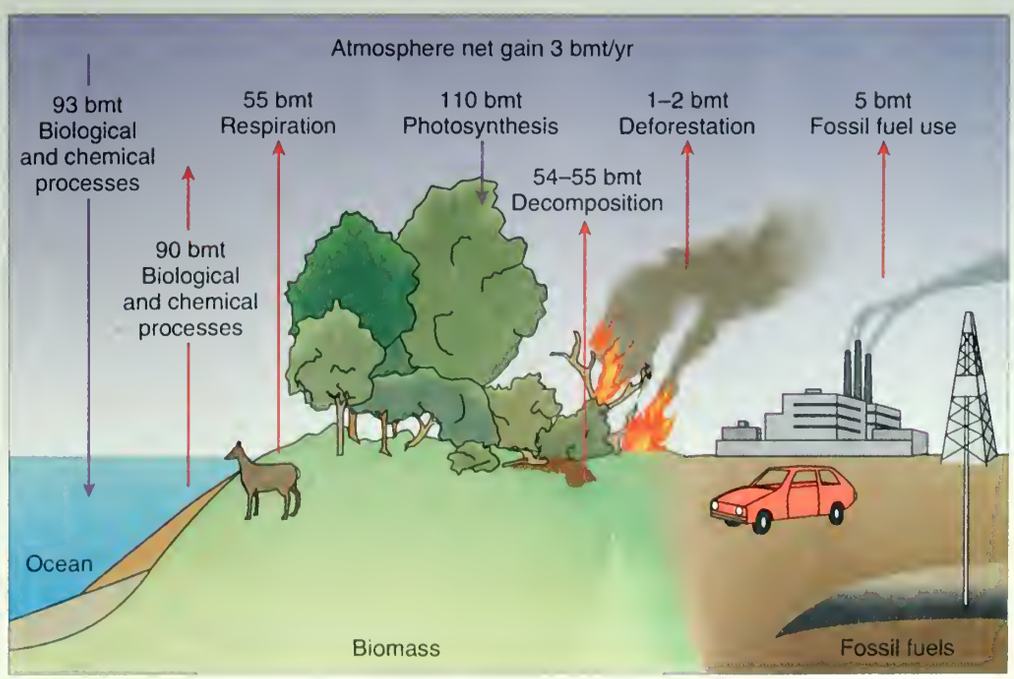


Figure 3.9
Carbon cycle. Carbon is exchanged between the atmosphere and the land and water reservoirs on Earth. The numbers give the approximate annual transfers of carbon (in the form of CO_2) in billions of metric tons (bmt). The existing cycles remove about as much carbon from the atmosphere as they add, but human activity is currently increasing atmospheric carbon by about 3 bmt per year.

(Source: Data based on work of Bert Bolin, University of Stockholm.)

synthesis and incorporated into plant tissue. Most of the rest dissolves in the oceans, concentrates in coral and sea shells, and ultimately finds its way into limestone and other rocks. The Earth thus serves as a vast reservoir for carbon dioxide.

This is a dynamic, steady-state system that returns as much CO_2 to the atmosphere as is extracted. Plants die and decay, releasing CO_2. Other plants enter the food chain where their complex molecules are broken down into CO_2, H_2O, and other simple substances. Animals exhale CO_2, carbonate rocks decompose, and carbon dioxide escapes through the vents of volcanoes. And the cycle goes on and on. Michael B. McElroy of Harvard University has estimated, "The average carbon atom has made the cycle from sediments through the more mobile compartments of the Earth back to sediments, some 20 times over the course of Earth's history."

As the carbon moves in its many kinds of molecules from gaseous to liquid to solid environments, from vegetable to animal to mineral, from living to dead and back again, it encompasses much of chemistry. The subdiscipline of **biochemistry** deals with the chemical processes in living things; carbon-containing compounds that typically have their origins in living things are studied in **organic chemistry**; and substances derived from the mineral realm are the subjects of **inorganic chemistry**. Concentrations of carbon and any other element or compound are measured by applying the principles and techniques developed in **analytical chemistry.** Finally, **physical chemistry** seeks to elucidate the structure of matter and discover the general principles governing its transformation. But nature knows no such boundaries. Calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$) and carbon dioxide may be the province of the inorganic chemist, but calcium carbonate derives from sea shells and carbon dioxide is the ultimate source of all organic matter.

3.7 Human Contributions to Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide

As members of the animal kingdom, we *Homo sapiens* participate in the carbon cycle along with our fellow creatures. But we do more than our share; we do more than simply inhale and exhale, ingest and excrete, live and die. We have acquired skills that permit us to perturb the system. Because of our involvement, the cycle is out of balance. Every year, humans release into the atmosphere more carbon dioxide than is removed from it by natural processes. We do so principally by spending sunlight that has been stored for eons in carbon-rich petroleum and coal; we burn fossil fuels.

The Industrial Revolution, which began in Europe in the late eighteenth century, was fueled largely by coal. The coal was used to power steam engines in mines, factories, locomotives, ships, and later, electrical generators. The subsequent discovery and exploitation of vast deposits of petroleum made possible the development of automobiles. To a very considerable extent, the Industrial Revolution was a revolution in energy sources and energy transfer.

As the generation of energy and the consumption of fossil fuels increased, so did the quantity of combustion products such as carbon dioxide released to the atmosphere. Since 1860, the CO_2 concentration has increased from 290 ppm to 360 ppm, and the current rate of increase is about 1.5 ppm per year. At the present level, fossil fuels containing five billion metric tons of carbon are burned annually, but not necessarily for the same purpose. Most fossil fuel–based CO_2 comes from power utilities (35%) and transportation (31%); much less, for example, comes from home and commercial heating (Figure 3.10).

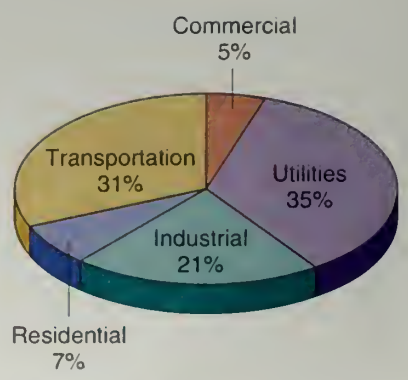


Figure 3.10
CO_2 emission sources.

(Source: Data from DOS/EPA.)

3.9 Consider This: The CO_2 Emissions—Implications for Policy

Figure 3.10 gives the sources of carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel consumption, which also has implications for setting control policies. Do you think that national priorities for controlling CO_2 emissions are set based on the rank order of percentages in this figure? Why or why not? Explain your hypothesis.

In addition, deforestation by burning releases 1–2 bmt of carbon (in the form of CO_2) to the atmosphere each year. It is estimated that globally 150,000 km^2 of rain forest, an area equal to the combined size of Switzerland and the Netherlands, are cut down or burned annually. As a result, trees, which are very efficient absorbers of carbon dioxide, are removed from the cycle. If the wood is burned, vast quantities of CO_2 are generated; if it is left to decay, that process also releases carbon dioxide, but more slowly. Even if the lumber is harvested for construction purposes and the land is replanted in cultivated crops, the loss in CO_2 absorbing capacity may approach 80%.

The total quantity of carbon dioxide released by the human activities of deforestation and burning fossil fuels is 6–7 billion metric tons per year. About half of this is recycled into the oceans and the biosphere. The remainder stays in the atmosphere as CO_2, adding 3 bmt of carbon per year to the existing base of 740 bmt. We are primarily concerned with the increase in carbon dioxide, because this compound is implicated in global warming. Therefore, it would be useful to know the mass (bmt) of CO_2 added to the atmosphere each year. In other words, what is the mass of CO_2 that contains 3 billion metric tons of carbon? Other books might just give the answer, 11 bmt. But here the urge to work through a thoughtful explanation of the 11 bmt is too great, rather than make the assertion and leave it at that. To demonstrate where that number comes from will require a rather lengthy, but scenic, detour.

3.8 Weighing the Unweighable

To solve the problem just posed, we need to know the mass fraction or mass percent of carbon in carbon dioxide. This information can be obtained experimentally by burning a weighed sample of carbon in oxygen and capturing and weighing the carbon dioxide formed. Alternatively, we could decompose a known mass of CO_2 and weigh the carbon and oxygen formed. A third approach, the one we will use, is to calculate an answer based on the formula of the compound. In doing this calculation we will illustrate some fundamental chemical concepts, including the conservation of matter. Regardless of the source of carbon dioxide, its formula is stubbornly the same, CO_2. Thus the mass percent of carbon in CO_2 is also unwavering. As you work through Sections 3.8–3.10, keep in mind that we are seeking a value for that percentage.

The procedure requires the use of the atomic masses or atomic weights of the elements involved. But this raises an important question: How much does an individual atom weigh? Recall from Chapter 2 that most of the mass of an atom is attributable to the neutrons and protons in the nucleus. Thus, elements differ in atomic mass because their atoms differ in composition. Rather than use absolute masses of individual atoms, chemists have found it convenient to employ relative atomic masses—in other words, to relate all atomic masses to some convenient standard. The internationally accepted atomic mass standard is carbon-12, the isotope that makes up 98.9% of all carbon atoms. Carbon-12 has a mass number of 12 because each atom has a nucleus consisting of six protons and six neutrons plus six electrons outside the nucleus. The mass of one of these atoms is arbitrarily assigned a value of exactly 12 atomic mass units (amu). We can thus define the **atomic mass** of an element as the average mass of an atom of that element as compared to an atomic mass of exactly 12 amu for carbon-12. Because atoms are so very small, an atomic mass unit is an extremely small unit: 1 amu = 1.66×10^{-24} g.

You will note that in the periodic table in your text, the atomic mass of carbon is reported as 12.011, not 12.000. This is not an error; it reflects the fact that carbon exists naturally as three isotopes. Although C-12 predominates, 1.1% of carbon is C-13, with six protons and *seven* neutrons per atom and an isotopic mass very close to 13. In addition, natural carbon contains a trace of C-14, whose nuclei consist of six protons and *eight* neutrons. The tabulated atomic mass value of 12.011 is a weighted average that takes into consideration the masses of the three isotopes of carbon and their natural abundances. This isotopic distribution and this average atomic mass will characterize carbon obtained from any chemical source—a graphite ("lead") pencil, a tank of gasoline, a loaf of bread, or a lump of limestone.

Carbon-14 is radioactive, and you will read about its use in dating objects in Chapter 7. This isotope plays a key role in determining the origin of the increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide. In all living things, one out of 10^{12} carbon atoms is a C-14 atom. The plant or animal constantly exchanges CO_2 with the environment and this maintains the C-14 concentration in the organism at a constant level, However, when the organism dies the carbon-14 is no longer replenished as it undergoes radioactive decay to form nitrogen-14. This means that the concentration of C-14 decreases with time. Coal and oil are the fossilized remains of plant life that died millions of years ago. Hence, the level of C-14 is vanishingly low in fossil fuels and in the carbon dioxide released when fossil fuels burn. Experiments show that there has been a recent decrease in the concentration of C-14 in atmospheric CO_2. This strongly suggests that the origin of the added carbon dioxide is indeed the burning of fossil fuels, a decidedly human activity.

See Section 7.9

Most of the atomic masses listed in the periodic table are experimentally obtained values that correspond to averages reflecting individual isotopic masses and the natural distribution of those isotopes. Even so, the atomic masses of many elements closely approximate whole numbers. There are two reasons for this. In the first place, the nucleus of any atom consists of a whole number of particles. These neutrons and protons each have a relative mass of very nearly one atomic mass unit. Second, for many elements one isotope dominates and is by far the most plentiful. Therefore, the experimentally determined atomic mass will be close to the sum of protons and neutrons in the most plentiful isotope. For example, this is the case with nitrogen (N). The most abundant isotope of nitrogen is N-14, with seven protons and seven neutrons in each atomic nucleus. The mass number of this isotope is thus 14, a number that corresponds closely to the average atomic mass of 14.0067 for the naturally occurring isotopic mixture. Other elements with atomic masses close to whole numbers are oxygen (O, atomic mass 15.9994), argon (Ar, 39.948), uranium (U, 238.0289), and, as we have seen, carbon. When the tabulated atomic mass differs significantly from a whole number, as it does for chlorine (Cl, 35.453) or copper (Cu, 63.546) it indicates that the natural distribution involves sizeable concentrations of two or more isotopes. For some of the artificially produced heavy elements at the end of the periodic table, the atomic mass reported is the mass number of the most plentiful isotope.

Mass number = number of protons + number of neutrons (See Section 2.2).

3.10 Your Turn

Gold (Au) has an atomic mass of 196.967 and an atomic number of 79.

a. What is the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in a neutral atom of the most common isotope, Au-197?
b. Gold-198 is a naturally radioactive isotope that is medically useful in diagnosing liver function. How does the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in a neutral atom of Au-198 compare with that of Au-197?

3.11 Your Turn

Lithium (Li) has an atomic mass of 6.939. The isotope Li-7 makes up 92.5% of naturally occurring lithium. Lithium has only one other naturally occuring isotope. Predict the mass number of this isotope. Explain your answer.

With that bit of digression about isotopes and their relation to atomic weights as background information, we return to the matter at hand—the masses of atoms and particularly the atoms in CO_2. Not surprisingly, it is impossible to weigh a single atom. A typical laboratory balance can detect a minimum mass of 0.1 mg, and that corresponds to 5×10^{18} or 5,000,000,000,000,000,000 carbon atoms. An atomic mass unit is far too small to measure in a conventional chemistry laboratory. The gram is the chemist's mass unit of choice. Therefore, scientists use exactly 12 g of carbon-12 as the reference for the atomic masses of all the elements. **Atomic mass (or atomic weight)** can thus be

alternately defined as the mass (in grams) of the same number of atoms that are found in exactly 12 g of carbon-12. The number of atoms in exactly 12 g of C-12 is called Avogadro's number after an Italian scientist with the impressive name of Lorenzo Romano Amadeo Carlo Avogadro di Quaregna e di Ceretto (1776–1856). (His friends called him Amadeo.) You will note that Avogadro's name consists of 52 letters; his number requires 24 numerals: 602,000,000,000,000,000,000,000. It is more compactly written in scientific notation as 6.02×10^{23}.

Avogadro's number may be shorter than his name, but it is so large that about the only way to hope to comprehend it is through analogies. For example, one Avogadro's number of regular-sized marshmallows, 6.02×10^{23} of them, would cover the surface of the United States to a depth of 650 miles. Or, if you are more impressed by money than marshmallows, assume 6.02×10^{23} pennies were distributed evenly among the 5.5 billion inhabitants of the Earth. Every man, woman, and child could spend one million dollars every hour, day and night, and half of the pennies would still be left unspent at death. And remember, this is the number of atoms in 12 g of carbon—a tablespoonful of soot.

Because one Avogadro's number of carbon-12 atoms has a mass of exactly 12 g, then the mass of an equal number of oxygen atoms should correspond to the atomic mass of oxygen. All we need to do is count out 6.02×10^{23} atoms and weigh them. We could use some help with this assignment, so suppose we enlist all the human beings currently alive and set them counting—one atom per second per person, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Even at that rate, things do not look good. It would take almost four million years for all of us to complete the job. Fortunately, we do not need to count the atoms. There are fairly accurate ways of estimating the number. And remember, we can be off by 5×10^{18} atoms and never notice the difference in mass on a laboratory balance! Without going into the experimental details, the result is that one Avogadro's number of oxygen atoms weighs 15.9994 g. That means that the atomic mass of oxygen is 15.9994. This value is consistent with the structure of the oxygen atom. By far the most common isotope of oxygen is O-16, with atoms consisting of 8 electrons, 8 protons, and 8 neutrons.

A knowledge of Avogadro's number and the atomic mass of any element permits us to calculate the average mass of an atom of that element. Thus, the mass of 6.02×10^{23} oxygen atoms is 15.9994 g. To find the mass of one oxygen atom, we simply divide.

$$15.9994 \text{ g oxygen}/6.02 \times 10^{23} \text{ oxygen atoms} = 2.66 \times 10^{-23} \text{ g oxygen/atom}$$

With few exceptions, chemists never work with individual atoms and molecules. We manipulate trillions at a time. Therefore, practitioners of this art need to measure matter with a sort of chemist's dozen—a very large one, indeed. To learn about it, read on.

3.12 Your Turn

a. Calculate the average mass (in grams) of an individual atom of nitrogen.
b. Calculate the mass (in grams) of five trillion nitrogen atoms.
c. Calculate the mass (in grams) of 6×10^{15} nitrogen atoms.

Ans. a. 2.33×10^{-23} g/atom

3.9 Of Molecules and Moles

An Avogadro's number, 6.02×10^{23} of anything, is called a **mole**, a term derived from the Latin word to "heap" or "pile up." It is a chemist's way of counting. Usually the mole is used to count atoms, molecules, electrons, or other small particles. Thus, one mole of carbon atoms consists of 6.02×10^{23} C atoms, one mole of oxygen gas (O_2) is 6.02×10^{23} O_2 molecules, and one mole of carbon dioxide molecules corresponds to 6.02×10^{23} CO_2 molecules.

Moles are fundamental to chemistry because chemistry involves the interaction of individual atoms and molecules. As you already know from Chapter 1, chemical formu-

las and equations are written in terms of atoms and molecules. For example, reconsider the equation for the reaction of carbon and oxygen.

$$C + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2$$

In Chapter 1 we interpreted this expression as stating that one atom of carbon combines with one molecule of diatomic oxygen to yield one molecule of CO_2. The equation reflects the ratio in which the particles interact. Thus, it would be equally correct to say that 10 carbon atoms react with 10 oxygen molecules (20 oxygen atoms) to form 10 carbon dioxide molecules. Or, putting the reaction on a grander scale for that matter, we could say 6.02×10^{23} C atoms combine with 6.02×10^{23} O_2 molecules (12.0×10^{23} oxygen atoms) to yield 6.02×10^{23} CO_2 molecules. The latter statement is equivalent to saying: "one *mole* of carbon plus one *mole* of diatomic oxygen gas yields one *mole* of carbon dioxide." The point is that the numbers of atoms and molecules taking part in a reaction are proportional to the numbers of moles of the same substances. The atomic ratio reflected in a chemical formula or the molecular ratio in a molecular equation is identical to the molar ratio. Accordingly, just as there are two oxygen *atoms* for each carbon *atom* in a CO_2 *molecule,* there are also two *moles* of oxygen atoms for each *mole* of carbon atoms in a *mole* of carbon dioxide. The ratio of two oxygens to one carbon remains the same regardless of the number of carbon dioxide molecules, as summarized in the following table.

# carbon atoms	# oxygen atoms	# carbon dioxide molecules
1	2	1
2	4	2
5	10	5
10	20	10
100	200	100
1000	2000	1000
6.02×10^{23}	$2\ (6.02 \times 10^{23})$	6.02×10^{23}
1 mole	2 moles	1 mole

In the laboratory and the factory, the quantity of matter required for a reaction is usually measured by mass or weight. The mole concept is a way to simplify matters (and matter) by relating number of particles and mass. Central to this approach is the **molar mass,** defined as the mass of one Avogadro's number of whatever particles are specified. In chemistry, molar masses are almost always expressed in grams. Thus, the mass of a mole of carbon atoms, rounded to the nearest tenth of a gram, is 12.0 g. Similarly, a mole of oxygen atoms has a mass of 16.0 g. But we can also speak of a mole of O_2 molecules. Because there are two oxygen atoms in each oxygen molecule, there are two moles of oxygen atoms in each mole of molecular oxygen, O_2. Consequently, the molar mass of O_2 is 32.0 g—twice the molar mass of O. Some books refer to this as the molecular mass or molecular weight of O_2, emphasizing its similarity to atomic mass or atomic weight.

The same logic for the molar mass of O_2 applies to compounds of two or more elements, which brings us, at last, to the composition of carbon dioxide. The formula, CO_2, and the molecular structure reveal that each molecule contains one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms. Scaling up by 6.02×10^{23}, we can say that each mole of CO_2 consists of one mole of C and two moles of O atoms (see the table above). But remember that we are interested in the mass composition of carbon dioxide—the number of grams of carbon per gram of CO_2. This requires the molar mass of carbon dioxide, which we obtain by adding the molar mass of carbon to twice the molar mass of oxygen.

$$\text{Molar Mass } CO_2 = 1 \times \text{molar mass C} + (2 \times \text{molar mass O})$$

Like atoms of different elements, the masses of a golf ball and a tennis ball differ. Six tennis balls have a greater mass than six golf balls.

Substituting numerical values for the molar masses of the elements gives the desired result.

$$1\ \cancel{\text{mole C}} \times 12.0\ \text{g C}/\cancel{\text{mole C}} = 12.0\ \text{g C}$$
$$+\ 2\ \cancel{\text{mole O}} \times 16.0\ \text{g O}/\cancel{\text{mole O}} = 32.0\ \text{g O}$$
$$\text{molar mass } CO_2 = 44.0\ \text{g } CO_2$$

This procedure is routinely used in chemical calculations, where molar mass is an important property. Some examples are included in the next activity. In every case, you count the number of moles of the constituent elements in one mole of the compound, multiply the number of moles of each element by the corresponding elementary molar mass (the atomic mass in grams), and add the result.

3.13 Your Turn

Calculate the molar mass of each of these substances important in atmospheric chemistry.

a. O_3 (ozone)
b. NO (nitrogen monoxide or nitric oxide)
c. $CFCl_3$ (Freon 11; trichlorofluoromethane)

Ans **a.** $\frac{16.0\ \text{g O}}{1\ \cancel{\text{mol O}}} \times \frac{3\ \cancel{\text{mol O}}}{1\ \text{mol } O_3} = \frac{48.0\ \text{g O}}{1\ \text{mol } O_3}$

3.10 Manipulating Moles and Mass with Math

You may recall that several pages ago we set out to calculate the mass of carbon dioxide that includes 3 billion metric tons of carbon. We at last have all the pieces necessary to solve the problem. To do so, we use the quantitative compositional information implicit in the formula of a compound, in this case CO_2. Because 44.0 g CO_2 contain 12.0 g C, we can easily find the ratio (by mass) of carbon to carbon dioxide. It is 12.0 g C/44.0 g CO_2. Out of every 44.0 g CO_2, 12.0 g are C (the remaining 32.0 g is oxygen). This mass ratio holds for all samples of carbon dioxide, and we can use it to calculate the mass of carbon in any known mass of carbon dioxide. For example, we

could compute the number of grams of C in 100.0 g CO_2 by setting up a proportion in the following manner.

$$\frac{12.00 \text{ g C}}{44.0 \text{ g } CO_2} = \frac{\text{grams C}}{100.0 \text{ g } CO_2}$$

The equation is then rearranged by "cross multiplication."

$$\text{grams C} \times 44.0 \text{ g } CO_2 = 100.0 \text{ g } CO_2 \times 12.0 \text{ g C}$$

Solving for grams C yields the desired result.

$$\text{grams C} = 100.0 \cancel{\text{g } CO_2} \times \frac{12.0 \text{ g C}}{44.0 \cancel{\text{g } CO_2}} = 27.3 \text{ g C in } 100.0 \text{ g } CO_2$$

Note that carrying along the labels, "g CO_2" and "g C," helps you do the calculation correctly. In the center part of the above expression, "g CO_2" appears in the top (numerator) and the bottom (denominator). Hence, they can be canceled, and you are left with the desired label, "g C." This is a useful strategy in solving many problems. The fact that there are 27.3 grams of carbon in 100.0 grams of carbon dioxide is equivalent to saying that the mass percent of C in CO_2 is 27.3%. Alternatively, CO_2 is 27.3% C by mass.

To find the mass of carbon dioxide that contains 3 billion metric tons (bmt) of carbon, we use the same mass ratio and a similar approach. We could convert 3 bmt to grams, but it is really not necessary. As long as we use the same units for the mass of C and the mass of CO_2, the same numerical ratio holds: 12.0/44.0. But there is one important difference, this time we are solving for the mass of CO_2, not the mass of C. Here y stands for the mass (bmt) of CO_2.

$$\frac{12.0 \text{ bmt C}}{44.0 \text{ bmt } CO_2} = \frac{3 \text{ bmt C}}{y}$$

$$y \times 12.0 \text{ bmt C} = 3 \text{ bmt C} \times 44.0 \text{ bmt } CO_2$$

$$y = 3 \text{ bmt C} \times \frac{44.0 \text{ bmt } CO_2}{12.0 \text{ bmt C}} = 11.0 \text{ bmt } CO_2$$

Once again the labels cancel and the answer comes out in the desired form, bmt CO_2.

Our innocent question, "What is the mass of carbon dioxide added to the atmosphere each year?" has finally been answered: 11 billion metric tons. Of course, our not-so-hidden agenda was to demonstrate the problem-solving power of chemistry and to introduce five of its most important ideas: atomic mass, molecular mass, Avogadro's number, mole, and molar mass. The next few activities provide opportunities to practice your skill with these concepts and manipulations.

3.14 Your Turn

a. Calculate the mass ratio of sulfur (S) to sulfur dioxide (SO_2). Also find the mass percent of S to SO_2.

b. Calculate the mass ratio and the mass percent of N in N_2O.

Ans. a.

The mass ratio is found by comparing the number of grams of sulfur to the molar mass of SO_2.

$$\frac{32.1 \text{ g S}}{64.1 \text{ g } SO_2} = \frac{0.501 \text{ g S}}{1.00 \text{ g } SO_2} \text{ is the mass ratio.}$$

To find the mass percent, multiply the mass ratio by 100.

$$\frac{0.501 \text{ g S}}{1.00 \text{ g } SO_2} = 50.1\% \text{ Sulfur}$$

3.15 Your Turn

a. It is estimated that globally volcanoes release, on average, 19 million metric tons of SO_2 per year. Calculate the mass of sulfur in this amount of SO_2.

b. If 142 million metric tons of SO_2 are released per year by fossil fuel combustion, calculate the mass of sulfur released.

Ans. a. The mass ratio of S to SO_2 is known from 3.14 Your Turn, so it is the easiest way to approach this problem.

$$\frac{32.1 \text{ g S}}{64.1 \text{ g } SO_2} \times 19 \text{ million metric tons } SO_2 = 9.52 \text{ million metric tons S}$$

Note: There is no need to change the unit of SO_2 from million metric tons to grams or any other unit. The mass ratio expressed in grams to grams is in the same proportion as if expressed in million metric tons to million metric tons.

If you know how to apply these ideas, you have gained the ability to evaluate critically media reports about releases of carbon or carbon dioxide (and other substances as well) and judge their accuracy. For example, William McKibben seeks to personalize carbon dioxide production in "The End of Nature," an article in *The New Yorker* September 11, 1989. He reports that "the average American car driven the average American distance—ten thousand miles—in an average American year releases its own weight in carbon into the atmosphere." Elsewhere in the same article, McKibben writes about the carbon emitted per gallon of gasoline consumed by stating that "A clean-burning engine . . . will emit about five and a half pounds of carbon in the form of carbon dioxide for every gallon of gasoline it consumes."

One can either take such statements on faith or check their accuracy by applying mathematics to the relevant chemical concepts. Obviously, there is insufficient time to check every assertion, but we hope that readers develop questioning and critical attitudes toward all statements about chemistry and society, even those found in this book.

McKibben's statement about "A clean burning engine . . ." appears deceptively simple. But, it contains a lot of chemistry, which we can check by making some reasonable assumptions and applying a few chemical principles. In the first place, we note that the gasoline is the source of the carbon that is emitted as CO_2. In Chapter 1, gasoline was described as a mixture of hydrocarbons, with octane, C_8H_{18}, as one of the major components. Therefore, we will use C_8H_{18} to represent gasoline.

In a clean-burning engine, such as described by McKibben, all of the hydrogen in the gasoline combines with atmospheric oxygen to form water; all of the carbon reacts with oxygen to create carbon dioxide. Therefore, if we knew the mass of carbon in one gallon of gasoline, that amount would equal the mass of C released as CO_2. To determine the mass of C we have to find the mass of a gallon of octane, C_8H_{18}. To find this information we turn to the *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics* or a similar reference source. Although the *Handbook* does not list the mass of a gallon of C_8H_{18}, it does provide its density, 0.692 g of octane/mL and the fact that 1 gallon is the equivalent volume of 3790 milliliters (mL). With these two pieces of information, we know the number of milliliters in a gallon, and the mass per milliliter. To find the mass of this volume of octane, we multiply the volume of octane by its density:

Density is the ratio of the mass of a substance divided by its volume, for example, grams/mL. The concept of density is developed more fully in Chapter 5.

$$\text{mass } C_8H_{18} = 3790 \text{ mL} \times \frac{0.692 \text{ g octane}}{1 \text{ mL octane}} = (3790 \times 0.692) \text{ g} = 2620 \text{ g octane}$$

The next question is "How much of this 2620 g of octane is due to carbon?" Fortunately, the formula C_8H_{18} enables us to calculate the mass ratio of carbon in octane. As we did with carbon dioxide in Section 3.9, we first find the molar mass of C_8H_{18}, using the molar masses of carbon and hydrogen.

$$\text{Molar Mass } C_8H_{18} = (8 \text{ mole C} \times 12.0 \text{ g C/1 mole C}) + (18 \text{ mole H} \times 1.0 \text{ g H/1 mole H})$$
$$= 96.0 \text{ g C} + 18.0 \text{ g H} = 114.0 \text{ g } C_8H_{18}$$

This means that in every 114 g C_8H_{18}, there are 96.0 g of carbon and 18.0 g of hydrogen. Therefore, the carbon-to-octane ratio is 96.0 g C/114.0 g octane. Multiplying this ratio by the mass of one gallon of octane gives us the mass of carbon in that amount of octane.

$$\text{mass C} = 2620 \text{ g } C_8H_{18} \times \frac{96.0 \text{ g C}}{114.0 \text{ g } C_8H_{18}} = 2200 \text{ g C}$$

Because McKibben's statement is given in terms of pounds of carbon, the last step in the calculation is to convert grams to pounds by using the fact that 1 lb = 454 g.

$$\text{mass C} = 2200 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ lb C}}{454 \text{ g C}} = 4.85 \text{ lb C}$$

Note that in every step of the calculation, labels (units) were carried along with numbers to provide a check for the correctness of the expression.

3.16 The Sceptical Chymist: Is William McKibben Close Enough?

William McKibben is quoted in the discussion on p. 116 as reporting that 5.5 lb of carbon are released for each gallon of gasoline burned. We calculate the value to be 4.85 lb of carbon/gallon of gasoline. This represents a 13% deviation from McKibben's calculation. McKibben uses his determination of 5.5 lb of carbon released/gallon of gasoline to calculate the total amount of carbon released into the atmosphere by a single car in a year. To help decide whether the percent error in this calculation is worth worrying about, answer these questions.

a. Identify the assumptions we made in our calculations and determine if each assumption would increase or decrease our final answer of 4.85 lb of carbon for each gallon of gasoline.

b. Do you agree with McKibben's use of the value 5.5 lb of carbon released/gallon of gasoline or do you think another value should be used? Explain your answer.

3.17 Your Turn

One assumption made in the discussion on p. 116 was that gasoline could be represented by octane, C_8H_{18}. Another common component of gasoline is toluene, C_7H_8, which has a density of 0.867 g/mL. Would the amount of carbon produced (as CO_2) per gallon of toluene be greater or lesser than the result found above? Write down your prediction and your reasons, and then carry out a calculation to support your hypothesis.

3.18 The Sceptical Chymist: Checking Another McKibben Assumption

Check McKibben's statement that "The average American car driven the average American distance—ten thousand miles—in an average American year releases its own weight in carbon into the atmosphere." Note the assumptions you make in solving this problem and compare your assumptions, and your answer, with those of your classmates.

3.11 Methane and Other Greenhouse Gases

Recent estimates suggest that about half of global warming may be attributable to compounds other than carbon dioxide. Methane, CH_4, is approximately 30 times more effective than CO_2 in its infrared trapping characteristics. The atmospheric concentration of methane is relatively low, but its current level of 1.7 ppm is more than twice that before the Industrial Revolution. Data gathered since 1979 indicate an annual increase of about 1% (Table 3.1).

Methane comes from a wide variety of sources. Most of them are natural, but they have been magnified by human activities. For example, because methane is a major component of natural gas, some has always leaked into the atmosphere from rock fissures. But the exploitation of these deposits and the refining of petroleum have led to increased emissions. Similarly, CH_4 has always been released by decaying vegetable matter. Its early name, "marsh gas," reflects this origin. Any human activity that contributes to similar conditions leads to increased methane release. Thus, the decaying organic matter in landfills and from the residue of cleared forests generates CH_4. Methane formed in the main New York City landfill is used for residential heating, but at most landfills it simply escapes into the atmosphere. Another major source of CH_4 is cultivated rice paddies.

Agriculture has also contributed additional methane as the number of cattle and sheep has increased. The digestive systems of these ruminants contain bacteria that break down cellulose. In the process, CH_4 is formed and released through belching and flatulence—about 500 L per cow per day. According to Bill McKibben, a staggering 73 million metric tons of methane are released by the ruminants of the Earth each year. Even termites, who carry on similar chemistry in their guts, generate methane. And there is more than half a ton of termites for every man, woman, and child on the planet.

There is a possibility that global warming may exacerbate the release of methane from ocean muds, bogs, peatlands, and the permafrost of northern latitudes. In these areas, a substantial amount of CH_4 appears to be trapped in "cages" made of water molecules. As the temperature increases, the escape of CH_4 becomes more likely. Fortunately, CH_4 is quite readily converted to less harmful chemical species. It has a relatively short average atmospheric lifetime of 12 years, compared to about 50–200 years for CO_2. The details of the generation and fate of methane are sufficiently complex that it is difficult to speak with a high degree of certainty about its future effect on the average temperature of the planet.

The compound N_2O has the common name nitrous oxide, a name given to it before compounds were named systematically. Its proper (systematic) name is dinitrogen monoxide.

Nitrous oxide, N_2O, also known as "laughing gas," is used as an inhaled anesthetic for dental and medical purposes. In the atmosphere, it is less useful. There, a typical N_2O molecule will persist for about 120 years, absorbing and emitting infrared radiation. Over the past decade, atmospheric concentrations of the compound have shown a slow but steady rise. Major sources are synthetic fertilizers and the burning of biomass. In addition to its role in the greenhouse effect, nitrous oxide contributes to stratospheric ozone depletion. Near the surface of the Earth, however, the reactions of nitrogen oxides and hydrocarbons (like methane) lead to the production of ozone. Ozone can also act like a greenhouse gas, but its efficiency depends very much upon altitude. It appears to have its maximum warming effect in the upper troposphere (around 10 km). Depletion of ozone has a cooling effect in the stratosphere and it may also promote slight cooling at the surface of the Earth. Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), already implicated in the destruction of stratospheric ozone, also absorb infrared radiation.

Table 3.1 Changes in Greenhouse Gases Since Pre-Industrial Times

	CO_2	CH_4	N_2O
Pre-industrial conc.	280 ppm	0.70 ppm	0.28 ppm
1994 conc.	358 ppm	1.7 ppm	0.31 ppm
Rate of conc. change	1.5 ppm/yr	0.010 ppm/yr	0.0008 ppm/yr
Atmospheric lifetime (yr)	50–200	12	120

Icy methane; methane is trapped in undersea deposits of ice at depths of greater than 500 m.

One important consideration in all of this is that not all greenhouse gases are equally effective in absorbing infrared radiation. This effectiveness is quantified by the greenhouse factor, a number that represents the relative contribution of a molecule of the indicated substance to global warming. Values of the greenhouse factor for seven common atmospheric trace gases and their average concentrations in the troposphere are given in Table 3.2. Note that according to the table, one molecule of the chlorofluorocarbon CCl_2F_2 has the same global warming effect as 25,000 CO_2 molecules. Fortunately, the tropospheric abundances of most highly effective absorbers of IR radiation are very low.

3.12 Climatic Modeling

The previous paragraphs have merely hinted at the complexity of atmospheric chemistry. To accurately model global climate, one must also include a number of often poorly understood astronomical, meteorological, geological, and biological factors. Among these are variations in the intensity of the Sun's radiation as a consequence of sunspot activity, winds and air circulation patterns, cloud cover, volcanic activity, dust and soot, aerosols, ice sheets, the oceans, and the extent and nature of living things, especially human beings. Moreover, the situation is further complicated by a variety of mechanisms that make these variables interrelated.

For example, we know from the solubility properties of most gases that increasing the temperature of the oceans will decrease the solubility of CO_2, releasing more of it into the atmosphere. An increase in the temperature of the oceans may promote the growth of tiny photosynthetic plants called phytoplankton, and hence increase CO_2 absorption. But the result could be just the opposite. Water in a warmer ocean will not circulate as well as it does now, which may inhibit plankton growth and CO_2 fixing.

Table 3.2 Greenhouse Factors for Some Common Atmospheric Trace Constituents

Substance	Greenhouse Factor	Tropospheric Abundance (%)
CO_2	1 (assigned value)	3.6×10^{-2}
CH_4	30	1.7×10^{-3}
N_2O	160	3×10^{-4}
H_2O	0.1	1
O_3	2000	4×10^{-6}
CCl_3F	21,000	2.8×10^{-8}
CCl_2F_2	25,000	4.8×10^{-8}

Decreased snow and ice cover, which would attend global warming, would lower the amount of sunlight reflected from the Earth's surface. The resultant increase in absorbed radiation would promote a further increase in temperature.

A warmer Earth would presumably mean that the tree line would move north, bringing with it added CO_2 absorbing capacity. Countering this, related reductions in rainfall might turn areas that are currently covered by vegetation into deserts, thus reducing carbon dioxide absorption. Global warming would also cause more water to evaporate, increasing the average relative humidity and thus adding to the greenhouse effect. More clouds would form, but their influence cannot be generalized. It seems that high clouds contribute little to the greenhouse effect and reflect sufficient sunlight so that they have a net cooling effect on the surface of the Earth. Low clouds have a net warming effect.

In spite of such formidable problems and sometimes countervailing effects, scientists are developing computer programs to model the Earth's climate. As supercomputers have become more powerful, models have become more sophisticated. The oceans are represented as a multilayer circulating system and the model atmosphere is assumed to contain ten or more interacting layers. Typically, the surface of the planet is divided into about 10,000 cells, not enough to provide detailed predictions, but sufficient to include general patterns of weather development. One test of these simulations of global climate is how well they predict the 0.5°C temperature increase observed over the last century when CO_2 concentrations increased by 25%. Most models estimate a temperature increase of about twice that actually measured. This suggests that certain relevant factors may have been omitted or that some variables may have been incorrectly weighted.

3.19 Consider This: Climate Questions

If you visit climate-modeling sites on the web, you may be deluged with technical terms and numerical analyses. A good place to begin your understanding of climate modeling is to visit the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), billed as "the world's largest active archive of weather data." A direct link to the NCDC is provided at the CiC web site. What types of data does the NCDC provide? Propose two or three questions that you might like to investigate using data provided at the NCDC.

One group of researchers, led by Benjamin Santer of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, has found that predictions agree more closely with observations if the model includes the cooling effect of atmospheric aerosols. These aerosols consist primarily of tiny particles of ammonium sulfate that form from sulfur dioxide released by natural or artificial sources. These particles promote global cooling by reflecting and scattering sunlight. In addition, they serve as nuclei for the condensation of water droplets and hence cloud formation. Thus, aerosols counter the effects of greenhouse gases. The temporary drop in average global temperature that followed the eruption of Mount Pinatubo in 1991 may well have been the consequence of the large volume of sulfur dioxide released by the volcano. Santer and his colleagues argue in a 1995 report by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change that the evidence strongly supports the position that human activity is the cause of the increase in average global temperature observed over the last century.

| Ammonium sulfate is $(NH_4)_2SO_4$.

It is possible that some climatic models may underestimate the amount of heat absorbed by the oceans. Much of the heat radiated by the greenhouse gases may be going into the oceans, which are acting as a thermal buffer. But although the oceans are very important in moderating the temperature of the planet, there are limits to their capacity to do so. It is also instructive that some climatologists have found that if greenhouse gases are *omitted* from their computer models, predictions *underestimate* observed temperature increases.

Given the complexity of the global system, there is considerable uncertainty associated with extrapolating the climate and the weather into the future. There is no wonder, then, that experts sometimes disagree. First of all, there is the matter of projected levels

of greenhouse gases. The **rate** of their emission is currently increasing by about 1.5% per year. This is largely a consequence of growing global population, agricultural production, and industrialization. The population of the planet has tripled in this century and it is expected to double or triple again before reaching a plateau sometime in the next century. Industrial production is 50 times what it was 100 years ago. In the next 50 years, it will probably grow to 5 or 10 times what it is today. Most of this growth has been powered by the combustion of fossil fuels. Every year, 2–3% more energy is generated than in the previous one, and most of it comes from the burning of coal. If these rates of fuel consumption continue, the atmospheric concentration of CO_2 will be double its 1860 level sometime between the years 2030 and 2050.

All models predict that this doubling will result in an increase in the average global temperature, but the magnitude of that increase is variously estimated between 1.5 and 4.5°C. Many predictions, including the most recent one of the prestigious Intergovernment Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), fall in the 1.0 to 3.5°C (2–6°F) range by the year 2100. A 1.0 to 3.5°C (2–6°F) increase in average global temperature might seem trivial. But it is not; a temperature drop of 5 to 9°F (2.8–5.0°C) is the difference between the current average global temperature and that of a much chillier epoch, the last ice age, about 20,000 years ago.

Figure 3.11 is a graph developed by the IPCC depicting atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations since 1990 and three projections of CO_2 concentrations. The projections are based on differing scenarios, each assuming that no dedicated efforts are made to diminish greenhouse gas emissions. Because increased numbers of people translate into increased energy use and greater greenhouse gas emissions through burning fossil fuels, the scenarios incorporate population growth rates. A significant uncertainty in any such projections is trying to predict whether the rate of population growth will stabilize during the next hundred years; during the twentieth century worldwide population increased from 2 billion people to approximately 5.9 billion today. The low-end scenario assumes a world population in the year 2100 of 6.4 billion and an annual economic growth rate of 1.2%. The mid-range projection is based on 11.3 billion people with a 2.3% annual

1992a low-end: 1992c mid-range; 1992e high-end

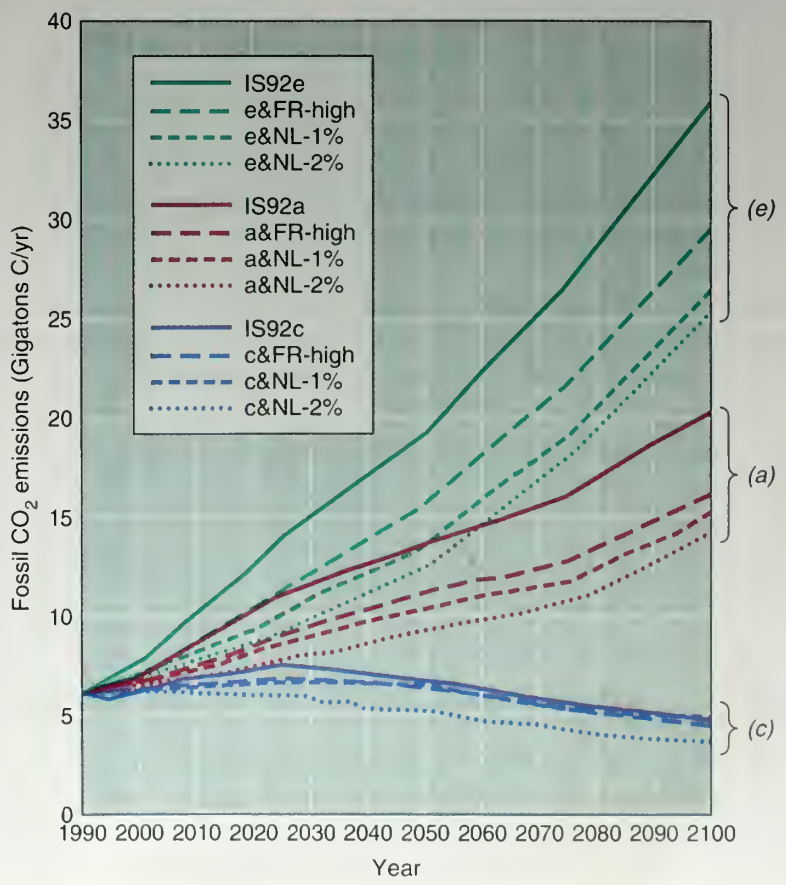


Figure 3.11
Three 1992 intergovernmental scenarios of global fossil CO_2 emissions (gigatons/yr). IS92a assumes intermediate population and economic growth, and limited fuel constraints. IS92c assumes low population growth, low economic growth, and severe constraints on fossil fuels. IS92e is based on intermediate population growth, high economic growth, and plentiful fossil fuels. Also included within each scenario are projections involving CO_2 limitation proposals by France (FR) and two by the Netherlands (NL).

economic growth rate, nearly twice that of the low-end scenario. In the high-end projection, the year 2100 population is 11.3 billion as in the mid-range calculation, but annual economic growth would occur at 3.0%.

Some indication of what we might expect, even under these best of conditions, can be gained by looking at the geological evidence for what the world was like 130,000 years ago. The average temperature was about 16°C, but very likely the poles were considerably warmer than they are today. As a result, the polar ice caps were smaller and the oceans were approximately 5 m (15 ft) higher than they are at present. A comparable increase in sea level would inundate the Netherlands, many islands, and the land where half of the 100 million people of Bangladesh currently live. An even worse catastrophe would occur if all or part of the East Antarctic ice sheet were to break loose and slip into the sea. An article in the May 2, 1995 *New York Times* reported on a conference at which scientists predicted that shedding of one-third of the ice sheet would raise the oceans by over 150 feet. Even if rises in sea level were significantly smaller—say 15 to 95 cm (6–37 in) as predicted by the IPCC—they would endanger New York, New Orleans, Miami, Venice, Bangkok, Taipei, and many other coastal cities. Millions of people might be made homeless. It is far from certain that major increases in sea level will in fact occur. Even if they do, they will take place over many years, providing considerable time for preparation and protection.

There is even more uncertainty associated with the regional weather patterns predicted by the various models. One of the more controversial forecasters is James Hansen of NASA. Hansen has estimated that doubling the concentration of greenhouse gases would mean that New York City could expect 48 days a year with temperatures above 90°F instead of the current 15. In Dallas, the number of days per year with temperatures above 100°F would increase from 19 to 87. It is important to note that many scientists have questioned Hansen's estimates.

Some climatologists also feel that an increase in the average temperature of the oceans could cause more weather extremes including storms, floods, and droughts. In the Northern Hemisphere, summers are expected to be drier and winters to be wetter. The regions of greatest agricultural productivity would probably change. Drought and high temperatures could reduce crop yields in the American Midwest, but the growing range might extend farther into Canada. It is also possible that some of what is now desert could get sufficient rain to become arable. One region's loss may well become another locale's gain.

But in other respects, we may all be losers in a warmer world. Recently, physicians and epidemiologists have attempted to assess the costs of global warming in terms of public health. An increase in average temperatures might increase the geographical range of mosquitoes, tsetse flies, and other insects. The result could be a significant increase in diseases such as malaria, yellow fever, and sleeping sickness in new areas, including Asia, Europe, and the United States (Figure 3.12). Indeed, it has been suggested that the deadly 1991 outbreak of cholera in South America is attributable to a warmer Pacific Ocean. The bacteria that cause cholera thrive in plankton, and the growth of both the plankton and the bacteria is stimulated by higher temperatures.

3.20 Consider This: Winners and Losers

If significant global warming occurs, some countries will probably be winners and some losers. Identify three nations that would most likely benefit from a warmer Earth and three that would face serious problems. State the reasons for your selections, including the gains and losses that you anticipate.

3.13 Has the Greenhouse Effect Already Started?

The answer to this question is most definitely "yes." Recall that without the greenhouse effect the average temperature of the Earth would be about −18°C. Under such circumstances we would not be here, or perhaps more correctly, we would be very different creatures. But as generally asked, the question implies "Has the average temperature

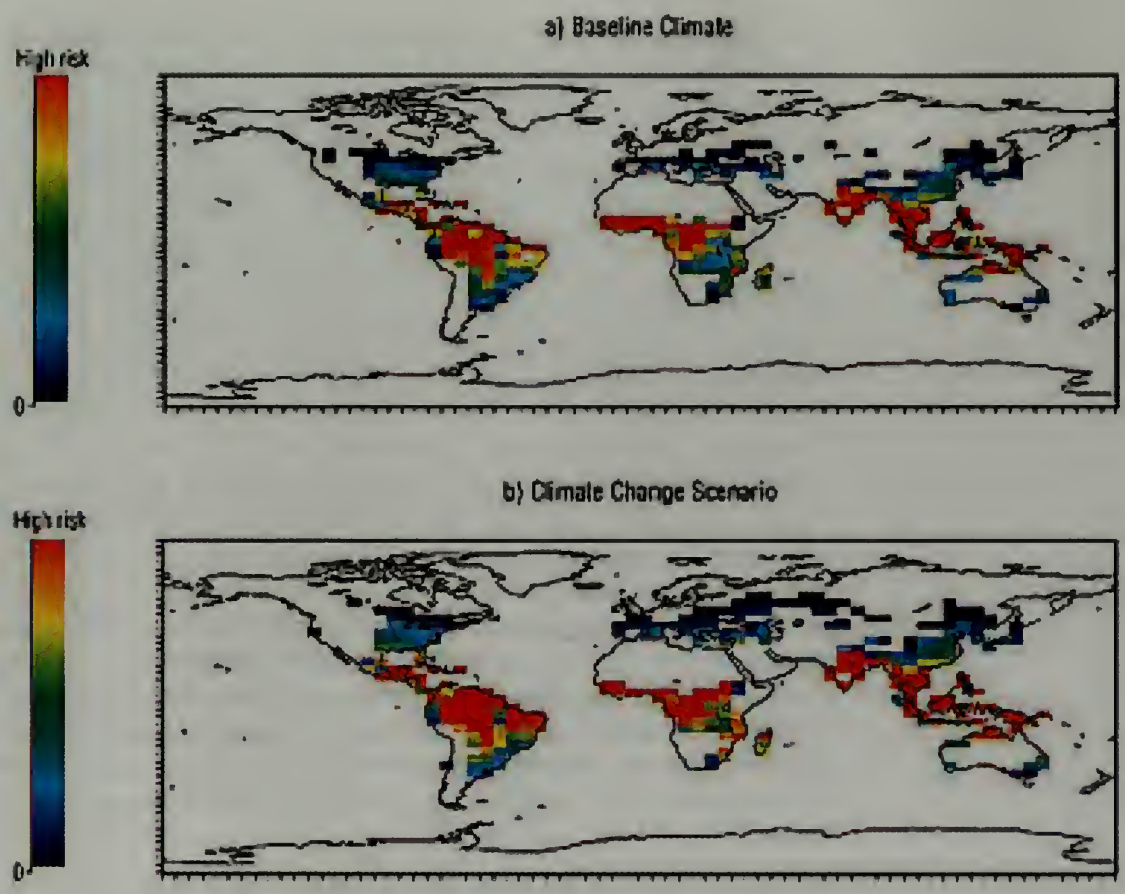


Figure 3.12
Climate change and risk due to global warming.

of the planet increased as a consequence of human activity?" That is, is global warming, the amplification of the greenhouse effect by human activities, occurring? Here the answer is somewhat less certain. Therefore, this is an excellent opportunity for the Sceptical Chymist to exhibit his or her skills of inquiry.

To better address the issues, it would be well for us to review the status of our knowledge. We do so by making some statements and then attempting to assess their accuracy. In this, we are guided by the work of J.D. Mahlman, an atmospheric scientist at Princeton University and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, as reported in "Uncertainties in Projections of Human-Caused Climate Warming" in the journal *Science* (November 1997.)

1. *Carbon dioxide contributes to an elevated global temperature.* Definitely true and supported by much experimental evidence, including the average temperatures of the Earth and Venus. The mechanism for global warming, the absorption of infrared radiation by vibrating molecules, is well understood and widely accepted.
2. *The concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere has been increasing over the past century.* Definitely true. Analytical data strongly support this statement.
3. *The increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide over the past century is a consequence of human activity.* Virtually certain. Carbon isotope ratio measurements strongly suggest that at least part of the increase is attributable to human activities such as increased burning of fossil fuels and cutting of forests.
4. *There has been an increase in average global temperature during the past century.* Probably true. The data are consistent with this interpretation, indicating a rise of about 0.5°C (±0.2°C). Computer models as well as experimental data from ice core samples, tree ring measurements, and coral growth rates point to the twentieth century as the warmest since 1400. Measurement methods have changed during this period, which might call the conclusion into some question. Also, a century may be too short a time to reveal genuine temperature trends.

5. *The carbon dioxide and other gases generated by human activity are responsible for this temperature increase.* May be true. This causal connection is not unambiguously established. It is possible that there are other, natural causes for the measured temperature increase. Thus far, climate scientists have created increasingly sophisticated computer models linking the temperature increase and the increase in the concentration of greenhouse gases. The evidence implicating CO_2 from human sources is growing, but remains circumstantial. One of the most influential groups studying climate change is the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, a collection of 2500 world-leading international scientists and technical experts whose mission is to assess climate change research in a balanced way through peer review. In its 1995 publication *Climate Change 1995*, the IPCC does not equivocate on the matter of global warming; it takes the position that humans have caused untoward climatic changes: "...The balance of evidence suggests a discernible human influence on global climate." It goes on to say "...With the growth in atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases, influence with the climate system will grow in magnitude, and the likelihood of adverse impacts from climate change that could be judged dangerous will become greater."
6. *The average global temperature will continue to increase as anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases increase.* Uncertain. This statement assumes that the (probable) increase in average global temperature observed over the last century has been caused by the (very likely) increase in human-generated CO_2 and other gases. As we have seen, this cause-and-effect relationship has not been unambiguously established. Extrapolations into the future are even more uncertain because of the complexities of the global system.

All of us have a strong temptation to address issues such as these by resorting to anecdote and personal experience. But such arguments can be misleading. It does not necessarily follow that the widespread North American drought of 1988, floods of 1993, or the summer heat waves of the 1990s were evidence of a global warming trend. Fluctuations in temperature and precipitation occurring over short periods of time are common and correspond to variations in *weather* patterns. They may not signal large-scale and long-range changes that shape the *climate*. On the other hand, the fact that ten of the 12 years between 1986 and 1998 have been the warmest on record may be significant and a predictor of things to come; 1998 has been the warmest to date since records have been kept (Figure 3.13).

3.21 Consider This: Deciding Whom to Believe

Given the rate at which new information about environmental effects is being generated, some parts of this book will be out of date before it comes to press. Consult the web to find two documents on global warming that were published in the last calendar year. For each, give the title, author or source, URL, and the date last updated. Summarize the new information that you found. If this information is different from your textbook, cite the differences.

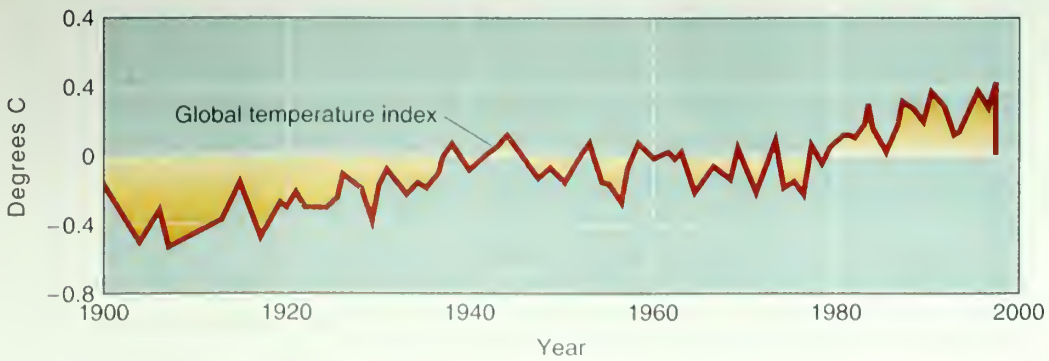


Figure 3.13
Post 1980 global warming as seen from average global temperature change relative to a 1961–1990 average used as zero.

Reprinted with permission from Richard A. Kerr in *Science*, Vol. 279, January 16, 1998. Source: NCDC/NOAA. Copyright © 1998 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

3.22 The Sceptical Chymist: Global Warming Skeptics

Some people believe that human activities have amplified the greenhouse effect; others do not. Find out what such skeptics have to say about the topic. You can locate organizations that take a lukewarm view of global warming by searching for "global warming" and "skeptics." Many search engines allow "wildcards" such as *. Thus, by typing skeptic*, you will bring up sites that include related words such as skeptics, skeptical, or skepticism.

Locate a global warming skeptics web site and write a short description about the information found there. Include the URL, the title of the site, its sponsor, and the date the web site was last updated. Summarize three points made on the web site in opposition to the concept of global warming.

3.14 What Can We Do? What Should We Do?

Given these uncertainties, what can and should we do about the possibility of global warming? Climate change is a paradox, one described as "too serious to panic about" in a lengthy article in *The Economist* (June 18, 1994). One thing is clear: if the models are reasonably accurate, we will start seeing significant climatic changes within a decade or so. But can we prudently wait that long, or is prompt action essential? Whether or not to act, and how to act are not simply scientific issues. Bette Hileman in *Chemical & Engineering News,* March 13, 1989 wrote "This is a value question involving perceptions of risk and uncertainty."

Those who dare to answer that question can be segregated (somewhat arbitrarily and unfairly) into three very different camps: (1) must act now; (2) study it more; and (3) don't act because it's inevitable. In the "act now" category, Dr. Stephen Schneider, a Stanford University biologist, notes that the twentieth century has produced a distinct global warming trend accompanied by precipitation pattern changes that are difficult to explain without invoking anthropogenic generation of greenhouse gases. In the December 1, 1997 *New York Times,* Dr. Schneider expresses his support to take action now: "Is this nature being perverse or is it us? The only way to prove it for sure is hang around 10, 20, or 30 more years, when the evidence would be overwhelming. But in the meantime, we're conducting a global experiment. And we're all in the test tube."

There are those who advocate delaying because further study is needed. They argue that the uncertainties in our predictive powers and climate models are so great that it would waste money and effort to undertake preventive or ameliorative action at this time; without more knowledge we run the risk of making more mistakes. Such is the attitude of William O'Keefe, CEO of the American Petroleum Institute, who declared: "I do not agree that it's a foregone conclusion that there's going to be significant climate change if we don't take dramatic action now. We also have to reduce the scientific uncertainties. We should not base policy on worst-case scenarios." Yet, it is this attitude that Dr. Michael Oppenheimer, chief scientist of the Environmental Defense Fund rebuts: "Scientific uncertainties, which are substantial, of course, [regarding global warming] are not a reason to put off action. In fact, we only have one Earth to experiment on."

In marked contrast to the "wait and study" and "it's inevitable" schools of thought are the "do anything but do something fast" activists. The danger with such an approach is that some of the proposed cures may be worse than the disease. A number of emergency responses have been suggested, and most of them have been discredited. For example, some have proposed that we follow the example of Mount Pinatubo and release sulfur-containing compounds that would generate cooling sulfate aerosols in the atmosphere. But critics have pointed out that the equivalent of 300 Pinatubo eruptions would be required each year to counteract the projected temperature increases. The not-so-desirable associated effects would include global acid rain, serious ozone loss, and severe air pollution. Another approach suggested fertilizing southern oceans with iron to increase the growth of phytoplankton. According to the plan, these primitive green plants would thrive, absorbing vast quantities of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.

This strategy was even tested, and found wanting. Iron did increase phytoplankton growth, but the growth of zooplankton, the animals that eat the phytoplankton, kept pace; there was no significant change in net CO_2 absorption.

Others suggest a very different approach involving various ways of putting the carbon dioxide back into the Earth. MIT scientists propose capturing the CO_2 and pumping it into the ocean depths, pointing out that much of the carbon dioxide now emitted eventually finds its way into the oceans anyway. Opponents respond, citing recent experimental evidence, that increased oceanic carbon dioxide could damage coral reefs. Underground sequestering is another approach to preventing the release of CO_2 to the atmosphere. This method uses to advantage the fact that carbon dioxide is a sometimes frustrating contaminant found in underground natural gas deposits in conjunction with crude oil. To rid themselves of this nuisance, oil companies propose separating the CO_2 from the natural gas, and pumping the CO_2 directly back underground either into nearby depleted natural gas fields, or use it to flush out residual crude oil from shrinking reservoirs. This method could be especially useful in the case of a huge Indonesian natural gas deposit. The deposit is principally CO_2 which, if released, would equal about 0.5% of all carbon dioxide emitted globally from fossil fuel burning. This approach or those previously suggested must be evaluated thoroughly because, although some beneficial and benign forms of climate engineering may be possible, we would be well advised to proceed with caution.

Still others look at the magnitude of the potential problems associated with global warming and conclude that there is nothing that humanly can be done to halt or reverse the process. Their outlook is that the generation of energy, and with it, carbon dioxide, is an essential feature of modern industrial life, and we must therefore learn to live with its consequences and begin adapting to our warm new world.

You are encouraged to debate and discuss these and other options. Clearly, your opinions and the evidence you marshal to support them are important. However, the authors of this text hope that there will be at least some advocates who develop a compromise strategy out of the best characteristics of the extreme positions just described. There is, after all, an element of truth in each position.

3.23 The Sceptical Chymist: Cooler Heads

Has the greenhouse effect been amplified by human activities? **a.** Find some web links to several organizations that don't believe so. Try the Global Warming Skeptics web page, or that from the Greening Earth Society. Newspapers, television, and radio-related web pages may contain editorials that criticize global warming as a scientific concept. **b.** Is there scientific merit to the arguments of those opposing global warming? Cite specific cases.

We take it as a given that no matter what happens, careful study is essential to improve our options. It is a response that carries little risk and the potential for great benefit. Extensive environmental monitoring is necessary to provide more reliable climatic and meteorological data. Appropriate technology must be developed and transferred to those who need it. And the public must be educated and informed. We also believe, however, that complete evidence and absolute certainty will never be ours, and that intervention, based on the best available scientific and technical information, is called for. Some of this activity can and should be designed to reduce the extent of global warming; some should be designed to mitigate the temperature increases that will very likely occur, no matter how earnest our efforts.

The most obvious strategy for dealing with global warming would seem to be to reduce reliance on fossil fuels. Such action is incredibly difficult, not only because this energy source is so important to our modern economy, but because of its international dimensions. Although the developing countries may well become the major producers of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the future, the developed countries have a prodigious lead. The annual carbon output (in the form of CO_2) of the United States is over five metric tons for each of its inhabitants compared to a worldwide average only

1 metric ton = 2200 lb

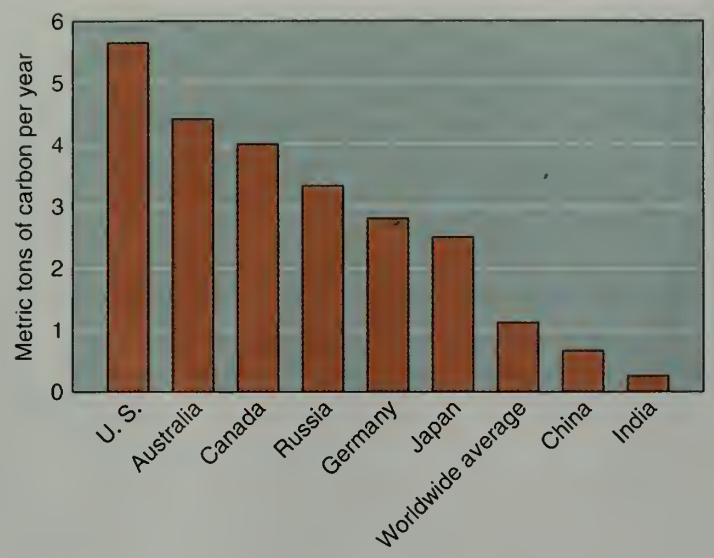


Figure 3.14
Per capita CO_2 emissions (measured as metric tons of carbon/year) for selected nations.

(Source: Data from Oak Ridge National Laboratory)

one-fifth as great (Figure 3.14). On a per capita basis the United States leads the world. Comparable per capita values for China and India are about 0.7 and 0.3 tons, respectively. Even so, the Peoples' Republic of China ranks second behind the United States in *total* carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuels. If China were to succeed in raising its per capita gross national product to only 15% of the U.S. figure, the increase in CO_2 production would approximately equal the current American annual emissions from coal. The IPCC has estimated that by 2010, the developing countries plus the former Soviet Union nations will produce more than half of the world's CO_2 emissions (Figure 3.15). It is unrealistic for the developed countries to expect the nations of the Third World to abandon their hopes for economic growth and become good, non-polluting global citizens.

3.24 Consider This: The Top 20

It is no secret which countries are emitting the highest amounts of CO_2. You can access a list of the Top 20 fossil fuel CO_2 emitters right on the web. This list is provided by the Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center and gives carbon dioxide emissions both per country and per capita (person) as of a year or two ago. Three sets of data are available: regional, national, or global basis.

a. Your textbook cites the United States and Peoples' Republic of China as the leaders in total CO_2 emissions from fossil fuels. What countries rank 3rd, 4th, and 5th? Whose emissions are relatively low? Access the national database to answer these questions.
b. Now look at the emissions per capita. Which countries have the highest emissions per person? Do the top five differ per capita by very much?

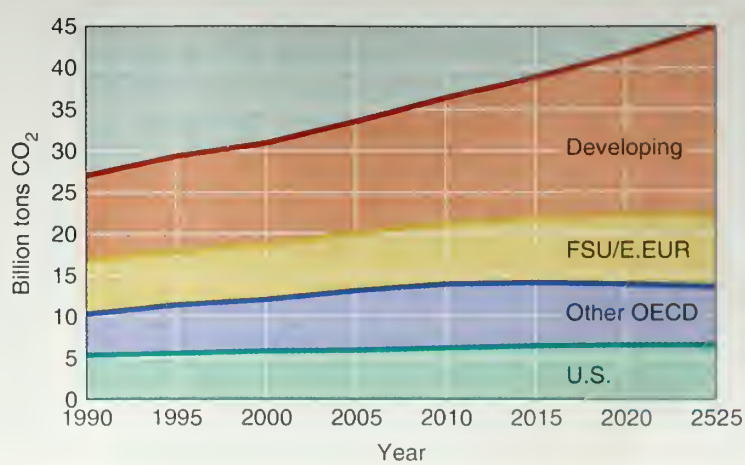


Figure 3.15
Total CO_2 emission projections from various global regions: IPCC IS92 Scenario output. (FSU/E.EUR): Former Soviet Union/Eastern Europe: (Other OECD): Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development—Western Europe and North America.

(Source: Data from IPCC/EPA Report 1992)

In response to this dilemma, anthropologist Margaret Mead and William W. Kellogg of the National Council on Atmospheric Research proposed as early as 1976 an international "law of the air" in which worldwide emission standards would be established and enforced by assigning "polluting rights" to each nation. Such global agreements would be extremely difficult to achieve. Thus far, the international response to global warming has been notably less effective than the reaction to ozone depletion.

Attempts have been made to respond to global warming. Nearly 10,000 participants from 159 countries at the Kyoto Conference in December 1997 established goals to stabilize atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations at environmentally more responsible levels. To meet these goals, binding emission targets based on five-year averages were set for 38 developed nations to reduce their emissions of six greenhouse gases from 1990 levels. Accomplishing these goals between 2008 to 2012 would potentially decrease emissions from industrialized nations overall by about 5%. Under the Kyoto Conference protocol, the United States will be expected to reduce emissions to 7% below its 1990 levels, the European Union nations 8%, and Japan 6%. No new binding emission targets were established for developing countries, a contentious issue. Developed nations are permitted to trade emission credits to meet their targets. That is, countries that have emissions lower than their targets can sell the residual amounts to countries exceeding their targets. Developed nations also can receive further credits, as early as 2000, for investments and projects to help developing countries reduce their emission of greenhouse gases through better technologies.

Although there is no deadline for its ratification, countries are expected to sign the Kyoto agreement (treaty) by March 15, 1999. The treaty does not go into effect until 90 days after at least 55 countries that account for at least 55% of total 1990 CO_2 emissions have ratified the treaty. President Clinton has made it clear that he will not submit the treaty to the U.S. Senate for ratification until key developing countries agree to limit their greenhouse gas emissions. This step is important because the rates of greenhouse gas emissions of developing nations are increasing more than those of industrialized countries, and expected to grow even faster.

Writing in *Scientific American* (June 1995), after conferences leading up to the Kyoto conference, Tim Beardsley had this wry comment: "Just as St. Augustine prayed for chastity—'but not yet!'—parties at the climate convention meeting...expressed an earnest desire to do something about releases of greenhouse gases, chiefly carbon dioxide—but not yet." The Kyoto Conference has some "not yet" aspects about it. Because the wheels of governments move slowly, nations need ample lead time to affect changes. But the conference has also brought forth agreements from major developed nations to attempt to do something to diminish the release of greenhouse gases, and established targets to do so. Americans as well seem to agree that something needs to be done. In a Harris poll conducted in the United States shortly after the Kyoto Conference, 75% of those polled supported the Kyoto accord. But, as Bette Hileman cautioned, global warming is a value question involving perceptions of risk and uncertainty. Whether the U.S. Senate will ratify the Kyoto Protocol is problematic, with the confrontation cast along party lines, leading to a highly politicized debate. Democrats, in general, support the treaty whereas most Republicans oppose it, objecting that ratification would be economically irresponsible, especially in light of the uncertainties surrounding global warming.

3.25 Consider This: Three Reactions to Global Warming

The text identifies three extreme reactions to the problem of global warming: continue to study it, act to prevent it, or prepare for it. The most effective response will take place in the shortest amount of time if human and financial resources are directed toward a single unified plan. Carefully review the three positions and their consequences. Discuss the situation with others and prepare to state and defend your position to the rest of the class.

3.26 Consider This: Kyoto Conference Humor

What is the humor in this cartoon? Would everyone find it amusing? Explain your reaction to this cartoon, including whether or not you feel it is trying to communicate a certain point of view.

© Tribune Media Services, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted with permission.

3.27 The Sceptical Chymist: A Bit of "Spin" About the Kyoto Conference

An advertisement that was headlined "The Only Thing This Treaty Cools Down Is America's Economy" appeared in the December 1, 1997 *New York Times.* The ad was in the same issue as a feature article on the Kyoto Conference. Find a copy of this advertisement in your library or on the web. To help in analyzing the factual content of this ad, make a list of the assertions made. For each statement, categorize your response as having enough information to judge it is a valid statement, having enough information to judge it is not a valid statement, or needing more information about the assertion before reaching a decision. Bring your list to class for further discussion.

3.28 Consider This: Joint Implementation of Greenhouse Gas Guidelines

In December 1997, when the international community met in Kyoto to discuss the implementation of the Rio de Janeiro Accord of 1992 to ban the use of greenhouse gases worldwide by the year 2000, discord dominated the discussion. Developing nations were unwilling to accept limits that might imperil their economic growth, whereas industrialized nations were unwilling to bear the burden of acting alone in cutting greenhouse gas emissions. Both sides did agree to a policy of "joint implementation" that permits industrialized nations to exceed their targeted reduced production of greenhouse gases, if they financially support projects to reduce production of greenhouse gases in developing countries. This general approach to pollution control has been used successfully in other contexts.

a. List the scientific advantages and disadvantages of "joint implementation."
b. List the societal advantages and disadvantages of "joint implementation."

John Topping, president of the Climate Institute, points out the major difficulties in drafting international proposals for climate change: "The vast majority of industrialized countries are failing to meet their own targets, while developing countries' emissions are exploding. The implications are—barring the introduction of radical, new, and cost-effective technologies to replace fossil fuels—carbon dioxide emissions are going to go through the roof. We need to focus on developing a serious, international public-private partnership to bring on new clean-energy technologies. We have to transform the discussion by bringing to the table engineers and innovators from industry. If we don't, all the haggling over this regulation or that program is beside the point." There is a suggestion that the international debate on global warming has contributed little else than more hot air to an already warm planet. Richard Linzen, an MIT meteorology professor and persistent global warming sceptic, said in the *New York Times* (December 1, 1997) that "...negotiations in Kyoto were mostly focused on bolstering resumes of diplomats... Climate always changes, whether man does anything about it or not. Now any changes will be attributed to policy, not nature."

To be sure, it is technically possible to trap the CO_2 released by burning fossil fuels, but the cost in money and energy would be large. A more feasible solution would be to shift to energy sources that release little or no CO_2. For example, replacing coal with natural gas would significantly reduce carbon dioxide emissions. Nuclear power generates no greenhouse gases at all, but this alternative is not without risks, and its costs and benefits will be analyzed in Chapter 7. Renewable energy sources and wind, solar, hydroelectric, and geothermal power have been proposed. Clearly, the development of alternate energy sources must be a high global priority. Deposits of coal, natural gas, and petroleum are not only finite, they are too valuable as raw materials to be consumed totally by combustion. Conserving energy by making power plants, furnaces, factories, and automobiles more efficient is a strategy worth pursuing under any circumstances, but there are limits imposed by laws of nature as well as by engineering skill and the properties of materials.

Humans can also intervene by rectifying their assaults on the planet. Deforested areas can be replanted, converting a CO_2 source back to a CO_2 sink. And while promoting the growth of other species, we must be aware of the fact that many of our environmental problems are related to the expanding human population. Unfortunately, it is unlikely that these preventive measures, though necessary, will be sufficient to avert a temperature increase. We must also be prepared to meet and mitigate future climate changes. This includes protecting arable soil, improving water management, prudently using agricultural technology and agricultural chemicals, maintaining global food reserves, and establishing an effective mechanism for disaster relief.

3.15 Global Warming and Ozone Depletion

Global warming and ozone depletion are important environmental issues that involve the atmosphere, and both are much in the news. There are enough apparent similarities between the two phenomena that the casual reader of newspaper accounts may mix them up. Sometimes the authors of the articles get confused. One aim of this text is to avoid such mix-ups, and for that reason it is probably a good idea to conclude this chapter by summarizing some of the important differences between the greenhouse effect and ozone destruction. We do so in Table 3.3. Such a tabulation is an invitation to oversimplification, but it can be a useful reminder of some of the important aspects of these two environmental problems. 3.29 Consider This provides you with an opportunity to express your informed opinion about their relative significance.

3.29 Consider This: Air Quality, Ozone Depletion, or Global Warming

Now that you have studied air quality (Chapter 1), ozone depletion (Chapter 2), and global warming (Chapter 3), which do you believe poses the most serious problem? Which is most easily solved? Discuss your reasons with others and draft a one-page report on this question.

Table 3.3 Global Warming and Ozone Depletion: Some Characteristics

	Global Warming	Ozone Depletion
Region of atmosphere involved	Mostly troposphere	Stratosphere
Major substances involved	CO_2, CH_4, N_2O	O_3, O_2, CFCs
Interaction with radiation	IR radiation absorbed by molecules, which vibrate and remit energy to Earth	UV radiation absorbed by molecules, which are dissociated into smaller fragments
Nature of problem	Increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases are apparently increasing average global temperature	Decreasing concentration of O_3 is apparently increasing exposure to UV radiation
Source of problem	Release of CO_2 from burning fossil fuels, deforestation; CH_4 from agriculture	Release of CFCs from refrigeration, foaming agents, solvents; CFCs release Cl, which destroys O_3
Possible consequences	Altered climate and agricultural productivity, increased sea level	Increased incidence of skin cancer, damage to phytoplankton
Possible responses	Decrease use of fossil fuels and discontinue deforestation	Eliminate use of CFCs and find suitable replacements

Conclusion

"For the first time in my life I saw the horizon as a curved line. It was accentuated by a thin seam of dark blue light—our atmosphere. Obviously this was not the ocean of air I had been told it was so many times in my life. I was terrified by its fragile appearance."

Ulf Merbold

This chapter and the two that preceded it have disclosed that our atmosphere is more robust than it appeared to the German astronaut, Ulf Merbold (Figure 3.16). Nevertheless, during the twentieth century, the air upon which our very existence depends has been subjected to repeated assaults. The fact that most of these environmental insults were unintentional and, in some cases, the unexpected consequences of social progress, does not alter the problems we face. We have only recently recognized the potential harm that air pollution, ozone depletion, and global warming can bring to our personal, regional, national, and global communities. To reverse the damage already done and to prevent more, all of these

Figure 3.16
An astronaut's view of the Earth's atmosphere from an altitude of 128 miles. The black regions at the top and bottom of the picture are outer space and the Earth, respectively. The outermost layer of the atmosphere appears blue. The reddish streak immediately below the white band, at an altitude of 20–27 km, is caused by ash and sulfuric acid particles from the eruption of Mount Pinatubo in 1991. The region closest to the surface of the Earth is dark red because the sunlight is scattered by dust, smoke, and water vapor.

communities must respond with intelligence, compassion, commitment, and wisdom. It is instructive that even in the absence of threats such as global warming, much of what has been advocated in the preceding section would be sound, prudent, and responsible stewardship of our planet.

Chapter Summary

Having completed this chapter you should be able to:

- Understand the mechanism by which global warming occurs (amplified greenhouse effect), the chief role played by carbon dioxide in it, and the nature of the carbon cycle (3.3–3.6)
- Relate Lewis structures and molecular geometry to absorption of particular radiation, for example, infrared (3.4–3.5)
- Know which molecular species are greenhouse gases because of their molecular structures; write such Lewis structures (3.4)
- Summarize the contributions human activities make to the carbon cycle and through it, to global warming (3.7)
- Apply atomic weight and Avogadro's number data to molar mass and mole calculations (3.8–3.10)
- Recognize the contributions made by computer models of climatic change and the current limitations to such models (3.12)
- Consider the national and global implications of a 1.5–4.5°C rise in the Earth's average temperature (3.12–3.13)
- Describe ways in which carbon dioxide emissions can be reduced (3.14)
- Assess the factors involved in global warming (3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.11–3.14)
- Read and hear news articles on global warming with some measure of confidence in your ability to interpret the accuracy and conclusions of such reports
- Take an informed position with respect to issues surrounding global warming

Questions

Emphasizing Essentials

1. Concentrations of CO_2 in the early atmosphere of the earth were much higher than today. What happened to this CO_2?

2. a. Write and balance an equation for the photosynthetic conversion of CO_2 and H_2O to form glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, and O_2. Show all states for reactants and products, and include any necessary conditions for the reaction to take place.

   b. Demonstrate that the equation is balanced by counting atoms of each element on either side of the arrow.

   c. Is the number of molecules on either side of the equation the same? Why or why not?

3. Using the analogy of a greenhouse to understand the energy radiated by the Earth, what are the "windows" of the greenhouse made of?

4. Consider Figure 3.1.

   a. How does the concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere at present compare with the concentration of CO_2 20,000 years ago? How does the present concentration of CO_2 compare with the concentration 120,000 years ago?

   b. Compared with the 1950–1980 mean temperature of the atmosphere, how does the temperature at present compare? How does the temperature 20,000 years ago compare? How does each of these values compare with the average temperature 120,000 years ago?

   c. Do your answers to parts **a** and **b** indicate causation, correlation, or no relation? Explain.

5. Understanding the Earth's energy balance is essential to understanding the issue of global warming. For example, the solar energy striking the surface of the earth averages 169 watts per square meter, but the energy leaving the surface of the earth averages 390 watts per square meter. Why isn't the Earth cooling rapidly?

6. Explain each of the observations.

   a. The inside of a car left in the sun may become hot enough to endanger the lives of pets or small children.

   b. Clear winter nights tend to be colder than cloudy ones.

   c. There is a much wider daily temperature variation in the desert than in a moist environment.

7. Using the Lewis structures for H_2 and H_2O as examples, why is it that the Lewis structure for H_2 allows an unambiguous prediction of molecular geometry whereas this is not the case for H_2O?

8. Use a molecular model kit to make a methane molecule, CH_4. (If a kit is not available, this model can be made using Styrofoam balls or gumdrops to represent the atoms and toothpicks to represent the bonds.) Prove that the hydrogen atoms are farther from each other in a tetrahedron than they would be if the molecular structure of methane were square planar.

9. Use the step-wise procedure given in the text to predict the shape of each of these molecules.

   a. CH_2Cl_2

   b. CO

   c. HCN

   d. PH_3

10. a. Write the Lewis structure for H_3COH, which is methanol or wood alcohol.

b. Based on this structure, predict the hydrogen-to-carbon-to-hydrogen bond angle. Explain the reason for your prediction.

c. Based on this structure, predict the hydrogen-to-oxygen-to-carbon bond angle. Explain the reason for your prediction.

11. a. Write the Lewis structure for H_2CCH_2, ethene, a simple hydrocarbon.

b. Based on this structure, predict the hydrogen-to-carbon-to-hydrogen bond angle. Explain the reason for your prediction.

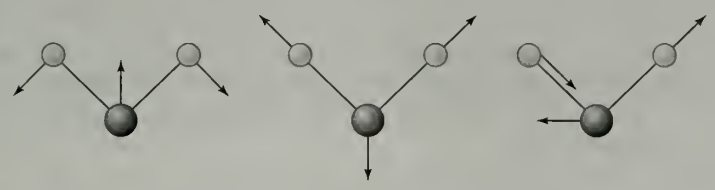
c. Sketch the molecule showing the predicted bond angles.

12. The text states that a UV photon can break chemical bonds but that an IR photon can only cause vibration in the bonds.

a. Calculate the energy associated with each of these processes by assuming a wavelength of 320 nm for the UV photon and a wavelength of 5000 nm for the IR photon.

b. What is the ratio of the energy that breaks bonds to the energy that causes vibration?

13. Here are three different modes of vibration of a water molecule. Imagine the atoms being connected by bonds that act as springs. Each vibration can be seen by moving each atom in the direction indicated and then back again.



Can any of these modes of vibration contribute to the greenhouse effect? Explain your reasoning.

14. If a carbon dioxide molecule interacts with certain photons in the IR region, the molecule will vibrate. For CO_2, the major wavelengths of absorption occur at 4.26 μm and 1500 μm.

a. What is the energy for each of these IR photons?

b. What happens to the energy in the vibrating CO_2 species?

15. What effect would each of these changes have on global warming?

a. volcanic eruptions

b. CFCs in the troposphere

c. CFCs in the stratosphere

16. One of the biochemical processes that releases carbon dioxide to the atmosphere is the fermentation of sugar to produce alcohol. For example, when glucose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, undergoes fermentation, ethanol (C_2H_5OH) and CO_2 are produced. Yeast is used to catalyze this conversion. Write a balanced chemical equation for this reaction.

17. Consider Figure 3.10.

a. What is the major source of CO_2 emission from fossil fuel combustion?

b. What are some of the alternatives for each of the major contributors to CO_2 emissions?

18. Silver (Ag) has an atomic mass of 107.870 and an atomic number of 47.

a. What is the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in a neutral atom of the most common isotope, Ag-107?

b. How do the numbers of protons, neutrons, and electrons in a neutral atom of Ag-109 compare with those of Ag-107?

19. There are just two naturally occurring isotopes of silver. If silver-107 accounts for 52% of natural silver, what is the mass number of the other isotope of silver?

20. a. Calculate the average mass (in grams) of an individual atom of silver.

b. Calculate the mass (in grams) of ten trillion silver atoms.

c. Calculate the mass (in grams) of 5×10^{45} silver atoms.

21. Calculate the molar mass of each of these substances important in atmospheric chemistry.

a. H_2O

b. CF_2Cl_2 (Freon 12)

c. CO

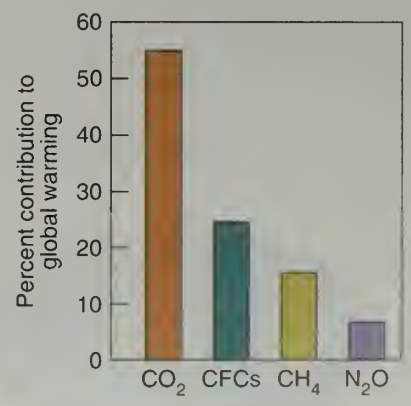
22. a. Calculate the mass ratio and mass percent of oxygen in H_2O.

b. Calculate the mass ratio and the mass percent of fluorine in CF_2Cl_2.

c. Calculate the mass ratio and mass percent of carbon in CO.

23. The total mass of carbon in living systems is estimated to be 7.5×10^{17} g. Given that the total mass of carbon on the Earth is estimated to be 7.5×10^{22} g, what is the concentration of carbon atoms on the earth? Report your answer in percent and in ppm.

24. Consider the information presented in this graph.



a. Which substance makes the largest contribution to global warming?

b. Use these percentages together with the greenhouse factors given in Table 3.2 to calculate the net effect of each of these gases on global warming. Which gas has the largest net effect?

25. Use the data in Table 3.2 to rank these gases in order of decreasing Greenhouse Factor. CH_4, CO_2, CCl_3F, N_2O, H_2O, CCl_2F_2, and O_3

26. Consider the information presented in Table 3.1. Calculate these changes.

a. What is the percent increase in CO_2 when comparing 1994 concentrations with pre-industrial concentrations?

b. Considering CO_2, CH_4, and N_2O, which has shown the greatest percentage increase when comparing 1994 concentrations with pre-industrial concentrations?

Concentrating on Concepts

27. The text makes a distinction between the *correlation* of two events and the *causation* of one by another. Identify each of these pairs as an example of correlation, causation, or having no relationship. Explain your reasoning.

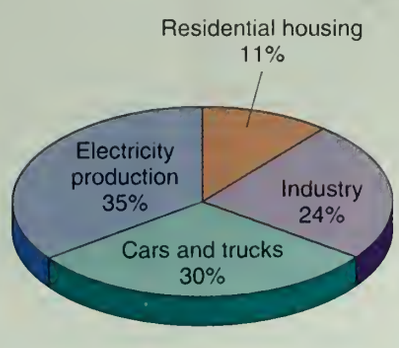
a. metric tons of coal burned	metric tons of CO_2 emitted
b. national per capita income	per capita emission of CO_2
c. number of cigarettes smoked per day	incidence of lung cancer
d. number of bonds between two oxygen atoms	length of oxygen-to-oxygen bond
e. building a greenhouse	raising beautiful tropical plants
f. buying a pair of roller blades	breaking your leg

28. Why do people sometimes bring living plants, rather than cut flowers, to help a friend along the road to recovery from an illness?

29. Given that direct measurements of the Earth's atmospheric temperature over the last several thousands of years are not available, how can scientists know the fluctuations in the temperature in the past?

30. Consider Figure 3.3 showing atmospheric concentrations of CO_2 at Mauna Loa, and Figure 3.5, showing temperature changes on the Earth's surface. Why is the pattern with the trend so regular in Figure 3.3, but not as regular in Figure 3.5?

31. Consider this graph showing sources of CO_2 emissions in the United States.



a. If you want to cut down your personal contribution to CO_2 emissions, what changes can you make that will be most effective? Explain your reasoning.

b. Will the entire quantity of CO_2 emitted end up in the atmosphere? Why or why not?

32. Why is it said that Lewis dot structures show linkages (what is hooked to what) but they do not show shape? Explain what is meant by this statement, using the molecule H_2S as an example.

33. The molecule BF_3 is triangular planar with 120° fluorine-to-boron-to-fluorine bond angles, whereas the NF_3 molecule is triangular pyramidal with fluorine-to-nitrogen-to-fluorine bond angles of about 103°. Account for the different geometries and bond angles. *Hint:* Boron is too small to obey the octet rule and will be stable with only six electrons around it in the Lewis structure.

34. Carbon dioxide gas and water vapor both absorb IR radiation. Do they also absorb visible radiation? Offer some evidence based on your everyday experiences to help explain your answer.

35. How do you think that the energy required to cause IR-absorbing vibrations in CO_2 would change if the carbon and oxygen atoms were bonded with single bonds, rather than with double bonds?

36. Explain why food placed in a plastic container is quickly warmed in a microwave oven, while the container warms much more slowly.

37. Consider Figure 3.9. Where is a carbon atom most likely to be found? Rank living systems, the oceans, and the Earth in order of increasing amounts of carbon they contain, giving reasons for your ranking.

38. Why is the atmospheric lifetime of a potential greenhouse gas important?

39. CO_2 gas has a greater density than N_2 gas. Why don't these gases settle out into layers in the atmosphere?

40. One of the first radar devices developed during World War II used microwave radiation of a specific wavelength that triggers the rotation of water molecules. Why was this design not successful?

41. McKibben suggests that 73 million metric tons of CH_4 are produced by the Earth's ruminants, such as cattle and sheep, each year. How many metric tons of carbon are present in this mass of CH_4?

42. **a.** The January 16, 1998 issue of *Science* magazine reported that 1997 was the warmest year of this century. Does this prove that theories about global warming are correct? Explain your reasoning.

b. Evidence has been reported that certain butterflies have recently changed their migration patterns and are moving farther north. Does this prove that theories about global warming are correct? Explain your reasoning.

Exploring Extensions

43. Figure 3.5 shows the temperature increase on the Earth's surface from 1880 to 1996. Imagine you are in charge of extending this graph to include the present year. What kind of information would you need and how might you gather such data? *Hint:* Consider the source of the data in Figure 3.5.

44. If a water molecule interacts with certain photons in the IR region, the molecule will vibrate. This equation can be used to represent that interaction, in which the species with the * represents the vibrating molecule.

$$H_2O + h\nu \longrightarrow H_2O^*$$

a. The maximum absorbance in the IR for water vapor occurs at a wavelength of $6.6 * 10^{-6}$ m. Calculate the energy associated with each IR photon represented by this equation.

b. Which absorption peak represents higher energy?

c. Using the * notation, write an equation representing a vibrating H_2O molecule passing its energy to an H_2O molecule that is not vibrating.

45. Data taken over time show an increase in CO_2 in the atmosphere. The large increase in the combustion of hydrocarbons since the Industrial Revolution is often cited as a reason for the increasing levels of CO_2. However, an increase in water

vapor has *not* been observed during the same time period. Remembering the general equation for the combustion of a hydrocarbon, does the difference in these two trends *disprove* any connection between man's activities and global warming?

46. **a.** Assuming that only single bonds are present, how many outer electrons are needed to form a three-atom molecule formed from atoms of **X, Y,** and **Z?** Assume that **X, Y,** and **Z** follow the octet rule.

    b. What is the shape of the molecule formed from **X, Y,** and **Z** in part **a?** What is the **X**-to-**Y**-to-**Z** bond angle? Explain your reasoning.

    c. How will the answers to parts **a** and **b** change if you remove the restriction on using only single bonds? Explain.

47. Consider this information about three greenhouse gases; these data are from the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

    See table below.

    Use these data to write a commentary for your local newspaper, explaining which gases are experiencing the greatest percent increases. Explain some of the reasons for the observed increases, and explain why knowing the atmospheric lifetime of a greenhouse gas is an important piece of information for setting control strategies.

48. The per capita CO_2 emissions for several countries are shown in Figure 3.14. This table gives the per capita income for some of those countries.

U.S.	$22,470
Australia	$18,054
Canada	$19,400
Japan	$19,100
China	$360
India	$380

    a. What is the relationship between the per capita CO_2 emissions and the per capita income? Offer some reasonable explanation for the relationship.

    b. Considering the relationship between per capita income and per capita CO_2 emissions, what are the policy implications for implementing the Kyoto agreement?

49. The CNN business news web site reported this headline on November 9, 1998. "Some U.S. businesses warming to global emissions treaty." What type of businesses do you predict are supporting the Kyoto agreement? Which are most likely not to be supportive? What changes in business support for the Kyoto agreement have taken place in the last year? Research this aspect of U.S. support for the Kyoto agreement, and write a report summarizing your findings.

50. The atmospheric problems described in Chapters 2 and 3 have stimulated different responses. The evidence for ozone-depletion resulted in the Montreal Protocol, which included a schedule for decreasing the production of ozone-depleting chemicals. The evidence for global warming led to the Kyoto agreement, which calls for targeted reductions in greenhouse gases. Suggest some reasons why the question of ozone depletion was dealt with by the world community before taking up the question of global warming.

Gas	Pre-Industrial Concentration	1994 Concentration	Atmospheric Lifetime
CO_2	280 ppm	358 ppm	50–200 years
N_2O	275 ppb	311 ppb	120 years
CH_4	700 ppb	1721 ppb	12 years

CHAPTER

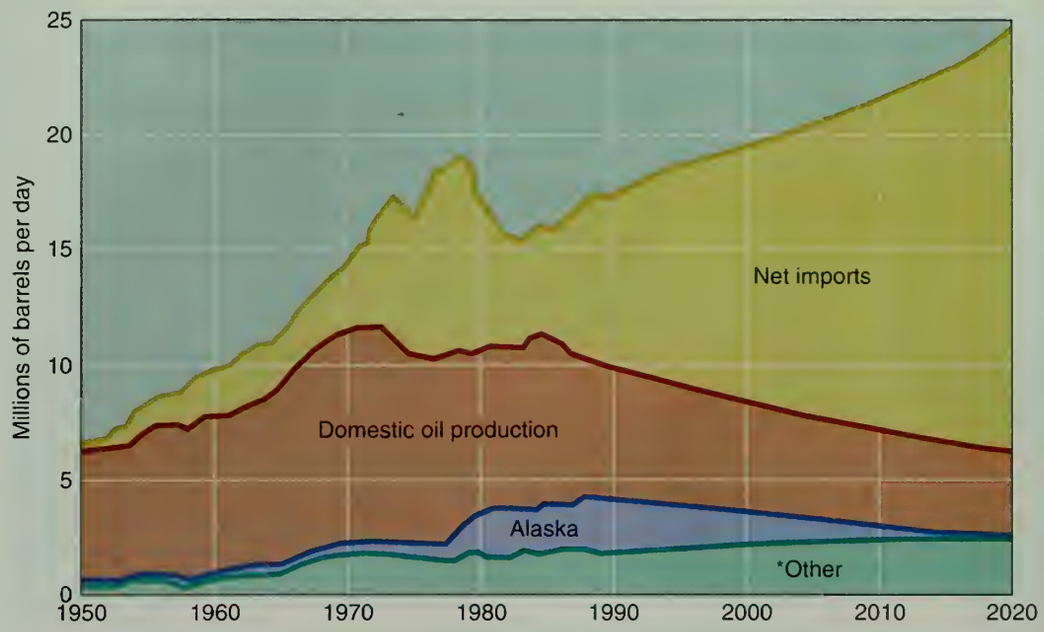
Energy, Chemistry, and Society

4

Oil wells and a pumping derrick in Huntington Beach, CA. We are a society that is dependent on oil. Because of this, the search for oil and bringing it to the surface is non-ending.

Gasoline, automobiles, and the U.S. lifestyle are inextricably bound to each other. We value our vehicles and the freedom of movement they provide, motion fueled by gasoline, itself extracted from crude oil (petroleum). Although gasoline has been extracted from petroleum since the mid-1800s, it became the most important and valuable crude oil component only with the advent of the automobile and the internal combustion engine early in the twentieth century. That fuel-engine partnership has led to our seemingly insatiable appetite for gasoline. In 1998, almost 120 billion gallons of gasoline were burned in more than 200 million American automobiles. Our capacity to consume gasoline has far outstripped our ability to produce it from crude oil extracted in this country. By the 1970s, the United States was producing less than half of the crude oil it required to power its automobiles and factories, heat its homes, and lubricate its machines (Figure 4.1a). Our fragile dependency on oil from abroad continues today. The Persian Gulf region has been the world's major petroleum producer for more than five decades (Figure 4.1b). The 1991 Gulf War with Iraq over issues relating to energy sources and fuel supplies is a reminder of this dependency.

Figure 4.1a
U.S. oil production and oil imports. At present, more than 50% of the total oil used in the United States is imported, and projections show oil imports will continue to increase.



*Natural-gas liquids and other

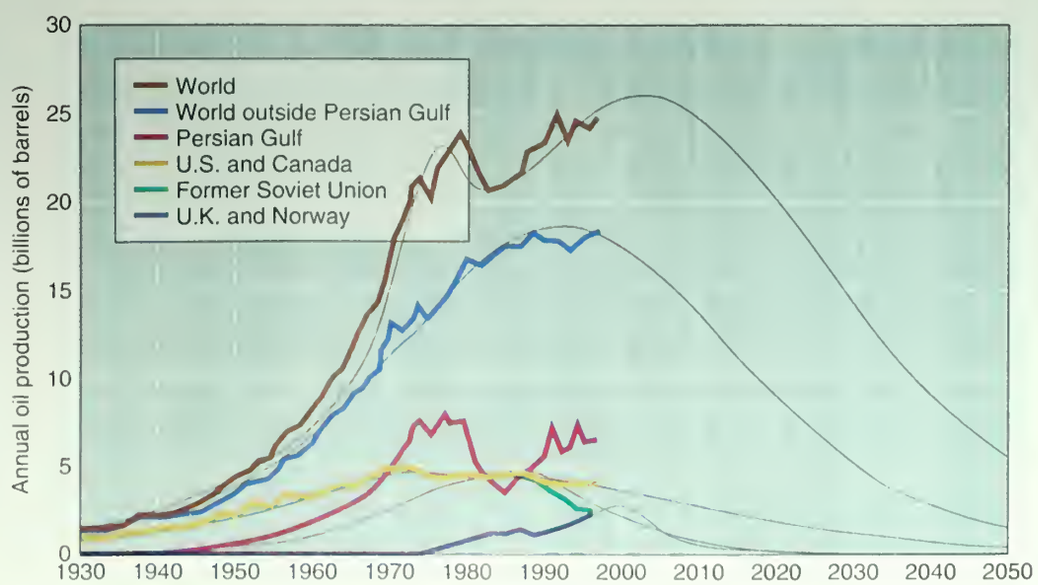
4.1 Consider This: Global Oil Production

Figure 4.1b shows a downturn in Persian Gulf oil production in 1974. Speculate on reasons why Persian Gulf oil production decreased then, and why this caused a U.S. energy crisis.

4.2 Consider This: Oil Production Around the World

Imagine that you are living in one of the other countries for which oil production figures are given in Figure 4.1b. Assume that you must have a car to travel to school or work each day and that you will live under conditions similar to your own home. How will the production of oil influence your lifestyle in that country? Identify some of the factors that would influence your answer.

Figure 4.1b
Global oil production



As the horsepower of automobile engines increased, higher quality gasoline was needed to operate efficiently in the higher performance engines. To meet this demand, additives that could boost gasoline performance (increase its "octane") were developed. One such octane-enhancing additive was tetraethyl lead which, since 1997, has been banned from motor fuels because of the lead it released into the atmosphere (Section 1.12). During the 1990s, **reformulated gasolines**, those containing methanol (methyl alcohol), ethanol (ethyl alcohol), or other oxygen-containing compounds, were developed to meet the mandate of the Clean Air Act of 1990 and its amendments. One of the goals of the Act is to improve air quality by reducing the amount of carbon monoxide pollution formed during combustion of automobile fuels. Because they already contain oxygen, reformulated gasolines (RFGs) burn more cleanly by producing less carbon monoxide than non-oxygenated fuels.

Ethanol (C_2H_5OH or CH_3CH_2OH) has been used as a gasoline additive for many years, including its use in gasohol, a mixture of ethanol and gasoline (10% ethanol and 90% gasoline). Two common methods are used to produce ethanol:

Reaction of water (steam) with ethylene, C_2H_4;

$$CH_2CH_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2OH$$

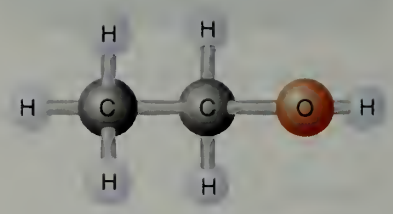
or by a method known since ancient times, the fermentation of the starch in grains such as corn

$$C_6H_{12}O_6 \longrightarrow 2\ CH_3CH_2OH + 2\ CO_2$$

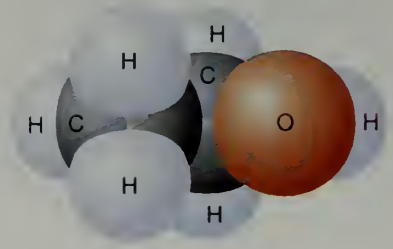
When the first method is used to produce ethanol for oxygenated fuels, any residual water must scrupulously be removed so that it will not create problems in an automobile engine. Making ethanol by fermenting grains creates a fuel which, unlike gasoline, is renewable because grains can continue to be grown from seeds. Thus, the source of the fuel can be replaced.

Ethanol has a high octane value; it works well in automobile engines. In fact, nearly one-third of Brazil's motor vehicles are fueled by pure ethanol. However, ethanol is not without its drawbacks and critics. There are those who point to the fact that a gram of ethanol does not produce as much energy as a gram of gasoline. In addition, those opposed to ethanol as a fuel question whether valuable farmland, normally used to grow crops such as corn that feed people and animals, should be used to produce grain for ethanol. Others claim that ethanol burns incompletely to form acetaldehyde, CH_3CHO, a component of urban smog, and a compound that can cause allergic reactions in some people.

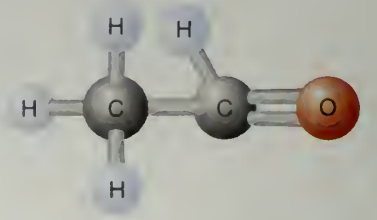
In these statements about ethanol, we see some of the basic issues to be considered in this chapter: an energy-intensive society such as the United States seeks ways to achieve what to some may be incompatible goals — improving air quality while continuing to consume increasing amounts of fossil fuels to provide relatively low-cost energy for transportation and other uses. But the days of plentiful (and consequently cheap) fuel and energy are obviously limited. The planet has a finite supply of coal, oil, and gas. Colin Campbell and Jean Laherrère, in their 1998 *Scientific American* essay "The End of Cheap Oil," suggest that world production of conventional oil will peak within the next decade to be followed by a permanent decline. The fact that previous forecasts of major energy crises have not developed thus far is by no means reason for complacency. Quite obviously energy, chemistry, and society are closely intertwined. This chapter is an attempt to untangle them.



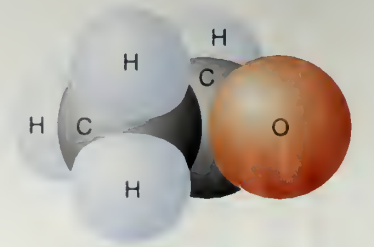
Ball and stick model of ethanol



Space-filling model of ethanol



Ball and stick model of acetaldehyde



Space-filling model of acetaldehyde

4.3 Consider This: New Fuels for Your Car

Consider the magazine advertisement for reformulated gasoline shown in Figure 4.2. **a.** How might who sponsors the advertisement influence its content and emphasis? **b.** List the ideas presented in the ad. **c.** Then review each item in your list and decide whether it is a scientific fact, an opinion, or if you need additional information before making this judgment. **d.** What factors will affect your attitude about using reformulated fuels in your car?

Gasohol is a blend of gasoline and ethanol.

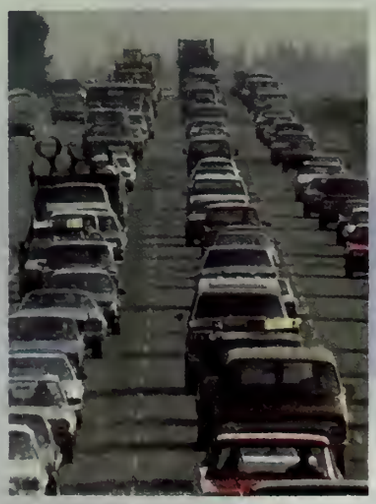
4.4 Consider This: The Corn Connection

In 4.3 Consider This, the magazine advertisement "Driving to Cleaner Air," which promotes oxygenates such as ethanol, was considered. Others advocate ethanol as well, including those who grow corn. You can locate web sites sponsored by corn growers by searching for "ethanol," "gasoline," and "additive." Alternatively, you may want to visit the ones provided at the *Chemistry in Context* web site. Select a site (or two). **a.** Who sponsored it? **b.** What is the connection between corn and ethanol? **c.** What advantages of ethanol are cited? **d.** What are some disadvantages to using corn to produce ethanol?

Figure 4.2
Advertisement promoting the use of oxygenated fuels to make automobile fuels burn more efficiently.

Reformulated Gasoline

Driving to Cleaner Air



Cleaner Burning Fuels Mean Healthier Air

Smog, which is ground level ozone pollution, is a serious local and regional air quality concern because it causes respiratory problems. Right now, 127 million Americans live in areas with poor air quality, according to the EPA. A proven way to reduce ozone pollution is by using cleaner burning gasolines, often called reformulated gasoline (RFG).

Cleaner Burning Fuels Reduce Cancer, Heart and Lung Diseases

Using cleaner burning fuels (RFG) has reduced carcinogens in gasoline emissions by 20 to 40%. Other diseases caused, at least in part, by air pollution include asthma, emphysema, heart disease and osteoporosis.

Cleaner Burning Fuels Reduce Dependence On Foreign Oil

Cleaner burning fuels use oxygenates that are made from domestic natural gas and corn. These oxygenates (MTBE and ethanol) displace a certain percentage of gasoline, actually as much as 12%. This means we are using less foreign oil.

Cleaner Burning Fuels Are Cost Effective and High Performers

Ford, General Motors and Chrysler recommend using reformulated gasolines so you can be sure these fuels will perform well in your vehicle. They are easy to use because you fill your car's tank as you always have. And the cost is only 2 to 4 cents more per gallon, a small price to pay for cleaner, healthier air.

Cleaner Burning Fuels Exceed Expectations

Beyond taking the equivalent of 7.5 million cars off America's roads each year, cleaner burning fuels also reduced toxic emissions by 20%.

For more information on this important issue including legislative, health, product safety, research studies, auto performance or environmental (air water) issues, call 1-800-GO-TO-RFG.

Support cleaner burning fuels in your region, because what is at stake is breathtaking.

[illegible] (To the National Reformulated Gasoline Hotline.)

Chapter Overview

Energy is a common thread that runs through the first three chapters of this book. The Earth's finite energy reserves create the probability of energy shortages, a compelling reason to attend to issues related to energy. Our lives are intimately connected to this familiar yet elusive concept. The time has obviously come to take a closer look at energy.

In order to do so, we need agreement on the meanings of some fundamental concepts such as energy, work, and heat. We begin with these essential ideas and energy units. The first law of thermodynamics, a generalization that describes some of the constraints governing the generation and use of energy, links energy, work, and heat. With this foundation we turn to a consideration of energy sources and uses in the past, the present, and the future. Insight into the source of energy requires a look at what happens at the molecular level when a chemical reaction occurs. We describe these energetic transformations in qualitative terms and then use bond energies to calculate the energy changes associated with typical combustion reactions. Most of the energy currently used in home and industry comes from fossil fuels, so the topics of coal and petroleum are explored in some depth and detail. But the supplies of these fuels are limited, so the text then turns to discuss substitutes and additives from various sources, including renewable biological sources such as corn.

Mechanisms for transforming energy come under scrutiny next. Such mechanisms are subject to the second law of thermodynamics, another natural constraint. We introduce the second law to explain the inescapable inefficiencies of energy transformation. Along the way we develop the concept of entropy, a measure of disorder and an indication of the directionality of natural change. The chapter concludes with some observations on the importance of conserving energy and fuels.

4.1 Energy: Hard Work and Hot Stuff

Energy is one of those words that everyone uses, but whose precise meaning is not well understood. Unfortunately, the dictionary definition, the capacity to do work, doesn't help much because work is another common but poorly defined concept. To a scientist, work is done when movement occurs against a restraining force, and it is equal to the force multiplied by the distance over which the motion occurs. Thus, when you lift a book against the force of gravity, you are doing work. When you read a book without moving it, you are not, strictly speaking, working. On the other hand, you are again doing something that will not happen by itself, and that does require energy.

The source of much of the work done on our planet is another familiar form of energy—heat. The formal definition sounds a little strange: **heat** is that which flows from a hotter to a colder body. But a child once burned knows the meaning of heat. Our understanding of temperature is also based on experience, and we know that temperature and heat are not the same thing. But a standard definition of temperature sounds awkward and circular: **temperature** is a property that determines the direction of heat flow. When two bodies are in contact, heat always flows from the object at the higher temperature to that at the lower temperature. Consider that a burning match and a bonfire are at the same high temperature. But, as experience tells us, the bonfire produces far more heat than the match. Heat is a consequence of motion at the molecular level. When matter, for example liquid water in a pan, absorbs heat, its molecules move more rapidly. Temperature is a statistical measure of the average speed of that motion. Hence, temperature rises as the amount of heat energy in a body increases.

Consider two containers of water, each at room temperature (25°C). One contains 100 mL of water; the other holds 200 mL of water. Because the two water samples are at the same temperature, the average speed of their water molecules is the same, but their heat content is not the same. Starting at the same lower temperature, it takes twice as

much heat energy to raise the temperature of 200 mL of water to 25°C than it does to reach that temperature for 100 mL. Therefore, the 200 mL of water has twice the heat energy than the smaller volume of water.

Before we turn to matters of energy demand, we need a unit in which to express it. Historically, there have been many, but recently there has been an international agreement to make the common unit the **joule.** One joule (1 J) is approximately equal to the energy required to raise a 1 kg (2 lb) book 10 cm (4 in) against the force of gravity. On a more personal basis, each beat of the human heart requires about 1 J of energy. As the name implies, one kilojoule (1 kJ) is equal to 1000 J.

The **calorie** is more specifically defined as the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of pure liquid water from 14.5°C to 15.5°C.

Much of the published data relating to energy are reported in calories, not in joules. The **calorie** was introduced with the metric system in the late eighteenth century as a measure of heat. Originally, the calorie was defined as the amount of heat necessary to raise the temperature of exactly one gram of water by one degree Celsius. It has been redefined as exactly 4.184 J. Calories are perhaps most familiar when used to express the energy released when foods are metabolized. The values tabulated on package labels and in diet books are, in fact, kilocalories (1 kcal = 1000 cal). When Calorie is written with a capital C, it generally means kilocalorie. Thus, the energetic equivalent of a doughnut is 425 Cal (425 kcal, 425,000 calories). For most purposes we will use joules and kilojoules in this chapter, but when it seems more appropriate or more easily understandable, we will express energy in calories or kilocalories. We will not worry about British Thermal Units (BTU), ergs, or foot-pounds, but you are cautioned that the world also expresses energy in these terms.

Food labels have the energy given in calories or kilojoules.

4.5 Your Turn

a. Convert to kilojoules the 425 kcal (425 food Calories) released when a donut is metabolized.

b. Calculate the number of 2-lb books you could lift to a shelf 6 ft off the floor with the amount of energy from metabolizing one doughnut.

c. A 12-oz can of a soft drink has an energy equivalent of 92 kcal. Convert the energy released when metabolizing the soft drink, expressing the answer in kJ.

d. Assume that you use this energy to lift concrete blocks that weigh 22 lb (10 kg) each. How many of these blocks could you lift to a height of 4 ft with this quantity of energy?

Ans. a. Consult this page to find the relationship necessary for this calculation. You will find 1 kcal is equivalent to 4.184 kJ.

$$425\ \cancel{\text{kcal}} \times \frac{4.184\ \text{kJ}}{1\ \cancel{\text{kcal}}} = 1.78 \times 10^3\ \text{kJ}$$

b. The text states on p. 142 that 1 J is approximately equal to the energy required to raise a 2-lb book a distance of 4 inches against Earth's gravity. We can use this information to find the number of 2-lb books that could be lifted 6 feet. This will clearly take more energy, but how much more? The energy required to lift each book to a height of 6 ft can be calculated using the appropriate relationships.

$$\frac{6\ \cancel{\text{ft}}}{1\ \text{book}} \times \frac{12\ \cancel{\text{in}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{ft}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{J}}{4\ \cancel{\text{in}}} = \frac{18\ \text{J}}{1\ \text{book}}$$

This value allows the final calculation to be made.

$$1.78 \times 10^3\ \cancel{\text{kJ}} \times \frac{1000\ \cancel{\text{J}}}{1\ \cancel{\text{kJ}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{book}}{18\ \cancel{\text{J}}} = 9.9 \times 10^4\ \text{books}$$

In round numbers, about 100,000 books! Lots of exercise is required to work off one donut.

4.6 The Sceptical Chymist

A simplifying (and erroneous) assumption was made in doing the calculations in parts **b** and **d** of the previous Your Turn. What was the assumption, and is it reasonable? Is the answer based on this assumption too large or too small? Give a reason for your answer.

4.2 Energy Conservation and Consumption

Strictly speaking, energy is not consumed. The **first law of thermodynamics,** also called the **law of conservation of energy,** states that energy is neither created nor destroyed. Energy is often transformed as it is transferred, but the energy of the universe is constant. However, energy sources such as coal, oil, and natural gas are consumed. In the United States we burn a prodigious quantity of these fossil fuels to generate a huge amount of energy. Figure 4.3 compares our annual per capita energy use with that of 16 other countries and the African continent. The energy comes from many different sources, but in the bar graph it is expressed as if it were all generated from oil. Thus, in 1997 the energy share of the average North American was 7.65 tons of oil, a quantity that yields about 95 million kcal. In India, the amount of energy derived from commercial fuel sources corresponded to about 0.30 tons of oil per person per year, or less than 3% of the values for the United States and Canada. Perhaps an equal quantity of India's energy was derived from traditional fuels such as wood, grass, or animal dung, but the international energy imbalance remains staggering. It is no coincidence that the nations at the top of Figure 4.3 are industrialized and wealthy, and that those on the bottom are struggling with poverty. Energy appears to drive industrial and economic progress, and gross national product correlates well with energy production and use. So do life expectancy, infant mortality, and literacy.

Energy content of fuels:
1 lb wood (oak) = 7.6×10^3 kJ;
1 lb gasoline = 2.2×10^4 kJ

The great burst of energy consumption is of relatively recent origin. Two million years ago, before our primitive ancestors learned to use fire, the sole source of energy

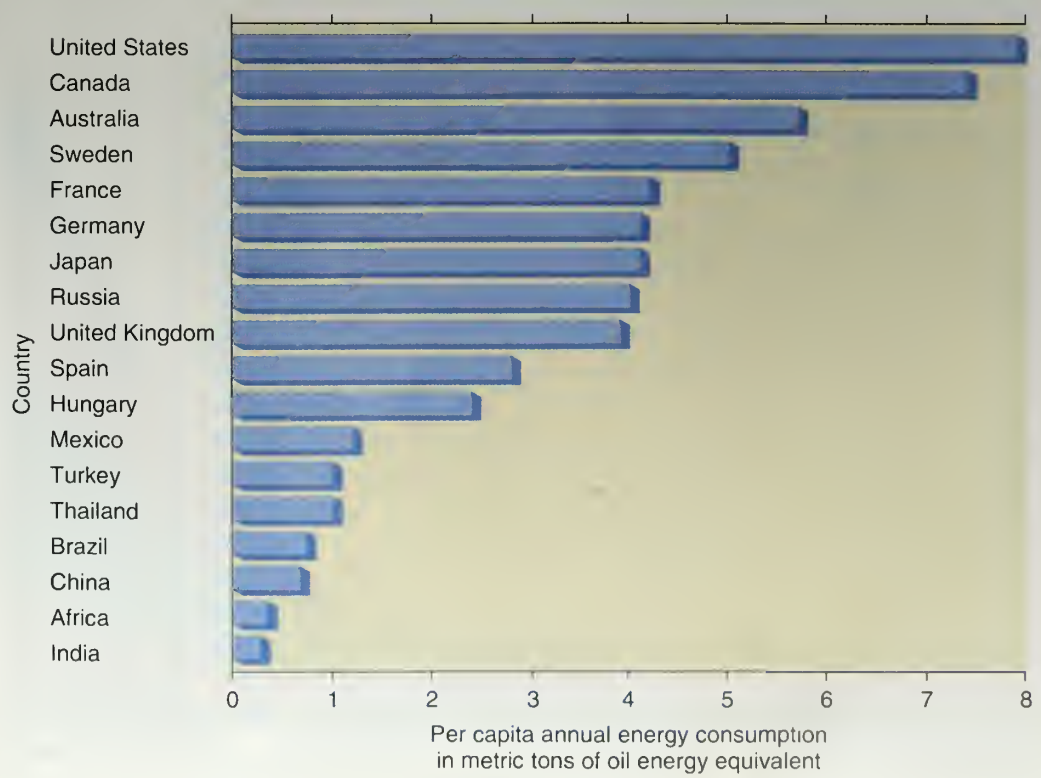


Figure 4.3
Annual per capita energy consumption (1997).

(Source: Data from *BP Statistical Review of World Energy,* June 1998, British Petroleum Company.)

available to an individual was that of his or her own body. Earliest hominids probably consumed the equivalent of 2000 kcal per day and expended most of it finding food. This roughly corresponds to the energy output of a 100-watt light bulb burning for 24 hours. The discovery of fire and the domestication of beasts of burden increased the energy available to an individual about six times. Hence, we estimate that about 2000 years ago a farmer with an ox or donkey had roughly 12,000 kcal at his or her disposal each day. The Industrial Revolution brought another five-or six-fold increase in the energy supply, most of it from coal via steam engines. Yet another energy jump occurred during the twentieth century. By the end of the twentieth century, the total energy used in the United States (from all sources and for all purposes) corresponds to about 650,000 kcal per person per day. This translates to an annual equivalence of 65 barrels of oil or 16 tons of coal for each American. Or, to put it in human terms, the energy available to each resident of the United States would require the physical labor of 130 workers. Yet, there are still people on the planet whose energy use and lifestyle closely approximate those of 2000 years ago.

The history of increasing energy consumption is closely related to changing energy sources and the development of devices for extracting and transforming that energy. Figure 4.4 displays the average American energy consumption from a variety of sources over a 150-year period. The data start in 1850 and are projected to 2000. The graph indicates that wood was originally the major energy source in the United States, and it continued to be until around 1890, when it was surpassed by coal. Coal provided more than 50% of the nation's energy from then until about 1940. By 1950, oil and gas were the source of more than half of the energy used in this country. Falling water has long been used to power mills and, more recently, to generate electricity, but it provides only a small percentage of our total energy output. Nuclear fission, once hailed as an almost limitless source of energy, has not achieved its full potential for a variety of reasons.

Nuclear fission is discussed in Chapter 7.

4.7 Consider This: U.S. Sources of Energy Over Time

Many changes in our sources of energy are represented in Figure 4.4. Concentrating on the period from 1950 to 2000 shown in the figure, which sources of energy have shown steady growth and which have not? Propose some possible reasons for the observed trends.

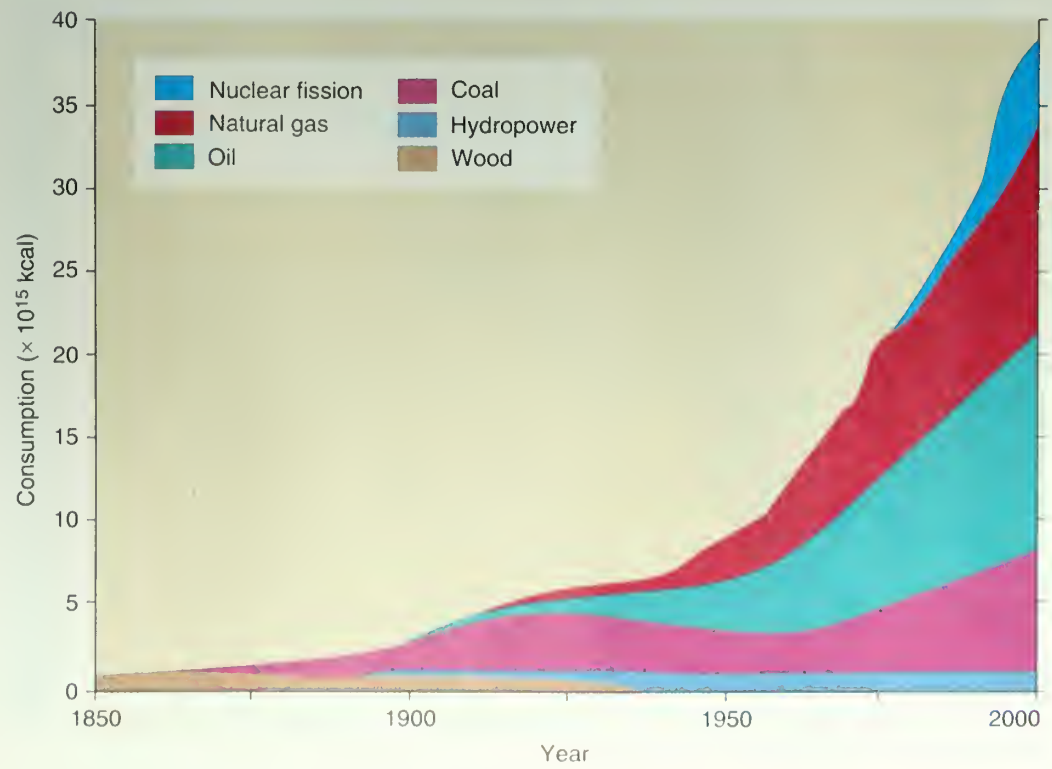


Figure 4.4
Annual United States energy consumption from various sources (1850–2000).

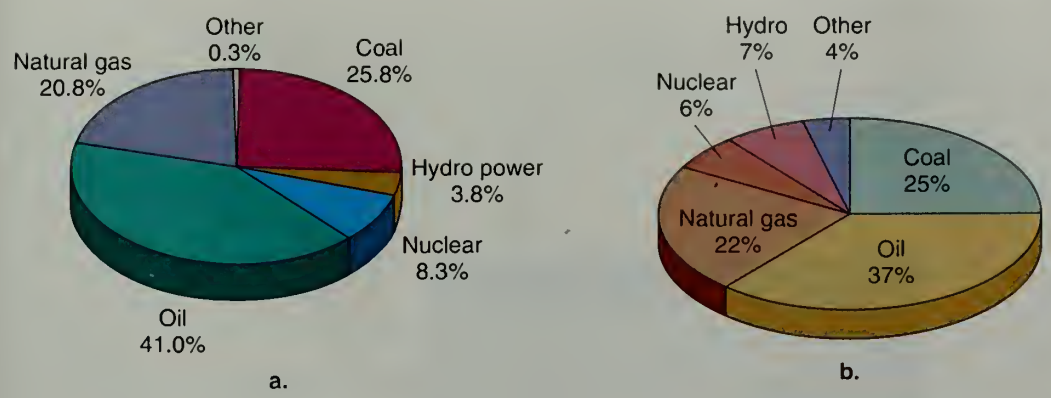


Figure 4.5
(a) United States energy consumption from various sources (1998)

(Source: Data from Department of Energy/EIA.)

(b) World energy consumption from various sources (1998).

(Data from various sources [1998] and U.S. EPA.)

Geothermal, wind, and solar sources are combined into a sliver marked "Other" in Figure 4.5 a. This pie chart indicates the percentage of the U.S. 1998 energy consumption derived from various sources. Figure 4.5b is a similar representation of world energy consumption for 1998. These global data indicate an 11% reliance on traditional energy sources and relatively less dependence on oil than is characteristic of the United States. Some of the currently underutilized alternate energy sources will be considered in Chapters 7 and 8.

4.8 Consider This: Future Talk Show

Imagine that you are in charge of energy policy in the United States. You are put into a time machine and transported 200 years into the future. This makes you an instant celebrity and you are interviewed by the talk show host of the day. The first question is "How could the people of your century feel justified in using up so much of the world's store of non-renewable resources such as oil and coal?" What would your answer be?

4.3 Energy: Where From and How Much?

At a time when the nation is seeking new sources of energy, it is reasonable to ask what it is that makes some substances such as coal, gas, oil, or wood usable as fuels, while many others are not. To find an answer, we must consider the properties of fuels and the means by which energy is released from them. The most common energy-generating chemical reaction is burning or combustion. **Combustion** is the combination of the fuel with oxygen to form product compounds. In such a chemical transformation, the potential energy (on a molecular scale) of the reactants is greater than that of the products. Because energy is conserved, the difference in energy is given off, primarily as heat.

We illustrate the process with the combustion of methane, CH_4, the principal component of natural gas, a major home heating fuel. The products are carbon dioxide and water. In Chapter 1 you encountered the reaction represented by this equation:

$$\underset{\text{methane}}{CH_4(g)} + 2\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + 2\ H_2O(g) + \text{Energy} \qquad (4.1)$$

The above reaction is said to be **exothermic** — a term applied to any chemical or physical change that is accompanied by the release of heat. The quantity of heat energy released in a combustion reaction such as this can be experimentally determined with a device called a calorimeter (Figure 4.6). Not surprisingly, the amount of heat generated depends on the amount of fuel burned. Therefore, a known mass of fuel and an excess

Oil fires burning out of control during the 1991 war with Iraq.

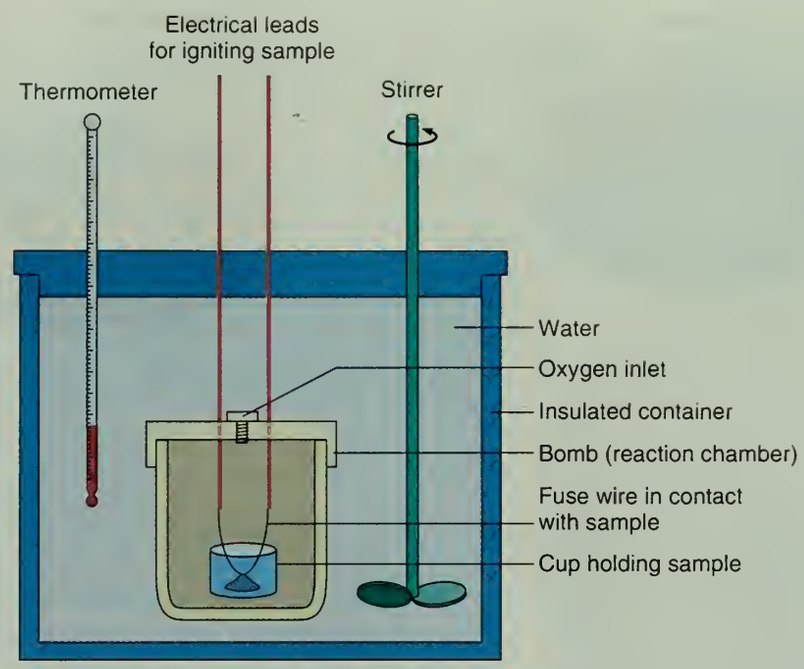


Figure 4.6
Schematic drawing of a bomb calorimeter.

of oxygen are introduced into a heavy-walled stainless steel "bomb." The bomb is then sealed and submerged in a bucket of water. The reaction is initiated with an electrical current that burns through a fuse wire. The heat evolved by the exothermic reaction flows from the bomb to the water and the rest of the apparatus. As a consequence, the temperature of the entire calorimeter system increases. The quantity of heat given off by the reaction can be calculated from this temperature rise and the known heat absorbing properties of the calorimeter and the water it contains. The greater the temperature increase, the greater the quantity of energy evolved.

Experimental measurements of this sort are the source of most tabulated values of **heats of combustion.** As the name suggests, the heat of combustion is the quantity of heat energy given off when a specified amount of a substance burns in oxygen. Heats of combustion are typically reported as positive values in kilojoules or kilocalories per mole or per gram (kJ/mole, kJ/g, kcal/mole, or kcal/g). The energy equivalents of various foods are also usually determined by calorimetry. In the case of methane, experiment shows its heat of combustion to be 802.3 kJ. This means that 802.3 kJ of heat are given off when one mole of $CH_4(g)$ reacts with two moles of $O_2(g)$ to form one mole of $CO_2(g)$ and two moles of $H_2O(g)$ (see Equation 4.1). We can also calculate the number of kilojoules released when one gram of methane is burned. The molar mass of CH_4, calculated from the atomic masses of carbon and hydrogen, is 16.0 g/mole. The heat of combustion per gram of methane gas (kJ/g) is obtained as follows:

Heats of combustion, by convention, are tabulated as positive values even though all combustion reactions *release* heat.

$$\frac{802.3 \text{ kJ}}{1 \text{ mole } CH_4} \times \frac{1 \text{ mole } CH_4}{16.0 \text{ g } CH_4} = \frac{50.1 \text{ kJ}}{\text{g } CH_4} = 50.1 \text{ kJ/g } CH_4$$

The fact that heat is evolved signals that there is a decrease in the energy of the chemical system during the reaction. In other words, the reactants (methane and oxygen) are at higher energy than the products (carbon dioxide and water). The burning of methane is thus somewhat like a waterfall or a falling object. In all these processes, potential energy decreases and is manifested in some other form of energy (heat, sound, etc.). This decrease is signified by the negative sign that is traditionally attached to the energy change for *all* exothermic reactions. For the combustion of methane, the energy change is listed as −802.3 kJ/mole. Figure 4.7 is a schematic representation of this process. The downward arrow indicates the fact that the energy associated with 1 mole of $CO_2(g)$ and 2 moles of $H_2O(g)$ is less than the energy associated with 1 mole of $CH_4(g)$ and 2 moles

$\text{Energy}_{\text{products}} - \text{Energy}_{\text{reactants}} = < 0$ for an exothermic reaction.

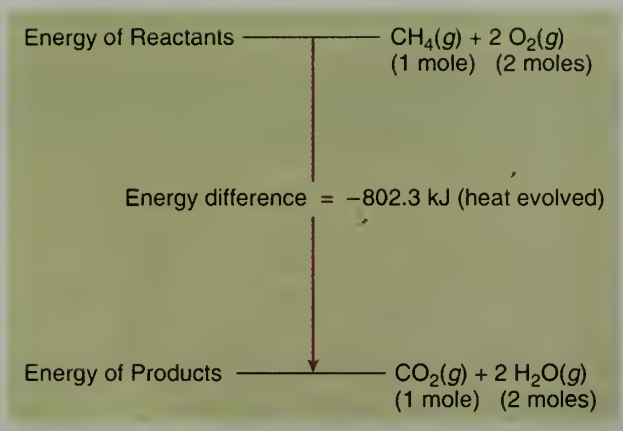


Figure 4.7
Energy difference in an exothermic reaction.

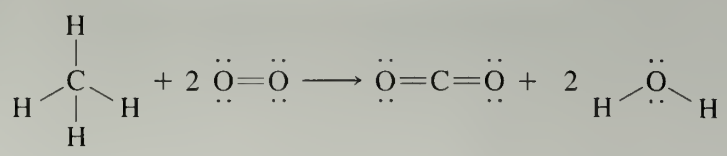
of $O_2(g)$. The energy difference between the products and the reactants is thus a negative quantity, as is the case for all exothermic reactions. In the combustion of methane, the energy difference is −802.3 kJ.

4.9 Your Turn

According to information in this section, the heat of combustion of methane is 802.3 kJ/mol. Methane is usually sold by the standard cubic foot, SCF. One SCF contains 1.25 moles of methane. Calculate the energy (in kJ) that is released by burning 1.00 SCF of methane.

Ans. 1000 kJ released

We still need to adequately explain the origin of the energy released in an exothermic reaction. To do that, we investigate the structure of the molecules involved. We have already encountered all of the reactants and products in the combustion of methane. Consequently we can write Lewis structures for all of the molecular species.



(4.2)

The reaction represented by this and any other chemical equation is a rearrangement of atoms. It involves the breaking and making of chemical bonds. Energy is required to break bonds, just as energy is required to break wood or tear paper. Bond breaking is thus an **endothermic** process, a term applied to any chemical or physical change that absorbs energy. On the other hand, the formation of chemical bonds is an exothermic process in which energy is released. The overall energy change associated with a chemical reaction depends on the net effect of the bond breaking and bond making. If the energy required to break the bonds in the reactants (endothermic) is greater than the energy released (exothermic) when the products form, the reaction is endothermic; energy is absorbed. If, on the other hand, the situation is reversed, the exothermic bond-making energy of the products is greater than the endothermic bond breaking in the reactants, then the net energy change is exothermic; energy will be released by the reaction.

Endothermic reaction	Exothermic reaction
$\text{Energy}_{\text{products}} > \text{Energy}_{\text{reactants}}$	$\text{Energy}_{\text{products}} < \text{Energy}_{\text{reactants}}$
Energy change is positive; gain of energy	Energy change is negative; loss of energy

The potential energy associated with any specific chemical species, for example, a CH_4 molecule, is in part a consequence of the interaction of the atoms via chemical bonds. When methane or any other fuel burns in oxygen, the energy released in bond formation exceeds the energy absorbed in bond breaking. The net result is the evolution of energy, mostly in the form of heat. Another way to look at such exothermic reactions is as a conversion of reactants involving weaker bonds (for example, CH_4 and O_2) to products involving stronger bonds (CO_2 and H_2O). In general, the products are more stable and less reactive than the starting substances.

Although the chemical reactions used to generate energy are all exothermic, there are also many naturally occurring endothermic reactions that absorb energy as they occur, such as photosynthesis. You have already encountered two that are very important in atmospheric chemistry. One is the decomposition of O_3 to yield O_2 and O and the other is the combination of N_2 and O_2 to yield two molecules of NO. Both reactions require energy, which can be in the form of electrical discharge, high-energy photons, or high temperatures. It is possible to experimentally determine the energy changes associated with many reactions—exothermic or endothermic. But sometimes it is easier to calculate values. We illustrate the process in the next section.

4.4 Calculating Energy Changes in Chemical Reactions

There is much interest in hydrogen as a fuel, because of the large amount of energy per gram produced when it burns. Hydrogen would become a plentiful fuel if an economical way could be developed to decompose water into its elements, hydrogen and oxygen (Figure 4.8). Methods currently are available to carry out the decomposition, but energy requirements and costs are too high to make hydrogen competitive with fossil fuels.

We can calculate the total energy change associated with the combustion of hydrogen to form water, as represented by equation 4.3.

$$2\ H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ H_2O(g) + \text{Energy} \tag{4.3}$$

To simplify matters for such calculations, we assume that all the bonds in the reactant molecules are broken and then the individual atoms are reassembled into the product molecules. In fact, the reaction does not occur that way. But we are only interested in the overall or net change, not the details. Therefore, we will proceed with our convenient fiction and see how well our calculated result agrees with the experimental value.

Figure 4.8
The Damiler-Benz NeCar (New Electric Car), a hydrogen-fueled vehicle. The car moves by the energy released when hydrogen (a "clean fuel") and oxygen react to form water. The hydrogen gas is stored in a tank in the roof of the car.

Table 4.1 Bond Energies (in kJ/mole)

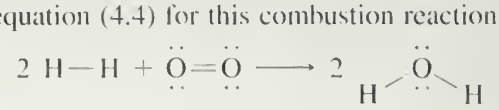
	Single Bonds								
	H	C	N	O	S	F	Cl	Br	I
H	432								
C	411	346							
N	386	305	167						
O	459	358	201	142					
S	363	272	—	—	226				
F	565	485	283	190	284	155			
Cl	428	327	313	218	255	249	240		
Br	362	285	—	201	217	249	216	190	
I	295	213	—	201	—	278	208	175	149
	Multiple Bonds								
C=C	602			C=N	615		C=O	799	
C≡C	835			C≡N	887		C≡O	1072	
N=N	418			N=O	607				
N≡N	942			O=O	494				

From Ebbing, Darrell D., *General Chemistry,* Fourth Edition. Copyright © 1993 by Houghton Mifflin Company. DATA from *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity,* Third Edition by James E. Huheey. Copyright © 1983 by James E. Huheey. Reprinted by permission of Addison Wesley Longman.

The numbers we will need in the computation are given in Table 4.1, a listing of the **bond energies** associated with a large variety of covalent bonds. Bond energy is the amount of energy that must be absorbed to break a specific chemical bond. Thus, because energy must be absorbed, breaking bonds is an endothermic process, and all the bond energies in Table 4.1 are positive. Obviously, the amount of energy that is required will depend on the number of bonds broken—more bonds take more energy. Typically, bond energies are expressed in kilojoules per mole of bonds. Note that element symbols appear across the top of Table 4.1 and down the left side. The number at the intersection of any row and column is the energy (in kilojoules) needed to *break a mole of bonds* linking the atoms of the two elements thus identified. For example, the bond energy of an H—H bond, as in the H_2 molecule, is 432 kJ/mole. Similarly, the energy required to break one mole of O=O is 494 kJ, as noted from the bottom part of the table. Bond energies for other double bonds as well as triple bonds are also given in the table.

Because we are doing energetic bookkeeping, we need to keep track of the energy change involved in each step and whether the energy is taken up or given off. To do this, we assume that energy that is absorbed carries a positive sign, like a deposit to your checkbook. On the other hand, energy given off is like money spent; it bears a negative sign. Bond energies are positive because they represent energy absorbed when bonds are broken. But the formation of bonds releases energy, and hence the associated energy change is negative. For example, the bond energy for the O=O double bond is 494 kJ/mole. This means that when one mole of O=O bonds are broken, the energy change is +494 kJ; correspondingly, when one mole of O=O bonds are formed, the energy change is −494 kJ.

Now we are finally ready to apply these concepts and conventions to the burning of hydrogen gas, H_2. First we need to determine how many moles of bonds are broken and how many moles of bonds are formed. We can do so using Lewis structures relating them to the balanced equation (4.4) for this combustion reaction



(4.4)

Remember that chemical equations are written in terms of moles. In this case, equation 4.4 indicates "2 moles of $H_2(g)$ plus 1 mole of $O_2(g)$ yields 2 moles of gaseous

water (water vapor)." But, to use bond energies, we need to count the number of moles of *bonds* involved. Because each H_2 molecule contains one H—H bond, 1 mole of H_2 must contain 1 mole of H—H bonds. Similarly, equation 4.4 indicates that 1 mole of O_2 contains 1 mole of O=O bonds. Each mole of water contains 2 moles of H—O; thus, 2 moles of water contain 4 moles of H—O bonds. Therefore, we now have the total number of moles of bonds to be broken (2 moles of H—H and 1 mole of O=O) and those to be formed (4 moles of H—O). These number of bonds are then *multiplied* by the representative bond energy, using the appropriate sign convention (+ for bonds broken; − for bonds made).

Bonds Broken in Reactants

Number of moles	Moles of bonds per mole of molecules	Energy	Energy Change (energy absorbed for bond breaking)
2 mole H—H	1 mole H—H per mole H_2	+432 kJ per mole H—H	2 × (+432 kJ) = +864 kJ
1 mole O=O	1 mole O=O per mole O_2	+494 kJ per mole O=O	1 × (+494 kJ) = +494 kJ

Total energy, bonds broken (energy *absorbed*) = (+864 kJ) + (+494 kJ) = +1358 kJ

Bonds Made in Products

Number of moles	Moles of bonds per mole of molecules	Energy	Energy change (energy released by bond making)
2 moles H_2O	2 moles H—O per mole of H_2O	−459 kJ per mole H—O	4 × (−459 kJ) = −1836 kJ

Total energy, bonds made (energy *released*) = −1836 kJ

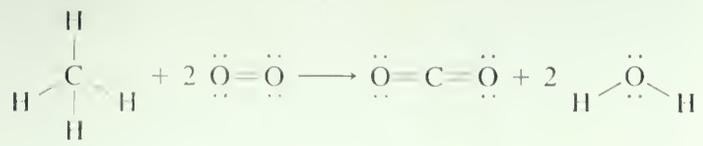
Consequently, the *overall* energy change in breaking bonds and forming new ones is:

(+1358 kJ) + (−1836 kJ) = −478 kJ

A schematic representation of this calculation is presented in Figure 4.9. The energy of the reactants, 2 H_2 and O_2, is set at zero, chosen as an arbitrary, but convenient, value. The green arrows pointing upward signify energy absorbed to break bonds and convert the reactant molecules into individual atoms: 4 H, and 2 O. The red arrow pointing downward represent energy released as these atoms are reconnected with new bonds to form the product molecules: 2 H_2O. The heavy black arrow corresponds to the net energy change of −478 kJ signifying that the overall combustion reaction is strongly exothermic. The *release* of heat corresponds to a *decrease* in the energy of the chemical system, which explains why the energy change is *negative*.

We can also use bond energies from Table 4.1 to calculate the energy change for the combustion of methane.

$$CH_4(g) + 2\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + 2\ H_2O(g) + \text{Energy}$$



One mole of methane contains four moles of C—H bonds, each with a bond energy value of 411 kJ. Breaking two moles of O=O bonds requires 988 kJ (2 × 494 kJ). Bonds formed in the products are two moles of C=O bonds in one mole of CO_2 (2 ×

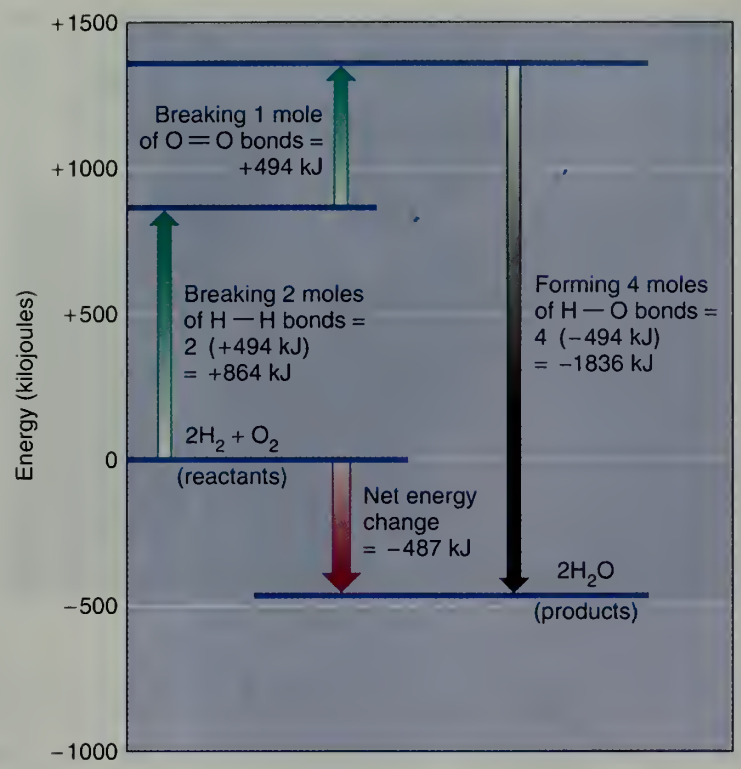


Figure 4.9
The energetics of the combustion of hydrogen to form water.

−799 kJ), and four moles of H—O bonds in two moles of water (4 × −459 kJ). Note again that bond formation is exothermic and the associated bond energies have minus signs. These energy changes can be summarized as follows.

Bonds Broken			
Number of moles	Moles of bonds per mole of molecules	Energy	Energy Change (energy absorbed for bond breaking)
1 mole CH_4	4 moles of C—H bonds per 1 mole of CH_4	+411 kJ per mole C—H bonds	4 × (+411 kJ) = +1644 kJ
2 moles O_2	1 mole O=O bonds per 1 mole O_2	+494 kJ per mole O=O bonds	2 × (+494 kJ) = +988 kJ

Bonds Formed			
Number of moles	Moles of bonds per mole of molecules	Energy	Energy Change (energy released with bond making)
1 mole of CO_2	2 moles of C=O bonds per 1 mole CO_2	−799 kJ	2 × (−799 kJ) = −1598 kJ
2 moles of H_2O	2 moles of H—O bonds per 1 mole H_2O (4 moles of H—O bonds per two moles of H_2O)	−459 kJ	4 × (−459 kJ) = −1836 kJ

Total energy change in breaking bonds = (+1644 kJ) + (+988 kJ) = +2632 kJ
Total energy change in making bonds = (−1598 kJ) + (−1836 kJ) = −3434 kJ
Net energy change = (+2632 kJ) + (−3434 kJ) = −802 kJ

Heats of combustion, by convention, are positive. Thus, the heat of combustion of methane calculated using bond energies is +802 kJ, a value close to that given in Section 4.3.

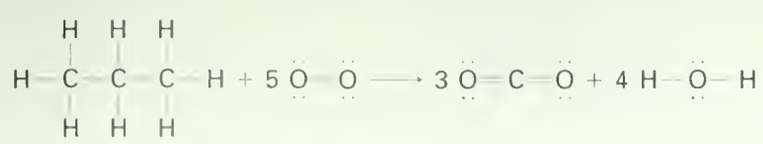
The Hindenburg, a German airship inflated with hydrogen, was destroyed in a spectacular fire as it prepared to dock at Lakehurst, NJ in 1937.

The energy changes we have just calculated from bond energies: −478 kJ for the burning of hydrogen; and −802 kJ for methane combustion, compare favorably with the experimentally determined values of −483 kJ and −802.3 kJ, respectively. This agreement justifies our rather unrealistic assumption that all of the bonds in the reactant molecules are first broken and then all of the bonds in the product molecules are formed. This is not at all what actually happens. But the energy change that accompanies a chemical reaction depends on the energy *difference* between the products and the reactants, not on the particular process, mechanism, or individual steps that connect the two. This is an extremely powerful idea for understanding chemical energetics and doing related calculations. Even so, not all calculations come out as well as this one did. For one thing, the bond energies of Table 4.1 only apply to gases, so calculations using these values only agree with experiment if all the reactants and products are in the gaseous state. Moreover, tabulated bond energies are really average values. The strength of a bond depends on the overall structure of the molecule in which it is found, in other words, on what else the atoms are bonded to. Thus, the strength of an O—H bond is slightly different in HOH (H_2O), HOOH (H_2O_2), and CH_3OH. Nevertheless, the procedure we have illustrated here is a useful way of estimating energy changes in a wide range of reactions. The approach also helps illustrate the relationship between bond strength and chemical energy.

This analysis also helps clarify why the H_2O or CO_2 formed in combustion reactions cannot be used as fuels. There are no substances into which these compounds can be converted that have stronger bonds and are lower in energy; we cannot run a car on its exhaust.

4.10 Your Turn

Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to calculate the heat of combustion of propane, C_3H_8 (LP or "bottled gas"). Report your answer both in kJ/mole of C_3H_8 and kJ/g C_3H_8. This is the equation for the reaction, written with structural formulas.

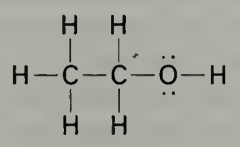


Hint: Note that there are 8 moles of C—H bonds, 2 moles of C—C bonds, 5 moles of O—O bonds, 6 moles of C—O bonds and 8 moles of O—H bonds involved in the reaction.

Ans. Energy change = −2016 kJ/mole C_3H_8 or −45.8 kJ/g C_3H_8
Heat of combustion = 2016 kJ/mole C_3H_8 or 45.8 kJ/g C_3H_8.

4.11 Your Turn

Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to calculate the heat of combustion of ethanol, C_2H_5OH, one of the components of "gasohol" fuel. The molecular structure of ethanol is



Ans. Energy change = −1250 kJ/mole C_2H_5OH or −27.2 kJ/g C_2H_5OH
Heat of combustion = 1250 kJ/mole C_2H_5OH or 27.2 kJ/g C_2H_5OH.

Ethanol, a renewable energy resource, was introduced in Section 4.1.

4.12 Your Turn

Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 plus information from Chapter 2 to explain why the ultraviolet radiation absorbed by O_2 has a shorter wavelength than the UV radiation absorbed by O_3.

4.5 Getting Started: Activation Energy

Just because two substances can react in an exothermic process does not mean that they will do so, even if they are in intimate contact. For example, if you turn on the gas jet at a Bunsen burner, methane and oxygen will be present in a potentially combustible mixture. But they will not react unless a spark, a flame, or some other source of energy is supplied. This turns out to be a fortunate feature of matter. Wood, paper, and many other common materials are energetically unstable and potentially capable of exothermic conversion to water, carbon dioxide, and other simple molecules, but they do not suddenly burst into flame.

The energy necessary to initiate a reaction is called its **activation energy.** Figure 4.10 is a schematic of the energy changes that might occur in a typical exothermic reaction. It looks a little like the cross section of a hill. The activation energy corresponds to a peak over which a boulder must be pushed before it will roll downhill. Although energy must be expended to get the reaction (or the boulder) started, a good deal more energy is given off as the process proceeds to a lower potential energy state. Generally, reactions that occur rapidly have low activation energies; slower reactions have higher activation energies.

Activation energy is also involved in another aspect of chemical reactions that determines whether a given substance can be used as a fuel. Useful fuels react at rates that are neither too fast nor too slow. Slow reactions are of little use in producing energy

The methane from a laboratory burner ignites to produce a flame.

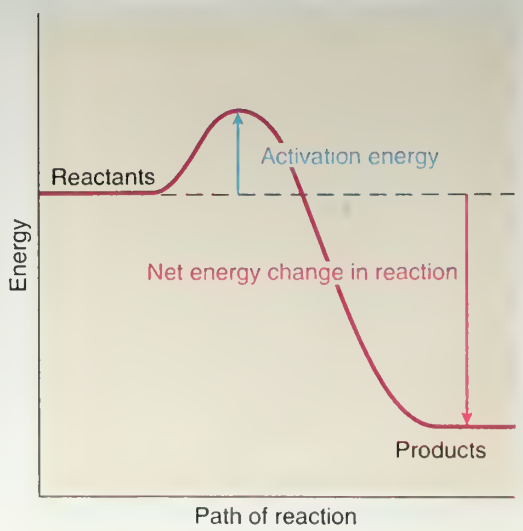


Figure 4.10
Energy–reaction pathway diagram.

because the energy is released over too long a time. For example, it would not be very practical to try to warm your hands over a piece of rotting wood, even though the overall reaction is similar to burning and forms CO_2 and H_2O. On the other hand, fast reactions can release energy too rapidly to be put to convenient use. In fact, such reactions often lead to explosions because the gases produced expand rapidly.

Explosions occur in grain elevators (storage tanks) when an inadvertent spark or flame causes finely powdered grain to burn explosively.

One way to speed up the rate of a reaction is to divide the fuel into small particles. This principle is used in fluidized-bed power plants in which pulverized coal is burned in a blast of air. The fine coal dust is quickly heated to the kindling point and the large surface area means that oxygen reacts rapidly and completely with the fuel. The combustion actually occurs at a lower temperature than that required to ignite large pieces of coal. As a result, the generation of nitrogen oxides is minimized. If finely divided limestone (calcium carbonate) is mixed with the powdered coal, sulfur dioxide is also removed from the effluent gas. Thus the amount of pollution is reduced while the efficiency of coal combustion is enhanced.

Increasing temperature also increases the rates at which reactions occur. The added heat energy helps the reactants over the activation energy barrier. Catalysts, including those used in automobile catalytic converters (Section 1.12) and in petroleum refining (Section 4.8), increase reaction rates by providing alternate reaction pathways with lower activation energies.

4.13 Consider This: The Striking Case of a Single Match

It is not unusual for the electrical power to go out in a residential area during a summer thunderstorm. Imagine that the power went out in your house just as you were about to cook dinner. You scrambled around in the camping gear looking for an alternative to your electric stove. You found a portable gas stove, one match, a small grill, and a bag of charcoal briquettes. Because you have only one match and no other sources of fire, you must choose between using the portable gas stove or the charcoal grill. Which will you choose and why? Be sure to justify your decision based upon what you have learned about combustion.

4.6 There's No Fuel Like An Old Fuel

Coal, oil, and natural gas possess many of the properties needed in a fuel. Therefore, most of the energy that drives the engines of our economy comes from these remnants of the past. In a very real sense, these fossil fuels are sunshine in the solid, liquid, and gaseous state. The sunlight was captured millions of years ago by green plants that flourished on the prehistoric planet. The reaction is the same one that is carried out by plants today.

$$2800\text{ kJ} + 6\ CO_2(g) + 6\ H_2O(l) \xrightarrow{\text{chlorophyll}} \underset{\text{glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6(s)} + 6\ O_2(g) \qquad (4.5)$$

This conversion of carbon dioxide and water to glucose and oxygen is endothermic. It requires the absorption of 2800 kJ of sunlight per mole of $C_6H_{12}O_6$ or 15.5 kJ/g glucose formed. The reaction could not occur without the absorption of energy and the participation of a green pigment molecule called chlorophyll. The chlorophyll interacts with photons of visible sunlight and uses their energy to drive the photosynthetic process.

$$\frac{2800\text{ kJ}}{1\text{ mole glucose}} \times \frac{1\text{ mole glucose}}{180\text{ g glucose}} = 15.5\text{ kJ/g glucose formed}$$

You are already aware of the essential role of photosynthesis in the initial generation of the oxygen in the Earth's atmosphere, in maintaining the planetary carbon dioxide balance, and in providing food and fuel for creatures like us. In our bodies, we run the above reaction backwards, like living internal combustion engines.

$$C_6H_{12}O_6(s) + 6\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 6\ CO_2(g) + 6\ H_2O(l) + 2800\text{ kJ} \qquad (4.6)$$

We extract the 2800 kJ that are released per mole of glucose "burned" and use that energy to power our muscles and nerves, though we do not do it with perfect efficiency

(see 4.6 Sceptical Chymist). The same overall reaction occurs when we burn wood, which is primarily cellulose, a polymer composed of repeating glucose units.

When plants die and decay, they are also largely transformed into CO_2 and H_2O. However, under certain conditions, the glucose and other organic compounds that make up the plant only partially decompose and the residue still contains substantial amounts of carbon and hydrogen. Such conditions arose at various times in the prehistoric past of our planet, when vast quantities of plant life were buried beneath layers of sediment in swamps or on the ocean bottom. There these remnants of vegetable matter were protected from atmospheric oxygen, and the decomposition process was halted. However, other chemical transformations did occur in Earth's high-temperature and high-pressure reactor. Over millions of years, the plants that captured the rays of a young Sun were transmuted into the fossils we call coal and petroleum.

In Equation 4.6, an *exo*thermic reaction, energy is shown as a product (2800 kJ) because energy is *given off* by the reaction. In an *endo*thermic reaction, energy is noted as a reactant because the reaction *absorbs* energy. Many chemical equations are written without including energy as a reactant or product. Including the energy in an equation is a way of emphasizing the energy change associated with the reaction.

4.7 Coal: Black Gold

The great exploitation of fossil fuels began with the Industrial Revolution, about two centuries ago. The newly built steam engines consumed large quantities of fuel, but in England, where the revolution began, wood was no longer readily available. Most of the forests had already been cut down. Coal turned out to be an even better energy source than wood because it yields more heat per gram. Burning one gram of coal releases approximately 30 kJ, compared to 10–14 kJ per gram of wood. This difference in heat of combustion is a consequence of differences in chemical composition. When wood or coal burn, a major energy source is the conversion of carbon to carbon dioxide. Coal is a better fuel than wood because it contains a higher percentage of carbon and a lower percentage of oxygen and water.

"... You will die but the carbon will not; its career does not end with you... it will return to the soil, and there a plant may take it up again in time, sending it once more on a cycle of plant and animal life." Jacob Bronowski *Biography of an Atom—And the Universe*

Coal is a complex mixture of compounds that naturally occurs in varying grades. Although coal is not a single compound, it can be approximated by the chemical formula $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$. This formula corresponds to a carbon content of 85% by mass. The carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen atoms come from the original plant material. In addition, samples of coal typically contain small amounts of silicon, sodium, calcium, aluminum, nickel, copper, zinc, arsenic, lead, and mercury. Soft lignite or brown coal is the lowest grade. The vegetable matter that makes it up has undergone the least amount of change, and its chemical composition is similar to that of wood or peat. Consequently, the heat of combustion of lignite is only slightly greater than that of wood (Table 4.2). The higher grades of coal, bituminous and anthracite, have been exposed to higher

Table 4.2 Classification, Composition, and Fuel Value of Various U.S. Coals*

		Analysis, Weight % Before Drying				
Fuel	State of Origin	Moisture	Volatile Matter	Carbon	Ash	Heat Content (kJ/g)
Anthracite	PA	4.4	4.8	81.8	9.0	30.5
Bituminous						
Low volatile	MD	2.3	19.6	65.8	12.3	30.7
Medium volatile	AL	3.1	23.4	63.6	9.9	31.4
High volatile	OH	5.9	43.8	46.5	3.8	30.6
Sub-bituminous	WA	13.9	34.2	41.0	10.9	24.0
	CO	25.8	31.1	34.8	4.7	19.9
Lignite (brown coal)	ND	36.8	27.8	30.2	5.2	16.2
Peat	MS	—	—	—	—	13.
Wood**	—	—	—	—	—	10.4–14.1

*Most data from *Energy and the Future*, Table 1, A.L. Hammond, W.D. Metz, and T.H. Maugh II. ©1973, American Association for the Advancement of Science.

**Includes waste.

From J.W. Moore and E.A. Moore, *Environmental Chemistry*, p. 94, Academic Press, 1976. Used with permission of the authors.

pressures in the Earth. In the process they have lost more oxygen and moisture and have become a good deal harder—more mineral than vegetable. The percentage of carbon has increased, and with it, the heat of combustion. Anthracite has a particularly high carbon content and low concentrations of sulfur, both of which make it the most desirable grade of coal. Unfortunately, the deposits of anthracite are relatively small and the United States supply is almost exhausted. We now rely most heavily on bituminous and subbituminous coal.

Generally speaking, the less oxygen a compound contains, the more energy per gram it will release on combustion because it is higher up on the potential energy scale. This explains why burning one mole of carbon to form carbon dioxide yields about 40% more energy than that obtained from burning one mole of carbon monoxide. To be sure, coal is a mixture, not a compound, but the same principles apply. Anthracite and bituminous coals consist primarily of carbon. Their heat of combustion is, gram for gram, about twice that of lignite, which contains a much lower percentage of carbon.

The global supply of coal is large and it remains a widely used fuel, but it is not without some serious drawbacks. Coal is difficult to obtain, and underground mining is dangerous and expensive. In *Invention and Technology,* Summer 1992, Mary Blye Howe reports that since 1900 more than 100,000 workers have been killed in American coal mines by accidents, cave-ins, fires, explosions, and poisonous gases. Many thousands more have been injured or incapacitated by respiratory diseases. If the coal deposits lie sufficiently close to the surface, surface or strip mining can be used. In this method, the overlying soil and rock are stripped away to reveal the coal seam, which is then removed by heavy machinery.

Much care is necessary in mining to prevent serious environmental deterioration. Current regulations require the replacement of earth and topsoil and the planting of trees and vegetation at mine sites. But, in the past these regulations were not in place to prevent the great holes in the Earth and heaps of eroding soil that still dot regions of abandoned strip mines. Once the coal is out of the ground, its transportation is complicated by the fact that it is a solid. Unlike gas and oil, coal cannot be pumped unless it is finely divided and suspended in a water slurry.

Perhaps the most widely discussed drawback of coal is the fact that it is a dirty fuel. It is, of course, physically dirty, but its dirty combustion products may be more serious. The unburned soot from countless coal fires in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries blackened buildings and lungs in many cities. Less visible but equally damaging

Underground mechanized coal mining.

are the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen that are formed when certain coals burn. If these compounds are not trapped, they can contribute to the acid precipitation that forms the subject for Chapter 6. In addition, coal suffers from the same drawback of all fossil fuels: the greenhouse gas, carbon dioxide, is an inescapable product of its combustion.

4.14 Your Turn

a. Assuming the composition of coal can be approximated by the formula $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$, calculate the mass of carbon (in tons) contained in 1.5 million tons of coal. This is approximately the quantity of coal that might be burned by a power plant in one year.
b. What mass of CO_2 will be produced by the complete combustion of 1.5 million tons of this coal?
c. Compute the amount of energy (in kJ) released by burning this mass of coal. Assume the process releases 30 kJ per gram of coal. Recall that 1 ton = 2000 lb and that 1 lb = 454 g.

Ans:
a. Start by calculating the approximate molar mass of coal from the given formula.

$$135 \text{ mole C} \times \frac{12.0 \text{ g C}}{1 \text{ mole C}} = 1620 \text{ g C}$$

$$96 \text{ mole H} \times \frac{1.0 \text{ g H}}{1 \text{ mole H}} = 96 \text{ g H}$$

$$9 \text{ mole O} \times \frac{16.0 \text{ g O}}{1 \text{ mole O}} = 144 \text{ g O}$$

$$1 \text{ mole N} \times \frac{14.0 \text{ g N}}{1 \text{ mole N}} = 14 \text{ g N}$$

$$1 \text{ mole S} \times \frac{32.1 \text{ g S}}{1 \text{ mole S}} = 32 \text{ g S}$$

The sum of these values gives the molar mass of $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$ = 1906 g/mole. Note that there are 1620 g C in every 1906 g of coal. The mass-to-mass relationship stays the same as long as the same mass unit is used for both; the ratio is just as useful expressed in tons.

$$\text{Mass C} = 1.5 \times 10^6 \text{ tons } C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS \times \frac{1620 \text{ tons C}}{1906 \text{ tons } C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS}$$
$$= 1.3 \times 10^6 \text{ tons C} = 1.3 \text{ million tons C}$$

b. 4.8 million tons
c. 4.1×10^{13} kJ

In spite of these less-than-desirable properties, the world's energy dependence on coal will likely increase rather than decrease. The recoverable world supply of coal is estimated as 20 to 40 times greater than world petroleum reserves. As the latter become depleted, reliance on coal will increase, unless alternative energy sources are developed. It is, however, possible that coal will not be burned in its familiar form, but rather converted to cleaner and more convenient liquid and gaseous fuels. That is a subject for a subsequent section, after we consider the properties of petroleum.

4.8 Petroleum: Black Liquid Gold

Children in the average American city or town would be hard-pressed to find lumps of coal. Indeed, the children may never have seen coal, but they have undoubtedly seen gasoline. Somewhere around 1950, petroleum surpassed coal as the major energy source in the United States. The reasons are relatively easy to understand. Petroleum, like coal, is partially decomposed organic matter, but it has the distinct advantage of being liquid. It is easily pumped to the surface from its natural, underground reservoirs, transported

Figure 4.11
An oil refinery, symbol of the petroleum industry.

via pipelines, and fed automatically to its point of use. Moreover, petroleum is a more concentrated energy source than coal, yielding approximately 40–60% more energy per gram. Typical figures are 48 kJ/g for petroleum and 30 kJ/g for coal.

There is, however, one property of petroleum that impeded its initial acceptance. Unlike coal, crude oil is not ready for immediate use when it is extracted from the ground. Crude oil must first be refined—a process that has given gainful employment to many chemists and chemical engineers (and quite a few others). It has also provided an amazing array of products. Petroleum is a complex mixture of thousands of different compounds. The great majority are **hydrocarbons**, molecules consisting only of hydrogen and carbon atoms. The hydrocarbon molecules can contain from one to as many as sixty carbon atoms per molecule. Concentrations of sulfur and other contaminating elements are generally quite low, minimizing polluting combustion products.

The oil refinery has become a symbol of the petroleum industry (Figure 4.11). In the refining process, the crude oil is separated into individual compounds or, more often, into **fractions** that consist of compounds with similar properties. This fractionation is accomplished by **distillation.** Distillation is a purification or separation process in which a solution is heated to its boiling point and the vapors are condensed and collected. The petroleum is pumped into an industrial-sized retort or still, and the mixture is heated. As the temperature increases, the components with the lowest boiling points are the first to vaporize. The gaseous molecules escape from the liquid and move up a tall distillation column or tower. There the cooled vapors recondense into the liquid state, only this time in a much purer condition. By varying the temperature of the still and the fractionating column, a petroleum engineer can regulate the boiling point range of the fractions distilled and condensed. Higher temperatures mean higher boiling compounds. All fractions

are not produced in equal proportions; market demand dictates which are maximized and which are decreased.

Figure 4.12 is a schematic drawing of a distillation tower and a listing of some of the fractions obtained. They include gases such as methane, liquids such as gasoline and kerosene, waxy solids, and a tarry asphalt residue. Note that the boiling point goes up with increasing number of carbon atoms in the molecule, and hence with increasing molecular mass and number of electrons. Heavier, larger molecules with an abundance of electrons are attracted to each other with stronger intermolecular forces than are lighter, smaller molecules having fewer electrons. Higher temperatures are required to vaporize the compounds of higher molecular mass to overcome their stronger intermolecular forces.

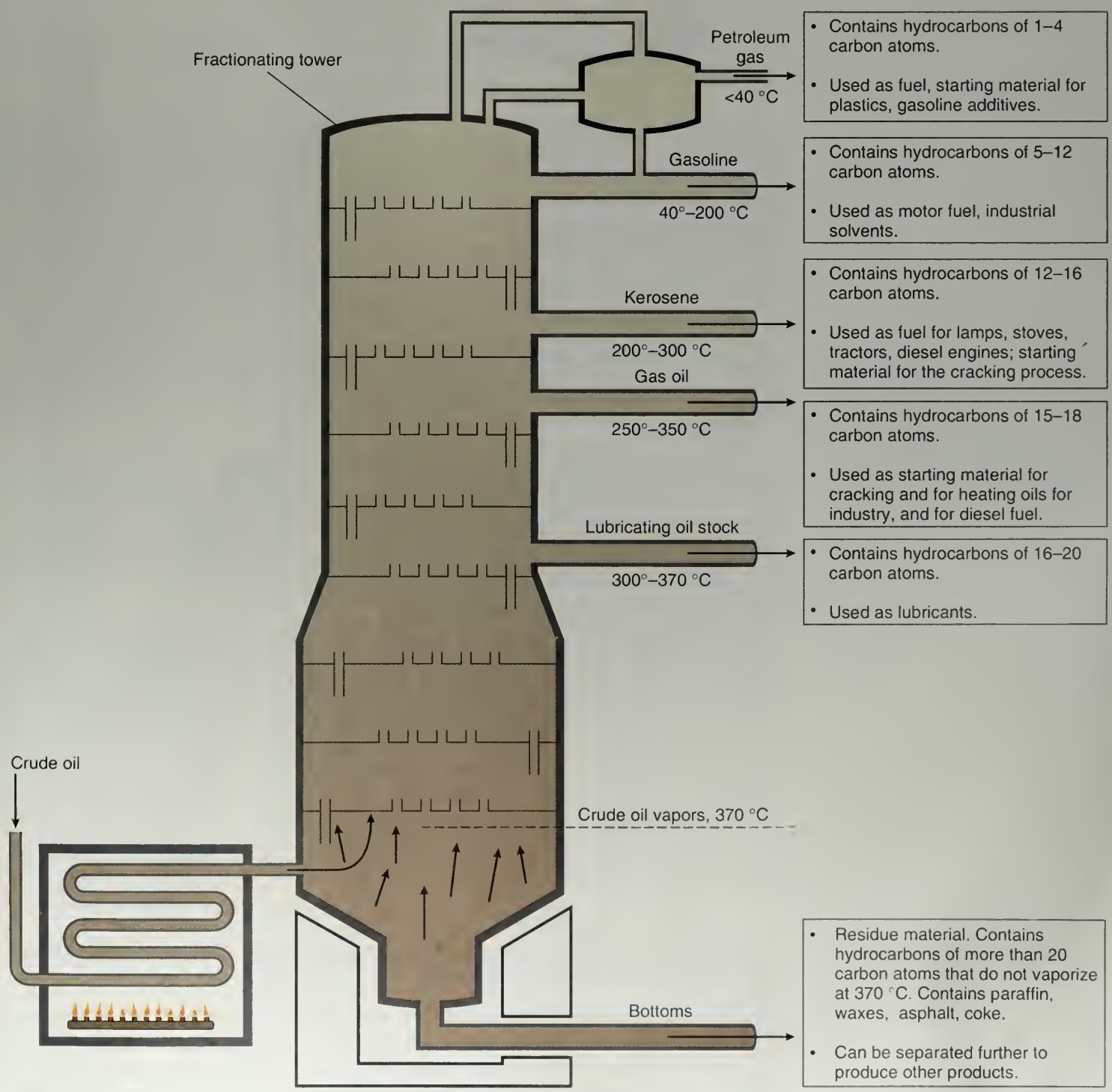
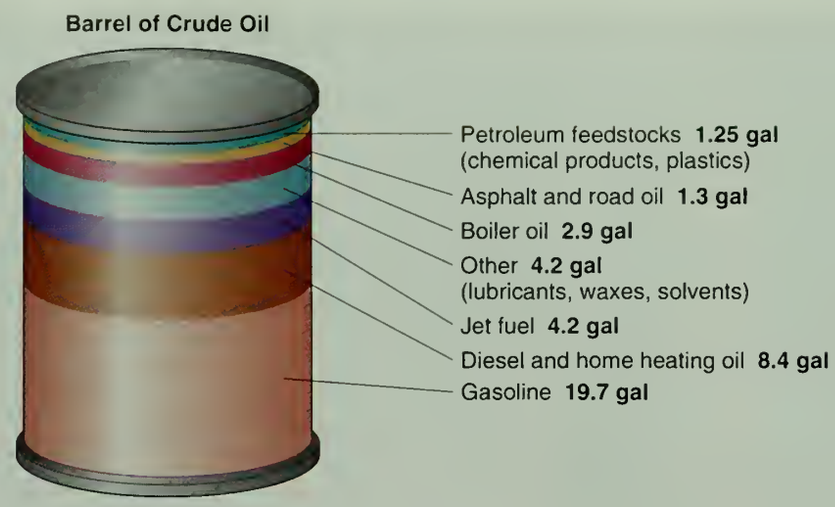


Figure 4.12
Diagram of a fractional distillation tower and various fractions.

Figure 4.13
End-uses for products from the refining of one barrel (42 gallons) of crude oil.



Because of differences in properties, the various fractions distilled from crude oil have different uses. Indeed, the great diversity of products obtained has made petroleum a particularly valuable source of matter and energy. The lowest boiling components are gases at room temperature, and are used as "bottled gas" and other fuels. Sometimes flames at the tops of refinery towers signal that the gas is being burned off in what seems to be an unnecessary waste of a valuable resource. The gasoline fraction, containing hydrocarbons with 5 to 12 carbon atoms per molecule, is particularly important to our automotive civilization. Efforts at designing and mass producing self-propelled vehicles were largely unsuccessful until petroleum provided a convenient and relatively safe liquid fuel. The kerosene fraction is somewhat higher boiling, and it finds use as a fuel in diesel engines and jet planes. Still higher boiling fractions are used to fire furnaces and as lubricating oils.

The refining of a barrel of crude oil (42 gallons) provides an impressive array of products, the vast majority of which (20 gal) is gasoline (Figure 4.13). A staggering 35 gal of the 42 gal in a barrel of crude oil is simply burned for heating and transportation. The remaining 7 gal are for non-fuel uses, including only 5 quarts (1.25 gal) set aside to serve as non-renewable starting materials (reactants, commercially called feedstocks) to make the myriad of plastics, pharmaceuticals, fabrics, and other carbon-based industrial products so common in our society.

It is appropriate that a discussion of petroleum should also include natural gas. This fuel, which is mostly methane, currently provides heat for two-thirds of the single-family homes and apartment buildings in the United States. Recently there has also been increased interest in using natural gas as an energy source for generating electricity and for powering cars and trucks. A distinct advantage of natural gas is that it burns much more completely and cleanly than do other fossil fuels. Because of its purity it releases essentially no sulfur dioxide, it emits only very low levels of unburned volatile hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and nitrogen oxides, and it leaves no residue of ash or heavy metals. Moreover, on a per joule of energy basis, natural gas produces 30% less carbon dioxide than oil and 43% less carbon dioxide than coal.

4.15 Consider This: The Changing Mix of Products from a Barrel of Crude Oil

Chemical research has contributed to increasing the amount of gasoline derived from a barrel of crude oil. For example, in 1904 a barrel of crude oil produced 4.3 gal gasoline, 20 gal kerosene, 5.5 gal fuel oil, 4.9 gal lubricants, and 7.1 gal miscellaneous products. By 1954, the mix was 18.4 gal gasoline, 2.0 gal kerosene, 16.6 gal fuel oil, 0.9 gal lubricants, and 4.1 gal miscellaneous products. Compare these values with those shown in Figure 4.13 and offer some reasons why the mix of products has changed over time.

4.9 Manipulating Molecules

Research has shown that many of the compounds distilled from crude oil are not ideally suited for the desired applications. Nor does the normal distribution of molecular masses correspond to the prevailing use pattern. The demand for gasoline is considerably greater than that for higher boiling fractions. Gasoline that comes directly from the fractionating tower represents less than 50% of the original crude oil. Heavier and lighter crude oil fractions can be manipulated to form still more gasoline. Therefore, chemistry is used to rearrange large molecules by breaking them into smaller ones suitable to be used in gasoline, a process called **cracking**. For example, a hydocarbon with 16 carbons can be cracked into two almost equal fragments:

$$C_{16}H_{34} \longrightarrow C_8H_{18} + C_8H_{16} \tag{4.7}$$

or into different sized ones:

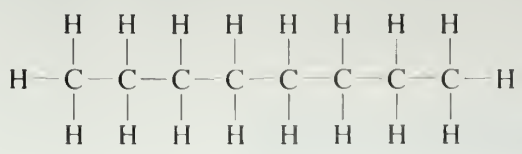
$$C_{16}H_{34} \longrightarrow C_5H_{12} + C_{11}H_{22} \tag{4.8}$$

Note that the numbers of carbon and hydrogen atoms are unchanged from reactants to products; the larger reactant molecules simply have been rearranged (split) to form smaller, more economically important molecules. When cracking is achieved by heating the starting materials, the process is called thermal cracking. However, valuable energy can be saved if catalysts are used to speed up the molecular breakdown at lower temperatures in an operation called catalytic or cat cracking. The catalysts employed in this process are chemically similar to the ion exchangers used in water softening (see Chapter 5). Important cracking catalysts were developed by research chemists at Mobil Oil and at Union Carbide.

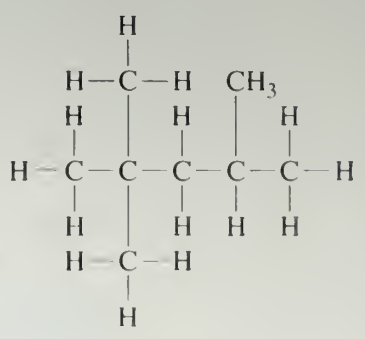
If there is an excess of small molecules and a need for intermediate sized ones, such as those in gasoline, the former can be catalytically combined to form the latter.

$$4\ C_2H_4 \longrightarrow C_8H_{16} \tag{4.9}$$

The refining process can also rearrange the atoms within a molecule. It turns out that not all the molecules with a single chemical formula are necessarily identical. For example, octane, an important component of gasoline, has the formula C_8H_{18}. Careful analysis discloses that there are 18 different compounds with this formula. Although the chemical and physical properties of these forms are similar, they are not identical. For example, the substance called octane has a boiling point of 125°C, whereas that of the compound commonly known as isooctane is 99°C. Different compounds with the same formula are called **isomers.** Isomers differ in molecular structure—the way in which the constituent atoms are arranged. This is like the letters a, e, and t; they can be organized to form three different recognizable words—ate, eat, and tea. The structures of octane and isooctane are illustrated below.



octane



isooctane

The molecules of both isomers consist of 8 carbon atoms and 18 hydrogen atoms, but these atoms are arranged differently in the two compounds. In octane all the carbon atoms are in an unbranched ("straight") line; in isooctane the carbon chain is branched. Chapter 10 includes more information about isomers and how to interpret these structures.

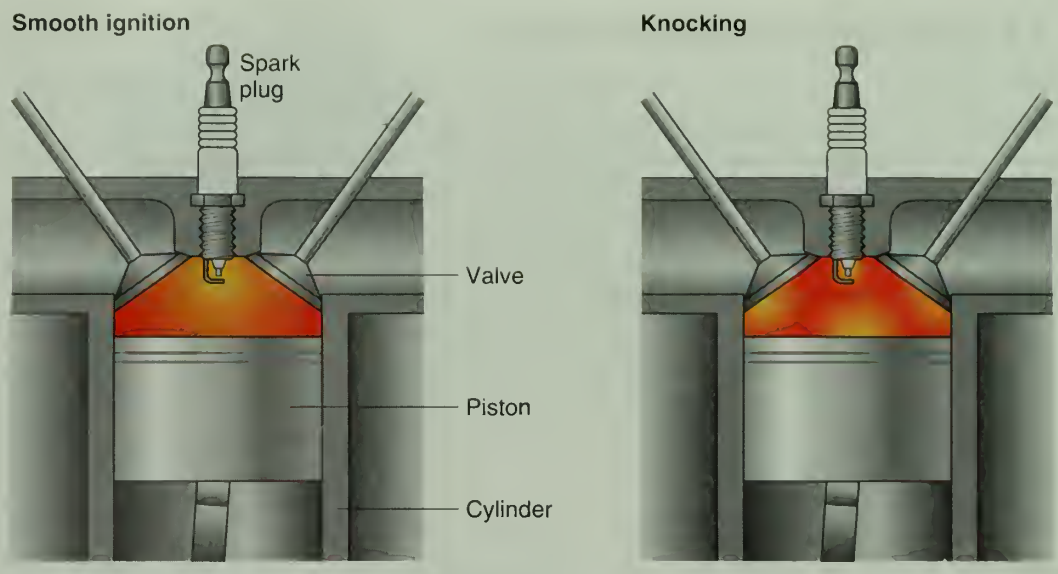


Figure 4.14 Smooth ignition and preignition. Preignition causes engine "knocking."

Both octane and isooctane have essentially the same heat of combustion, but the former compound ignites much more easily. In a well-tuned car engine, gasoline vapor and air are drawn into a cylinder, compressed by a piston, and ignited by a spark. But compression alone is often enough to explode pure octane. This premature firing or preignition gives rise to a knocking sound (Figure 4.14). Knocking reduces the efficiency of the engine because the energy of the exploding and expanding gas is not applied to the pistons at the optimum time. Extensive knocking can cause engine damage.

Gasoline is available in 87, 89, and 92 octane.

On the other hand, isooctane is very resistant to preignition. It is the standard of excellence for rating the tendency of fuels to knock, though some compounds are even better. The performance of isooctane in an automobile engine has been measured and arbitrarily assigned an octane rating of 100. On this scale, octane has an octane rating of −20 (Table 4.3). When you go to the gasoline pump and fill up with 87 octane, the gasoline has the same knocking characteristics as a mixture of 87% isooctane (octane number 100) and 13% heptane (octane number zero). Higher grade gasolines are also available: 89 octane (regular plus) and 92 octane (premium); these contain a greater percentage of higher octane compounds.

It is possible to rearrange or "reform" octane to isooctane, thus greatly improving its performance. This is accomplished by passing octane over a catalyst consisting of rare and expensive elements such as platinum (Pt), palladium (Pd), rhodium (Rh), or iridium (Ir). Reforming isomers to improve octane rating has become particularly important because of the nationwide efforts to ban lead from gasoline. Lead does not occur naturally in petroleum. But in the 1920s, the compound tetraethyl lead, $Pb(C_2H_5)_4$, was first added to gasoline to reduce knocking and increase octane rating in more powerful engines. The strategy proved successful, but it was not without environmental consequences. In a very short time, automobile internal combustion engines became a major source of lead, emitted into the environment as volatile lead oxide through cars' tailpipes. Lead is a heavy metal poison, with cumulative neurological effects that are particularly damaging to young children. Therefore, major efforts have been launched in the United States to dis-

Table 4.3 Octane Ratings of Several Substances

Compound	Octane Rating
Octane	−20
Heptane	zero
Isooctane	100
Methanol	107
Ethanol	108
MTBE	116

continue the practice of adding lead compounds to motor fuel. Since 1976, all new cars and trucks sold in the United States have been designed to run on unleaded gasoline. The results have been dramatic. In 1970, approximately 200 thousand metric tons of lead were released into the atmosphere. Over the next thirty years, lead emissions dropped to less than 5% of that value. On balance, this decrease has been environmentally beneficial, but there have been associated costs, as the next activity suggests. About 50 countries worldwide still allow leaded gasoline containing 0.8 g of lead per liter, about 75% of the amount previously permitted in the United States.

Dr. Thomas Midgley (seated), receiving the Willard Gibbs Medal from American Chemical Society President Dr. Harry N. Holmes. The medal was awarded to Midgley for his research that developed, among other things, tetraethyl lead and the first CFCs.

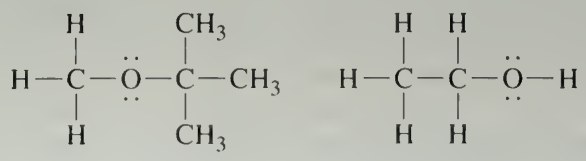
4.16 Consider This: Leaded vs. Unleaded

Modern car engines designed to burn unleaded gasoline are somewhat less efficient than older engines designed to burn leaded fuel. It can therefore be argued that the switch to unleaded gasoline has contributed to greater fuel consumption and to air pollution by unburned exhaust residues. Moreover, some of the hydrocarbons introduced into gasoline when lead was phased out have been identified as possibly causing cancer. Some countries are still facing the switch from leaded to unleaded gasoline. To help with their decision making, draw up a list of risks and benefits associated with leaded and unleaded gasoline, and indicate the additional information you would need to appropriately weigh these risks and benefits.

4.10 Newer Fuels: Oxygenated and Reformulated Gasolines

This chapter began with a discussion about reformulated gasolines, focusing particularly on ethanol as an oxygenated fuel. Why is ethanol or other oxygenates needed in automobile fuels?

Eliminating the use of tetraethyl lead as an octane enhancer required finding substitutes for it to continue producing gasoline with sufficiently high octane ratings to meet the requirements of modern automobile engines. Several substitutes have come to the fore, including ethanol and MTBE (methyl-*tertiary*-butyl ether), each with an octane rating greater than 100.



MTBE Ethanol

These gasoline additives also are used in **oxygenated gasolines,** which are blends of gasolines with oxygen-containing compounds such as MTBE, ethanol, and methanol (CH_3OH). When oxygenated gasolines burn, they produce less carbon monoxide than their non-oxygenated counterparts, thereby reducing CO emissions. Cities with excessive wintertime carbon monoxide emissions are required by the Clean Act of 1990 to use oxygenated gasolines that contain 2.7% oxygen by weight. Oxygenated gasoline is also required in the 40 U.S. cities with the highest air pollution. Questions about the efficacy of MTBE and oxygenated gasolines in cold weather have been raised in Alaska and Wisconsin. Some data indicate an actual decrease in air quality and an increase in respiratory health problems since oxygenated gasolines have been introduced in these states. Whether there is a causal relationship among these factors is still being studied.

4.17 Your Turn

The molecular formula of MTBE is $C_5H_{12}O$. Calculate the percent (by mass) of oxygen in MTBE.

Hint: See Section 3.9 for a review of such calculations.

The molecular structure of benzene is discussed in Section 10.3.

Reformulated gasolines (RFG) are oxygenated gasolines that also contain a lower percentage of certain more volatile hydrocarbons such as benzene found in non-oxygenated conventional gasoline. RFGs cannot have greater than 1% benzene (C_6H_6) and must be at least 2% oxygenates. Because of their composition, reformulated gasolines evaporate less easily than conventional gasolines, and produce less carbon monoxide emissions. The more volatile hydrocarbons (benzene, etc.) in conventional gasoline also are involved in tropospheric ozone formation, especially in high-traffic metropolitan areas. To diminish ozone levels in these areas, RFGs have been required since 1995 in the nine cities in the United States with the highest ozone levels, along with voluntary compliance in nearly 90 other metropolitan areas with ozone levels above the standards.

4.18 Consider This: Your Contribution to Air Quality

According to the EPA, driving a car is "a typical citizen's most 'polluting' daily activity." **a.** Do you agree? Why? **b.** What pollutants do cars emit? Information on automobile emissions provided by the EPA (together with the information in your text) can help you fully answer this question. Check the *Chemistry in Context* web site for a direct link.

Reformulated gasolines play a role in reducing emissions. **c.** Where in the country are RFG's required? Check the current list published on the web by the EPA. When this book went to press, there were 10 cities listed, but more may have been added. **d.** Explain which emissions reformulated gasolines are supposed to lower.

In March 1999, California's governor Gray Davis decided to phase out the use of MTBE in gasoline sold in the state by the end of 2002. This action came as a result of evidence that MTBE was seeping into groundwater, not as a matter of MTBE's use to improve air quality.

The use of RFGs and oxygenated gasolines exemplifies a risk-benefit situation. The potential benefits are considerable; for example, using RFGs in the San Francisco Bay area could prevent 40 tons of hydrocarbon emissions and 160 tons of CO daily, the equivalent of removing over half a million vehicles from the road. If proportional reductions are realized in other cities across the country, the impact on air quality improvement truly will be significant. Yet, RFGs and oxygenated gasolines are not risk free; they have not been used long enough for possible long-term adverse effects, if any, to arise. Currently, risk levels are presumed to be low, with benefits outweighing risks. But the usefulness of RFGs and oxygenates to abate CO during the winter in cold climates has been called into question in several areas. Commenting on MTBE use, Dr. Sandra Mohr, a National Research Council committee member and occupational physician at the New Jersey Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences Institute, reported in the *Trenton Times:* "From a health effects point of view, we can't say there are any long-term health consequences [to MTBE use] but we recommend a cost-benefit analysis of the wintertime oxygenated fuel program."

4.19 Consider This: Sloppy Science

Consult the web to find two articles on gasoline additives. Find an example of an objective article and one that you believe to be biased or to contain other flaws such as sweeping generalizations that lead to misconceptions or misinterpretations of scientific data. Compare the two articles on the quality of their science and objectivity of their presentation. Provide their titles, authors, and URLs. On what basis do you rate the quality of an article? Describe your criteria.

4.11 Seeking Substitutes

Because the world's coal supply far exceeds the available oil reserves, there is interest in converting coal into gaseous and liquid fuels that are identical with or similar to petroleum products. As a matter of fact, some of the appropriate technology is quite old. Before large supplies of natural gas were discovered and exploited, cities were lighted with water gas. This is a mixture of carbon monoxide and hydrogen, formed by blow-

ing steam over hot coke (the impure carbon that remains after volatile components have been distilled from coal).

$$C(s) + H_2O(g) \longrightarrow CO(g) + H_2(g) \tag{4.10}$$

This same reaction is the starting point for the Fischer–Tropsch process for producing synthetic gasoline. The carbon monoxide and hydrogen are passed over an iron or cobalt catalyst, which promotes the formation of hydrocarbons. These can range from the small molecules of gases like methane, CH_4, to the medium-sized molecules (containing five to eight carbon atoms) typically found in gasoline. This process, which was developed during the 1930s in Germany, is only economically feasible where coal is plentiful and cheap and oil is scarce and expensive. This is the case in South Africa, where 40% of gasoline is obtained from coal. In the future, such technology may also become competitive in other parts of the world.

Concerns about the dwindling supply of petroleum have also led to the use of renewable energy sources. This generally means biomass—materials produced by biological processes. One such source, wood, was much touted during the 1970s energy crisis. But the energy demands of our modern society cannot possibly be met by burning wood. Burning trees would also destroy effective absorbers of carbon dioxide while adding that greenhouse gas and other pollutants to the atmosphere. In some parts of the country, the use of wood-burning stoves has been severely curtailed because the smoke and soot particles produced have a negative effect on air quality.

Ethanol is another alternative fuel produced from renewable biomass. It is formed by the fermentation of carbohydrates such as starches and sugars. Enzymes released by yeast cells catalyze the reaction that is typified by this equation.

$$\underset{\text{glucose}}{C_6H_{12}O_6} \longrightarrow 2\ C_2H_5OH + 2\ CO_2 \tag{4.11}$$

The burning of ethanol as in the following equation releases 1367 kJ per mole of C_2H_5OH.

$$C_2H_5OH(l) + 3\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ CO_2(g) + 3\ H_2O(l) + 1367\ \text{kJ} \tag{4.12}$$

The energy output corresponds to 29.7 kJ/g. This value is somewhat lower than the 47.8 kJ/g produced by C_8H_{18}, because the ethanol is already partially oxidized. Nevertheless, ethanol is already being mixed with gasoline to form "gasohol." At the usual concentration of 10% ethanol, gasohol can be used without modifying standard automobile engines. Higher concentrations of alcohol require changes in design, but these have already been made for racing engines that run on pure methanol (methyl alcohol), CH_3OH. Of the 13 million vehicles in Brazil, more than 4 million use pure ethanol, made from

An advertisement for gasohol made using ethanol.

fermenting sugar cane juice. Most of the rest of Brazilian cars operate on a mixture of ethanol and gasoline.

Whether ethanol will make a significant contribution to energy production depends on other factors, especially agriculture and politics. The great variety of alcoholic beverages indicates that C_2H_5OH can be prepared from almost any plant product—corn, wheat, barley, rice, sugar beets, sugar cane, grapes, apples, potatoes, dandelions, and so on. But these sources also serve as food for humans or other animals. Therefore, the use of agricultural products for the production of fuel must depend on supply and demand, surpluses and shortages. Currently, the United States produces a significant surplus of corn and other grains that could be converted to ethanol. But in a recent paper, Bernard Gilland, a civil engineer, estimates that meeting only 10% of the world's current primary energy demand with alcohol would require that one-quarter of the world's cropland be removed from food and feed production. Clearly, there are limits to the amount of energy we can obtain from biomass.

The use of ethanol as a petroleum substitute or supplement has also become a political hot potato in the United States. The issues involve not only ethanol, but other oxygen-containing compounds. Since January 1995, all of the gasoline sold in specified metropolitan areas with high ozone pollution has contained 2% oxygen by mass. Burning this reformulated gasoline is expected to reduce air pollution, principally carbon monoxide and the ozone generated in secondary reactions. Ethanol is a prime source of oxygen. So is methanol, CH_3OH, which is typically manufactured from natural gas. In addition, there are other oxygenated additives, some made from ethanol and some from methanol, such as MTBE. So the question comes down to the source of the mandated additives—agricultural products or fossil fuels. To further escalate the arguments, the EPA ruled in 1994 that 30% of the oxygenated compounds used in the reformulated gasoline must come from renewable (agricultural) sources. The ruling was immediately challenged.

The battle lines are clearly drawn, largely on the basis of self-interest. Supporting the greater use of ethanol are the EPA and over 20 farm groups, including the National Corn Growers Association. In opposition are the American Petroleum Institute, the petroleum refiners and gasoline companies, and the Sierra Club. U.S. Senators stake out positions on the issue depending on whether they are from agricultural states or ones tied closely to oil. There is a good deal at stake—among other things, 100 million to 200 million bushels of corn per year. The pro-petroleum faction responds that even with extensive farm support programs, ethanol is significantly more expensive per gallon and per joule than is conventional gasoline. Amid all the lobbying, the claims and counterclaims, the charges and the rebuttals, it is frustratingly difficult to find the facts, even the scientific ones. For example, some researchers have argued that when all aspects of production and processing are included, burning ethanol actually contributes more CO_2 to the environment than burning petroleum-based fuel. A related issue is the amount of energy that is required to produce a gallon of ethanol. The Sun is not the only source involved. Energy is required to plant, cultivate, and harvest the corn, to produce and apply the fertilizers, to distill the alcohol from the fermented mash, and to manufacture tractors. Hard data are difficult to get, but some sources claim that more energy goes into producing a gallon of ethanol than can be obtained by burning it.

1.20 Consider This: Gasohol

Unlike fuels obtained from petroleum, a nonrenewable source, ethanol can be produced from renewable resources. One method of producing ethanol is through the fermentation of crops such as sugar cane, potatoes, and corn. **a.** Draw up a list of reasons that argue for using crops for food and also a list of reasons for converting crops to ethanol for use in fuels. **b.** What factors will determine how you decide which is the optimal use of these crops?

Yet another potential energy source is a commodity that is cheap, always present in abundant supply, and always being renewed—garbage. No one is likely to design a car that will run on orange peels and coffee grounds, but there are approximately 140 power

Figure 4.15
Hennepin County Resource Recovery Facility—a garbage-burning power plant.

plants in the United States that do just that. One of these, pictured in Figure 4.15, is the Hennepin County Resource Recovery Facility in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Hennepin County produces about one million tons of solid waste each year. About one-third of that is burned in the waste-to-energy facility. The heat evolved is used to generate electricity via a process described in the next section. At full capacity, the Minneapolis plant produces 37,000 kJ per second, enough energy to meet the needs of 40,000 homes. One truckload of garbage (about 27,000 lb) will generate the same quantity of energy as 21 barrels of oil.

This resource recovery approach, as it is sometimes called, simultaneously addresses two major problems—the growing need for energy and the growing mountain of waste. The great majority of the trash is converted to carbon dioxide and water and no supplementary fuel is needed. The unburned residue is disposed of in landfills, but it represents only about 10% of the volume of the original refuse. Although some citizens have expressed concern about gaseous emissions from garbage incinerators, the stack effluent is carefully monitored and must be maintained within established composition limits. Both Japan and Germany are making considerably greater use of waste-to-energy technology than is the United States.

Perhaps the ultimate example of using waste as an energy source is provided by methane generators. In rural China and India there are over one million reactors in which animal and vegetable wastes are fermented to form biogas. This gas, which is about 60% CH_4, can be used for cooking, heating, lighting, refrigeration, and generating electricity. The technology lends itself very well to small-scale applications. The daily manure from one or two cows can generate enough methane to meet most of the cooking and lighting needs of a farm family. Two-thirds of China's rural families use biogas as their primary fuel.

4.21 Consider This: Hennepin County Waste Burning Plant

The Hennepin County Resource Recovery Facility in Minneapolis has been the subject of a great deal of controversy for the county residents. The idea of generating usable energy from trash sounds wonderful, until the facility is built in your neighborhood. This is the problem faced by homeowners and residents in the area surrounding the plant. To address residents' concerns, an open meeting between the residents and representatives of the plant is scheduled. Managers from the plant, engineers, and representatives of the state pollution control agency will be present. Prepare a list of questions that you, as a resident in this area, would like to see addressed at this meeting.

4.12 Transforming Energy

Essentially all of the fuels we have been considering in this chapter—coal, oil, alcohol, or garbage—give up their energy through combustion. They are burned to generate heat. For the most part, however, heat is not the form in which the energy is ultimately used. Heat is nice to have around on a cold winter day, but it is a cumbersome form of energy. It is dangerous if uncontrolled, difficult to transport, and hard to harness for other purposes. The industrialization of the world's economy began only with the invention of devices to convert heat to work. Chief among these was the steam engine, developed in the latter half of the eighteenth century. The heat from burning wood or coal was used to vaporize water, which in turn was used to drive pistons and turbines. The resulting mechanical energy was used to power pumps, mills, looms, boats, and trains. The smoke-belching mechanical monsters of the English midlands soon replaced humans and horses as the primary source of motive power in the Western world.

A second energy revolution occurred early in the 1900s with the commercialization of electrical power. Today, one-third of the energy produced in the United States is electrical. Most of it is generated by the descendants of those early steam engines. Figure 4.16 is a schematic of a modern power plant. Heat from the burning fuel is used to boil water, usually under high pressure. The elevated pressure serves two purposes: it raises the boiling point of the water and it compresses the water vapor. The hot, high-pressure vapor is directed at the fins of a turbine. As the gas expands and cools, it gives up some of its energy to the turbine, causing it to spin like a pinwheel in the wind. The shaft of the turbine is connected to a large coil of wire that rotates within a magnetic field. The turning of this dynamo generates an electric current—a stream of electrons that represents energy in a new and particularly convenient form. Meanwhile, the water vapor leaves the turbine and continues in its closed cycle. It passes through a heat exchanger where a stream of cooling water carries away the remainder of the heat energy originally acquired from the fuel. The water condenses into its liquid state and reenters the boiler, ready to resume the energy transfer cycle.

This process of energy transformation can be summarized in the three steps diagrammed in Figure 4.17. **Potential energy** in the chemical bonds of fossil fuels is first converted to **heat energy.** The heat released in combustion is absorbed by the water vaporizing it to steam. This heat is then transformed into **mechanical energy** in the spin-

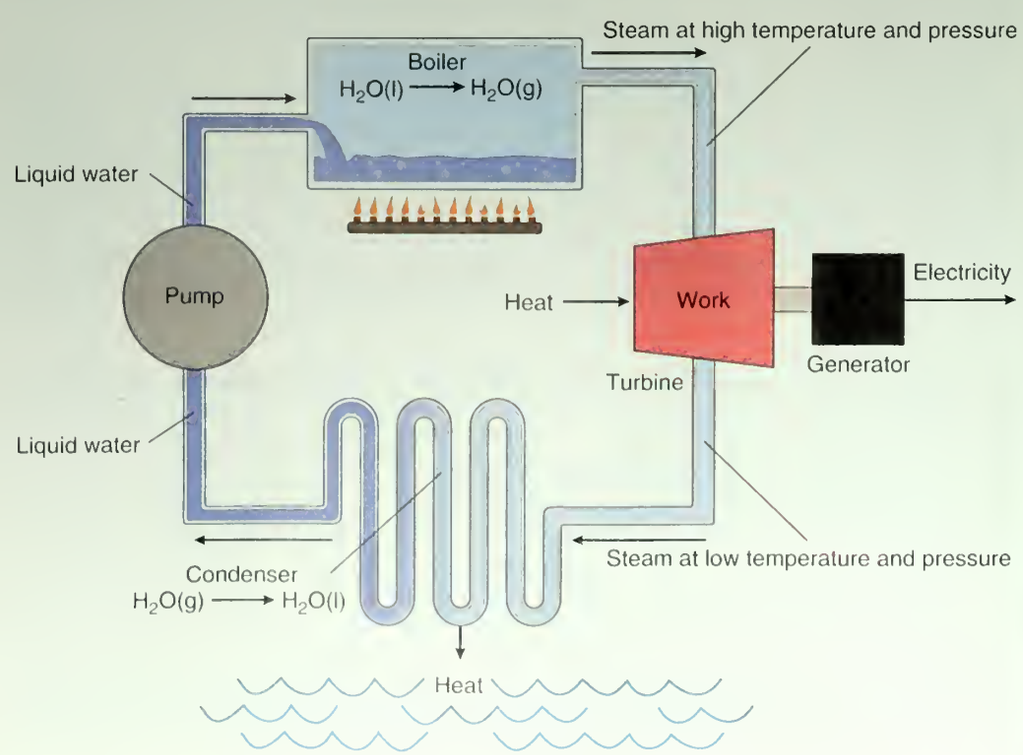


Figure 4.16
Diagram of a power plant for the conversion of heat to work to electricity.

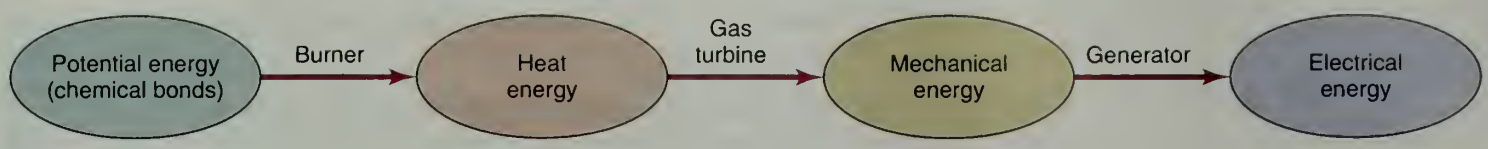


Figure 4.17
Energy transformation in an electric power plant.

ning turbine that turns the generator that changes the mechanical energy into **electrical energy.** In compliance with the first law of thermodynamics, energy is conserved throughout these transformations. To be sure, no new energy is created, but none is lost, either. We may not be able to win, but we can at least break even . . . or can we?

4.13 Energy and Efficiency

The last question is not as facetious as it might sound. In fact, we cannot break even. No power plant, no matter how well designed, can completely convert heat into work. Inefficiency is inevitable, in spite of the best engineers and the most sincere environmentalists. There are, of course, energy losses due to friction and heat leakage that can be corrected, but these are not the major problems. The chief difficulty is nature; more specifically, the nature of heat and work.

The **maximum theoretical efficiency** with which a power plant can convert heat to work depends on the difference between the highest temperature to which the water vapor is heated and the lowest temperature to which the condensed water is cooled. The mathematical expression for the efficiency is given below.

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{\text{Highest temp} - \text{Lowest temp}}{\text{Highest temp}}$$

It is important to note that the temperatures in this equation are expressed in the **absolute** or **Kelvin scale.** Zero on the Kelvin scale is absolute zero or −273°C, the lowest temperature possible. In fact, it cannot quite be attained. To convert a temperature from the Celsius scale to the Kelvin scale, you simply add 273.

$$\text{Temperature (in Kelvins)} = \text{Temperature (in degrees Celsius)} + 273$$

A well-designed modern fossil fuel-burning power plant operates between a high temperature of about 550°C and a low temperature of 30°C. This means that, on the Kelvin scale, highest temp = 550° + 273 = 823 K, and lowest temp = 30° + 273 = 303 K. It follows that

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{823\text{ K} - 303\text{ K}}{823\text{ K}} = \frac{520\text{ K}}{823\text{ K}} = 0.63;\ 0.63 \times 100 = 63\%$$

This value of 0.63 is the maximum theoretical efficiency of a power plant operating between these two temperatures. It means that at best only 63% of the heat that is obtained from the burning fuel is actually converted to work. The remainder is discharged to the cooling water, which consequently warms up. There are, in addition, other inefficiencies associated with friction, loss over long-distance power transmission lines, and so forth. Table 4.4 lists the efficiencies of a number of steps in energy production. The overall efficiency is the product of the efficiencies of the individual steps: the individual efficiencies are multiplied. The net result is that today's most advanced power plants operate at an overall efficiency of only about 42%.

Consider, for example, the case of electrical home heating, sometimes touted as being clean and efficient. We will assume that the electricity is produced by a methane-burning power plant with a maximum theoretical efficiency of 60%. The efficiencies of the boiler, turbine, electrical generator, and power transmission lines are given in Table 4.4; converting the electrical energy back into heat in the home is 98% efficient.

Table 4.4 Some Typical Efficiencies in Power Production

Maximum Theoretical Efficiency:	55–65%
Efficiency of Boiler:	90%
Mechanical Efficiency of Turbine:	75%
Efficiency of Electrical Generator:	95%
Efficiency of Power Transmission:	90%

Because efficiencies are multiplicative, to find the overall efficiency of the electricity generation–to-home heating sequence, we multiply the efficiencies of the individual steps, expressed as their decimal equivalents:

$$\text{Overall efficiency} = \text{efficiency of (power plant)} \times \text{(boiler)} \times \text{(turbine)} \times \text{(electrical generator)} \times \text{(power transmission)} \times \text{(home heat)}$$
$$= 0.60 \times 0.90 \times 0.75 \times 0.95 \times 0.90 \times 0.98 = 0.34$$

The overall efficiency of 0.34 indicates that only 34% of the total heat energy derived from the burning of methane at the power plant will be available to heat the house. If the electrically heated house requires 3.5×10^7 kJ (a typical value for a northern city in January), how much methane (grams) has to be burned at the power plant to furnish the heat needed? The combustion of 1 gram of methane releases 50.1 kJ. Remember that only 34% of the energy from the burned methane is available to heat the house. So, because of inefficiencies, far more methane will have to be burned than the amount to release 3.5×10^7 kJ. The total quantity of heat that must be used can be calculated:

$$\text{Heat needed} = \text{(Heat used)} \times \text{efficiency}$$
$$3.5 \times 10^7\text{kJ} = \text{(Heat used)} \times 0.34$$
$$\text{(Heat used)} = \frac{3.5 \times 10^7 \text{ kJ}}{0.34} = 1.0 \times 10^8 \text{ kJ}$$

Because each gram of burning methane yields 50.1 kJ, the mass of methane that must be burned to furnish 1.0×10^8 kJ is:

$$1.0 \times 10^8 \text{ kJ} \times \frac{1 \text{ g } CH_4}{50.1 \text{ kJ}} = 2.0 \times 10^6 \text{ g } CH_4$$

You can compare the efficiencies of heating a home with electricity or a natural gas furnace by completing the following Sceptical Chymist activity.

4.22 The Sceptical Chymist: Clean Electric Heat

Is electric heat clean and efficient? The electricity must first be generated, usually by a fossil-fuel power plant.

a. The house could also have been heated directly with a gas furnace burning methane at 85% efficiency. Calculate the number of grams of methane required in January using this method of heating.

Ans. Because the only inefficiency is that of the furnace, we can do a calculation similar to that done above, but using 0.85 as the efficiency. The energy required is 4.1×10^7 kJ, which corresponds to 8.2×10^5 g of methane. This is only 41% of the methane needed to provide the heat electrically.

b. On the basis of your answer to part a and the discussion just before this exercise, comment on the claim that electric heat is "clean" and efficient.

4.23 Your Turn

A coal-burning power plant generates electrical power at a rate of 500 megawatts, that is, 500×10^6 or 5.00×10^8 joules per second. The plant has an overall efficiency of 0.375 for the conversion of heat to electricity.

a. Calculate the total quantity of electrical energy (in joules) generated in one year of operation and the total quantity of heat energy used for that purpose.

Ans. 1.58×10^{16} J generated; 4.20×10^{16} J used

b. Assuming the power plant burns coal that releases 30 kJ/g, calculate the mass of coal (in grams and metric tons) that will be burned in one year of operation. (1 metric ton = 1×10^3 kg = 1×10^6 g.)

Ans. 1.40×10^{12} g; 1.40×10^6 metric tons

4.14 Improbable Changes and Unnatural Acts

Although we have asserted that heat cannot be completely converted into work, we have offered little evidence and no explanation for this fact of nature. To illustrate the problem, push this book off the desk, and wait for it to come back up by itself. Be prepared to wait quite a while! The idea of a book picking itself off the ground and rising against the force of gravity is so bizarre, it is unbelievable. In fact, it is just unlikely—extremely unlikely. To understand why, let us examine the process in a little more detail.

You probably recall that a book resting on a table has potential energy by virtue of its position above the floor. When the book is dropped, the potential energy is converted to kinetic energy, the energy of motion. When the book strikes the floor, the kinetic energy is released with a bang. Some of it goes into the shock wave of moving air molecules that transmit the sound. Most of the energy goes to increase the motion of the atoms and molecules in the book and in the floor beneath it. This microscopic motion is the origin of what we call heat. A careful measurement would show that the book and the floor, and the air immediately around them are all very slightly warmer than they were before the impact. Energy has been conserved, but it has also been dissipated. Heat or **thermal energy** is characterized by the random motion of molecules. They chaotically move in all directions.

Now consider what would be necessary for the book to rise by itself, and thus to do work against the force of gravity. The molecules in the book would all have to move upward at the same time. At that instant, all of the molecules in the floor under the book would also have to move in an upward direction, giving the book a little shove. Needless to say, such agreement among the 10^{25} or so molecules involved is very unlikely. Yet, such a change is necessary to convert heat into work—to transform random thermal motion into uniform motion. The first law of thermodynamics may confidently assert that all forms of energy are equal, but the fact remains that some forms of energy are more equal than others! The chaotic, random motion that is heat is definitely low-grade energy.

4.15 Order versus Entropy

The inability of a power plant to convert heat into work with 100% efficiency or for dropped books to spontaneously rise are both manifestations of the same law of nature, the **second law of thermodynamics.** There are many versions of the second law, but all describe the directionality of the universe. One version states that it is impossible to completely convert heat into work without making some other changes in the universe. Another observes that heat will not of itself flow from a colder to a hotter body. The falling book provides another version of the second law. That, too, is a transformation of ordered kinetic energy into random heat energy. Like all naturally occurring changes,

it involves an increase in disorder or randomness of the universe. This randomness in position or energy level is called **entropy.** The most general statement of the second law of thermodynamics is **the entropy of the universe is increasing.** This means that organized energy, the most useful kind for doing work, is always being transformed into chaotic motion or heat energy.

A helpful way to look at the increase in universal entropy that characterizes all changes is in terms of probability. Disordered states are more probable than ordered ones, and natural change always proceeds from the less probable to the more probable. Let's suppose you define perfect order as a beautifully organized sock drawer, all the socks matched, folded, and placed in rows. This would represent a condition of zero entropy (no randomness). If you are like most people, this is probably a rather unlikely arrangement. It certainly did not occur by itself; it took work to organize the socks. Without the continuing work of organization, it is quite possible that, over the course of a week or a month or a semester, the entropy and disorder of that sock drawer will increase. The point is that there are lots of ways in which the socks can be mixed up, and therefore disorder is more probable than order. Conversely, it is not very likely that you will open your drawer some morning and find that the previously jumbled socks are in perfect order and the entropy in that particular part of the universe has suddenly and spontaneously decreased without any external intervention. That sort of change from disorder to order is essentially what is involved in the conversion of heat to work. Professor Henry Bent has estimated that the probability of the complete conversion of one calorie of heat to work is about the same as the likelihood of a bunch of monkeys typing Shakespeare's complete works 15 quadrillion times in succession without a mistake.

Perhaps by now some Sceptical Chymist in the class has objected that there are many earthly instances in which order increases. Sock drawers do get organized; power plants convert heat to work; dropped objects get picked up; water can be decomposed into hydrogen and oxygen; refrigerators transfer heat from a colder to a hotter body; and students learn chemistry. All of these are "unnatural" events—**nonspontaneous** in the vocabulary of thermodynamics. They will not occur by themselves; they require that work be done by someone or something. An input of energy is necessary to reduce the entropy and increase the order. And in every case, the work that is done generates more entropy somewhere in the universe than it reduces in one small part of the universe. Even when entropy appears to decrease in a spontaneous change, for example the freezing of water at temperatures below 0°C, there are balancing increases in entropy. In this particular case, the heat given off by the freezing water adds to the disorder of its surroundings. In short, when the entire universe is considered, entropy always increases. THERE IS NO FREE LUNCH!

One word of caution: you need to be a little careful about the scientific meaning of "spontaneous" and "nonspontaneous." Spontaneous is often taken to mean a process that occurs all by itself, without any apparent initiation, as in the tabloid headline "SLEEPING MAN BURSTS INTO FLAME." In scientific usage, a spontaneous change is one that *could* occur, in other words it is thermodynamically possible. But it might not take place all by itself because a large activation energy barrier must be overcome to start the reaction. Let's return to our sleeping man. Human beings are thermodynamically unstable with respect to combustion products such as carbon dioxide and water. So the burning of a human is a spontaneous change in the scientific sense of that term. But fortunately for us, the activation energy barrier for that process is so high that we do not have to worry about bursting into flames without any provocation. In the case of the reported sleeping man, it would be a good idea to look for an outside agent, perhaps a disgruntled friend, who might have helped him over that barrier with a can of gasoline and a match.

1.24 Consider This: Humpty Dumpty

All around us there are examples of the natural tendency for things to get messed up. Some have even been enshrined in literature: "All the king's horses and all the king's men, couldn't put Humpty together again." Cite some examples of your own.

4.25 Consider This: Entropy Decrease–Entropy Increase

During midterm time, many students become very serious about their studying, and for hours on end will concentrate on the plays of Shakespeare or the causes of World War II. This decrease in intellectual entropy is often associated with an increase in the entropy of the student's room. Identify another process in which entropy appears to decrease but is actually coupled with an increase in entropy elsewhere in the universe.

4.16 The Case for Conservation

A fundamental feature of the universe is that energy and matter are conserved. However, the process of combustion converts both energy and matter to less useful forms. For example, the energy stored in hydrocarbon molecules is eventually dissipated as heat when those molecules are converted to carbon dioxide and water—essential compounds, to be sure, but unusable as fuels. As residents of the universe, we have no choice; we must obey its inexorable laws. Nevertheless, there are many options within those constraints. One of the most important is to make a human contribution to the conservation of energy and matter.

The planet's store of fossil fuels is, of course, finite, although our appetites for them seem infinite. Worldwide demand for oil is increasing at more than 2% per year. Over the past 15 years, energy use is up 30% in Latin America, 40% in Africa, and 50% in Asia. Oil forecasts by the U.S. Energy Information Administration project a 60% increase in global demand for oil by 2020 to a whopping 40×10^9 barrels per year. To meet this growth, the market share of oil from middle eastern countries will likely rise beyond 30%, approaching the levels that produced the oil crises of 1974 and again in 1979. The conventional oil reserves as reported recently in the *Oil and Gas Journal* (1.020×10^{12} barrels) are calculated to last 43 years at the current rate of consumption. In addition, there is enough petroleum locked up in heavy crude oil, bitumen, and oil shale to provide for another 170 years, though this reserve will be more difficult and more expensive to extract. Global coal reserves appear to be considerably greater, but they too are limited. And in any event, we can be certain that the world's energy consumption will not remain at its current level.

The Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, an organization of western European nations, has estimated that between 1990 and 2010 world energy consumption will increase by 50%, oil consumption will increase by 40%, coal consumption will increase by 45%, and natural gas consumption will increase by 66%. One consequence of this increased use of energy will be a 50% rise in global CO_2 emissions. Not surprisingly, the greatest increases are expected to occur in the developing countries that, by 2010, will account for over half of the energy consumed. Growing populations, migration to the cities, and industrialization will drive up the energy demand of the Third World to unprecedented highs. The pattern has already been established. In China energy utilization in 1993 was 22 times what it was in 1952. If the Chinese demand for electricity were to grow at 7% per year, by the year 2000 the country would need to open one medium-sized power plant every week. The construction of the immense Three Gorges dam and hydroelectric power station in China is one attempt by that country to meets its exploding electrical energy demands.

The demands of conventional power plants for coal, oil, and gas are voracious. But fossil fuels are so important as feedstocks for chemical synthesis that it is a great waste to burn them. Late in the nineteenth century, Dmitri Mendeleev, the great Russian chemist who proposed the periodic table of the elements, visited the oil fields of Pennsylvania and Azerbaijan. He is said to have remarked that burning petroleum as a fuel "would be akin to firing up a kitchen stove with bank notes." Mendeleev recognized that oil could be a valuable starting material for a wide variety of chemicals and the products made from them. But he would, no doubt, be amazed at the fibers, plastics, rubber, dyes, medicines, and pharmaceuticals that are currently produced from petroleum. Yet, we continue to ignore Mendeleev's warning and burn nearly 85% of the oil pumped from the ground.

The Three Gorges Dam will supply China with significant hydroelectric energy.

In short, the arguments for conserving energy and the fuels that supply it are compelling. Fortunately, some promising strategies are available, and considerable savings have already been realized. Although energy production and fuel consumption have increased since the 1974 oil crisis, there has also been a significant increase in the efficiency with which the fuels are used. The production of electricity by power plants is the major use of energy in the United States, making up 38% of the total. The conversion of heat to work is, of course, limited by the second law of thermodynamics, but power plants currently operate well below the thermodynamic maximum efficiency. Better design will bring power plants closer to that upper limit, perhaps to overall efficiencies of 50 or 60%. A particularly appealing approach is an integrated system that uses "waste" heat from a power plant to warm buildings.

Once the electricity is generated, great savings can be realized in its use. Estimates of the technically feasible savings in electricity range from 10–75%. The wide range in these predictions is worrisome, but specific data are encouraging. For example, in an article in *Scientific American* in September 1990, Arnold P. Fickett, Clark W. Gellings, and Amory B. Lovins make the following statement: "If a consumer replaces a single 75-watt bulb with an 18-watt compact fluorescent lamp that lasts 10,000 hours, the consumer can save the electricity that a typical United States power plant would make from 770 pounds of coal. As a result, about 1600 pounds of carbon dioxide and 18 pounds of sulfur dioxide would not be released into the atmosphere." In the process, about $100 would be saved in the cost of generating electricity. Improvements in the design of electric motors and refrigeration units also hold considerable potential for increased efficiency.

It is noteworthy that some utility companies now promote consumer education and provide financial inducements for conserving electricity. Sophisticated economic planning, new financing arrangements, and pricing policy are all part of efforts to save energy. One particularly important concept is "payback time," the period necessary before a private consumer, an industry, or a power company recaptures in savings the initial cost of a more efficient refrigerator, manufacturing process, or power plant.

4.26 The Sceptical Chymist: Light Bulbs Revisited

The quotation from Fickett, Gellings, and Lovins provides a marvelous opportunity for the Sceptical Chymist to apply her or his knowledge of chemistry. For example, let us check their assertion that replacement of a 75-watt (W) bulb with an 18-W fluorescent lamp will save the electricity made from

770 lb of coal. That is, assume that 770 pounds of coal, containing 65% carbon and 2% sulfur, will not be burned.

First, we note that the difference in the rate of energy consumption of the two bulbs is 75 W − 18 W = 57 W or 57 J/s. The total projected energy savings over the life of the bulb (10,000 hr) is obtained in this way.

$$\text{Energy Savings} = \frac{57\ \text{J}}{\cancel{\text{s}}} \times 10{,}000\ \cancel{\text{hr}} \times \frac{60\ \cancel{\text{min}}}{\cancel{\text{hr}}} \times \frac{60\ \cancel{\text{s}}}{\cancel{\text{min}}} = 2.05 \times 10^9\ \text{J}$$

The energy comes from coal, and coal typically yields 30 kJ/g or 30×10^3 J/g. To determine the mass of coal that must be burned to obtain 2.05×10^9 J, the following operation is performed.

$$\text{mass coal} = 2.05 \times 10^9\ \cancel{\text{J}} \times \frac{1\ \cancel{\text{g coal}}}{30 \times 10^3\ \cancel{\text{J}}} \times \frac{1\ \text{lb coal}}{454\ \cancel{\text{g coal}}} = 150\ \text{lb coal}$$

This is a significant discrepancy from the quoted value of 770 lb. Possibly Fickett, Gellings, and Lovins made an error, or perhaps they made an assumption that we neglected. Explore the latter possibility, and suggest what the assumption might have been.

4.27 Your Turn

Now it is your turn to exercise your skepticism and your computational skills by checking the other two claims. Calculate the mass of CO_2 and SO_2 that would *not* be released into the atmosphere if a 75-W bulb were replaced by an 18-W compact fluorescent lamp. Assume that 770 pounds of coal, containing 65% carbon and 2% sulfur, would not be burned.

4.28 The Sceptical Chymist: Keep Checking These Assumptions

Fickett, Gellings, and Lovins also claim that the bulb replacement we have been discussing would save about $100 in the cost of generating electricity. What value are they assuming for the cost of electricity?

Electricity is generally priced per kilowatt-hour (kWh), so we need to know the number of kWh saved over the 10,000 hr lifetime of the bulb. First we multiply the 57 watts saved by 10,000 hr.

$$57\ \text{watts} \times 10{,}000\ \text{hr} = 570{,}000\ \text{watt hr (W} \cdot \text{h)}$$

Then we convert the answer to kilowatt-hours, recognizing that 1 kWh = 1000 W · h.

$$570{,}000\ \text{W} \cdot \text{h} \times \frac{1\ \text{kW} \cdot \text{h}}{1000\ \text{W} \cdot \text{h}} = 570\ \text{kWh}$$

If 570 kWh of electricity cost $100, as the writers imply, what is the cost per kilowatt-hour? Once you have calculated the answer, find the cost of electricity to consumers in your city. Compare the results.

Recent advances in information technology and data processing have also made possible sizeable energy savings. "Smart" office buildings or homes feature a complicated system of sensors, computers, and controls that maintain temperature, airflow, and illumination at optimum levels for comfort and energy conservation. Similarly, the computerized optimization of energy flow and the automation of manufacturing processes have brought about major transformations in industry. Over the past 20 years, industrial production in the United States has increased substantially, but the associated energy consumption has actually gone down. A case in point is the low-pressure, gas-phase

process developed by Union Carbide chemical engineers for making polyethylene, which is the world's most common plastic. This new process uses only one-quarter of the energy required by previous high-pressure methods. Although the capital investment associated with such conversions is often substantial, consumers and manufacturers may ultimately enjoy financial savings and increased profits. Mention should also be made of the energy conservation that results from recycling materials, especially aluminum. Because of the high energy cost required to extract aluminum metal from its ore, recycling the metal yields an energy saving of about 70%. To put things in perspective, you could watch television for three hours on the energy saved by recycling just one aluminum can.

One final area where energy conservation has a direct impact on lifestyle is transportation. About 20% of the total energy used and one-half of the world's oil production goes to power motor vehicles. But even here, we are making some progress in conservation. From the mid-1970s to the early 1990s, gasoline consumption in the United States dropped by one-half. Much of this saving was attributable to lighter-weight vehicles, thanks to the use of new materials, and to new engine designs. Yet this environmentally friendly trend is under assault as the twentieth century comes to an end. Sport utility vehicles (SUVs) and heavier "light" trucks now command a substantial part of the traditional car market. Two decades ago, the average light truck and car weighed about the same and had similar engines. That is no longer the case; light trucks are now more than 10% heavier and have nearly 80% more horsepower than those of 20 years ago. Although car manufacturers must meet a 27.5 miles per gallon (mpg) average fuel consumption for cars, the requirement is only 20.7 mpg for light trucks; SUVs are classified as light trucks, not as cars, one way to get around the higher mpg requirements. The lower mpg standards for trucks and SUVs have allowed their weight and horsepower to increase. Comparison data for several 1997 vehicles are given in Table 4.5. Note that a full-size SUV emits nearly 80% more CO_2 in a year and a full-size pickup 67% more than a mid-sized car. Both the full-size SUV and pickup truck emit much more CO_2 than even a large automobile.

On the plus side, research to develop cars with higher gas mileage continues. The Volkswagen Eco-Polo test car has achieved combined city/highway fuel consumption of 62 mpg and the Volvo LCO 2000 has reached 81 mpg on the highway. Methane and propane are being used to power a growing number of cars and trucks, and Chapter 8 will explore such alternative energy sources as hydrogen, electric batteries, and photovoltaic cells.

Such potential improvements in fuel economy are impressive, but the fact remains that the automobile is an energy-intensive means of transportation. A mass transit system is far more economical, provided it is heavily used. In Japan, 47% of travel is by public transportation, compared to only 6% in the United States. Of course, Japan is a compact country with a high population density. The great expanse of North America is not ideally suited to mass transit, although some regions in the United States, such as the population-dense Northeast and some other metropolitan areas, are. And one must also reckon with the long love affair between Americans and their automobiles.

Table 4.5 Gas Mileage and Vehicle Type

Vehicle type*	Weight, lb	Mpg	Pounds of CO_2 per yr (15,00 miles/yr)
Small-size car	2000	32	9200
Mid-size car	3100	25	11,800
Large car	3400	22	13,400
Mid-size SUV	4700	14	21,100
Mid-size SUV	3800	15	19,700
Full-size SUV	5500	15	19,700
Full-size SUV	5300	14	21,100
Full-size pickup	3900	16	18,500
Full-size pickup	4300	15	19,700

*Source: Data from *The New York Times*, November 30, 1997.

4.29 Consider This: Gasoline Rationing

Imagine that you were transported back to 1974, the time of a deepening oil crisis that caused stringent nationwide gas rationing to be put into place in the United States. Each household in your area has been allotted 60 gallons of gasoline a month. Assume that your vehicle averages 19 miles per gallon. Describe the number of people in your family, how many of them go to school or work each day, and how far each must travel. Use this information to prepare a detailed gasoline budget of how you and your family would use your allotment of 60 gallons for the month.

4.30 Consider This: The Price of Gasoline

Oil is a valuable resource, even beyond its use for home heating and gasoline. If we continue to use our petroleum supply to extract gasoline from it, we may lose our starting materials to make other petroleum-based products such as many pharmaceuticals and plastics. Up to now, voluntary conservation of gasoline has not been effective. The government could force more conservation by rationing gasoline or by heavily taxing it. If our government increased the price of gasoline to $4.00 per gallon (a price typical of that in Western Europe and Japan), sales of gasoline likely would drop. This price would have serious consequences for the American work force because the price of a gallon of gasoline would be raised compared to the current minimum hourly wage.

Suppose that a bill has been introduced in Congress to raise the price of gasoline to $4.00 per gallon. Draft a letter to a friend at another college, either supporting or protesting the bill. Include the reasons for your position and your opinion on what should be done with this new revenue if the bill is passed.

Conclusion

To a considerable extent, choice ultimately influences what technology can do to conserve energy. As individuals and as a society, we must decide what sacrifices we are willing to make in speed, comfort, and convenience for the sake of our dwindling fuel supplies and the good of the planet. The costs might include higher taxes, more expensive gasoline and electricity, fewer and slower cars, warmer buildings in summer and cooler ones in winter, perhaps even drastically redesigned homes and cities. During the 1970s a series of energy crises occurred because of a dramatic rise in the cost of imported crude oil, principally from the Middle East. Our dependency on it remains high, one reason to ask whether supply and demand factors for crude oil could precipitate another energy crisis. One thing seems to be clear: the best time to examine our options, our priorities, and our will is before we face another full-blown energy crisis.

Chapter Summary

Having studied this chapter, you should be able to:

- Describe the factors related to the United States' dependency on fossil fuels for energy (4.2)
- Relate energy use to atmospheric pollution and global warming (4.7, 4.8)
- Apply the terms exothermic, endothermic, and activation energy to chemical systems (4.3–4.5)
- Interpret chemical equations and basic thermodynamic relations to calculate heats of reaction, particularly heats of combustion (4.4)
- Use bond energies to describe the energy content of materials (4.4)
- Evaluate the risks and benefits associated with petroleum, coal, and natural gas as fossil fuel energy sources (4.7–4.8)

- Understand the physical and chemical principles associated with petroleum refining (4.8–4.9)
- Describe "octane rating" and how refining, leaded gasoline, ethanol, and MTBE relate to it (4.9)
- Discuss approaches to alternative (supplemental) automobile fuels (4.9–4.11)
- Describe why reformulated and oxygenated gasolines are used (4.10)
- Relate the energy potentially available from a process with the efficiency of that process (4.13)
- Use entropy as a concept to explain the second law of thermodynamics (4.15)
- Take an informed stand on what energy conservation measures are likely to produce the greatest energy savings (4.16)
- With confidence, examine news articles on energy crises and energy conservation measures to interpret the accuracy of such reports (4.16)

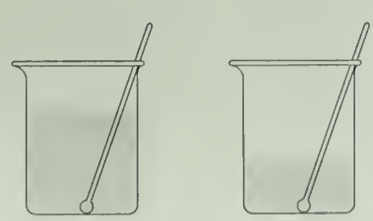
Questions

Emphasizing Essentials

1. a. What is the origin of fossil fuels?
   b. Name some examples of fossil fuels.
   c. Are fossil fuels a renewable resource?
2. Consider Figure 4.1a showing U.S. oil production and oil imports.
   a. Calculate the percentage of total oil production and imports that was supplied by domestic oil production in 1970 and in 1990. Also calculate the predicted value for 2010.
   b. How are these values changing with time?
   c. How have the sources of oil changed from 1970 to 1990 to what is predicted for 2010?
3. The reaction of water vapor with ethylene is one way to produce ethanol for use as a gasoline additive.

$$CH_2CH_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2OH$$

   a. Rewrite this equation using Lewis structures.
   b. Was it necessary to break *all* of the chemical bonds in the reactants to form the product ethanol? Give a reason for your answer.
4. Consider the water in each of these two containers.



Container 1
80 g H_2O
70°C

Container 2
40 g H_2O
70°C

The temperature of the water is the same in each of the containers. Is the heat content of the water the same in each of these containers? How do you know?

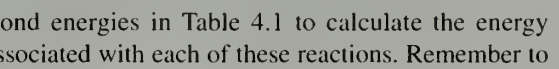
5. The unit Calorie, used to express food heat values, is the same as a kilocalorie of heat energy. If you eat a chocolate bar from the United States with 600 Calories of food energy, how does the energy compare with eating a Swiss chocolate bar that has 3000 kJ of food energy? (*Note:* 1 kcal = 4.184 kJ)
6. A single serving bag of Granny Goose Hawaiian Style Potato Chips® has 70 Calories. Assuming that all of the energy from eating these chips goes towards keeping your heart beating, how long can the energy from these chips sustain a heartbeat of 80 beats per minute? (*Note:* 1 kcal = 4.184 kJ and each human heart beat requires 1 J of energy.)
7. The text states that an energy consumption of 650,000 kcal per person per day is equivalent to an annual personal consumption of 65 barrels of oil or 16 tons of coal. Use this information to calculate the amount of energy available in each of these quantities.
   a. one barrel of oil
   b. one gallon of oil (42 gallons per barrel)
   c. one ton of coal
   d. one pound of coal (2000 pounds per ton)
8. Use the information in question 7 to find the ratio of the quantity of energy available in one pound of coal to that in one pound of oil. *Hint:* one pound of oil has a volume of 0.56 quarts.
9. Use Figure 4.5 to compare the sources of U.S. energy consumption with the sources of world energy consumption. Arrange each in order of decreasing percentage and comment on the relative rankings.
10. Equation 4.1 represents the complete combustion of methane.
    a. Write a similar chemical equation for the complete combustion of ethane, C_2H_6.
    b. Represent this equation with Lewis structures.
    c. Represent this reaction with a sphere equation.
11. The heat of combustion for ethane, C_2H_6, is 52.0 kJ/g. How much heat will be released if one mole of ethane undergoes combustion?
12. a. Write the chemical equation for the complete combustion of heptane, C_7H_{16}.
    b. Given that the heat of combustion for heptane is 4817 kJ/mole, how much heat will be released if 250 kg of heptane undergo complete combustion?
13. Figure 4.7 shows energy differences for the combustion of methane, which is an exothermic chemical reaction. The combination of nitrogen gas and oxygen gas to form nitric oxide, NO, is an example of an endothermic reaction.

$$180\ kJ + N_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ NO(g)$$

    Sketch an energy difference diagram for this reaction.
14. From your personal experience, predict whether each of these processes is endothermic or exothermic. Give a reason for each prediction.

a. a charcoal briquette burns
b. water evaporates from your skin
c. ice melts
d. wood burns

15. Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to estimate the energy change associated with this reaction.



16. Draw a diagram like Figure 4.9 for the reaction in question 15.

17. Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to explain why:
a. chlorofluorocarbons, CFCs, are so stable
b. it takes less energy to release Cl atoms than F atoms from CFCs

18. Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to calculate the energy changes associated with each of these reactions. Remember to consider the Lewis structures for each of the reactants and products. Indicate which reactions are endothermic and which are exothermic.
a. $2\ C_5H_{12}(g) + 11\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 10\ CO(g) + 12\ H_2O(l)$
b. $H_2(g) + Cl_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ HCl(g)$
c. $N_2(g) + 3\ H_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ NH_3(g)$

19. Use the bond energies in Table 4.1 to calculate the energy changes associated with each of these reactions. Indicate which reactions are endothermic and which are exothermic.
a. $H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O_2(g)$
b. $2\ H_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ H_2O(g)$
c. $2\ H_2(g) + CO(g) \longrightarrow CH_3OH(g)$

20. Pentane, C_5H_{12}, has a boiling point of 36.1°C. Octane, C_8H_{18}, has a boiling point of 125.6°C. Will pentane and octane be gases at room temperature (25°C)?

21. Consider this reaction representing the process of cracking.

$$C_{16}H_{34} \longrightarrow C_5H_{12} + C_{11}H_{22}$$

a. What bonds are broken and what bonds are formed in this reaction? Use Lewis structures to help answer this question.
b. Use that information and Table 4.1 to calculate the energy change during this cracking reaction.

22. How many isomers are there for butane, C_4H_{10}? Write the Lewis structure for each isomer. *Hint:* Be careful not to repeat isomers. Remember that Lewis structures show how atoms are linked, but do not show spatial arrangement.

23. A premium gasoline available at most stations has an octane rating of 92.
a. What does the octane rating tell you about the knocking characteristics of this gasoline?
b. What does this tell you about whether the fuel contains oxygenates?

24. Assume that three power plants have been proposed, operating at the temperatures given here.

Plant I	$T_{high} = 1200°C$	$T_{low} = 0°C$
Plant II	$T_{high} = 600°C$	$T_{low} = 20°C$
Plant III	$T_{high} = 450°C$	$T_{low} = -150°C$

a. Calculate the maximum efficiency of each plant.
b. Identify the factors that affect the efficiency.
c. Discuss the practical limits that govern such efficiencies. Which plant is most likely to be built?

25. Which is the better analogy for a state of high entropy—an unopened deck of playing cards or a plate of cooked spaghetti? Explain your reasoning.

Concentrating on Concepts

26. How can you explain the difference between *temperature* and *heat* to a friend? Use some practical, everyday examples to help your friend understand. Assume your friend has not taken a chemistry course.

27. One risk of depending on oil imports is the shortage of gasoline in the event of unfavorable international events. Does a gasoline shortage only affect individual motorists? What are some of the ways that a gasoline shortage could affect your life?

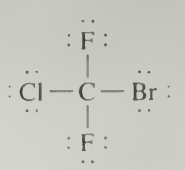
28. How is the statement that "energy is neither created nor destroyed in a chemical reaction" related to the law of conservation of energy and the first law of thermodynamics?

29. A friend tells you that hydrocarbons containing larger molecules are better fuels than those containing smaller molecules.
a. Use these data, together with appropriate calculations, to discuss the merits of this statement.

Hydrocarbon	Heat of Combustion
Octane, C_8H_{18}	5450 kJ/mol
Butane, C_4H_{10}	2859 kJ/mol

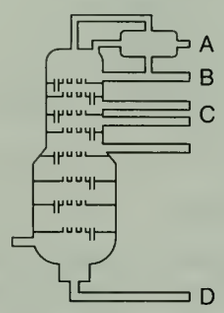
b. Considering your answer to part a, do you expect the heat of combustion per gram of candle wax, $C_{25}H_{52}$, to be more or less than the heat of combustion per gram of octane? Do you expect the molar heat of combustion of candle wax to be more or less than the molar heat of combustion of octane? Justify your predictions.

30. Halons are synthetic chemicals similar to CFCs, but they also include bromine. Although halons are excellent materials for fire fighting, they are more effective at ozone depletion than are CFCs. The structural formula for halon-1211 is



a. Which bond in this compound is most easily broken? How is that related to the ability of this compound to interact with ozone?
b. C_2F_4HCl is a compound being considered as a replacement for halons as a fire extinguisher. Draw the Lewis structure for this compound and identify the bond most easily broken. How is that related to the ability of this compound to interact with ozone?

31. During the distillation of petroleum, kerosene and hydrocarbons with 12–18 carbons used for diesel fuel will be located at position **C** marked on this diagram.

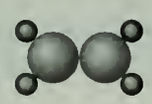


a. Separating hydrocarbons by distillation depends on the hydrocarbons having differences in a specific physical property. Which property is that?

b. How will the number of carbon atoms in the hydrocarbon molecules separated at **A, B,** and **D** compare with those separated at position **C**? Explain the basis for your prediction.

c. How will the uses of the hydrocarbons separated at **A, B,** and **D** differ from those separated at position **C**? Explain your reasoning.

32. Imagine you are at the molecular level, looking at what happens when liquid ethene, C_2H_4, boils. Consider a collection of four ethene molecules, representing each molecule with this sphere formula.

C_2H_4 = 

a. Draw a representation of ethene in the liquid state and then in the gaseous state. How will the collection of molecules change?

b. Estimate the temperature at which this transition from liquid to gas is taking place. What is the basis for your estimation?

33. It seems inefficient that petroleum first undergoes separation by distillation and then some fractions undergo further change through cracking.

a. Explain why cracking is necessary.

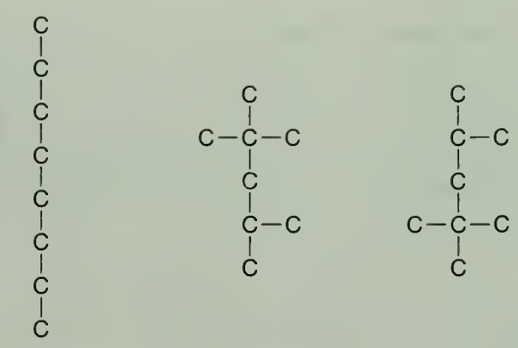
b. Hydrocarbons undergo physical changes during distillation in a fractionating tower. Does cracking also involve physical changes? Explain your reasoning.

34. Catalysts are used to speed up cracking reactions in oil refining and allow them to be carried out at lower temperatures.

a. Draw a sketch similar to Figure 4.10 in which you illustrate the energy changes for such a reaction in the absence and in the presence of the catalyst. Explain how your sketch illustrates the effect of the catalyst.

b. What examples of catalysts were given in the first two chapters of this text?

35. Consider these three structural formulas representing octane, C_8H_{18}; all hydrogen atoms and all C—H bonds have been omitted for simplicity.



Structure **1** Structure **2** Structure **3**

a. Fill in the missing hydrogen atoms and demonstrate that these structures all represent C_8H_{18}.

b. Are there any duplicate representations here? How do you know?

c. Obtain a model kit and make one of the structures. What are the carbon-to-carbon-to-carbon bond angles in the structure?

d. If you make a different one of the structures, will the carbon-to-carbon-to-carbon bond angles change? Why or why not?

e. Write the structural formula of at least one more isomer of octane.

36. How is the growth in oxygenated gasolines related to:

a. restrictions on the use of lead in gasoline?

b. federal and state air quality regulations?

37. In each of the following pairs, select the substance that has the greater entropy. Explain the reasons behind your choice.

a. $H_2O(g)$ at 100°C and $H_2O(l)$ at 100°C

b. a solid piece of iron and an equal mass of iron powder

c. peanuts or an equal mass of peanut butter

38. State whether the entropy increases or decreases in each of these reactions or processes.

a. liquid water is converted to ice

b. solid sodium chloride is dissolved in water

c. hydrocarbons with 16 carbons are cracked into smaller hydrocarbons

39. A mole of diamond has an entropy value of 2.4 J/K at 25°C; one mole of methanol, $CH_3OH(l)$, has an entropy value of 127 J/K at 25°C. What generalization can be drawn from these two values?

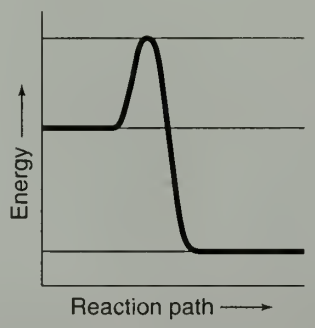
40. a. Do oxygenate fuels have a higher energy content than non-oxygenate fuels? Explain your reasoning.

b. Do oxygenate fuels have a higher entropy than comparable non-oxygenate fuels? Explain your reasoning.

Exploring the Extensions

41. The text states that reformulated gasolines, RFGs, burn more cleanly by producing less carbon monoxide than non-oxygenated fuels. What is the evidence that supports this statement?

42. Consider this diagram.



a. Does this representation show an exothermic or an endothermic reaction? Explain your reasoning by commenting on the shape of the curve.

b. Sketch this type of energy diagram for the type of reaction, exothermic or endothermic, *not* shown in the diagram above.

43. Bond energies such as those in Table 4.1 are sometimes found by "working backwards" from heats of reaction. A reaction is carried out and the heat absorbed or evolved is measured. From this value and known bond energies, other bond energies can be calculated. For example, the energy change associated with this reaction is +81 kJ.

$$NBr_3(g) + 3\ H_2O(g) \longrightarrow 3\ HOBr(g) + NH_3(g)$$

Use this information and the values found in Table 4.1 to calculate the energy of the N—Br bond. Assume all atoms other than hydrogen obey the octet rule.

44. Explain why it is possible to use a distillation tower to separate a mixture of hydrocarbons into different fractions but it is not possible to separate seawater, also a complex mixture, into all of its different fractions.

45. The text states that both octane and isooctane have essentially the same heat of combustion. How is that possible if they have different structures? Explain your thinking.

46. Why do you think that countries are willing to go to war over energy issues, but not over other environmental issues? Write a brief op-ed piece for your school newspaper discussing this issue.

47. What are the relative advantages and disadvantages associated with using coal and with using oil as energy sources? Which do you see as the better fuel for the twenty-first century? Give reasons for your choice.

48. What are the advantages and disadvantages of replacing gasoline with renewable fuels such as ethanol? Indicate your personal position on the issue and state your reasoning.

49. In December 1998 the EPA announced it would create a panel of experts from the public health and scientific communities, the automotive fuels industry, water utilities, and state and local governments to review the use of MTBE and other oxygenates added to gasoline. Find out more about why representatives of these groups have been included, and what the panel was asked to accomplish. Has the panel issued a final report at this time?

50. C.P. Snow, a noted scientist and author, wrote an influential book called *The Two Cultures*, in which he stated the following: "The question, 'Do you know the second law of thermodynamics?' is the cultural equivalent of 'Have you read a work of Shakespeare's?'" How do you react to this comparison? Discuss these questions in light of your own educational experiences.

CHAPTER

5

Take a Drink: The Wonder of Safe Drinking Water

Many types of bottled water are available to consumers.

Consider a day three or four years from now when you receive a letter from your local water utility stating that the maximum allowed levels of a regulated chemical have been exceeded in the drinking water supplied to your house on one or more occasions during the past year. As a consumer, you will be expected to evaluate this information and presumably demand better performance from your utility. As a chemist, you may be asked by your friends, neighbors, and family to help them understand the hazards alluded to in the letter. Everyone will have to decide whether the problem is serious enough to warrant a change to a different source of water, most likely bottled.

James Ryan
Today's Chemist at Work, 2/97

So begins an article by chemist James Ryan entitled "The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996—And You." It was addressed to other chemists, but you might face a similar challenge in the near future. As a person who has studied chemistry and who will learn something about water quality and risk assessment, you might be asked by friends and family to help them understand the issues involved if you or they were to receive a letter like the one described above.

The letter raises a number of questions that we will attempt to answer in this chapter. What is a regulated chemical and what are maximum allowed levels? How do these chemicals get into water? Should we be concerned about any of them? Who establishes these rules? What is the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996? What options are there for alternative sources of water? In particular, why is bottled water cited as the most likely alternative?

In spite of its commonness, this colorless liquid called water is amazing stuff. The noted anthropologist and essayist Loren Eiseley speaks poetically of the wonders of water: "If there is magic on this planet, it is contained in water... Its substance reaches everywhere; it touches the past and prepares the future; it moves under the poles and wanders thinly in the heights of the air." Arguably, water is the most important chemical compound on the face of the Earth. In fact, it covers about 70% of that face, giving the planet the lovely blue color in the famous "blue marble" photos taken from outer space by astronauts (p. 2). Water is essential to all living species; without it humans would die within a week. Our bodies are approximately 60% water, blood is at least 50% water, and a human brain is an astonishing 77% water! Water is so important to life as we know it that speculation about life elsewhere in the universe hinges first and foremost on the availability of water. Indeed, news stories in 1998 about the discovery of water on Mars fueled renewed speculation about life on our planetary neighbor. Water refreshes us, dominates weather systems, provides for many types of recreation on and in it, and even gives us aesthetic and restive pleasures (waterfalls and babbling brooks.)

Chapter Overview

Although we generally take water for granted, it is a remarkable chemical compound with unique properties that account for its essential life-supporting role. In this chapter, we will consider water from the perspective of those who drink it. First a question of aesthetics: What makes a glass of water pleasing to the eye and to the palate? There is more to water, however, than can be seen or tasted. Unseen impurities in water, depending on their identities and amounts, can impart a crisp, fresh taste or produce an unpleasant illness. And so, we next look at water as a solvent and at some of the things that may be dissolved in drinking water. How much of a substance dissolves in water makes concentration an important part of the story. The concentrations of substances dissolved in water can be expressed in several ways, including descriptions of the extremely low concentrations typical of toxic pollutants. To better comprehend aqueous solutions and why some substances dissolve in water while others do not, we will relate the properties of water molecules through such concepts as electronegativity, polarity, and hydrogen bonding.

Water dissolves various kinds of compounds, including those containing positive and negative ions, as well as some molecular compounds. We will consider the solubility of both types of substances and how it affects their presence in drinking water. Because the quality of drinking water is regulated by federal and state legislation, we will examine how drinking water is tested against standards, and how water is treated to make it potable (safe for drinking). Three case studies will give us the chance to look more closely at water quality: the effect of calcium on

water hardness; lead in water; and a particular category of compounds called trihalomethanes that are formed during water purification by chlorination. The questions posed early in the chapter about choices between tap water and bottled water are re-visited. Finally, because most of the world's people do not have good access or choices for safe drinking water, we look briefly at ways to purify water, including deionization, distillation, and reverse osmosis. And so, with water glasses or bottles raised, we extend the invitation to "take a drink."

5.1 Take a Drink of Water

Chapter 1 began with an invitation to "Take a breath of air." Without thinking, we do it automatically about 12–16 times a minute. Without air, we die in less than 15 minutes. Furthermore, we generally don't have any choice about *what* air we breathe; we must rely on that which surrounds us. On the other hand, there generally are choices with water: about *how frequently* we drink; *how much* we drink, and about the *source* of the water. Tap water, water from a lake or stream, bottled water, or water in bottled beverages are among the choices. If potable water is not available, we are in danger; without it, we would die in a few days.

Nothing could be more familiar than this clear, colorless, and (usually) tasteless liquid. And yet, we generally take water and water quality for granted. Unless there is a water emergency brought on by drought or contamination of our municipal water supply, we seldom think about where the water comes from, what it contains, how pure it is, or how long the supply will last. We turn on a faucet for a drink or a shower and simply expect a sufficient quantity of water to come flowing out of the tap. The 5.1 Consider This activity asks you to think a bit more about the water you drink.

We take safe drinking water for granted.

5.1 Consider This: Take a Drink of Water

Obtain a glass of tap water and answer the following questions.

a. Carefully describe the water—its taste, odor, appearance. What do you like or dislike about the water?
b. Make a list of five qualities that you most want to have in your drinking water.
c. What concerns, if any, do you have about the safety of the tap water or possible long-term health effects?
d. Where do you think the water came from before it got to your tap or bottle?

5.2 Bottled Water

Most Americans obtain their drinking water from a water faucet or drinking fountain. This marvelous resource is remarkably inexpensive, costing only about 1/10 of a penny per quart. But not everyone drinks tap water. An increasing number of Americans are drinking bottled water instead. Indeed, the possible need for turning to bottled water was mentioned in the quotation opening this chapter. Because of its growing popularity, bottled water will be a sub-theme of this chapter.

Bottled water is big business, with annual revenues in the United States of over four billion dollars. Currently over three billion gallons of bottled water are sold each year in the United States, more than ten times that sold twenty years ago. In Europe, bottled water is now the biggest selling "soft drink." It is a common sight on campuses to see students carrying bottled water, and 18- to 24-year-olds consume most of it. Advertisements for bottled water tout its purity, often using words or images that conjure up nature, purity, and pristine beauty. For example, the label for Avalon bottled water urges:

> In King Arthur's time, Avalon was a magical island of earthly paradise. *Imported Avalon Natural Spring Water* weaves its own magic. Drink it and experience *Refreshment. Pure & Simple*

Bottled water is a very popular beverage.

Although popular, bottled water is also very expensive, relative to tap water. Typically, bottled water costs from $0.50 to $1.00 per quart, which is approximately 1000 times more expensive than the same volume of tap water. Are there important reasons why consumers are willing to ante up so much more for bottled water? One of the goals of this chapter is to help you learn enough about drinking water quality to make intelligent choices about whether there are compelling reasons to drink bottled water.

5.2 Consider This: Bottled Water and You

Why do people buy bottled water, despite its high cost relative to tap water?

a. List what you perceive to be the advantages and the disadvantages of drinking bottled water.
b. Prioritize your lists in decreasing order of importance (most to least) for your personal decision about whether to drink bottled water.

5.3 Consider This: Bottled Water

If you search for "bottled water" on the web, you will get over a million "hits". Select two sites to explore, one provided by a supplier and the other provided as a source of consumer information. The former may flood you with statistics about the benefits of bottled water; the latter may raise questions such as, "Is bottled water safer?" or "Is it worth the cost?" For each site, list the title, author, URL, and two things from the site that you learned about water.

5.3 Where Does Drinking Water Come From?

What journey does water take to get from its natural source to your tap or bottle? Water is widely distributed on planet Earth (Figure 5.1). On the surface, it is found in oceans, lakes, rivers, snow, and glaciers (Figure 5.2). In the atmosphere it exists as water vapor and as tiny droplets in clouds that serve to replenish surface water by means of rain and snow.

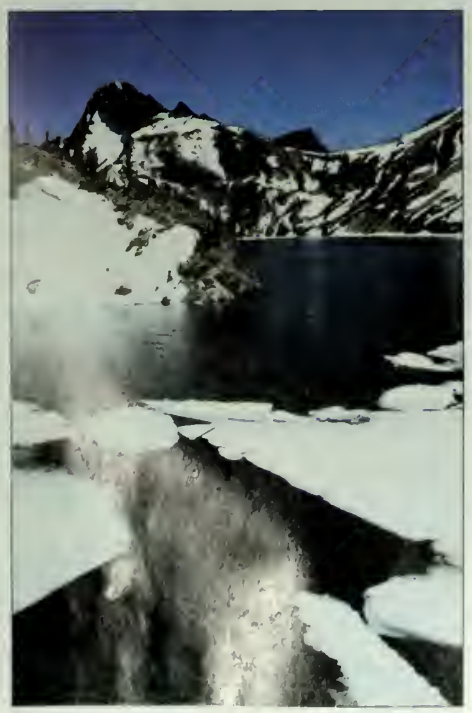


Figure 5.1
Lakes and reservoirs provide much of our drinking water.

5.4 Consider This: Drinking Water Sources

Consider the categories of water on Earth shown in Figure 5.2. From which category does your drinking water come? Trace your drinking water from the tap back through the distribution and purification system to its primary source. You may need to consult resources on the web or your local water district to help you.

Water is also found underground in **aquifers**, great pools of water trapped in sand and gravel 50 to 500 feet below the surface. Some aquifers are enormous, such as the Ogallala Aquifer in the center of the United States that underlies parts of eight states from South Dakota to Texas (p. 187).

Water that can be made suitable for drinking normally comes from either surface water or groundwater. **Surface water**—lakes, rivers, and reservoirs—frequently contains substances that must be removed before it can be used as drinking water. By contrast, **ground water** is that pumped from wells that have been drilled into underground aquifers, and is usually free of harmful contaminants. Large-scale water supply systems for cities tend to rely on surface water resources; smaller cities, towns, and private wells

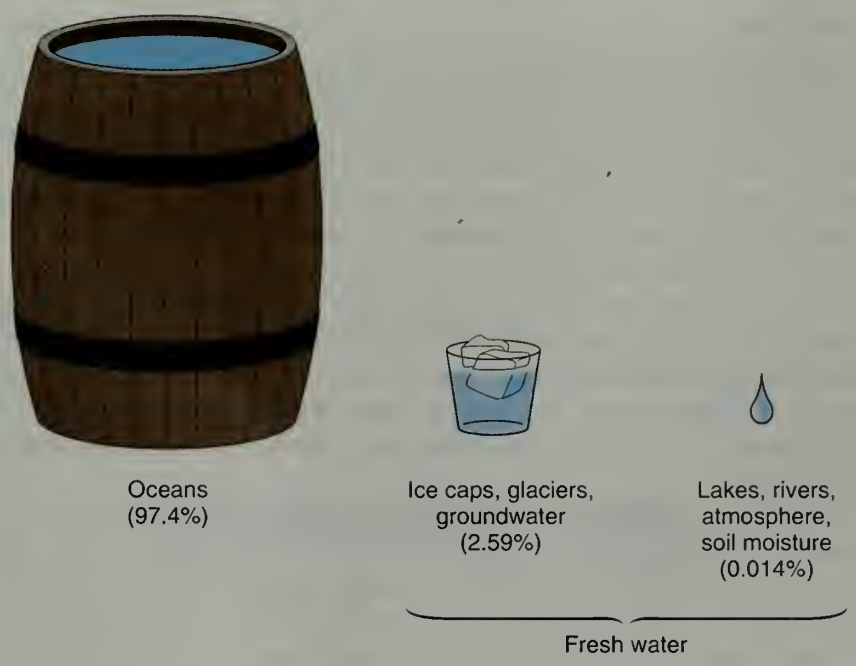


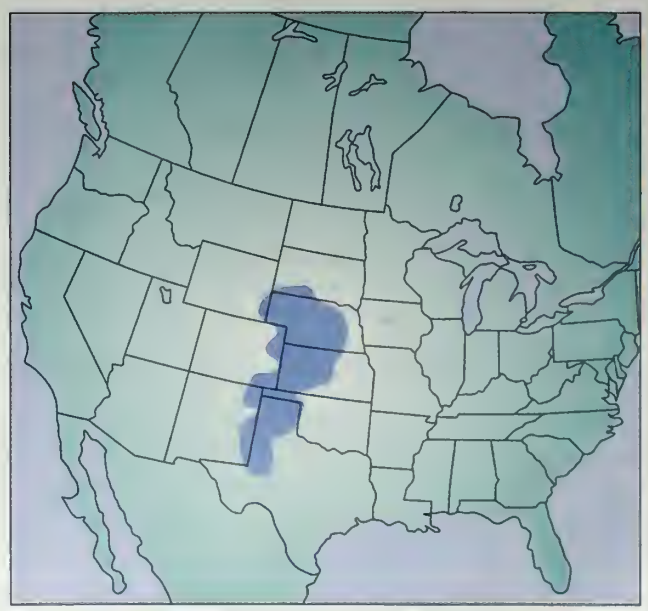
Figure 5.2
Distribution of water on the Earth.

tend to rely on ground water, the source of drinking water for a little over half of the U.S. population. If an aquifer becomes contaminated, it may take decades to become clean again. Prudence suggests that steps be taken to protect aquifers from contamination.

5.5 Consider This: Water Quality in Your State

Each state has different concerns about its surface and ground water.

a. Draw up a list of the issues in your state. For example, you might mention agricultural run off, leaking storage tanks, or pollution from other human activities.
b. Read the state fact sheet provided by the Office of Water at the EPA through the direct link at the *Chemistry in Context* web site. What does the sheet say about the surface and ground water quality in your state?
c. EPA notes that some states have lakes, rivers, and streams that support no aquatic life. What percent of the surface water falls in this category in your state?



The Ogallala Aquifer (dark blue area)

The Earth was not always as wet as it is now. Scientists believe that much of the water now on this planet originally was spewed as vapor from thousands of volcanoes that pocked the Earth. The vapor condensed as rain and over the ages the process was repeated. Water molecules cycled from sea to sky and back again. About three billion years ago, primitive plants, and then animals, extracted water from and contributed water to the cycle, a cycle that continues today. During an average year, enough precipitation falls on the continents to cover all the land area to a depth of more than 2.5 ft. As we are well aware, this precipitation does not fall all at once, nor is it distributed uniformly. The wettest place on record is Mount Waialeale on Kauia, Hawaii, which receives an annual average rainfall of 460 inches. In contrast is the 0.03 inches of rain per year average in Arica, Chile over 59 years! For 14 of those years, it did not rain at all. Closer to home, an average of 1.5×10^{13} liters of water falls daily on the continental United States—enough to fill about 400 million swimming pools.

This sounds like a great deal of water, but on a global scale, the amount of *fresh* water is relatively quite small. The great majority of the Earth's water, 97.4% of the total, is in the oceans, water that is undrinkable without expensive purification (Figure 5.2). The remaining 2.6% is all the fresh water we have, but 86% of the world's fresh water is permanently frozen in glaciers and polar ice caps. Only about 0.01% of the Earth's total water is conveniently located in lakes, rivers, and streams as fresh water. To make matters even worse, 80% of the fresh water in the United States is used to irrigate crops and cool electrical power plants. Thus, the bald fact is that the world's drinking water supplies are very limited, varying widely depending on locale.

5.4 Water as a Solvent

A major reason why we must consume water is because it is an excellent **solvent** for many of the chemicals that make up our bodies, as well as for a wide variety of other substances. A solvent is a substance that dissolves other substances. The substances that dissolve in a solvent are referred to as **solutes.** The resulting mixture is a **solution,** which is a homogeneous mixture of uniform composition. Solutions in which water is the solvent are called **aqueous solutions.** Later in this chapter we will examine why certain kinds of substances dissolve in water and others do not. For now we simply note that a remarkable variety of substances can dissolve in water and that this has important consequences for living organisms as well as for the environment. Table 5.1 summarizes some examples of water acting as a solvent.

Table 5.1 Importance of Water as a Solvent in Living Organisms and in the Environment

- Blood plasma is an aqueous solution containing a variety of life-supporting substances.
- Inhaled oxygen dissolves in blood plasma in the lungs where O_2 combines with hemoglobin.
- Blood carries dissolved CO_2 to the lungs to be exhaled from the body.
- Water transports nutrients into all the cells and organs of our body.
- Water can also transport *toxic* substances into, within, and out of living organisms.
- Water helps to maintain a chemical balance in the body by flushing waste products from it.
- Water-soluble toxic substances, such as pesticides, lead, and mercury, can be spread through the environment.
- By dilution, water reduces the concentrations of pollutants to safe levels and/or by carrying them away.
- Rainwater carries substances from the atmosphere down to Earth, including acid rain.

5.6 Your Turn

Use your experience to evaluate which of the following substances dissolve in water. In describing the solubility, use terms such as very soluble, partially soluble, or insoluble.

a. salt c. sidewalk chalk e. cooking oil
b. sugar d. rubbing alcohol f. aspirin

5.5 How Pure Is Drinking Water?

Regardless of its source, drinking water is rarely, if ever, just pure H_2O. You can be assured that almost certainly it contains other substances. For example, a label on Evian bottled water includes the following information:

Mineral Composition, mg/liter			
Calcium	78	Bicarbonates	357
Magnesium	24	Sulfates	10
Silica	14	Chlorides	4
		Nitrates (N)	1

Of these seven items for Evian water, all but one of them will be discussed in this chapter. We will also find out that the items listed on the label are themselves not chemical compounds, but are just parts of compounds. The number given with each item indicates how much of that substance (in milligrams) is present in one liter of Evian water. This raises a reasonable question: Should we be concerned about any of these substances and its amount? Calcium, for example, has a definite health benefit in producing stronger bones. Milk, not Evian water, is the preferred source for calcium; you would have to drink 4 liters of Evian water to get the same amount of calcium as that in one 8-oz glass of milk. In contrast, nitrate can be a health problem, especially for infants, depending on its concentration. The other listed substances in Evian bottled water are not likely to be a health problem. Elsewhere on the label it is noted that sodium, a health issue for some people, is present at less than 5 mg per bottle.

1 liter = 1.06 quart.

Such composition information can also be obtained for tap water supplied by municipal water companies. A typical analysis of tap water in the Midwest home of one of the authors of this text revealed the following:

Mineral Composition in mg/liter			
Calcium	66	Sulfate	42
Magnesium	24	Chloride	48
Sodium	18	Nitrate	6
		Fluoride	1

5.7 Your Turn

One 500-mL bottle of Evian water provides 4% of the recommended daily requirement of calcium.

a. Use the label information to find the number of milligrams of calcium that is recommended per day.
b. How many 500-mL bottles of Evian water would you have to drink to obtain your total daily supply of calcium?

Perhaps you have never considered drinking a glass of water as a risk/benefit act, yet it is. We pretty much consider water that has been chemically analyzed to have high potential benefit with very low risk. Fortunately, that is most often the case. But, however

The absence of evidence is not necessarily the evidence of absence. If a water pollutant is present below detectable limits, it does not mean that the pollutant is absent; it just means that it can't be detected at current levels of analytical chemical technology.

useful the information on either the bottled water label or in the tap water analysis may be, it is incomplete. The information indicates nothing about whether other substances, if any, are present in the water, nor how much of each is present (if present), or whether such substances pose health concerns. For example, even though a tiny amount of lead is found in almost all water samples, it is usually in such low amount as not to be a health problem. If the water has been chlorinated, it almost certainly has trace amounts of some chlorination by-products. (Chlorination and its by-products will be examined in detail later in this chapter.) Indeed, we rarely stop to think about what trace amounts of substances may be in the water because we tend to assume that the water is safe to drink. Usually we are correct in making this assumption. In part, this is because extensive federal and state regulations and standards govern water quality to protect the public. Some bottled water is regulated as well.

In assessing the healthfulness or risks of drinking water, it is not sufficient to know only *what substances* are present in the water and *how toxic* they are. We also need to know *how much* of each substance is present in a particular amount of the water. In other words, we need to be able to understand what is meant by the concentration of a solute and the usual ways of expressing it. And so, we turn to that topic next.

5.6 Solute Concentration in Aqueous Solutions

First introduced in Chapter 1 in relation to air quality, the concept of concentration warrants review and elaboration here in terms of substances dissolved in water. The composition of the major components of air was expressed in terms of the *percentages,* whereas the much lower concentrations of toxic air pollutants (ozone, sulfur dioxide, etc.) were given in *parts per million.* Although concentrations of air components might be a bit hard to visualize, solute concentrations in water solutions are more familiar and more easily imagined. For example, when a cooking recipe asks you to dissolve one teaspoon of an ingredient in one cup of water, a solution of a specific concentration results: 1 tsp per cup (tsp/cup). Note you would have the same 1 tsp/cup concentration if you also dissolved 2 tsps of the ingredient in 2 cups of water, 4 tsps in 4 cups, or 1/2 tsp in 1/2 cup. Even though you used larger or smaller quantities of the ingredient, the number of cups of water increased or decreased proportionally. Therefore, the **concentration**—the ratio of amount of ingredient to amount of water—would be the same in each case: 1 tsp *per* 1 cup. Solute concentrations in water solutions follow the same pattern as in the recipe, but are expressed in different units. We will use four ways of expressing concentration: percent; parts per million; parts per billion; and molarity. Each has particular application in various circumstances.

Percent. The simplest and most familiar way of expressing concentration is percent, defined as parts per hundred, that is, parts of solute per 100 parts of solution. A solution containing 5 g of sodium chloride in 100 g of solution would be a five percent (5%) solution. Hydrogen peroxide solutions, often found as an antiseptic in medicine cabinets, are usually 3% hydrogen peroxide, which indicates that they contain 3 grams of hydrogen peroxide in 100 grams of solution (or 6 grams in 200 grams of solution, etc.).

1 ppm = 1 mg/L

Ppm and ppb. Concentrations of substances in drinking water are normally far lower than 1% (1 part per hundred). Correspondingly, more appropriate concentration expressions are used to express such low concentrations. **Parts per million (ppm)** is the most common way of expressing the concentration of a solute in drinking water. A 1 ppm solution of calcium in water contains 1 gram of calcium in 1 million (1,000,000) grams of water. The same concentration, 1 ppm, could be applied to a solution with 2 grams of calcium in 2 million grams of water, 5 g in 5 million g of water, or 5 mg (0.005 g) in 5000 g of water. Although parts per million is a very useful concentration expression, measuring one million grams of water is not very convenient. Therefore, we look to find an easier, but equivalent way to establish ppm. We find it using the **liter,** the volume occupied by 1000 g of water at 4 °C, as the volume unit, rather than one million g of water. Proportionally, we use milligrams of solute, not grams, to express ppm in an alternative, but equivalent way: *1 ppm of any substance in water equals 1 mg of that substance per liter of water.*

The quart, not too much, is a more familiar measure of volume for Americans, although not for the rest of the world. A liter is just a bit larger than a quart. (1 L = 1.06 qt.)

$$1 \text{ ppm} = \frac{1 \text{ g solute}}{1{,}000{,}000 \text{ g water}} = \frac{1 \text{ mg solute}}{1000 \text{ g water}} = \frac{1 \text{ mg solute}}{1 \text{ L water}}$$

Drinking water often contains various substances naturally present at concentrations in the ppm range, as illustrated on the Evian bottled water label. Certain toxic water pollutants may also be present in the ppm concentration range. For example, the acceptable limit for nitrate (often found in well water in agricultural areas) is 10 ppm and the limit for fluoride is 4 ppm.

Because some pollutants are of concern at concentrations much lower than even parts per million, they may be reported as **parts per billion (ppb)**. One part per billion of mercury in water means 1 gram of mercury in 1 billion grams of water. In more convenient terms, this means 1 *microgram* (1×10^{-6} g, abbreviated as 1 μg) of mercury in 1 liter (10^3 g) of water. For example, the acceptable limit for mercury in drinking water is 2 ppb.

1 ppb = 1 μg/L

$$2 \text{ ppb mercury} = \frac{2 \text{ g mercury}}{1 \text{ billion g water}} = \frac{2 \text{ g mercury}}{1 \times 10^9 \text{ g water}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g mercury}}{1 \times 10^3 \text{ g water}}$$
$$= \frac{2\ \mu\text{g}}{1 \text{ L water}}$$

One part per million is a very small quantity. Several analogies to this concentration were given in Section 1.2, including the statement that 1 ppm corresponds to 1 second in nearly 12 days. Similar analogies can be offered for parts per billion: 1 ppb = 1 second in 33 years, or approximately 1 inch on the circumference of the earth.

5.8 Your Turn

a. If 80 μg of lead were detected in 5 L of water, what is the concentration of lead expressed in ppb and ppm?
b. If the maximum lead concentration in drinking water allowed by the federal government is 15 ppb, is the sample in a. in compliance with federal limits? Explain.

Molarity. Another concentration unit that is useful in chemistry is molarity which is based on the mole, chemists' favorite way of measuring matter. **Molarity,** abbreviated M, is defined as the number of moles of solute present in one liter of solution. Written more compactly, molarity is (moles solute)/L solution or simply moles/L. The great advantage of molarity is that a 1 molar (1 *M*) solution of *any* solute contains exactly the same number of chemical units (atoms or molecules) as any other 1 molar solution. The *mass* of solute may vary depending on the molar mass, but the *number* of chemical units will be the same for all 1 *M* solutions. Methods of chemical analysis of water (Section 5.16) frequently use molarity. It is also particularly useful for chemical reactions involving solutions, a topic that will be explored extensively in the next chapter. For now, we simply want to develop some familiarity with molarity itself.

Moles were introduced in Section 3.9.

As an example, consider a solution of sodium chloride in water. The molar mass of NaCl is 58.5 g; therefore, one mole of NaCl weighs 58.5 grams. If we dissolve 58.5 grams of NaCl in some water and then add enough water to make exactly 1.00 liter of solution, we will have a 1.00 molar NaCl solution (Figure 5.3). But, there are many ways to make a 1 molar NaCl solution. For example, we could use 1/10 of a mole of NaCl (5.85 g) in 1/10 of a liter (100 mL). Another possibility, among many others, would be to use 2 moles NaCl (117.0 g) in 2 liters of solution.

Molar mass of NaCl. (1 mole of sodium = 23.0 g) + (1 mole of chlorine = 35.5 g) = 58.5 g. Calculating molar masses was covered in Section 3.9.

$$1\ M \text{ NaCl} = \frac{2 \text{ mole NaCl}}{2 \text{ L solution}} = \frac{1 \text{ mole NaCl}}{1 \text{ L solution}} = \frac{0.5 \text{ mole NaCl}}{0.5 \text{ L solution}} = \frac{0.1 \text{ mole NaCl}}{0.1 \text{ L solution}}$$

5.9 Your Turn

a. Consider a 1.5 *M* NaCl solution and a 0.15 *M* NaCl solution. How many moles of solute are present in 500 mL of each solution?
b. A solution is prepared by adding enough water to 0.5 mole of NaCl to form 250 mL of solution. A second solution is prepared by adding enough water to 0.6 mole of NaCl to form 200 mL of solution. Which solution is more concentrated? Explain your reasoning.

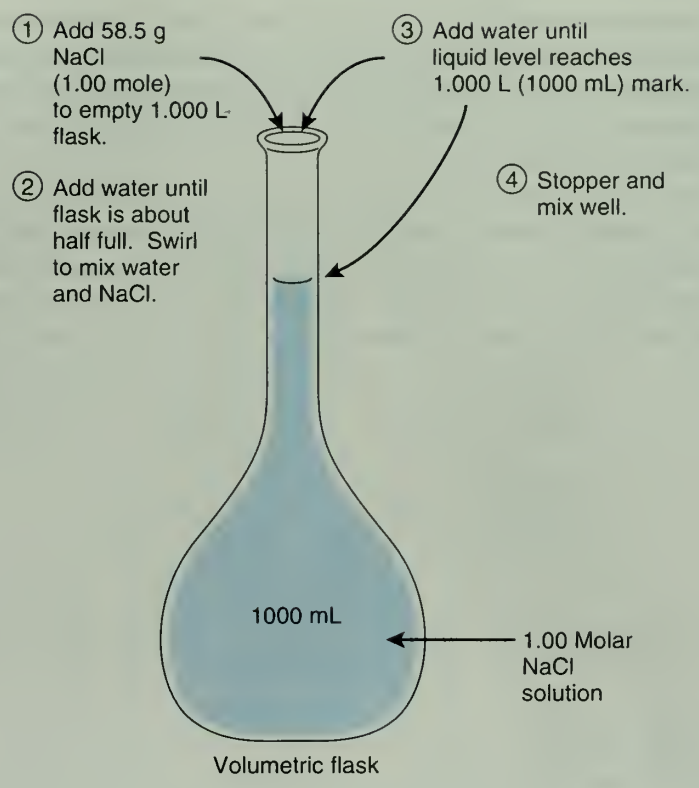


Figure 5.3
Preparing a 1.00 molar NaCl solution.

Now that we have some idea about the importance of drinking water and about some of the substances that may be present in it, we shift to a more detailed examination of this vital elixir at the molecular level. Our aim is to understand its unique properties, including its behavior as a solvent.

5.7 H_2O: Surprising Stuff

The many and varied uses of water are a consequence of its properties. Not only is water an effective solvent for a wide range of materials, but it also has a number of unusual properties. Water is so ubiquitous that it has become the standard for many of the units of modern science, including the Celsius temperature scale, the kilogram, and the calorie. Yet, for all of that, the physical properties of water are quite peculiar, and we are very fortunate that they are. If water were a more conventional compound, we would be very different creatures.

This most common of liquids is full of surprises. First, it is noteworthy that water is a liquid and not a gas at room temperature (about 25°C) and normal atmospheric pressure. The molar mass of water is 18.0 g/mole, whereas almost all other compounds with molar masses that small are gases under these conditions. Consider three common atmospheric gases: N_2, O_2, and CO_2, whose molar masses are 28, 32, and 44 g/mole, respectively. All have molar masses greater than that of water, yet they are gases to breathe rather than liquids to drink.

Generally speaking, in a series of similar compounds the higher the molar mass, the higher the boiling point. See Section 3.9 for more about molar masses.

Moreover, not only is water a liquid under these conditions, it has an anomalously high boiling point of 100°C. This temperature is one of the reference points for the Celsius temperature scale. The other is the freezing point of water, 0°C. And when water freezes, it exhibits another bizarre property: it expands. Most liquids contract when they solidify. These and other unusual properties derive from water's chemical composition and its molecular structure (Table 5.2).

5.8 Molecular Structure and Physical Properties

To understand the chemical and physical properties of water, we need information about its chemical composition and molecular structure. The chemical composition is known to practically everyone. Indeed, the formula for water, H_2O, is very likely the world's

Table 5.2 Unusual Properties of Water

Property	Comparison with Other Substances	Importance in Physical and Biological Environments
Specific heat (4.184 J/g°C)	Highest of all common liquids and solids except NH_3	Affects climate; moderates temperatures in organisms and the environment
Heat of fusion (freezing) (331 J/g)	Highest of all molecular solids except NH_3	Releases enormous amounts of heat upon freezing; saves crops from freezing by spraying them with liquid water.
Heat of vaporization (2250 J/g)	Highest of all molecular substances	Condensing water vapor releases very large quantities of thermal energy, creating storms

ıost widely known bit of chemical information. Recall from Chapter 2 that water is a ovalent compound (Section 2.3). The oxygen atom is at the center of the bent molecule, attached by covalent bonds to two hydrogen atoms. Each of the two O—H bonds onsists of one pair of electrons shared between the hydrogen and oxygen atoms. It turns ut that the bonding electrons are not shared equally between these two atoms. Experiental evidence indicates that the oxygen atom attracts the electron pair more strongly tan does the hydrogen. To use the appropriate technical term, oxygen is said to have a lgher electronegativity than hydrogen. **Electronegativity** is a measure of an atom's traction for the electrons it shares in a covalent bond. The greater the electronegativity, te more an atom attracts bonding electrons to itself. Figure 5.4 shows a periodic table electronegativities for the first 18 elements.

An examination of Figure 5.4 reveals some useful generalizations about electronegtivities. The highest electronegativities are associated with nonmetallic elements such fluorine and chlorine. These halogens, members of Group 7A, have atoms with seven uter electrons. Recall (Section 2.3) that each of these atoms has a strong tendency to bnd with another atom in such a way as to acquire a share in an additional electron, tus completing a stable octet of electrons. A similar argument explains the high elecbnegativities of other nonmetals. For example, oxygen, with six outer electrons per om, also exhibits a powerful attraction for electrons. Conversely, the lowest elecbnegativities are associated with the metals found in Groups 1A and 2A. Atoms of tese metallic elements have much weaker attractions for electrons than do nonmetals. l general, electronegativity values *increase* as you move across a row of the periodic tble from *left to right* (from metals to nonmetals) and *decrease* as you move *down* a roup of the table.

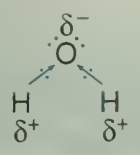
The periodic table was introduced in Section 1.6 and is found on the inside front cover of this text.

According to Figure 5.4, the electronegativity of oxygen is 3.5; that of hydrogen is 2.1. ecause of this difference in electronegativities, the shared electrons are actually pulled the more electronegative oxygen to itself and away from the less electronegative hyrogen. This unequal sharing gives the oxygen end of the bond a partial negative charge nd the hydrogen end a partial positive charge. Because the bond has oppositely charged nds or poles, it is said to be a **polar covalent bond.** Polar bonds arise whenever atoms differing electronegativities are covalently bonded to each other. The greater the elecbnegativity differences of the elements involved, the more polar the bond.

A polar covalent bond is an example of an *intra*molecular force, one that exists *within* a molecule.

Group							
1A	2A	3A	4A	5A	6A	7A	8A
H							He
2.1							—
Li	Be	B	C	N	O	F	Ne
1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	—
Na	Mg	Al	Si	P	S	Cl	Ar
0.9	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.5	3.0	—

Figure 5.4
Electronegativity values for the first 18 elements.



Molecular structure of a water molecule.

Many of the unique properties of water are a consequence of its molecular shape and the polarity of its bonds. Both are shown in this drawing of an H_2O molecule. Arrows are used to indicate the direction in which the electron pairs are displaced. The δ^+ and δ^- symbols indicate partial positive and partial negative charges, respectively. Note that the hydrogen atoms are partially positive and that a partial negative charge appears to be concentrated in the two nonbonding pairs of electrons on the oxygen atom.

5.10 Your Turn

For each pair, identify the more polar bond. For that bond, identify the atom to which the electron pair of the bond will be more strongly attracted.

a. H—F and H—Cl
b. N—H and O—H
c. N—O and S—O

Hint: Compare the electronegativities from Figure 5.4.

5.9 Hydrogen Bonding

Polar bonds can be used to understand the unusually high boiling point of water. Consider what happens when two water molecules approach each other. Because opposite charges attract, one of the partially positively charged hydrogen atoms of one water molecule will be attracted to one of the regions of negative charge associated with the two nonbonding electron pairs of the other water molecule. This is an *inter*molecular attraction, one that occurs *between* molecules. The fact that each H_2O molecule has two hydrogen atoms and two nonbonding pairs of electrons increases the opportunities for intermolecular attraction. Each of the two nonbonding electron pairs on oxygen can form a loose, long-distance kind of attraction, called a **hydrogen bond**, to a hydrogen atom of a neighboring water molecule. Similarly, each of the two hydrogen atoms in a water molecule can attract an electron pair from an adjacent water molecule to form hydrogen bonds. Thus, a single H_2O molecule can simultaneously hydrogen bond to as many as four other water molecules, as pictured in Figure 5.5.

Hydrogen bonds are *inter*molecular forces, those occurring *between* molecules.

Hydrogen bonds, such as those between water molecules, are only about one-tenth as strong as the covalent bonds that connect atoms together *within* molecules. Nevertheless, as intermolecular forces go, hydrogen bonds are quite strong. Their strength is manifested in the relatively high boiling point of water (100°C) and the large amount of energy required to convert liquid water into vapor (2250 J/g or $4.05*10^4$ J/mole). To boil water, the H_2O molecules must be separated from their relatively close contact in the liquid state and moved into the gaseous state where they are much farther apart. In other words, their intermolecular hydrogen bonds must be broken. If the hydrogen bonds in water were weaker, water would have a much lower boiling temperature and require less energy to boil. If water had no hydrogen bonding at all, it would boil at about −75°C, making life as we know it very uncomfortable, if not impossible. Although water is wet, boiling points may seem dry and impersonal until you reflect on the fact that our bodies are over 60% water. Because of hydrogen bonding, almost all of our body's water, whether in cells, blood, or other body fluids, is in the liquid state, well below the boiling point. Our very existence depends on hydrogen bonding; without it, we would be a gas!

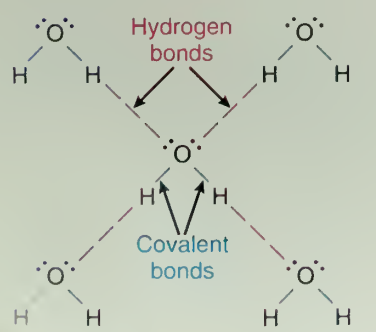


Figure 5.5
Hydrogen bonding in water. (distances not to scale)

5.11 Consider This: Bonds Within and Between Water Molecules

Use Figure 5.5 to help explain what bonds are broken when water boils. Draw a diagram to help illustrate your understanding.

Hint: Particulate diagrams were used extensively in Chapter 1 to help illustrate chemical reactions. Start with molecules of water in the liquid state and then show what happens to those molecules when water boils.

It should be noted that hydrogen bonds are not restricted to water. There is evidence for similar intermolecular attraction in many molecules that contain hydrogen atoms covalently bonded to oxygen, nitrogen, or fluorine atoms. Thus, ammonia, NH_3, and hydrogen fluoride, HF, also have unusually high boiling points, but lower than water. The net effect of hydrogen bonding in these compounds is weaker than in water. No common chemical compound other than water has the unique arrangement of two hydrogens bonded to another atom possessing two non-bonding electron pairs available to form hydrogen bonds. In water, each oxygen can be surrounded by a tetrahedral arrangement of hydrogen atoms involving two H—O covalent bonds and two hydrogen bonds. Hydrogen bonding is also important in stabilizing the shape of large biological molecules, such as proteins and nucleic acids. In proteins, which are major components of skin, hair, and muscle, hydrogen bonding occurs between hydrogen atoms and oxygen or nitrogen atoms. The coiled, double-helical structure of DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) is stabilized by thousands of hydrogen bonds formed between particular segments of the linked DNA strands. So in this respect, too, hydrogen bonding plays an essential role in the life process.

The molecular structures of proteins and nucleic acids are discussed in Chapters 11 and 12.

Hydrogen bonding also explains why ice cubes and icebergs float in water. Ice is a regular array of water molecules in which every H_2O molecule is hydrogen bonded to four others. The pattern is pictured in Figure 5.6. Note that the pattern includes a good deal of empty space in the form of hexagonal channels. When ice melts, this regular array begins to break down and individual H_2O molecules can enter the open channels. As a result, the molecules in the liquid state are, on the average, more closely packed than in the solid state. Thus, a volume of one cubic centimeter (1 cm^3) of liquid H_2O contains more molecules than 1 cm^3 of ice. Consequently, liquid water has a greater mass per cubic centimeter than does ice. This is simply another way of saying that the *density* of liquid water is greater than that of ice.

One cubic centimeter (one milliliter) is about the same volume as one-fifth of a teaspoon.

The **density** of a substance is defined as its mass per unit of volume. For scientific purposes, mass is given in grams and the "unit of volume" is one cubic centimeter, which is identical to one milliliter (mL). One cubic centimeter of liquid water weighs 1.00 g. In other words, its density is 1.00 g/cm^3 or 1.00 g/mL. On the other hand, 1 cm^3 of ice weighs 0.92 g, so its density is 0.92 g/cm^3 or 0.92 g/mL. People often confuse mass with density. For example, you may hear someone say that iron is heavy or that

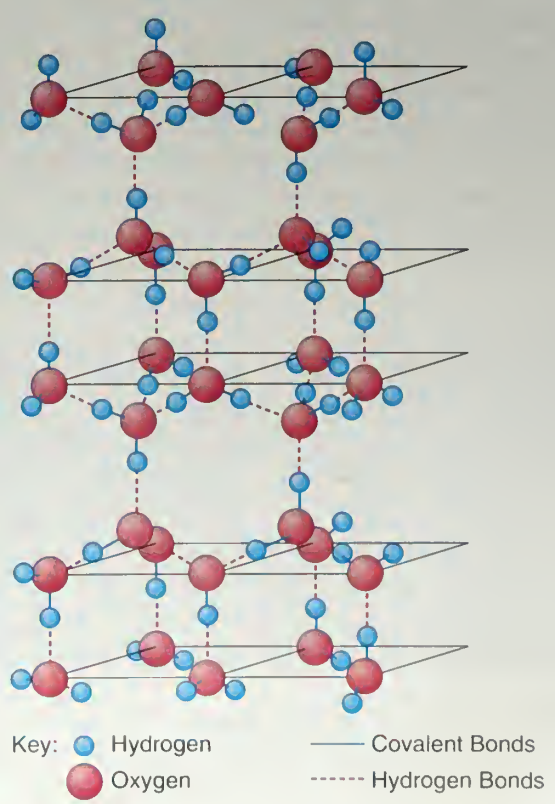


Figure 5.6
The hydrogen-bonded lattice structure of ice 1, the common form of solid H_2O. Note the open channels, which contribute to the fact that ice is less dense than liquid water.

metallic lead is very heavy. Pieces of iron and lead are indeed often quite heavy, but it is more accurate to say that iron has a high density (its density is 7.9 g/mL) and that lead has an even higher density (11.3 g/mL). On the other hand, popcorn has a low density and we are likely to say that a bag of popcorn feels very light.

For the great majority of substances, the solid state is more dense than the liquid. The fact that water shows the reverse behavior means that lakes freeze from the top down, not the bottom up. This topsy-turvy behavior is convenient for aquatic plants, fish, and ice skaters. On the other hand, the fact that water expands as it freezes is not so convenient for people whose water pipes and car radiators burst when the water inside them freezes.

5.12 Consider This: Oil and Water

Relative densities have practical consequences for water when it mixes with other substances in the environment. Crude oil has a density of approximately 0.8 g/cm^3. What implications does this have for cleaning up oil spills in the ocean?

Global warming is discussed in Chapter 3.

Finally, we want to examine another of water's unusual properties, namely its uncommonly high capacity to absorb and release heat. On a global scale, this property helps determine worldwide climates. By absorbing vast quantities of heat, the oceans and the droplets of water in clouds help mediate global warming. The specific details of these processes are among the uncertainties that complicate efforts to model global warming accurately. We do know that heat is absorbed when water evaporates from seas, rivers, and lakes, and heat is released when water condenses as rain or snow. These changes between solid, liquid, and gaseous forms of water create the great thermal engine that helps drive weather patterns in the short term and regulates climates over longer periods of time. But when not changing its physical state, liquid water absorbs more energy than the ground if equal masses are used. This is because water has a higher capacity to store heat than do rocks and dirt. As a consequence, when the weather turns colder, the ground has less stored heat to lose than the water and therefore, cools more quickly. The water retains more heat and is able to provide more warmth for a longer time to the areas bordering it. Such properties should be familiar to anyone who has ever jumped into a warm lake on a cool fall day.

A quantitative measure of a substance's capacity to absorb heat is called its **specific heat.** Specific heat is defined as the quantity of heat energy that must be absorbed to increase the temperature of one gram of the substance by one degree Celsius. The specific heat of liquid water is 1.00 cal/g°C, which means that one calorie of energy will raise the temperature of one gram of $H_2O(l)$ by 1°C. In fact, the calorie was originally defined in this manner. Conversely, when the temperature of one gram of liquid water falls 1°C, one calorie of heat is given off. Because of the relationship between calories and joules (see Chapter 4), the specific heat of water can also be expressed as 4.18 J/g°C, which is equivalent to 1.00 calorie.

This 4.18 J/g°C (1.00 cal) may not sound like a very large value, but liquid water has one of the highest specific heats of any known liquid. Because of this, it is an exceptional coolant, used to carry away excess heat in chemical industry, power plants, and the human body. Most other compounds have significantly lower specific heats. For example, liquid benzene, C_6H_6, a gasoline component, has a specific heat of only 0.406 cal/g°C, less than half that of water. Most solid substances have lower specific heats than that of water. Metals are particularly notable for their low specific heats, most being below 0.1 cal/g°C, less than 10% that of water. It is for this reason that metals can be heated easily to high temperatures and, conversely, will cool quickly when the heat source is removed.

The reason for this difference is again associated with structure. The unusually high heat capacity of water is a consequence of strong hydrogen bonding and the resultant degree of order that exists in the liquid. Temperature is a measure of molecular mo-

tion—the higher the temperature, the greater the average motion. When molecules are strongly attracted to each other, a good deal of energy is required to overcome these intermolecular forces and enable the molecules to move more freely. Such is the case with water. On the other hand, intermolecular forces are much weaker in non-hydrogen–bonded liquids, such as benzene, and they are much easier to overcome. Consequently, the specific heats for such compounds are lower.

5.13 Consider This: Showering Heat on Yourself

The high specific heat of water has important consequences for energy consumption or conservation in residences, where large amounts of energy are required to heat water for bathing and washing clothes and dishes. Suppose that the water enters the water heater in your residence at 20°C (68°F), and the heater is set to heat the water to 50°C (122°F).

a. How many calories of heat energy are needed to heat the 100 L of water that are used in a typical 5-minute shower?
b. To conserve energy, the heater is reset to 40°C (104°F). How many calories of heat energy would be saved during that 5-minute shower?

Ans.

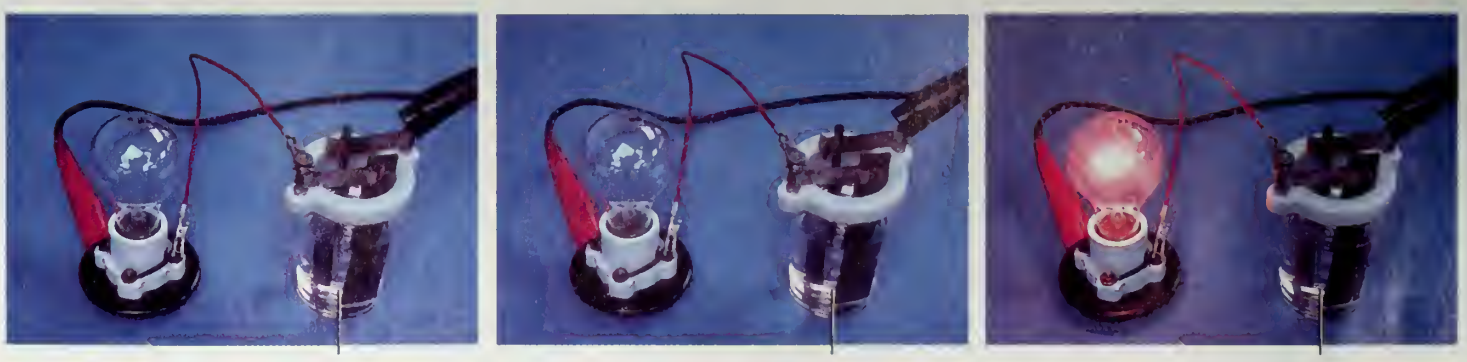
a. $100\ \text{L} \times \left(\frac{10^3\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{L}}\right) \times \left(\frac{1\ \text{cal}}{\text{g°C}}\right) \times (50°\text{C} - 20°\text{C})$

$= 3.0 \times 10^6\ \text{cal}$

5.10 Water As a Solvent: A Closer Look

One of the most important properties of water has already been discussed in Section 5.4, namely that water is an excellent solvent for a wide variety of substances. A great deal of chemistry occurs in water solutions. Because aqueous solutions are so important, we need some understanding of *why* substances dissolve in water.

"Sugar water" and "salt water" are examples of two main classes of aqueous solutions. A significant difference between the two can be demonstrated with a conductivity meter such as pictured in Figure 5.7. A source of electricity, a battery or house current, is attached by two wires to a light bulb. As long as the two separated ends of the wires do not touch, the bulb will not light; there is not a completed electrical circuit. If the separated ends are placed into pure "distilled" water or a solution of sugar in distilled water, the bulb remains dark. However, if the bare wires are placed into an aqueous solution of salt, the bulb illuminates. Perhaps the light has also gone on in the mind of the experimenter! Pure water or a solution of sucrose in water do not conduct



a. Distilled water (nonconducting) b. Sucrose dissolved in water (nonconducting) c. NaCl dissolved in water (conducting)

Figure 5.7
Conductivity in a water solution.

electricity and therefore do not complete the electrical circuit; the light does not glow. Sugar and other non-conducting solutes are called **non-electrolytes.** On the other hand, a water solution of salt (sodium chloride) is an electrical conductor and the light bulb lights. Sodium chloride and other conducting solutes are classified as **electrolytes.** But what accounts for this difference in properties between electrolytes and non-electrolytes? That is the next topic we consider.

5.11 Ions and Ionic Compounds

The flow of electric current involves the transport of electrical charge. Therefore, the fact that solutions of sodium chloride conduct electricity suggests they contain electrically charged species. These species are called **ions,** from the Greek for "wanderer." When solid sodium chloride dissolves in water, its positively charged ions (Na^+) called **cations,** and negatively charged ions (Cl^-) called **anions,** separate. As these ions wander about in solution, they transport electrical charge.

Cations are positively charged; anions are negatively charged.

It may be a little surprising to learn that Na^+ and Cl^- ions exist in the solid crystals of salt such as those in a salt shaker, as well as in a water solution of salt. Solid sodium chloride is a three-dimensional cubic arrangement of sodium and chloride ions occupying alternating positions (Figure 5.8). The attractions between cations and anions in the crystal are called **ionic bonds** that hold the crystal together. In an **ionic compound,** such as NaCl, there are no true covalently bonded molecules, only positively charged cations (Na^+) and negatively charged anions (Cl^-). Each Na^+ ion is surrounded by six oppositely charged Cl^- ions and, likewise, each Cl^- ion is surrounded by six positively charged Na^+ ions. A single, tiny crystal of sodium chloride consists of many billions of Na^+ and Cl^- ions held together in the arrangement shown in Figure 5.8.

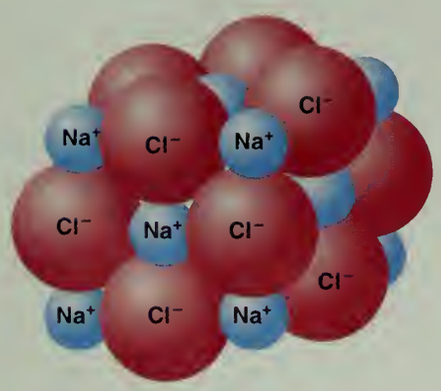


Figure 5.8
The arrangement of Na^+ and Cl^- ions in a crystal of sodium chloride.

Thus far we have described the structure and some of the properties of ionic compounds, but we have not explained why certain atoms lose or gain electrons to form ions. Not surprisingly, the answer involves the distribution of electrons within atoms. Recall that a sodium atom, with an atomic number of 11, has 11 electrons and 11 protons. Sodium is in Group 1A and each sodium atom has only one electron in its *outer* energy level. This electron is rather loosely attracted to the nucleus and can be easily removed from the atom by absorbing a small amount of energy. When this happens, the Na atom is transformed into an Na^+ ion by losing an electron (e^-), a process represented by the following equation.

$$Na \longrightarrow Na^+ + e^- \qquad (5.1)$$

A Na^+ ion bears a +1 charge because it contains the 11 protons originally present in the Na atom, but only 10 electrons. These 10 electrons are in a configuration that is essentially the same as the 10 electrons in an atom of the inert element neon (Ne).

Sodium atom	Sodium ion
Na	Na^+
11 protons	11 protons
11 electrons	10 electrons
Net charge: zero	***Net*** charge: +1

An Na^+ ion, like the Ne atom, has eight *outer* electrons. This is a particularly stable arrangement. We may generalize by saying that *metallic elements tend to lose electrons to form cations.*

By contrast, a chlorine atom has a tendency to gain an electron. The electrically neutral Cl atom includes 17 electrons and 17 protons. It has seven *outer* electrons. Because of the stability associated with eight outer electrons, it is energetically favorable for a Cl atom to acquire an extra electron, such as one from a sodium atom, to become a Cl^- ion. In this ion there are 18 electrons and 17 protons; thus the net charge is −1.

$$Cl + e^- \longrightarrow Cl^- \qquad (5.2)$$

Chlorine atom	Chloride ion
Cl	Cl^-
17 protons	17 protons
17 electrons	18 electrons
Zero ***net*** charge	***Net*** charge: −1

Because elemental chlorine consists of diatomic Cl_2 molecules, we can also write this gain in electrons in the following fashion.

$$Cl_2 + 2\,e^- \longrightarrow 2\,Cl^- \tag{5.3}$$

In general, *non-metallic elements—those on the right-hand side of the periodic chart—gain electrons to form anions.*

When sodium metal and Cl_2 gas are mixed together, electrons are transferred from sodium atoms to chlorine atoms with the release of a considerable amount of energy. The result is the aggregate of Na^+ ions and Cl^- ions known as sodium chloride. *In the formation of an ionic compound, such as sodium chloride, the electrons are actually transferred from one atom to another, not simply shared as they would be in a covalent compound.*

Is there *evidence* for electrically charged ions in pure sodium chloride? Experimental tests show that crystals of sodium chloride do not conduct electricity, but when these crystals are melted, the resulting liquid conducts electricity. This provides evidence that Na^+ and Cl^- ions from the solid NaCl also exist in the liquid state without the presence of water. Crystals of NaCl and other ionic compounds are hard and brittle. When hit sharply, they shatter rather than being flattened as would be true for a substance consisting of molecules with weak forces between them. This suggests the existence of strong forces that extend throughout the ionic crystal. Literally speaking, there is no such thing as a specific, localized "ionic bond" analogous to covalent bonds in molecules. Rather, there is a generalized ionic bonding that holds together a large assembly of ions.

Having established that sodium chloride is an ionic compound, we next ask what other elements form ions and ionic compounds. Electron transfer to form cations and anions, respectively, is likely to occur between metallic elements (those elements in the left and middle blocks of the periodic table) and non-metallic elements (those elements on the right side of the periodic table, except the noble gases, Group 8A). Sodium, lithium, magnesium, and other metallic elements have a strong tendency to give up electrons and form positive ions. On the other hand, chlorine, fluorine, oxygen, and other nonmetals have a strong attraction for electrons and readily gain electrons to form negative ions. Therefore, *ionic compounds are formed when elements from opposite sides of the periodic table react.* Potassium chloride (KCl) and sodium iodide (NaI) are two of many such compounds. Because ordinary table salt (NaCl) is such an important example of an ionic compound, chemists frequently refer to other ionic compounds simply as "salts," which are crystalline solids.

The idea of ion formation when atoms gain or lose electrons can help explain and even predict the formulas of many compounds. Back in Chapter 1 you were told that the formula of the compound formed from calcium and chlorine is $CaCl_2$, but no explanation was given. The reason should now be apparent. An atom of calcium, a member of Group 2A, readily loses its two outer electrons to form a Ca^{2+} ion.

Calcium atom	Calcium ion
$\cdot Ca \cdot$	Ca^{2+}

Chlorine, as we have already seen, forms Cl^- ions. For the electrical charges to be balanced, two Cl^- ions are required for each Ca^{2+} ion. Hence the formula of calcium chloride is $CaCl_2$. In an ionic compound, the *sum* of the positive charges equals the *sum* of the negative charges. Your Turns 5.14 and 5.15 give you opportunities to apply similar logic to other elements and compounds.

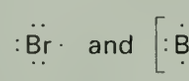
5.14 Your Turn

Predict the charge on the ion that will form from each of these atoms. Draw the Lewis structure for each atom and for its ion, clearly labeling the charge on the ion.

a. Br **b.** Mg **c.** O **d.** Al

Hint: The periodic table will help you determine the number of outer electrons in each atom. That in turn will help you determine how many electrons must be lost or gained for the atom to achieve stability by an octet of electrons.

Ans. **a.** Bromine, being in the seventh group (column) of the periodic table, will most easily gain one more electron for an octet to form a stable ion. This will give it a charge of negative one, just as was the case for chlorine in the same chemical family. The Lewis structures are:



5.15 Your Turn

Predict the formulas of the ionic compounds that would be formed by the combination of each pair of elements.

a. Ca and Br **b.** K and F **c.** Li and O **d.** Sr and Br

Hint: The sum of the positive charges must match the sum of the negative charges for the compound to be neutral.

Ans. **a.** We have already concluded that Ca forms Ca^{2+} ions and Br forms Br^- ions. To have an electrically neutral compound, there must be two Br^- ions for each Ca^{2+} ion. This means that the formula for calcium bromide is $CaBr_2$.

Some ionic compounds include **polyatomic ions,** ones that are themselves made up of more than one atom or element. A case in point is sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4. This compound consists of Na^+ and SO_4^{2-} ions. In the sulfate ion, the four oxygen atoms are covalently bonded to a central sulfur atom in a symmetric tetrahedral arrangement. Counting the electrons in the Lewis structure (Figure 5.9) reveals that there are 32 electrons, two more than the 30 valence electrons in one neutral sulfur and four neutral oxygen atoms. Hence, the sulfate ion has a charge of −2.

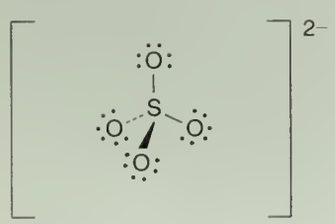


Figure 5.9
Structure of the sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) ion.

Table 5.3 is an alphabetical list of some of the more common polyatomic ions. Most of them are anions, but polyatomic cations are also possible, as in the case of the ammonium ion, NH_4^+. Note that some elements (carbon, sulfur, and nitrogen) form more than one polyatomic anion.

The rules for predicting formulas of compounds containing polyatomic ions and naming them are similar to those that apply to simple compounds of two elements. Consider, for example, aluminum sulfate, a compound used in water purification; it is formed from

Table 5.3 Some Common Polyatomic Ions

Name	Formula	Name	Formula
acetate	$C_2H_3O_2$	nitrite	NO_2
bicarbonate	HCO_3	phosphate	PO_4^{3}
carbonate	CO_3^{2}	sulfate	SO_4^{2-}
hydroxide	OH	sulfite	SO_3^{2}
hypochlorite	OCl	ammonium	NH_4^+
nitrate	NO_3		

Al^{3+} and SO_4^{2-} ions. Like all ionic compounds, this compound must be electrically neutral; thus the sum of the positive charges must equal the sum of the negative charges. This requires that two Al^{3+} ions combine with three SO_4^{2-} ions [$2 \times (+3) = 3 \times (-2)$]; the formula of aluminum sulfate must be $Al_2(SO_4)_3$. Note that the subscript 3 applies to the entire SO_4^{2-} ion that is enclosed in parentheses. The formula of the compound thus represents two Al ions along with three sulfate ions containing a total of three S atoms and twelve O atoms. As is always the case with ionic compounds, the positive ion is named first.

5.16 Your Turn

Give the correct name for each of these compounds.

a. KNO_3 **b.** $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ **c.** $NaHCO_3$ **d.** $CaCO_3$ **e.** $Mg_3(PO_4)_2$

Ans.

a. potassium nitrate This name is just the combination of the names of the two ions, potassium and nitrate.

b. ammonium sulfate *Note:* When naming ionic compounds, it is not necessary to use the prefixes such as *di-* or *tri-* as we did when naming covalently bonded compounds such as carbon dioxide or dinitrogen pentoxide.

5.17 Your Turn

Write the formula for these compounds.

a. calcium hypochlorite (used in bleaches)
b. lithium carbonate (treatment of manic disorders)
c. potassium nitrate (matches and fireworks)
d. barium sulfate (medical X-rays)

Ans. a. $Ca(OCl)_2$ As in Your Turn 5.15, the formula should be written so the sums of the negative and positive charges are equal. Here the ions are Ca^{2+} and OCl^-; therefore, two hypochlorite ions are needed to equal the charge on a calcium ion, balancing the charges at 2^+ and 2^-.

5.12 Water Solutions of Ionic Compounds

Now we are in a position to understand one of the most important properties of ionic compounds, namely why many are quite soluble in water. Recall (Section 5.8) that water molecules are **polar;** they have both a partial positive side (hydrogen) and a partial negative side (oxygen). When a solid sample of an ionic compound is placed in water, the polar H_2O molecules are attracted to the individual ions. The partial negatively charged oxygen atom of a water molecule is attracted to the positively charged cations in the crystal. At the same time, hydrogen atoms in H_2O, with their partial positive charges, are attracted to the negatively charged anions of the solute. Thus the ions are surrounded by water molecules, which diminishes the anion–cation attraction in the solid. The substantial attraction between the ions and H_2O molecules results in the surrounding water molecules literally plucking the ions out of the solid and into solution. In dissolving, the ionic compound separates into its component cations and anions. Equation 5.4 and Figure 5.10 represent this process for sodium chloride and water.

$$NaCl(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) \qquad (5.4)$$

The (aq) in the equation indicates that the ions are present in an *aqueous* solution.

When compounds containing polyatomic ions dissolve in water, the polyatomic ions remain intact. For example, when sodium sulfate dissolves in water, the sodium ions and sulfate ions separate, but the SO_4^{2-} ions remain intact.

$$Na_2SO_4(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2\ Na^+(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) \qquad (5.5)$$

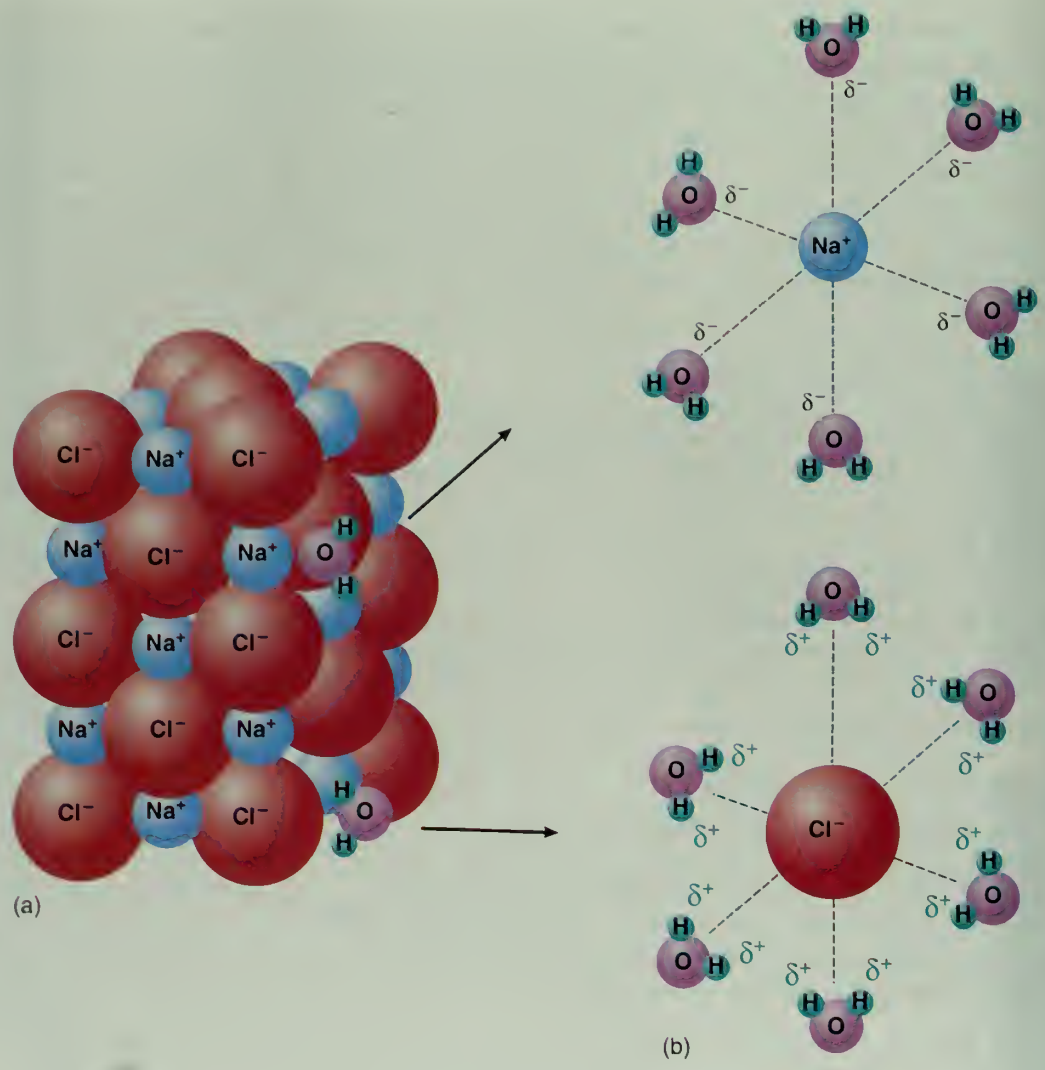


Figure 5.10
The dissolving of sodium chloride in water.

What has been described above for sodium chloride and sodium sulfate dissolving in water is true for many other ionic compounds. Indeed, this behavior is so common that the chemistry of ionic compounds is largely that of their behavior in water solutions. Conversely, almost all naturally occurring water samples contain various amounts of ions. Even our body fluids contain significant concentrations of ions.

5.18 Consider This: Electricity and Water Don't Mix

Small electrical appliances, such as a hair dryer or curling iron, carry a warning label prominently advising the consumer of the hazard associated with using the appliance near water. Why is this a problem if water does not conduct electricity? What is the best course of action if a plugged-in hair dryer does accidentally fall into a sink full of water?

We conclude the discussion of ionic compounds and their solutions with a brief excursion into the relative solubilities of various ionic compounds. In principle, the dissolving process in water, as described above, ought to be true for any ionic compound. Indeed, many ionic compounds are highly soluble in water. But some are insoluble or, at best only slightly soluble, and some have extremely low solubility in water. The reasons for this range of behavior would take us too far afield. Basically, they involve the sizes and charges of the ions, how strongly the ions attract each other, and how strongly the ions are attracted to water molecules. Nevertheless a few generalizations (Table 5.4) have proven to be quite useful for predicting the solubilities of common ionic compounds.

Table 5.4 Some Generalizations about the Solubilities of Ionic Compounds in Water

Nte: "Insoluble" means that the compounds have extremely low solubility in wter (less than 0.01 *M*). However, all ionic compounds have at least a very sall solubility in water.

A **sodium, potassium,** and **ammonium** (NH_4^+) compounds are soluble.
A **nitrates** are soluble.
Mst **chlorides** are soluble (exceptions: silver, mercury, and lead chlorides).
Mst **sulfates** are soluble (exceptions: strontium, barium, and lead sulfates).
Mst **carbonates** are insoluble (exceptions: those with Group 1A or NH_4^+ cions).
Mst **hydroxides** and **oxides** are insoluble (exceptions: those with Group 1A or N_4^+ cations).
Mst **sulfides** are insoluble (exceptions: those with Group 1A or NH_4^+ cations).

, is possible to use Table 5.4 and a periodic table of the elements to predict the solubities (or insolubility) of many compounds. For example, calcium nitrate, $Ca(NO_3)_2$, is edicted to be soluble in water because all nitrates are soluble. On the other hand, calium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, should be insoluble because most carbonates are insoluble, anccalcium is not one of the exceptions for carbonates. By similar reasoning, copper hycoxide, $Cu(OH)_2$, is insoluble, but copper sulfate, $CuSO_4$, is soluble.

5.19 Your Turn

Use the solubility generalizations in Table 5.4 to predict the solubility of these compounds.

a. ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3 (used in fertilizers)
b. sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4 (used as an additive in detergents)
c. mercury sulfide, HgS (the mineral cinnabar)
d. aluminum hydroxide, $AlOH_3$ (used in antacid tablets)

Ans: a. All nitrates and all ammonium compounds are soluble, so ammonium nitrate is soluble.

he land masses on the earth are made up largely of minerals consisting of ionic compouds that have extremely low solubilities in water. If that were not the case, most of the lan masses would have dissolved long ago! Table 5.5 summarizes some environmental corequences of the differing solubilities of minerals and other substances in water.

Table 5.5 Environmental Consequences of Solubility Generalizations

- Sodium chloride dissolves from the land and washes into the sea. Thus, oceans are salty and cannot be used for drinking water without expensive purification.
- Agricultural fertilizers contain nitrates. Because all nitrates are soluble in water, run off water from fertilized fields carries nitrates into surface and ground water. At high enough concentration, they may create a health hazard because of the toxicity of nitrate ion.
- Most metals (iron, copper, zinc, chromium, etc.) exist on Earth as insoluble sulfide (S^{2-}) or oxide (O^{2-}) minerals; iron ore (iron oxide, Fe_2O_3) is a common example. If these minerals were soluble in water, they would have been largely dissolved out of the ground and washed to sea long ago.
- Waste piles left from mining operations remain a visual as well as chemical blight on the landscape. They often contain small amounts of toxic ions, such as lead and mercury, which have low solubility. However, these ions may be leached very slowly from the waste into rivers and lakes, where they may contaminate water supplies.

5.13 Covalent Compounds and Their Solutions

From the previous discussion, you might get the impression that only ionic compounds dissolve in water. But, other kinds of compounds dissolve as well. Common experience tells us that sucrose (ordinary table sugar) dissolves readily in water. But sucrose contains no ions; it is a **covalent** or **molecular compound.** Like water, carbon dioxide, chlorofluorocarbons, and many of the other compounds you have been reading about, sucrose molecules consist of covalently bonded atoms. The formula for sucrose is $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ and it exists as individual molecules consisting of 45 atoms, as shown in Figure 5.13.

When sugar dissolves in water, its molecules become uniformly dispersed among the H_2O molecules. As in all true solutions, the mixing is at the most fundamental level of the solute and solvent—the molecular or ionic level. The $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ molecules remain intact and do not dissociate. Evidence for this is the fact that aqueous sucrose solutions do not conduct electricity. However, the sugar molecules do interact with the water molecules. In fact, solubility is always promoted when there is a net attraction between the solvent molecules and the solute molecules or ions. This suggests a general solubility rule: *"Like dissolves like."* Compounds with similar chemical composition and molecular structure tend to form solutions with each other. The intermolecular attractive forces between similar molecules are high, thus promoting solubility. Dissimilar compounds do not dissolve in each other.

"Like dissolves like."

Consider, for example, the following three familiar covalent compounds, all of which have high water solubilities: sucrose; ethylene glycol (the main ingredient in antifreeze); and ethanol (ethyl alcohol, the "grain alcohol" found in alcoholic beverages). Like all alcohols, they contain an —OH group (Figures 5.11 and 5.13.)

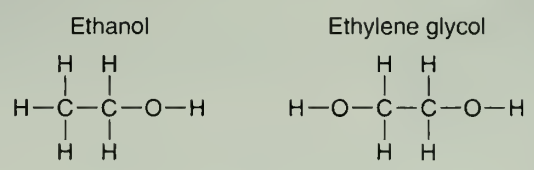


Figure 5.11
Structures of ethanol and ethylene glycol.

We start with the simplest, ethanol, C_2H_5OH. Its oxygen atom is covalently bonded to a hydrogen atom and to a carbon atom. The —OH group of a C_2H_5OH molecule can form hydrogen bonds with H_2O molecules (Figure 5.12). This hydrogen bonding causes these two polar compounds to have a great affinity for each other, a conclusion consistent with the fact that ethanol and water form solutions in all proportions. Ethylene glycol is also an alcohol, and it has two —OH groups available for hydrogen bonding with H_2O. Thus, ethylene glycol is highly water soluble, a necessary property for an anti-freeze ingredient.

5.20 Your Turn

Sketch a diagram to show hydrogen bonding between ethylene glycol and water.

Finally, we consider sucrose, the compound that introduced this section. Examination of its structure (Figure 5.13) discloses that the sucrose molecule contains eight —OH groups and three additional oxygen atoms that might also be able to participate in hydrogen bonding. This accounts for the high solubility of sugar in water.

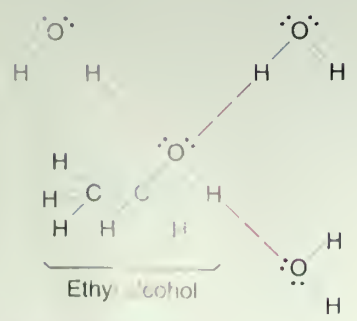


Figure 5.12
Hydrogen bonding of ethanol with water.

5.21 Consider This: Three-Dimensional Representations of Molecules

Three-dimensional representations of molecules can be viewed on the web with the aid of CHIME, a plug-in that you can download and install for free. Three-dimensional representations of ethanol, ethylene glycol, and sucrose are there. Can you identify the places in each compound where hydrogen bonding occurs? Has your mental picture of these molecules changed after seeing these 3-D representations? Explain.

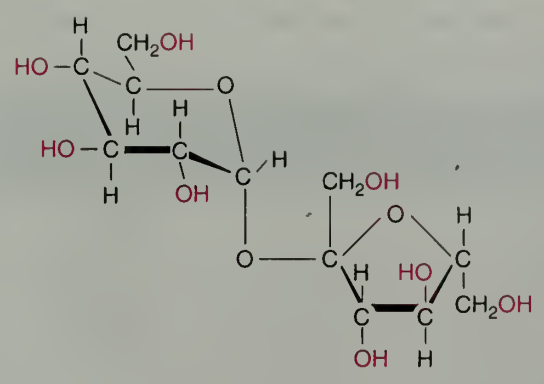


Figure 5.13
Molecular structure of sucrose.

On the other hand, molecular compounds that differ in composition and molecular structure do not attract each other strongly. It has often been observed that "oil and water don't mix." They don't mix because they are very different; unlike compounds don't like each other, which is just the reverse of "like dissolves like." Water is a highly polar compound, whereas oil consists of nonpolar hydrocarbon compounds. When placed in contact, they remain aloof and segregated (Figure 5.14). But oily, nonpolar compounds generally dissolve readily in hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons. For this reason, the latter compounds have often been used in dry cleaning solvents.

The tendency of nonpolar compounds to mix with other nonpolar substances affects the way the bodies of fish and animals store certain highly toxic substances such as PCBs (polychlorinatedbiphenyls) or the pesticide DDT. PCB and DDT molecules are nonpolar and so when fish absorb them from water, the molecules are stored in body fat (which is also nonpolar) rather than in the blood (which is a highly polar water solution).

Solvents used to dry clean clothes are usually chlorinated compounds such as tetrachloroethylene, C_2Cl_4, also known as "perc" (perchlorinated ethylene), which is a potential human carcinogen. These materials also have serious environmental consequences. Dr. Joe DeSimone of the University of North Carolina–Chapel Hill has discovered a substitute for chlorinated compounds by synthesizing cleaning detergents that work in liquid carbon dioxide. The key to the process are the detergents, whose molecules are designed so that one end of the molecule is soluble in nonpolar substances like grease and oil stains, while the other end dissolves in the liquid CO_2. The new process recycles carbon dioxide produced as a waste product from industrial processes. Replacing large volumes of "perc" by using recycled CO_2 reduces the negative impact of "perc" on the workplace and the environment. The breakthrough process is paving the way for designing replacements for conventional halogenated solvents currently used in manufacturing and in industries making coatings. For his work, Professor DeSimone received the 1997 Presidential Green Chemistry Challenge Award.

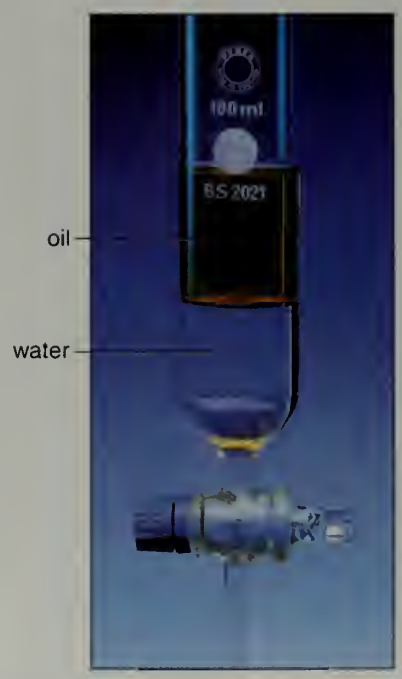


Figure 5.14
Oil and water do not dissolve in each other.

5.14 Protecting Our Drinking Water: Federal Legislation

We can now apply to drinking water what we know about the structure and properties of pure water and aqueous ionic solutions. What dissolves in water determines its quality and the potential for adverse health effects. Keeping public water supplies safe has long been recognized as an important public health issue. In 1974, the U.S. Congress passed the **Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA)** in response to public concern about findings of harmful substances in drinking water supplies. The aim of the SDWA, as amended in 1996, is to provide public health protection to all Americans who get their water from public water supplies (over 200 million people). Contaminants that may be health risks are regulated by the EPA, as required by the SDWA. The EPA sets legal limits for such contaminants that reflect knowledge about health effects and risk

Table 5.6 MCLGs and MCLs for Selected Pollutants in Drinking Water

Pollutant	MCLG (ppm)	MCL (ppm)
Cadmium (Cd^{2+})	0.005	0.005
Chromium (Cr^{3+}, CrO_4^{2-})	0.1	0.1
Lead (Pb^{2+})	0	0.015
Mercury (Hg^{2+})	0.002	0.002
Nitrate (NO_3^-)	10	10
Benzene (C_6H_6)	0	0.005
Trihalomethanes ($CHCl_3$, etc.)	0	0.080

calculations (Table 5.6). These limits also take into account the practical realities of the concentration of contaminants likely to be present in drinking water sources, and the ability of water supply utilities to remove the offending contaminants by using available technology.

For each contaminant, the EPA has established a health goal, or **Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG).** This is the level, expressed in ppm or ppb, at which a person weighing 70 kg (154 lb) could drink two liters (about two quarts) of water containing the contaminant every day for 70 years without suffering any ill effects. Each MCLG includes built-in safety factors for uncertainties in the standardizing data and for individual differences in sensitivity to the contaminant. An MCLG is not a legal limit with which water systems must comply; it is based solely on considerations of human health. For known cancer-causing substances **(carcinogens),** the EPA has set the health goal at zero, under the assumption that *any* exposure to the substance could present a cancer risk.

It is important to recognize that the mere presence of a contaminant does not necessarily mean a serious health problem. For a problem to exist, the concentration of the contaminant must exceed the legal limit, expressed in ppm or ppb, referred to as a **Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL).** The EPA sets legal limits for each contaminant as close to the MCLG as possible, keeping in mind the practical realities of technical and financial barriers that may make it difficult to achieve the goals. Except for contaminants regulated as carcinogens, for which the MCLG is zero, most legal limits and health goals are the same. Even when they are less strict than the MCLGs, the MCLs provide substantial public health protection.

5.22 Consider This: Understanding MCLGs and MCLs

Most people are unfamiliar with these terms from the Safe Drinking Water Act. Assume you are making a presentation in another class to explain what these acronyms mean and how the information helps to safeguard our drinking water. Prepare a short outline of what you will say. Be prepared to answer questions from the audience, particularly dealing with why MCLs were not set to zero for all carcinogens.

Because of improved detection and quantitative analytical methods, the number of regulated contaminants in drinking water increases each time Congress updates the legislation. Lower limits for MCL values have been established as more accurate risk information becomes available. Currently, there are more than 80 regulated contaminants, which fall into several major categories: metals (such as cadmium, chromium, copper, mercury, and lead), a few nonmetallic elements (e.g., fluoride and arsenic), pesticides, industrial solvents, compounds associated with plastics manufacturing, and radioactive

materials. Depending on the particular contaminant, MCLs vary from around 10 ppm to less than 1 ppb. Some contaminants interfere with liver or kidney functions. Others can affect the nervous system if ingested over a long period at levels consistently above the legal limit (MCL). Pregnant women and infants are at particular risk for some contaminants because of their effects on a developing fetus or the digestive system of an infant. In Section 5.16 we will look at case studies for two contaminants, lead and trihalomethanes (THMs).

In addition to contaminants that can pose chronic health problems, there are two types of substances in drinking water that present acute health risks. The first are nitrate (NO_3^-) and nitrite (NO_2^-) ions that limit the blood's ability to carry oxygen. Even when consumed in tiny doses, these ions cause immediate health effects for infants. Thus, the EPA limit for nitrate and nitrite ions in drinking water specifically protects infants. The other acute health risk is biological, not chemical—from bacteria, viruses, and other microorganisms such as *Giardia.* News media warnings announcing a "boil water emergency" are typically the result of a "total coliform" violation. Coliforms are a broad class of bacteria, most of which are harmless, that live in the digestive tracts of humans and other animals. The presence of high coliform concentration in water usually indicates that the water treatment or distribution system is not working properly. Diarrhea, cramps, nausea, and vomiting, the symptoms of coliform-related illness, are not serious for a healthy adult, but can be life-threatening for the very young, the elderly, or those with weakened immune systems.

5.23 Consider This: A Drink of Water: What Is In It?

Table 5.6 is merely a starting point for the wealth of information available about six possible pollutants in drinking water. At the EPA Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water, you can access a consumer fact sheet on each of these pollutants, as well as dozens more. Look up one listed in Table 5.6 and find out how the pollutant gets into the water supply, and how you would know if it were in your drinking water. Is your state listed as one of the top states that releases the contaminant?

Note: Cadmium, lead, chromium, mercury, and nitrate/nitrite ions are found under the section on "Inorganic Chemicals". Benzene is listed under "Volatile Organic Chemicals". There are no trihalomethane such as $CHCl_3$ currently listed, but you can find a variety of other chlorinated compounds found in water such as CCl_4 and CH_2Cl_2. A Consumer Version and a technical version are available, and the latter is recommended.

5.24 Consider This: MTBE in Ground Water

The gasoline additive MTBE was discussed in Chapter 4 as one of the mandated oxygenates in certain metropolitan areas to reduce air pollution. There is some concern that MTBE from this use may be accumulating in surface and ground water, with the potential to compromise the quality of drinking water supplies. Consult the *Chemistry in Context* web site or other resources suggested by your instructor to find the latest information on MTBE in water.

In addition to the Safe Drinking Water Act, there is also Federal legislation to control pollution of surface waters, including lakes, rivers, and coastal areas. The **Clean Water Act (CWA)**, passed by Congress in 1972 and amended several times, has provided the foundation for dramatic progress in reducing surface water pollution over the past three decades. The CWA establishes limits on the amounts of pollutants that industries can discharge into surface waters, resulting in actions that have removed over one billion pounds of toxic pollution from U.S. waters every year.

Improvements in surface water quality have at least two major beneficial effects: they reduce the amount of clean-up needed for public drinking water supplies and they result in a healthier natural environment for aquatic organisms. In turn, a healthier aquatic ecosystem has many indirect benefits for humans. In keeping with the new trend toward "green chemistry," industries are finding ways to convert these waste materials into useful products, as well as to design processes "up front" so that they neither use nor produce substances that degrade water quality.

5.15 How Is Drinking Water Treated to Make It Safe?

A large supply of water is no guarantee of its drinkability. Coleridge's shipwrecked Ancient Mariner knew this all too well, surrounded as he was by "Water, water every where, nor any drop to drink." So how is water treated to make it potable, that is, fit for human consumption?

The Safe Drinking Water Act requires that standards of purity and safety for public water supplies be established and enforced by the U.S. EPA. The first step in a typical municipal treatment plant for treating water to be used for drinking is to pass the water through a screen that excludes larger objects both natural (fish and sticks) and artificial (tires and beverage cans). Aluminum sulfate (alum, $Al_2(SO_4)_3$) and calcium hydroxide (slaked lime, $Ca(OH)_2$) are then added. These compounds react to form a sticky gel of aluminum hydroxide, $Al(OH)_3$, which collects suspended clay and dirt particles on its surface.

$$Al_2(SO_4)_3(aq) + 3\ Ca(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow 2\ Al(OH)_3(s) + 3\ CaSO_4(aq) \qquad (5.6)$$

The $Al(OH)_3$ gel settles slowly carrying with it the suspended particles down into a settling tank. Any remaining particles are removed as the water is filtered through gravel and then sand.

The next step, disinfection to kill disease-causing organisms, is the most crucial one for making drinking water safe. In the United States, this is most commonly done by **chlorination.** Chlorine is usually administered in one of three forms: chlorine gas, Cl_2; sodium hypochlorite, NaOCl (used in Clorox™ and other brands of laundry bleach); or calcium hypochlorite, $Ca(OCl)_2$ (which is also used to disinfect swimming pools). The antibacterial agent generated in solution by all three substances is hypochlorous acid, HOCl. The degree of chlorination is adjusted so that a very low concentration of HOCl, between 0.075 and 0.600 ppm, remains in solution to protect the water against further bacterial contamination as it passes through the pipes to the user.

Before chlorination was used, thousands died in epidemics spread via polluted water. In a classic study, John Snow was able to trace a mid-1800s cholera epidemic in London to water contaminated with the excretions of victims of the disease. A more contemporary example occurred in Peru in 1991. This cholera epidemic was traced to bacteria in shellfish growing in estuaries polluted with untreated fecal matter. The bacteria found their way into the water supply where they continued to multiply because of the absence of chlorination.

Chlorination, however, is not without some drawbacks. The taste and odor of residual chlorine may be objectionable to some and is a reason commonly cited as why people drink bottled water or use home water filters to remove chlorination at the tap. A possibly more serious drawback is the reaction of residual chlorine with other substances in the water to form by-products at potentially toxic levels. The most widely publicized of these are the trihalomethanes (THMs) such as chloroform, $CHCl_3$, which are the subject of a case study (Section 5.16.3).

Many European cities use gaseous ozone (O_3) to disinfect their water supplies. Chapter 1 discussed tropospheric ozone as a serious air pollutant. Chapter 2 described the beneficial effects of the stratospheric ozone layer. In water treatment, the toxic property of ozone is used for a beneficial purpose! The degree of antibacterial action necessary can be achieved with a smaller concentration of ozone than chlorine, and ozone is more ef-

A water purification plant in Oakland, CA.

fective than chlorine against water-borne viruses. But ozonation is more expensive than chlorination and becomes economical only for large water treatment plants. An additional major drawback of ozone is the fact that it decomposes quickly and hence does not protect the water from contamination after the water leaves the treatment plant. Consequently, a low dose of chlorine is added to ozonated water as it leaves the treatment plant.

Another disinfection method gaining in popularity is the use of ultraviolet (UV) radiation. In Chapter 2 it was pointed out that UV radiation is dangerous for living species, including bacteria. Ultraviolet disinfection is very fast; there are no residual by-products and it is economical for small installations (including rural homes with unsafe well water). Like ozonation, UV disinfection does not protect the water from contamination after it leaves the treatment site unless a low dose of chlorine is added.

5.25 Consider This: Risk/Benefit—To Chlorinate or Not?

Chlorination of water supplies has risks as well as benefits associated with it. Prepare to debate the issues involved. In preparing for the debate, list the major advantages and disadvantages of chlorination. Take a position either in favor or opposed to chlorination. If opposed, be ready to discuss alternative methods of disinfection. If in favor, be prepared to offer reasons why alternatives are not as effective as chlorination.

Depending on local conditions, one or more additional purification steps may be carried out at the water treatment facility after disinfection. Sometimes the water is sprayed into the air to remove volatile chemicals that create objectionable odors and taste. If the water is sufficiently acidic to cause problems such as corrosion of pipes or the leaching of heavy metals from pipes, calcium oxide (lime) is added to partially neutralize the acid. Many municipalities also add about 1 ppm of fluoride (as NaF) to protect against tooth decay.

In water, sodium fluoride, NaF, dissociates into $Na^+(aq)$ and $F^-(aq)$ ions. In teeth, fluoride ions are incorporated into a calcium compound called fluorapatite, which is more resistant to dental decay than is apatite, the usual tooth material.

5.16 Case Studies of Water Pollution

It should be clear by now that water is an excellent solvent for many different substances. Some solutes in water, such as oxygen, can be beneficial. Some solutes can change the properties of water. Some are highly toxic and are cause for concern. In this section, we will consider three case studies, each of which deals with a different aqueous impurity. Our aim is to understand the nature of the impurity, how it gets into water, how its concentration in water can be measured, how serious a health threat it poses, and what can or should be done to reduce the impurity.

5.16.1 Case Study: Hard Water

Our first case study is of hard water, which is not a toxic substance. Rather, the case study is an examination of some aqueous ions—principally calcium, Ca^{2+}, and magnesium, Mg^{2+}—frequently present at high concentrations in hard water. Although they pose no health threats, these ions can be a considerable nuisance, as well as expense unless removed from solution.

Water hardness is a property commonly reported for drinking water supplies. **Water that is "hard"** contains calcium, magnesium, and occasionally iron ions, in the form of their chloride, bicarbonate, and sulfate compounds. In contrast, **"soft" water** contains few of these ions. Because calcium ions, Ca^{2+}, are generally the largest contributors to hard water, hardness is usually expressed in parts per million of calcium carbonate by mass. This method of reporting does not mean that the water sample actually contains $CaCO_3$ at the indicated concentration. Rather, it specifies the mass of solid $CaCO_3$ that could be formed from the Ca^{2+} in solution, provided sufficient CO_3^{2-} ions were also present.

$$Ca^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow CaCO_3(s) \tag{5.7}$$

Thus, a hardness of 10 ppm indicates that 10 mg of $CaCO_3$ could be formed from the Ca^{2+} ions present in 1 L of water.

The source of hard water is limestone rock, which is composed of calcium carbonate or a mixture of calcium carbonate and magnesium carbonate. Limestone was formed from ancient inland seas in which calcium carbonate slowly deposited over millions of years. When surface or ground water flows over or through limestone rock, a small amount of calcium and magnesium carbonate dissolves in the water. Hard water results when sufficient magnesium and calcium ions dissolve. Water hardness in the United States varies from nearly 0 ppm in mountainous regions with mostly granite rock to over 400 ppm in parts of the Midwest, where limestone is prevalent.

Table 5.4 indicates that calcium carbonate is not very water soluble.

5.26 Your Turn

Write the formulas for:

a. calcium bicarbonate
b. magnesium sulfate
c. magnesium chloride

The usual analytical method for measuring water hardness utilizes a **titration** in which a measured volume of hard water is reacted with an ethylenediaminetetraacetate ($EDTA^{2-}$) solution whose molarity is known accurately (Figure 5.15). In the analysis, calcium ions in the hard water react with a chemical known by the shorthand name "EDTA."

$$Ca^{2+}(aq) + EDTA^{2-}(aq) \longrightarrow CaEDTA(aq) \tag{5.8}$$

To carry out the analysis, a solution containing a known concentration of $EDTA^{2-}$ is added slowly to a water sample until an indicator in the solution changes color when

$EDTA^{2-}$ is actually in a solution of sodium EDTA, Na_2EDTA.

Figure 5.15
A titration of hard water with EDTA: (a) a large-scale titration using a buret; (b) a smaller-scale titration using a Beral-type pipet and a well plate.

the number of moles of $EDTA^{2-}$ added exactly equals the number of moles of calcium in the water sample. Note from equation 5.8 that 1 mole of $EDTA^{2-}$ is required for each mole of Ca^{2+} ions in the solution. The volume of water, the volume of $EDTA^{2-}$ solution needed, and the molarity of the EDTA are used to calculate the molarity of calcium ions in the sample.

For example, suppose that 27.3 mL of 0.0100 *M* $EDTA^{2-}$ were added to a 100-mL water sample before the indicator changed color. The number of moles of Ca^{2+} in the water sample can be determined from the moles of $EDTA^{2-}$ used for the reaction: 1 liter of 0.0100 *M* $EDTA^{2-}$ contains 0.0100 mole $EDTA^{2-}$; 27.3 mL (0.0273 L) of it were used:

$$\text{moles of EDTA}^{2-}\text{ used} = 0.0273\text{ L} \times \frac{0.0100\text{ mole EDTA}^{2-}}{1\text{ L}}$$
$$= 2.73 \times 10^{-4}\text{ mole EDTA}^{2-}$$

Equation 5.8 points out that 1 mole of $EDTA^{2-}$ reacts with one mole of Ca^{2+}. Therefore, because 2.73×10^{-4} mole $EDTA^{2-}$ were used, the water sample contained 2.73×10^{-4} mole of Ca^{2+}. This 2.73×10^{-4} mole of Ca^{2+} would form 2.73×10^{-4} mole $CaCO_3$, because one mole of calcium reacts with one mole of CO_3^{2-} (equation 5.7).

To express the water hardness of this sample as ppm (mg/L) of $CaCO_3$, we must first convert the 2.73×10^{-4} moles of Ca^{2+} to an equivalent number of moles of $CaCO_3$, and then to milligrams of $CaCO_3$.

$$\text{moles CaCO}_3 = 2.73 \times 10^{-4}\text{ moles of Ca}^{2+} \times \frac{1\text{ mole CaCO}_3}{1\text{ mole Ca}^{2+}}$$
$$= 2.73 \times 10^{-4}\text{ moles of CaCO}_3$$

The molar mass of $CaCO_3$ is 100 g/mole (by adding up the molar masses of Ca, C, and three O).

$$\text{mg CaCO}_3 = 2.73 \times 10^{-4}\text{ moles of CaCO}_3 \times \frac{100\text{ g CaCO}_3}{1\text{ mole CaCO}_3} \times \frac{1000\text{ mg CaCO}_3}{1\text{ g CaCO}_3}$$
$$= 27.3\text{ mg CaCO}_3.$$

The final step is expressing the concentration in ppm (mg/L) in the 100-mL (0.100 L) sample:

$$\frac{27.3 \text{ mg } CaCO_3}{0.100 \text{ L}} = 273 \text{ mg } CaCO_3/\text{L} = 273 \text{ ppm hardness}$$

Water containing Ca^{2+} can form a hard, insoluble deposit of $CaCO_3$ in water heaters, cooking ware, pipes, and industrial equipment. If you live in a hard water region, you have probably noticed a white deposit inside a tea kettle or other utensil that is used to heat water. In hot water pipes, the build-up can cause serious interference with water flow (Figure 5.16). In water heaters, the build-up interferes with heat transfer, resulting in wasted energy and greater cost for water heating.

Probably the most common manifestation of water hardness is the way in which calcium ions and magnesium ions interfere with the effectiveness of soaps. Magnesium and calcium are members of the same chemical family, Group 2A, of the periodic table of elements. Their ions, Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+}, share the tendency to react with soap to form an insoluble compound that separates from solution. This insoluble compound is the stuff of bathtub rings and the scum deposited on clothing washed in hard water. Because much of the soap is tied up in the precipitate, more soap is required to form suds and cleanse things in hard water than is needed in soft water.

As shown in Figure 5.17, a soap "molecule" contains two parts: a sodium ion (Na^+), and a long hydrocarbon chain with a negatively charged ionic end (the "soap ion"). In aqueous solution, soap releases Na^+ ions and the negative soap ions. Soaps are used for cleaning because their long, nonpolar hydrocarbon tails dissolve readily in materials that are predominantly nonpolar, such as grease, chocolate, or gravy. The negatively charged ionic ends stick out of the surface of a grease globule because ionic substances are not soluble in nonpolar media. Thus, the grease becomes covered with negative charges. These negatively charged grease particles interact favorably with the partially positive regions of water molecules, are solubilized, and get carried away with the rinse water.

The action of soap is an example of the generalization that "like dissolves like" (Section 5.13).

The insoluble precipitate (bathtub ring and scum on laundered clothes) arises when soap ions interact with Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+} ions. Two of the negatively charged "soap" ions react with each of the Mg^{2+} or Ca^{2+} ions to form a precipitate (scum). One obvious way to avoid the formation of the precipitate is to remove the calcium and magnesium ions, in other words, to "soften" the water. This can be done by adding sodium carbonate (washing soda), Na_2CO_3, along with the soap. The carbonate ions (CO_3^{2-}) react with the Ca^{2+} to form insoluble calcium carbonate that is rinsed away (equation 5.7). Other water-softening compounds, such as sodium tetraborate or borax ($Na_2B_4O_7$) and trisodium phosphate (Na_3PO_4), work in a similar fashion. Calgon™ water softener contains hexametaphosphate ions, $P_6O_{18}^{6-}$, which tie up calcium and magnesium ions as large, soluble ions.

Another way to soften hard water is to remove Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} ions before they get to the washing machine or shower. This is often accomplished by a process called **ion exchange** that forms "soft" water. A water softener typically contains a **zeolite**, a clay-

Figure 5.16
A pipe with hard-water scale build-up.

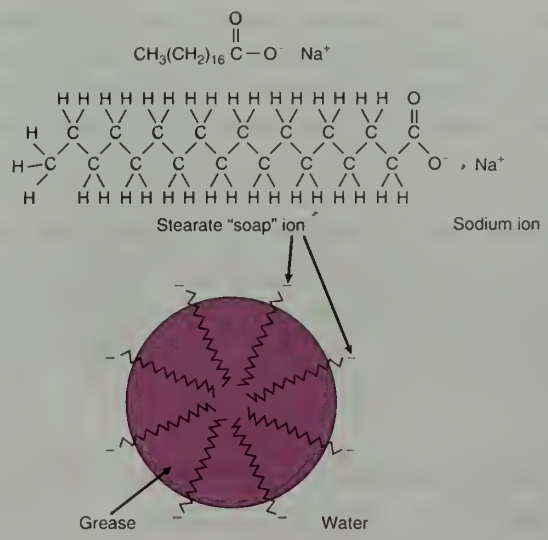


Figure 5.17
Soap and its interaction with grease.

like mineral made up of aluminum, silicon, and oxygen. These atoms are bonded into a rigid, three-dimensional structure bearing many negative charges. All of these charges must be balanced by positive charges, usually supplied by Na^+ ions associated with the zeolite. However, when water containing Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, or Fe^{3+} is passed through the zeolite, these ions displace the Na^+ ions because the multiply charged ions are more strongly attracted to the negatively charged zeolite than are the singly charged Na^+ ions. In other words, "hard water" ions (calcium, magnesium, iron) are exchanged for "soft water" sodium ions. If we represent the zeolite as Z, we can write an equation representative of the process.

$$\underset{\substack{\text{Zeolite}\\ \text{(Na form)}}}{Na_2Z(s)} + \underset{\text{(in hard water)}}{Ca^{2+}(aq)} \longrightarrow \underset{\substack{\text{Zeolite}\\ \text{(Ca form)}}}{CaZ(s)} + \underset{\text{(in soft water)}}{2\,Na^+(aq)} \qquad (5.9)$$

The Na^+ ions rather than Ca^{2+} ions flow through the tank and into the pipes of the residence. Sodium ions do not interfere with the function of soap or result in the build-up of scale, and so the problem of hardness has been left behind on the zeolite ion exchanger. When the exchanger becomes saturated with Mg^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, and other undesirable

Adding salt to recharge an ion exchange water softener.

ions, it is back-flushed with a concentrated solution of sodium chloride. The high Na^+ ion concentration of this solution displaces the Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} from the zeolite, reversing equation 5.9, and are flushed down the drain as $MgCl_2$ and $CaCl_2$. The ion exchanger is left in its fully charged sodium form, ready to soften more hard water.

5.27 Consider This: Water Hardness in Your Area

Find information about the water hardness in your part of the country. Find out what the options are for softening the water, if needed. Possible follow-up search topic: Do sodium ions from softeners pose any health risk?

5.16.2 Case Study: Lead in Drinking Water

Standards for acceptable levels of pollutants are of little value unless accurate methods are available to measure the concentrations of pollutants. Newer analytical methods, in turn, have made possible more careful studies of pollutant concentrations in water and their toxicological effects. Chemical analysis of water involves a variety of analytical methods, depending on the impurity in question. Our second case study deals with lead, one of the most serious pollutants commonly found in drinking water. The source of the problem frequently arises within individual homes. Unless proper precautions are taken, lead from drinking water can have serious long-term health effects, especially tragic for young children.

All of the heavier metallic elements near the lower right side of the metals in the periodic table are very toxic. Several of them, including lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), and cadmium (Cd) are frequently encountered in drinking water. The metals themselves are not water soluble; rather, it is only their positive ions– Pb^{2+}, Hg^{2+}, and Cd^{2+}—in ionic compounds that are soluble and of concern. Because Pb^{2+} is the most common of these three and poses the most serious health risk due to its widespread occurrence, we will examine the lead story in some detail.

5.28 Consider This: Lead, Mercury, or Cadmium in Your Drinking Water

Find out whether lead, mercury, or cadmium ions are a significant problem in drinking water where you live or on your campus. You might begin with the map of local drinking water systems provided by EPA's Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water. Your local water utility company or state drinking water program should be able to provide information as well.

a. If these ions are present, what are some likely sources of them?
b. Are the concentrations of these ions above the MCLG or MCL?

The symbol Pb comes from the Latin name for lead, "plumbum," the origin of our word plumbing.

In its metallic form, lead is very dense (50% more dense than iron or steel). Because lead is an abundant, soft, and easily worked metal that does not rust, it has been used since ancient times for water pipes and roofs. Romans were the first to use lead for water pipes and as a lining for wine casks. Some historians attribute lead poisoning from such extensive use as a major factor contributing to the fall of the Roman Empire.

In more modern times, most U.S. homes built before 1900 had lead water pipes, now replaced by copper or plastic ones. Up until 1930, lead pipes were commonly used to connect homes to public water mains. There is no accurate way of knowing how many people suffered permanent health damage from living in residences with lead pipes. But, there are a few recorded cases of fatalities caused by lead poisoning in which the victim over many years habitually prepared a morning beverage using the "first draw" of water that had been standing in lead pipes overnight.

An interesting chemical connection exists between water hardness and how much lead dissolves from a lead pipe. Hard water forms a protective coating of calcium carbonate inside lead pipes that prevents water from coming into direct contact with the lead. On the other hand, with naturally soft water no such protective coating forms, and a small amount of lead (as Pb^{2+} ions) can dissolve in the water. Soft water also tends to be more acidic, which causes additional lead to dissolve. The effect is most severe in hot water pipes.

Some Pb^{2+} can get into drinking water even where there are no lead pipes. Solder used to join copper pipe contains 50–75% lead. Drinking fountains generally have a holding tank to store chilled water, and the seams in the tank and connections from it to the fountain are made with lead-based solder. Water for drinking fountains may stand in the tank for many hours, thus providing more contact time for lead from the solder to dissolve into the water.

When ingested, lead causes severe and permanent neurological problems in humans. This is particularly tragic for children who may suffer mental retardation and hyperactivity as a result of lead exposure, even at relatively low concentrations. Severe exposure in adults causes irritability, sleeplessness, and irrational behavior, including loss of appetite and eventual starvation. Unlike many other toxic substances, lead is a cumulative poison and is not transformed into a nontoxic substance. Once it enters the body it accumulates in bones and the brain.

Lead toxicity is a particular problem for children because lead ion, Pb^{2+}, is normally incorporated rapidly into bone along with calcium ion, Ca^{2+}. In children, who have less bone mass than adults, the lead remains in the blood longer where it can damage cells, especially in the brain. Besides lead in drinking water, young children are exposed to large amounts of lead from chewing on lead paint. This is especially the case in older houses where the paint is chipped and flaking. A national program monitoring blood lead levels in children is aimed at identifying children at risk. Health officials are required to investigate cases in which children are known to exceed the currently acceptable blood level of 15 μg/dL (micrograms per deciliter). The EPA estimates that one of six U.S. children under six years of age has a blood lead level above this limit.

5.29 Your Turn

Two samples of drinking water were compared for their lead content. One had a concentration of 20 ppb and the other had a concentration of 0.003 mg/L.

a. Explain which one contains the higher concentration of lead.
b. Compare each sample to the current acceptable limit.

Since the 1970s, the federal government has had regulations for acceptable levels of lead in water and foods. These limits have gradually become more restrictive with the development of better analytical methods for measuring extremely low concentrations and as more has been learned about the health effects of lead. Lead is so widespread in the environment that older measurements suffered from unintentional contamination of both the equipment and the reference standards. Until recently the maximum contaminant level (MCL) for lead ion in drinking water was 15 ppb. In 1992 the U.S. EPA converted this to an "action level" meaning that the EPA will take legal action if 10% of tap water samples exceed 15 ppb. The hazard from lead is so great that the EPA has established a maximum contaminant level goal (MCLG) of zero, even though lead is not a carcinogen.

MCLs and MCLGs are discussed in Section 5.14.

The good news is that there is very little lead in most public water supplies. In 1987, the U.S. EPA estimated that approximately 600 public water systems using ground water and 215 public water systems using surface water may have water leaving the treatment plant with lead levels above 5 ppb. These represent less than 1% of public water

supply systems and they serve less than 3% of the U.S. population. Most lead in drinking water comes from plumbing systems, not from the source water.

The limits for lead in drinking water are meaningless unless there are reliable analytical methods for measuring lead accurately in the low-ppb range. The almost universal method for lead analysis utilizes a variation of the spectrophotometric technique of analysis, which relies on absorption of light by a colored species in solution. A substance that forms a colored compound with Pb^{2+} is added to the water sample. The deeper the color, the greater the concentration of the species, say lead (or iron), in the sample. The intensity of the color is then measured with a **spectrophotometer** (Figure 5.18). Light of the desired wavelength passes through the sample and strikes a special detector where the light intensity is converted into an electrical voltage. The voltage is displayed on a meter or sent to a computer or other recording device. The amount of light absorbed by the solution, and which therefore does not reach the detector, is proportional to the concentration of the species of interest in the sample. The higher the species concentration, the more light that is absorbed by the sample.

If the species is colorless, a chemical may be added to the sample to produce a colored species in the solution.

The nature of light and wavelength was discussed in Section 2.4. The use of a spectrophotometer to measure infrared radiation was described in Section 3.5.

To relate the concentration of the species (lead, iron, etc.) analyzed in a water sample to absorbance data taken by the spectrophotometer, an analyst first prepares a **calibration graph.** The graph is made by measuring the absorbances of a set of reference water samples containing *known* concentrations of the species to be analyzed. An example of a calibration graph for iron analysis is shown in Figure 5.19. Iron concentration is shown on the horizontal axis and absorbance at 505 nm is shown on the vertical axis. If a water sample gives an absorbance measurement of 0.45, an analyst can use that value to read directly from the graph that the concentration of iron is 2.7 ppm (see dashed lines, Figure 5.19). Looking at the horizontal scale on the graph, it is apparent that measurements of iron in water can be made down to low-ppm concentrations.

5.30 Your Turn

Use Figure 5.19 to estimate the concentration of iron in these water samples. If the calibration graph cannot be used, state why not and suggest a possible way around the problem.

a. Absorbance = 0.3
b. Absorbance = 0.9
c. Absorbance = 1.5

Ans: a. The concentration of iron is approximately 1.8 ppm.

Figure 5.19 illustrates a caution about water analysis: the accuracy of the analysis is only as good as the accuracy of the calibration graph. Notice that the reference samples do not all lie on an absolutely straight line. Rather, there is some bit of uncertainty in each of the measurements, which contributes to a small uncertainty in the analysis of any water sample.

The specific method used for lead analysis is called **atomic absorption spectrophotometry.** A small water sample is vaporized at very high temperature into a beam of UV light coming from a lead-containing lamp. Radiation unique to lead atoms is emitted from the hot lead atoms in the lamp and is absorbed by lead atoms in the vaporized water sample. The sample's absorbance is then compared to a calibration graph

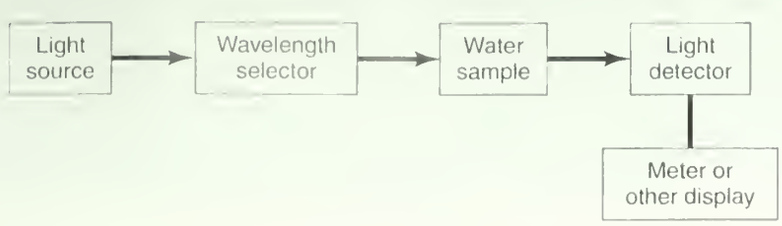


Figure 5.18 Simplified diagram of a spectrophotometer.

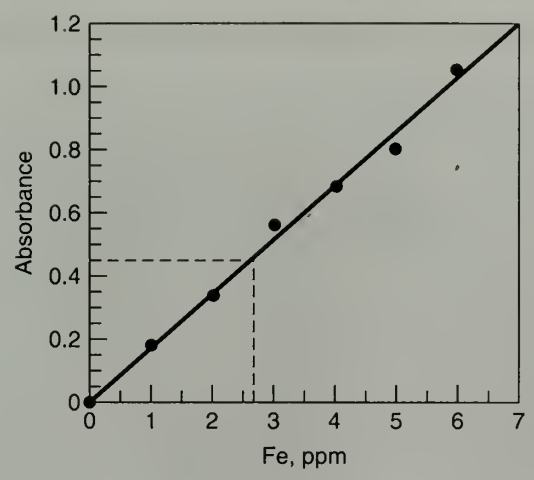


Figure 5.19
Calibration graph for spectrophotometric analysis of iron in water.

to determine the Pb^{2+} concentration in the water. Conventional versions of the equipment can measure lead ion concentrations down to about 50 ppb, but that is not good enough to meet the present MCL of 15 ppb. A more sophisticated and expensive version can measure lead at well below 1 ppb.

5.31 Consider This: Shifting Limits for Lead

Before 1962, the recommended limit for lead in drinking water was 100 ppb. In 1962, the limit was lowered to 50 ppb. In 1988, the MCL was lowered to 15 ppb.

a. Suggest some reasons for this trend. Give other examples where legal limits have changed over time.
b. In addition to the current action level of 15 ppb of lead in tap water in residences, the EPA recommends that source water from water utilities should contain no more than 5 ppb lead, and water in school drinking fountains should contain no more than 20 ppb. Suggest possible reasons for these differences.

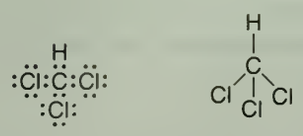
5.32 Consider This: Policy Trade-offs for Lead in Drinking Water

Establishing more stringent regulations on lead in drinking water may be desirable to protect public health—especially the health of young children and the elderly—but it is costly.

a. Identify some of the costs associated with stricter limits.
b. Which costs do you think are justified?
c. Who should pay these costs? Give the reasons behind your opinions.

Based on what has been learned, there are several ways to minimize exposure to lead from drinking water. The most obvious first step is to replace lead pipes where they are known to exist. Even for residences without lead pipes, there are likely to be some sources of lead, including brass plumbing fixtures. For this reason, the U.S. EPA recommends the following two precautions: (1) Use only cold water for drinking, cooking, and especially for making baby formula. (2) Any time water has stood in the pipes for six hours or longer, flush the pipes by letting the water run until it gets as cold as it will get. It is especially important to not use the "first-draw" water in the morning, either hot or cold. And if lead pipes are suspected or known to be present, extreme caution should be exercised, allowing the water to run for several minutes before using it for cooking or drinking.

5.16.3 Case Study: Trihalomethanes in Drinking Water



Structure of chloroform, $CHCl_3$.

Halogens are Group 7A elements in the periodic table. The common ones are fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

The third case study deals with substances known collectively as trihalomethanes (THMs), the most important of which is chloroform, $CHCl_3$. Trihalomethanes are derivatives of methane, CH_4.

Other trihalomethanes contain, as the name implies, any three "halogen" atoms, which are elements in Group 7A of the periodic table. The most significant trihalomethanes, in addition to $CHCl_3$, are $CHCl_2Br$, $CHClBr_2$, and $CHBr_3$.

Chloroform and other THMs are by-products of drinking water chlorination. Recall from Section 5.15 that chlorination leaves some residual HOCl in the water. This HOCl can lead to formation of THMs by its reaction with humic acids, which are breakdown products of plant materials. Humic acids are almost always present in surface waters and so, formation of THMs in chlorinated surface water is unavoidable. However, the concentration of THMs in drinking water is normally far less than 1 ppm. But even in very low concentrations, they contribute an unpleasant taste to chlorinated water. The presence of THMs can sometimes be detected by their hospital-like odor, especially in a hot shower. Recent EPA standards require municipal water treatment facilities to reduce the concentration of humic acids in water prior to its chlorination, which will decrease the likelihood of THMs formation.

The primary health concern about THMs is that chloroform is suspected of causing liver cancer. There is some epidemiological evidence of slightly greater cancer rates (including bladder and rectal cancer) in people living in communities with chlorinated drinking water compared to those that do not. The current MCL for total THMs established in 1998 by the EPA is 80 ppb (0.080 ppm), down from the previous level of 100 ppb. Most drinking water samples meet that standard. The national average for THMs is 51 ppb for municipal drinking water that comes from surface water. Well water has a lower THMs concentration because it contains little or no plant material. Although the EPA limit (MCL) is 100 ppb, the goal (MCLG) is 0 ppb.

5.33 Consider This: Health Risk From Chloroform

Chloroform is a toxic substance that may cause cancer. But, chloroform is also an effective cough suppressant that has been used in many over-the-counter medications. Until recently, many children's cough syrups contained several percent of chloroform. To what extent does this provide convincing evidence that chloroform in drinking water is not a health hazard, and therefore that chlorination of drinking water is safe?

It should be apparent that a reliable analytical method is needed that can accurately measure THMs in the ppb range. The analytical method of choice for THMs is called **gas chromatography (GC)**, a powerful technique for measuring trace amounts of various molecular substances in water. In GC, molecular solutes in water are first extracted from a large sample of water into a small volume of a non-ionic liquid such as octane. This extraction concentrates the solutes to be analyzed. A very small portion of the extract is injected into a flowing gas stream that passes down a long, heated tube coated with an absorbing material; a detector is at the far end (Figure 5.20a). Components in the sample move down the tube at various rates, thus reaching the detector at different times. The signal from the detector is displayed on a recorder, as shown in Figure 5.20b; each peak corresponds to a different substance. For each plotted peak, the time required for the substance to reach the detector identifies the substance, while peak area measures its concentration. Gas chromatography is the normal analytical method for trace amounts of a wide variety of toxic substances in drinking water. These include pesticides, PCBs, dioxins, industrial solvents, and gasoline or other petroleum products.

Trihalomethanes in chlorinated drinking water create a classic risk/benefit situation. On the one hand, chlorination of drinking water is an efficient, inexpensive, effective

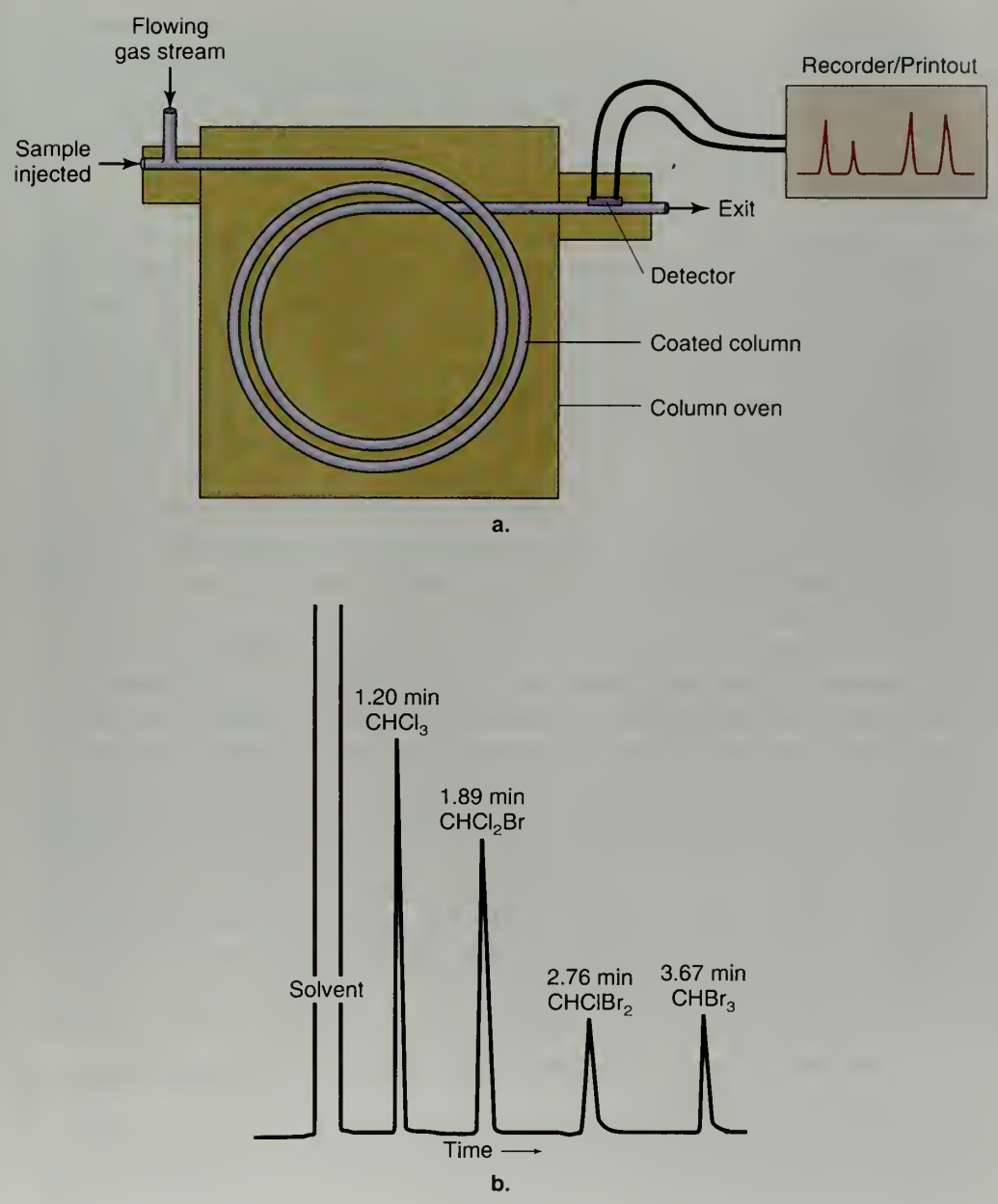


Figure 5.20
(a) A simplified gas chromatography apparatus. (b) Gas chromatography analysis of a mixture of THMs.

method that greatly reduces the health risk from bacteria and other disease-causing organisms in the water. On the other hand, chlorination results in the formation of relatively low concentrations of THMs, which may cause cancer.

5.16.4 Some Other Important Water Pollutants

The previous three case studies illustrate some of the problems associated with substances dissolved in drinking water. At present, there are at least 83 substances in drinking water regulated by the U.S. EPA. Listed below are some of these pollutants, with very brief descriptions of their nature, their sources, and concerns about them.

Mercury. Like its sister heavy metal ion, Pb^{2+} (Section 5.16.2), mercury ion (Hg^{2+}) is extremely toxic, causing severe neurological effects to humans and other animals. Once in the human body, it tends to remain there. Environmental mercury sources vary from fossil fuel combustion to a variety of consumer products. Mercury in drinking water is rarely a direct health threat, but mercury in lakes can result in harmful levels of mercury in fish. It is a cumulative poison for those who eat the fish. Pregnant women should avoid eating fish containing even low levels of mercury.

Pesticide residues. Although insecticide and herbicide use is a central part of modern agriculture, pesticides are, by definition, toxic substances. Their toxicities and persistence vary widely. Some, such as DDT, are so toxic and long-lasting that they are now banned in the United States. Recent research has targeted some pesticides as "endocrine disrupters," which may lead to reproductive abnormalities in certain species of animals.

PCBs. The letters stand for *p*olyc*h*lorinated*b*iphenyls. Once considered to be very useful compounds with desirable properties, they are now banned because of their long-term effects on birds and other animals. The largest use of PCBs was to transfer heat in large electrical transformers. Huge quantities of PCBs have been spilled or discarded where they can contaminate water supplies. Like pesticides, PCBs exhibit strong *biomagnification*, that is, the concentrations of the toxic material increase dramatically moving up the food chain from microorganisms to fish to higher animals.

Dioxins. These toxic substances are unwanted and unexpected by-products of certain industrial processes (such as pesticide and paper manufacturing). But, they are also formed in tiny amounts by natural processes and whenever carbon-based fuels are burned.

Industrial solvents. These include a variety of chlorine-containing carbon compounds, such as *tr*ichloro*e*thylene (TCE, C_2HCl_3), all of which are toxic, very stable, and long-lasting in the environment. Such solvents are extremely useful in our society for dry cleaning and degreasing machined metal.

Phosphate build-up in lakes and other water bodies. The Chesapeake Bay and Lake Erie, among other locations, have been affected by phosphate build-up and are the subjects of extensive study and policy debates. Phosphate is not inherently toxic, but excessive phosphate in water bodies results in uncontrolled algae growth that destroys the natural ecosystem. Detergents have been targeted as the main culprit in such cases, but agricultural runoff from fertilized fields may be a much larger source.

Fluoride. Fluoride (F^-) is not a pollutant, but it may be naturally present in water. It is often deliberately added to public water supplies at 1 ppm to promote stronger teeth in children.

Nitrate. In rural agricultural areas, both well water and surface water are often contaminated with nitrate ion, NO_3^-. The sources include seepage water from manure and fertilizer. The economics of today's farming and its need for maximum productivity often lead to excessive fertilizer use. Nitrate concentrations are of particular concern for infants because nitrate is easily converted to nitrite ion, NO_2^-, which ties up hemoglobin, depriving tissues of oxygen.

5.34 Consider This: Copycat Chemicals

Environmental endocrine disrupters or endocrine mimics are a topic of much current debate. Use the web to search for additional information about these substances. In particular, your search should look for evidence whether endocrine disrupters are a problem, and why there is controversy about them. Write a brief summary of both positions, take a stand in favor of one of them, and outline the rationale for your choice.

5.17 Consumer Choices: Tap Water, Bottled Water, and Filtered Water

We have developed a chemical background sufficient to answer some questions about drinking water sources posed early in the chapter and to make informed choices about the water we drink.

Tap Water

1. Is safe drinking water generally available in the United States? The answer, a resounding "yes," is due to high standards mandated by federal regulations for drinking water provided by public water supply utilities. As importantly, the treatment technology is available to achieve these high standards; without such technology, standards would be merely hollow gestures. Very few people in our country suffer acute illness from drinking contaminated water unless they are using water from a private well that has not been properly tested. It should be noted that the Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments of 1996 enhanced protection including increased requirements for notifying consumers promptly of any problems with water safety. This chapter began with an example of a possible letter of this type from a local water utility.
2. Is tap water "pure" water? Certainly not; it almost surely contains small amounts of sodium, calcium, magnesium, chloride, sulfate, and bicarbonate ions, as well as trace amounts of other ions. Tap water also contains dissolved air, which is a mixture that includes N_2, O_2, CO_2, and air-borne particles.
3. What *problems* are likely to exist? In some parts of the country, hard water containing higher than normal concentrations of calcium and magnesium ions is a problem. Water softening options are readily available, if desired. Some tap water may contain dangerous Pb^{2+} concentrations, although lead is normally a problem only in buildings with lead pipes, and then only if the water is naturally soft. Other heavy metal elements, such as mercury and cadmium, may be present at dangerous concentrations, although this is extremely unlikely. Chlorinated tap water from surface water sources will contain a small amount of residual chlorine. It may also contain small amounts of trihalomethanes, by-products of chlorination. Depending on its source, the water may contain low concentrations of mercury, nitrate, pesticide residues, PCBs, and industrial solvents. By now you should understand that the presence of such substances in drinking water is not likely a cause for alarm. Rather, the crucial question is "How much?" If pollutant concentrations are below the maximum contaminant levels (MCLs), the EPA regards the water as safe, with an adequate margin of safety.

Bottled Water

This chapter began with a look at bottled water, drunk by people for a variety of reasons: taste, convenience, and/or the belief that it is healthier than tap water. Whatever its source, bottled water is expensive. We can raise the same questions about bottled water as those asked about tap water.

1. Is it safe? Bottled water is not regulated by the same laws that apply to public water supplies. Considered as a food, bottled water is instead regulated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). A provision of the SDWA amendments of 1996 requires the FDA to develop bottled water standards that are equal to EPA drinking water standards. In past years, critics have questioned the safety of bottled water. However, 85% of bottled water currently sold in the United States is produced by member companies of the International Bottled Water Association (IBWA), whose member companies must meet higher water quality standards than those imposed by the FDA (Figure 5.21). Springs and underground aquifers that do not require disinfection are the principal sources of bottled water. If disinfection is required, it is done with ozone or UV radiation, rather than with chlorine, thus leaving no objectionable taste and no THMs. In addition, most bottled water is subjected to either filtration, reverse osmosis, or distillation (see Section 5.18). The absence of chlorine, THMs, and the probable absence of various trace pollutants found in surface water provides much of the argument for bottled water as a healthier alternative to tap water.
2. Is bottled water pure? Because bottled water normally comes from springs or wells, we can be sure that it contains ions, dissolved as the water percolates through the surrounding rocks (Figure 5.21). In fact, bottled water from some well-known spas (Bath in England, Baden-Baden in Germany, and White Sulfur Springs in West

Figure 5.21
Bottled water's path to market.

Virginia) contains relatively large amounts of calcium and other ions, as well as dissolved carbon dioxide. In a few cases, dissolved hydrogen sulfide gas provides a characteristic "sulfur" odor.

Filtered Water

Water filter units are a readily available alternative to bottled water. These units generally attach to a kitchen or bathroom faucet and remove most trace pollutants. The units simultaneously employ two purification techniques. The first is "activated carbon," a special form of charcoal with a very high surface area that absorbs most of the non-ionic solutes including residual chlorine, THMs, pesticide residues, solvents, and other similar substances. The second component is an ion exchange resin (Section 5.16.1) that removes heavy metal ions (chiefly lead and copper) and hard water calcium and magnesium ions. Water from such a unit is free of objectionable taste and odor, and should be free of most hazardous substances. More correctly, the use of filters will reduce the concentrations of such substances to extremely low values, well below the concentrations of concern for human health. Filtered water typically costs only 20% as much as bottled water.

5.35 Consider This: Evaluating Bottled Water

In 5.2 Consider This near the beginning of this chapter you were asked to list and then prioritize the advantages and the disadvantages associated with drinking bottled water. Having now studied this chapter, check your list. Would the order of importance be the same? Explain how your reasoning may have changed based on the information and understanding gained in the study of this chapter.

5.18 International Needs for Safe Drinking Water

Those who live in the United States are privileged to have drinking water choices available. We can select from tap, bottled, or filtered water, all generally of high quality. Such is not the case for people in most of the rest of the world. The reality there is that more than a billion people (one in five), principally in developing nations, lack access to safe drinking water. Whereas bottled water is a discretionary option for many in the United States, the majority of the world's population does not have that option.

For those living in arid regions, such as the Middle East, fresh water is scarce. Seawater is readily available in many such areas, but its high salt concentration makes it unfit for human consumption. Coleridge's Ancient Mariner is more than just a poetic fantasy; it is a physiological reality. Ocean water contains 3.5% salt compared to only about 0.9% salt in body cells. Consequently, seawater can be drunk only after most of the salt is removed. Fortunately, there are ways to do this, but they require large amounts of energy. Collectively the methods are known as **desalination,** a broad general term describing any process that removes ions from salty water.

One desalination method is distillation, an old and rather common way of purifying water for laboratory and other uses. Distilled water is used in steam irons, car batteries, and other devices whose operation can be impaired by dissolved ions. **Distillation** is remarkably simple—a liquid is evaporated and then condensed, just as in the natural hydrologic cycle. An apparatus such as that shown in Figure 5.22 is used. Impure water is put into a flask, pot, or other container and heated to its boiling point, 100°C. As the water vaporizes, it leaves behind most of its dissolved impurities. The water vapor passes through a condenser where it cools and reverts back into a liquid, now free of contaminants. Not surprisingly, the product is usually called "distilled water." If distillation is done very carefully, extremely pure water, with no detectable amounts of contaminants, is produced.

Notice that to distill water, it must be heated to its boiling temperature (100°C) and then heated further to convert the liquid water to steam. Each step requires a large energy input. This would be true for the distillation of any liquid, but recall from Section 5.9 that water has an unusually high specific heat and an unusually large amount of heat required for evaporation. Both result from the uniquely extensive hydrogen bonding in water. The high energy cost for water purification by distillation suggests that it is only economically practical for countries or regions with abundant and cheap energy. **Ion exchange,** described in Section 5.16.1, is another method for desalination, although it is not very practical for large scale desalination.

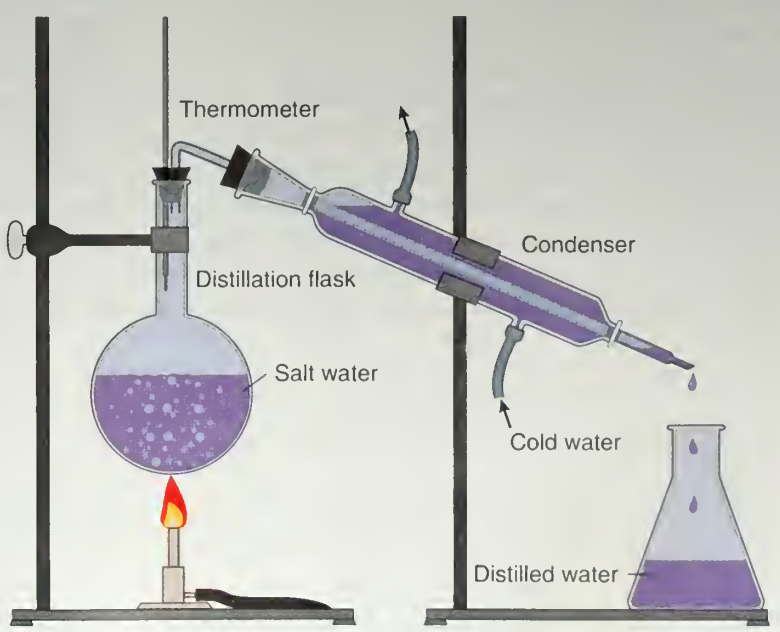
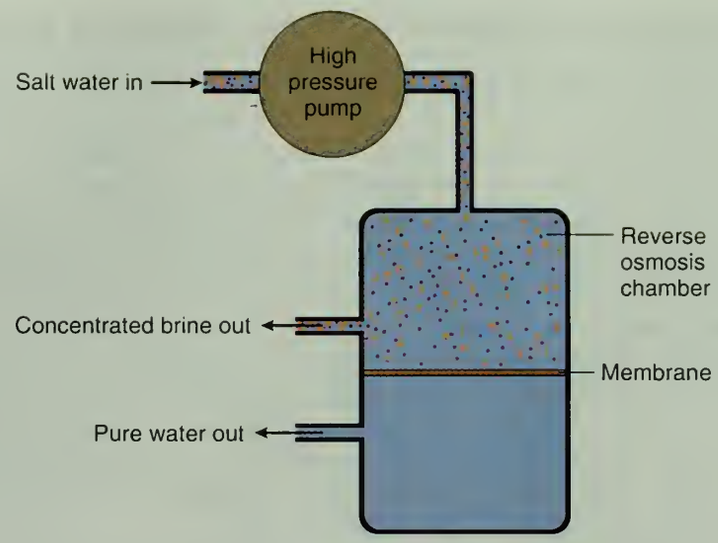


Figure 5.22
Water purification by distillation.

Figure 5.23
Reverse osmosis.



A small reverse osmosis apparatus for converting sea water to potable water.

Another desalination technique gaining in popularity is **reverse osmosis.** To understand this method, we need to know that **osmosis** is the natural tendency for a solvent (water in this case) to move through a membrane from a region of higher solvent concentration to a region of lower solvent concentration. This tendency to equalize concentrations is involved in many biological processes. In this particular instance, the net effect is that cells lose water rather than gain it. However, osmosis can be reversed. If sufficient pressure is applied to the salt water side, water molecules can be forced through the membrane leaving ions behind. Figure 5.23 is a schematic representation of this process.

The world's largest desalination plant, located at Jubail, Saudi Arabia, provides 50% of that country's drinking water using reverse osmosis to desalinate Persian Gulf water. Although most such installations are in the Middle East, the number of reverse osmosis plants is increasing in the United States. Florida has 109 reverse osmosis desalination facilities, including the one that furnishes the city of Cape Coral with 15 million gallons of fresh water every day from brackish underground supplies. Small reverse osmosis installations are used in spot-free car washes and individual units are available for boaters. It must be pointed out, however, that reverse osmosis desalination is too expensive for use in most developing nations.

Conclusion

This chemical compound H_2O is a very unusual substance, with many unique properties that contribute to its life-supporting role. Like the air we breathe, water is central to life, and we humans require large quantities of it. We take for granted that our drinking water, whether from the tap or bottle, typically is free of harmful contaminants. This chapter has focused almost exclusively on the quality of drinking water—its sources, substances dissolved in it, and potential contaminants and their concentrations. Federal and state regulations help make our drinking water safe. In three case studies, we considered how particular substances in water can be treated and analyzed. In the next chapter, we turn to an examination of rain water and the ways in which substances dissolved in rain can adversely affect the environment.

Chapter Summary

Having studied this chapter you should be able to:

- Recognize the sources and distribution of water (5.3)
- Discuss why water is such an excellent solvent for ionic and some covalent compounds (5.4, 5.12, 5.13)
- Describe the factors involved in providing pure drinking water (5.5, 5.15)
- Use concentration units: percent, ppm, ppb, and molarity (5.6)
- Relate the molecular structure of water to its properties (5.7, 5.8)
- Discuss the relationship between the properties of water and its structure (5.8)
- Describe the specific heat of water and compare it to that of other substances (5.8)

- Understand how electronegativity and bond polarity are related to the structure of water (5.8)
- Describe hydrogen bonding and its importance to the properties of water (5.9)
- Describe how the density of water is related to its molecular structure (5.9)
- Relate chlorination with water purification (5.15)
- Predict ion formation and the formulas for ionic compounds, including those with common polyatomic ions (5.11)
- Discuss the Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG) and the Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) established by the EPA to ensure water quality (5.14)
- Discuss how drinking water is made safe to drink (5.15)
- Know the causes and effects of water hardness (5.16.1)
- Cite water softening methods (5.16.1)
- Describe atomic absorption spectrophotometry and gas chromatography as methods for analyzing contaminants in water (5.16.2, 5.16.3)
- Compare and contrast tap water, bottled water, and filtered water in terms of water quality (5.17)
- Understand distillation and reverse osmosis (5.18)

Questions

Emphasizing Essentials

1. a. The text states that currently over three billion gallons of bottled water are sold each year in the United States, more than 10 times that sold 20 years ago. Calculate the volume of bottled water sold 20 years ago.
   b. What percentage increase has there been in the sale of bottled water over the last 20 years?
2. a. What is an *aquifer?*
   b. Why is it important to prevent unwanted substances from reaching a clean aquifer?
3. If a 500-L drum of water represented the world's total water supply, how many liters would be water actually available for drinking in the United States? *Hint:* See Figure 5.2.
4. Based on your experience, predict the solubility of each of the following substances in water. Use terms such as very soluble, partially soluble, or not soluble. Cite some supporting evidence for your prediction.
   a. orange juice concentrate
   b. liquid clothes washing detergent
   c. household cleanser
   d. chicken broth
   e. chicken fat
5. A certain bottled water lists a calcium concentration of 55 mg/L. What is its calcium concentration expressed in ppm?
6. A certain vitamin tablet contains 162 mg of calcium and supplies 16% of the recommended daily amount of calcium required by a person on a typical 2000-Calorie diet. How many 500-mL bottles of Evian bottled water would you have to drink each day to obtain the same mass of calcium? *Hint:* See 5.7 Your Turn.
7. The acceptable limit for nitrate, often found in well water in agricultural areas, is 10 ppm. If a water sample is found to contain 350 mg/L, does it meet the acceptable limit? Show a calculation to support your answer.
8. One reagent bottle on the shelf in a laboratory is labeled 12 *M* H_2SO_4 and another is labeled 12 *M* HCl.
   a. How does the number of moles of H_2SO_4 in 100 mL of 12 *M* H_2SO_4 solution compare with the number of moles of HCl in 100 mL of 12 *M* HCl solution?
   b. How does the number of grams of H_2SO_4 in 100 mL of 12 *M* H_2SO_4 solution compare with the number of grams of HCl in 100 mL of 12 *M* HCl solution?
9. Methane, CH_4, and water are both compounds of hydrogen bonded with a nonmetallic element. Yet, methane is a gas at room temperature and pressure and water is a liquid. Offer a molecular explanation for the difference in properties.
10. Explain why the term "universal solvent" is applied to water.
11. Consult Figure 5.4 to help answer this question.
    a. Calculate the electronegativity difference between each pair of atoms.

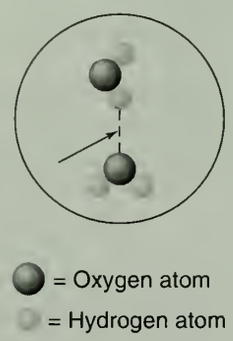
       N and C

       S and O

       N and H

       S and F
    b. A single covalent bond forms between the atoms in each pair. Identify the atom that will attract the electron pair in the bond more strongly.
    c. Arrange the bonds in order of increasing polarity.
12. NaCl is an ionic compound, but chlorine and silicon are joined by covalent bonds in $SiCl_4$.
    a. Use Figure 5.4 to determine the electronegativity difference between chlorine and sodium, and between chlorine and silicon.
    b. What correlations can be drawn about the difference in electronegativity between bonded elements and their tendency to form ionic or covalent bonds?
    c. How can you explain on the molecular level the conclusion reached in part **b**?
13. Consider a molecule of ammonia, NH_3.
    a. Write the Lewis structure of NH_3.
    b. Are there polar bonds in NH_3?
    c. Is the NH_3 molecule polar? *Hint:* Consider the geometry of the ammonia molecule.
    d. Predict the solubility of NH_3 in water.

14. This diagram represents two water molecules in a liquid state. What kind of bonding force does the arrow indicate? Is this an *inter*molecular or *intra*molecular force?



15. The density of liquid water at 0°C is 0.9987 g/cm^3; the density of ice at this same temperature is 0.917 g/cm^3.
   a. Calculate the volume occupied at 0°C by 100. g of liquid water and by 100. g of ice.
   b. Calculate the percentage increase in volume when 100. g of water freezes at 0°C.

16. Consider these liquids.

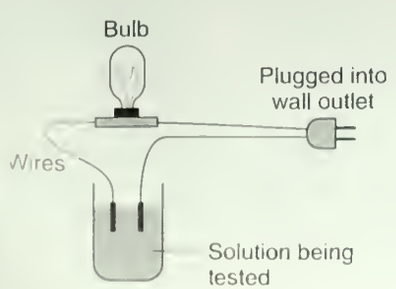
Liquid	Density, g/cm^3
dishwashing detergent	1.03
maple syrup	1.37
vegetable oil	0.91

   a. If you pour equal volumes of these three liquids into a 250-mL graduated cylinder, in what order will you add the liquids to create three separate layers? Explain your reasoning.
   b. If an unknown liquid was poured into the cylinder and it formed a layer that was on the bottom of the other three layers, what can you tell about one of the properties of the unknown liquid?
   c. What will happen if a volume of water equal to the other liquids is poured into the cylinder in part **a** and the contents of the cylinder mixed vigorously? Explain.

17. Why is there the possibility of a water pipe breaking if the pipe is left full of water during extended frigid weather?

18. Calculate the quantity of heat absorbed (+) or released (−) during each of these changes.
   a. 250 g of water (about 1 cup) is heated from 15°C to 100°C
   b. 500 g of water is cooled from 95°C to 55°C
   c. 5 mL of water at 4°C is warmed to 44°C

19. Solutions can be tested for conductivity using this type of apparatus.



Predict what will happen when each of these dilute solutions is tested for conductivity.
   a. $CaCl_2(aq)$
   b. $C_2H_5OH(aq)$
   c. $H_2SO_4(aq)$

   Explain your predictions briefly.

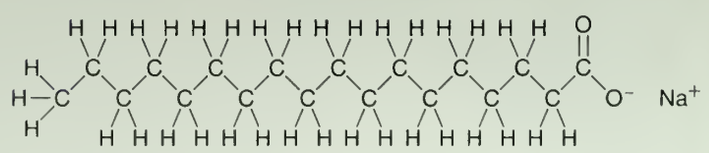
20. Predict the ion most likely to be formed by each of these atoms. Use the Lewis structure of each atom and its corresponding ion to show how the ion obeys the octet rule.
   a. Cl
   b. Ba
   c. S
   d. Li
   e. Ne

21. Predict the formula and give the name of the ionic compound formed by the reaction of each pair of elements.
   a. Na and S
   b. Al and O
   c. Ga and F
   d. Rb and I
   e. Ba and Se

22. Name each compound.
   a. $KC_2H_3O_2$
   b. $Ca(OCl)_2$
   c. LiOH
   d. Na_2SO_4

23. Based on the generalizations in Table 5.4, which compounds are likely to be water soluble?
   a. $KC_2H_3O_2$
   b. $Ca(NO_3)_2$
   c. LiOH
   d. Na_2SO_4

24. This represents the structural formula of a soap.



   How is the ability of this soap to remove grease from clothes related to the structure of this soap?

25. Explain why desalination, despite its proven technological effectiveness, is not more widely used to produce drinking water.

Concentrating on Concepts

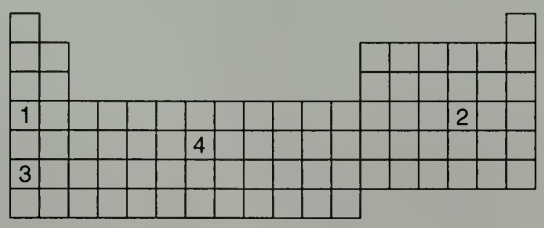
26. We take water for granted. How can you explain to a friend that we should value water as a unique substance, one essential for life?

27. Why is the concentration of calcium often given on the label for bottled water?

28. The label on Evian bottled water lists a magnesium concentration of 24 mg/L. The label of a popular brand of multivitamins lists the magnesium content as 100 mg per tablet. Which do you think is a better source of magnesium? Explain your reasoning.

29. There is a new sign posted at the edge of a favorite fishing hole that says "Caution: Fish from this lake may contain over 1.5 ppm Hg." Explain to a fishing buddy what this unit of concentration means, and why the caution sign should be heeded.

30. Four elements are identified by numbers in this periodic table.



a. Based on trends within the periodic table, which of the four elements do you expect to have the highest electronegativity value? Explain.

b. Based on trends within the periodic table, rank the other three elements in order of decreasing electronegativity values. Explain your ranking.

31. A diatomic molecule **XY** that contains a polar bond *must* be a polar molecule. However, a triatomic molecule $\mathbf{XY_2}$ that contains a polar bond *does not necessarily* form a polar molecule. Use some examples of real molecules to help explain this difference.

32. Imagine you are at the molecular level, looking at what happens when gaseous water condenses.

a. Consider a collection of four water molecules, using

to represent each molecule.

Draw a representation of water in the gaseous state and then in the liquid state. How does the collection of molecules change?

b. Discuss what happens to the bonding at the molecular level when water condenses to a liquid.

c. What happens at the molecular level when water changes from a liquid to a solid?

33. Hydrogen bonding has been offered as a reason why ice cubes and icebergs float in water. Consider ethanol, C_2H_5OH.

a. Draw its Lewis structure and use it to predict if pure ethanol will exhibit hydrogen bonding.

b. A cube of solid ethanol will sink rather than float in liquid ethanol. Explain this behavior in view of your answer in part **a.**

34. The unusually high heat capacity of water is very important to regulating our body temperature and keeping it within a normal range despite time, age, activity, and environmental factors. Consider some of the ways that the body produces heat, and some of the ways that it loses heat. How would these functions differ if water had a much lower heat capacity?

35. How do solubility generalizations influence water quality? Suppose that you are in charge of regulating an industry in your area that manufactures agricultural pesticides. How will you decide if this plant is obeying necessary environmental controls? What criteria affect the success of this plant?

36. Health goals for contaminants in drinking water are expressed as MCLG or Maximum Contaminant Level Goals. Legal limits are given as MCL or Maximum Contaminant Levels. How are MCLG and MCL related for a given contaminant?

37. Explain how you would use Figure 5.19 to determine the absorbance of a solution containing 0.002% dissolved iron.

38. Borax, $Na_2B_4O_7$, can be used to soften hard water. Write an equation to represent the reaction of borax reacting with calcium ions in hard water.

39. An ion exchange resin totally charged with Na^+ ions holds 0.35 g of Na^+ per gram of resin. Use this information to determine the mass of water with a hardness of 40 ppm that could be deionized by 1 g of this resin.

40. Water quality in the chemistry building on the campus of one of the authors of this book is being continuously monitored because testing indicated water from drinking fountains in the building had dissolved lead levels above those established by the Safe Drinking Water Act.

a. What is the likely major source of the lead in the drinking water?

b. Does the chemical research carried out in this chemistry building account for the elevated lead levels found in the drinking water? Why or why not?

Exploring Extensions

41. Most people turn on the water tap with little thought about where the water comes from. In 5.4 Consider This, you investigated the source of your drinking water. Now take a more global view. Where does drinking water come from in other areas of the world? Investigate the source of drinking water in a desert country, in a developed European country, and in an Asian country. How do these sources differ?

42. Is there any such thing as "pure" drinking water? Discuss what is implied by this term, and how its meaning might change in different parts of the world.

43. One of the large aquifers in the United States is under the pine barrens of New Jersey.

a. Where are the pine barrens in New Jersey?

b. Why is this aquifer under increased political pressures?

44. In the mid-1990s, researchers in Canada and Australia reported that consumption of drinking water with more than 100 ppb aluminum can lead to neurological damage such as memory loss and perhaps to a small increase in the incidence of Alzheimer's disease. Has further research substantiated these findings? Find out more about this topic, and write a brief summary of your findings. Be sure to cite the sources of your information.

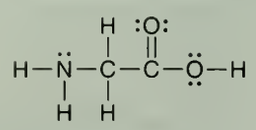
45. The text states that hydrogen bonds are only about one-tenth as strong as the covalent bonds that connect atoms within molecules. Check out that statement with this information. Hydrogen bonds vary in strength from about 4 to 40 J/mole. Given that the hydrogen bonds between water molecules are at the high end of this range, how does the strength of a hydrogen bond between water molecules compare to the strength of an hydrogen-to-oxygen covalent bond within a water molecule? *Hint:* Consult Table 4.1 for covalent bond energies.

46. The text states that mass and density are often confused.

a. What do you think the term "heavy metal" implies when talking about elements on the periodic table?

b. Compare the scientific definitions of this term that you may find in different sources, and discuss whether each definition is related to relative density or to relative mass.

47. We all have the amino acid glycine in our bodies. Its structural formula is



a. Is glycine a polar or nonpolar molecule? Use electronegativity differences to help with the answer to this question.

b. Can glycine exhibit hydrogen bonding? Explain your answer.

c. Predict the solubility of glycine in water. Explain the reasons for your prediction.

48. How hard is the water in your local area? One way to answer this question is to determine the number of water softening companies in your area. Use the resources of the web, as well as ads in your local newspapers and yellow pages, to find out if your area is targeted for marketing water softening devices.

49. Some areas have a higher than normal amount of trihalomethanes, THMs, in drinking water. Suppose that you are considering moving to such an area. Write a letter to the local water district asking relevant questions to be answered before deciding to move to that area.

50. PCBs (polychlorinatedbiphenyls) are very useful chemicals that may end up in the wrong place, causing long-term damage to birds and mammals. What are the uses of PCBs that made them desirable, and what are some of the negative effects of these materials?

CHAPTER

6

Neutralizing the Threat of Acid Rain

Acid rain has caused significant damage to this statue of George Washington in New York City during the past fifty-five years.

"ACID RAIN: The Problem That Won't Go Away... The whole issue of acid rain has literally fallen from public view. The public thinks the problem has been solved, and I would suggest to you that it has not been solved."

Gene Lickens
Acid rain researcher
The Boston Globe December 23, 1996

"...The acid rain story is far from over. As emissions into the atmosphere have decreased, omissions in the story have become more evident. The 1990s have added a new chapter of legislation and control, but a conclusion to this hazardous environmental concern has yet to be written."

Don Muton
Environment July/August 1998

> **"...It is still too early to confirm any environmental benefits [of acid rain controls]... It's important to do this kind of monitoring. Just because a law has been passed doesn't mean a problem has been solved... It's going to be hard to see the improvements. Ecosystems don't respond immediately. They take 10 or 20 years..."**
>
> Donald Uhart, Program Director
> National Acid Precipitation Program
> August 1998

It is certainly true that the wave of publicity and papers produced on the topic of acid precipitation has slowed considerably over the past decade or so. In the 1980s, acid rain had become the poster child for environmental ills created by allegedly unbridled industrial production causing widespread destruction of lakes and forests. When the first edition of this textbook was written (1990), our files were bulging with articles about acid rain. Now, the topic does not command high media visibility. There are several possible explanations for this phenomenon. It could be that initially the problem was overstated. But the fact remains that many of the effects attributed to acid precipitation were and are genuine. You will see in this chapter that although much progress has been made in reducing the causes of acid rain, the problem has hardly been solved. Perhaps the neutralization of acid rain has simply become an unfashionable cause. But even if this latter explanation were true, the topic does warrant our attention, as evidenced by the words of Gene Lickens, Don Muton, and Donald Uhart; hence this chapter.

Comments about air being "acidic" were made as early as the beginning of the 1700s.

The fact that rain is often acidic apparently was first studied in detail in 1852 by a British chemist named Angus Smith. Twenty years later, he published a book entitled *Air and Rain,* but the book and Smith's ideas soon fell into obscurity. Then, in the 1950s, the effects of acid rain were rediscovered by scientists working in the northeastern United States, Scandinavia, and the English Lake District. Reports of damage attributed to acidic precipitation grew dramatically over the next three decades. Dozens of books, scientific papers, and popular articles were written describing the effects already observed and making dire predictions of more devastating damage yet to come.

Similar reports came from every part of the world. Many lakes in Norway and Sweden were reported as being effectively "dead," without fish or any other living things. Trees in northern Germany had been stripped of many of their leaves. The beautiful sculptures adorning the exteriors of cathedrals, other historic buildings, and monuments throughout Europe and elsewhere are eroding away. In all of these instances, acid rain has been charged with being one of the major causes of the damage. Yet, like a number of other air quality–related issues such as ozone depletion, global warming, some responsible authorities have counseled caution about taking action against acid rain. They argue that the scientific evidence linking acid precipitation and its attributed effects is tenuous or that the effects are relatively mild.

Chapter 1 dealt with ambient air quality, which is largely a *localized* problem and most serious in cities. Chapters 2 and 3 focused on two atmospheric phenomena that are *global* in nature: the greenhouse effect and destruction of ozone. On the other hand, acid rain, another air quality issue, tends to be

regional in character—what goes up comes down in the same general region of the globe. But acid rain does not respect state or national boundaries and this causes acid rain to be mixed with intense political controversies and accusations. Acidic gases that originate in the Midwest, especially in the Ohio River valley, are carried to the northeast by prevailing winds and fall as acidic rain or snow on New York, New England, and eastern Canada. They are also carried to the southeast, producing acidic precipitation in Tennessee and North Carolina. In Europe, acids generated in Germany, Poland, and the United Kingdom are carried northward into Norway and Sweden.

The problem is compounded by what may well be an environmental paradigm of our times. By trying to use a technological fix for one problem we inadvertently create another. Taller smokestacks were built to eject pollutants high into the atmosphere where they could spread and thus improve local air quality; in effect, an "out-of-sight-out-of-mind" policy. But whatever goes up must come down somewhere, and it does, sometimes hundreds of miles away. Thus, potential local pollution problems are converted into regional ones. Once again, we are all caught in the same web.

Chapter Overview

The quotations that begin this chapter probably raise a number of questions: What is acid rain? Is it the same as acid deposition? What exactly is an acid? What's the source of acid rain? How does acid rain damage trees, fish, and statues? And perhaps most important: How do emissions into the atmosphere contribute to acid rain? These are primarily scientific questions, and in the pages that follow we will provide information and some answers.

We begin by considering acids and bases and their properties, and then look at acidic and basic solutions to find the ions responsible for these properties. The concept of pH is first introduced as an indication of acidity levels and then the focus shifts to measuring the pH of rain and the results of such measurements. Precipitation with low pH values (high acidity) generally falls in those regions of the country where atmospheric concentrations of sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides are high. These gases are traced to coal-burning power plants and gasoline-burning automobiles, and the processes by which the compounds are generated and exert their acidic properties are considered. Then, we turn to the effects of acid precipitation on materials, visibility, human health, lakes and streams, and trees and forests.

Interwoven with these largely scientific issues are the social and political factors that have made the public debate over acid rain "as sour as the rain itself." Controversy surrounds the interpretation of the effects of acid rain and the best ways to deal with these effects. We consider several strategies, each with its own price tag. The financial impact of acid rain and the money required to curtail it introduce important economic dimensions. One nationwide pollution solution is that offered by the 1990 federal Clean Air Act amendments. This legislation and its amendments have already reduced the concentrations of the acidifying oxides. A discussion of this legislation and its current and potential impact brings the chapter to a close.

6.1 What Is an Acid?

The subject of acid rain brings together the atmospheric pollutant gases introduced in Chapter 1 with water, the principal topic of Chapter 5. Quite obviously, we need to define acids to understand this linkage. Like many other chemical concepts, acids can be

Citrus fruits contain acids.

defined either in terms of observable properties or conceptually, using theories of atomic and molecular structure. Chemists usually use both types of definitions, and we shall do so here.

Historically, chemists identified acids by their common properties—sour taste, color changes with indicators, or reactions with carbonate-containing materials. Acids have a characteristic sharp or sour taste. Although taste is not a safe way to test for acids, you undoubtedly know the sour taste of vinegar and lemon juice, two common consumer goods containing acids. Other tests for acids rely on their chemical reactivity. A familiar example is the litmus test. Litmus, a vegetable dye, changes color from blue to pink in the presence of acids. Indeed, the litmus test is so well known that it has become a figure of speech in our culture to describe other kinds of tests. For example, a newspaper article might read: "The litmus test for this particular legislation . . . " Another simple chemical test is to add a suspected acid to a carbonate-containing material such as marble or eggshell. Fizzing occurs due to the release of carbon dioxide gas produced by the reaction of the acid with the carbonate. This confirms the presence of an acid. We will return to these reactions later, after our conceptual definition of an acid.

This definition of acids as H^+ donors applies to non-aqueous solutions as well.

From the standpoint of chemical structure, **acids** are substances that release hydrogen ions, H^+, in aqueous solution. You will recall from Chapter 5 that an ion is any atom or group of bonded atoms that has a net electric charge. Atoms and molecules normally have equal numbers of protons (positive charges) and electrons (negative charges), so each atom or molecule is electrically neutral. But if electrons are gained or lost, the atom or molecule acquires a charge. A hydrogen atom consists of one electron and one proton. If the electron is removed, all that remains of the formerly neutral hydrogen atom is a proton. The proton is, in effect, a hydrogen ion with a positive charge, designated as H^+.

There is a slight complication with the definition of acids as substances that release H^+ ions in aqueous solutions. H^+ ions (protons) are much too reactive to exist by themselves. They always attach to something else, such as water. As a simple example of this, pure hydrogen chloride is a gas, made up of HCl molecules. But when dissolved in water, each HCl molecule donates a proton to an H_2O molecule, forming an H_3O^+ **(hydronium)** ion and leaving a Cl^- (chloride) ion.

The (*aq*) notation represents a species dissolved in water.

$$HCl(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow (H^+)\cdot H_2O + Cl^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_3O^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) \qquad (6.1)$$

The resulting solution is called hydrochloric acid and has the characteristic properties of an acid because of the presence of H_3O^+ ions. Chemists often write simply H^+, but they understand this to mean H_3O^+ in aqueous solutions. Thus equation 6.1 is typically shortened to

$$HCl(g) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) \qquad (6.2)$$

The HCl is said to ionize or dissociate completely in water to produce hydrochloric acid. Essentially no intact, undissociated HCl molecules are left in solution.

6.1 Consider This: Are All Acids Harmful?

The word "acid" conjures up all sorts of pictures in the minds of many people, but there many acids in the foods we eat and the beverages we drink. Check the labels of processed foods and beverages. List some of the acids found in common foods and beverages. What do you think is the function of the acid in each food or beverage on your list?

6.2 Your Turn

Write chemical equations showing the dissociation of one hydrogen ion from one molecule of each of these acids.

a. HI (hydroiodic acid)
b. HNO_3 (nitric acid)
c. H_2SO_4 (sulfuric acid)
d. H_3PO_4 (phosphoric acid)

6.2 Bases

No discussion of acids is complete without mentioning bases (or alkalies), *the chemical opposites of acids.* For our purposes, we will define a **base** as any compound that produces hydroxide ions, OH^-, in aqueous solutions. Bases have their own characteristic properties that are attributable to the presence of OH^-. They generally taste bitter and have a slippery feel in water solution. Common examples of bases are solutions of ammonia, NH_3, or sodium hydroxide (lye), NaOH. The cautions on a can of household drain cleaner (mostly lye) give dramatic warning that some bases, like some acids, can cause severe damage to tissue and textiles.

Solid sodium hydroxide is an ionic compound, a crystalline arrangement of Na^+ and OH^- ions. When it dissolves in water, the sodium and hydroxide ions separate from the crystal.

$$NaOH(s) \longrightarrow Na^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \qquad (6.3)$$

The source of the OH^- ions produced in an aqueous solution of ammonia, NH_3, is a little less obvious until we note the following reaction.

$$NH_3(g) + H_2O\,(l) \longrightarrow \underset{\text{ammonium ion}}{NH_4^+(aq)} + OH^-(aq) \qquad (6.4)$$

In this case, an H^+ ion is transferred from a water molecule to an ammonia molecule to form an ammonium ion (NH_4^+), as well as a hydroxide ion.

Some common household bases.

The ammonium ion, NH_4^+, is analogous to the hydronium ion, H_3O^+. Reaction 6.4 occurs only to a limited extent.

6.3 Your Turn

Write chemical equations showing the release of ions as each of these solid bases dissolves in water.

a. KOH **b.** LiOH **c.** $Ca(OH)_2$

6.3 Neutralization: Bases are Antacids

The reaction of an acid and a base is called **neutralization.** We illustrate this familiar process with hydrochloric acid and sodium hydroxide.

$$HCl(aq) + NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow NaCl(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad (6.5)$$

In this case, the products of neutralization are sodium chloride and water. The corrosive acid and the caustic base offset each other chemically and are thus transformed into salt and water, a neutral compound (neither an acid or a base).

The key to any neutralization reaction is the combination of hydrogen ions from an acid and hydroxide ions from a base to form water molecules. We can emphasize this by writing the above reaction in ionic form.

$$H^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) + Na^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow Na^+(aq) + Cl^-(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad (6.6)$$

Recall from Chapter 5 (Section 5.11) that NaCl is an ionic compound.

This equation indicates that when HCl and NaOH dissolve in water, they dissociate into their positive and negative ions. The same is true for the NaCl formed by the reaction. Thus, the Na^+ and Cl^- ions in the reactants are unchanged as products in the acid-base reaction; they simply remain in solution. Because they appear on both sides of the equation, they can be canceled from equation 6.6. The overall chemical result of reacting an acid and a base—a neutralization reaction—can be represented as:

$$\underset{\text{(from an acid)}}{H^+(aq)} + \underset{\text{(from a base)}}{OH^-(aq)} \longrightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad (6.7)$$

Although other ions must be present in solution, this generic equation applies equally well to reactions involving a wide variety of acids and bases.

In cooking we use an acid-base neutralization reaction when we put lemon juice, which contains an acid, on fish. The reaction neutralizes the ammonia-like compounds that give fish their characteristic odor.

6.4 Your Turn

Write chemical equations showing the reaction of each acid and base pair. First write the complete balanced equation, and then rewrite it in ionic form.

a. $HBr(aq)$ and $Ba(OH)_2(aq)$
b. $H_2SO_4(aq)$ and $NaOH(aq)$
c. $H_3PO_4(aq)$ and $Mg(OH)_2(aq)$

Ans. a.

$$2\ HBr(aq) + Ba(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow BaBr_2(aq) + 2\ H_2O(l)$$

$$2\ H^+(aq) + 2\ Br^-(aq) + Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2\ Br^-(aq) + 2\ H_2O(l)$$

$$2\ H^+(aq) + 2\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2\ H_2O(l)$$

or by cancelling the coefficient 2:

$$H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$$

Complete neutralization requires that the concentrations of H^+ and OH^- ions must be equal in the solution. This is the case for pure water or for any neutral solution. Acidic or basic solutions also contain H^+ as well as OH^- ions, but in unequal concentrations. A simple, useful, and very important relationship exists between the molarity of hydrogen ions (M_{H^+}) and the molarity of hydroxide ions (M_{OH^-}) in any water solution. When these two molarities are multiplied, they give a constant value of 1×10^{-14} at 25°C. In equation form, the relationship is

$$\text{molarity of hydrogen ions} \times \text{molarity of hydroxide ions} = (M_{H^+}) \times (M_{OH^-}) = 1 \times 10^{-14} \qquad (6.8)$$

Thus, when the H^+ molarity is high, the OH^- molarity must be low, and vice versa. The acid or base character of any aqueous solution can be summarized simply as:

Acidic solution: H^+ concentration > OH^- concentration;
Neutral solution: H^+ concentration = OH^- concentration;
Basic solution: H^+ concentration < OH^- concentration

In **acidic solutions** the concentration of H^+ ions is greater than that of OH^- ions: $(M_{H^+}) > (M_{OH^-})$;

In **basic solutions** the concentration of OH^- ions is greater than that of H^+ ions, $(M_{OH^-}) > (M_{H^+})$;

In **neutral solutions,** the concentration of H^+ ions equals that of OH^- ions, $(M_{H^+}) = (M_{OH^-})$.

Knowing one of these molarities, we can use equation 6.8 to calculate the other one. For example, a rain sample with a $1 \times 10^{-5}\ M\ H^+$ concentration would have an OH^- concentration of 1×10^{-9} M.

$$(1 \times 10^{-5}\ M_{H^+}) \times (M_{OH^-}) = 1 \times 10^{-14}$$

$$\text{Solving for } M_{OH^-}: \quad M_{OH^-} = \frac{1 \times 10^{-14}}{1 \times 10^{-5}} = 1 \times 10^{-9}$$

Because $1 \times 10^{-9}\ M$ is smaller than $1 \times 10^{-5}\ M$, the solution is acidic.

The value for $(M_{H^+}) \times (M_{OH^-})$ is somewhat temperature dependent. It is 1×10^{-14} at 25°C.

In pure water or a neutral solution, a particular situation applies: the molarities of hydrogen and hydroxide ions are equal to each other, each at $1 \times 10^{-7}\ M$. Applying equation 6.8 we can see that $(M_{H^+}) \times (M_{OH^-}) = (1 \times 10^{-7})(1 \times 10^{-7}) = 1 \times 10^{-14}$.

6.5 Your Turn

Classify the following solutions as acidic, neutral, or basic at 25°C.

a. $M_{H^+} = 1 \times 10^{-4}$
b. $M_{OH^-} = 1 \times 10^{-6}$
c. $M_{H^+} = 1 \times 10^{-10}$

6.6 Consider This: Acidic, Basic, or Neutral?

Consider each of these aqueous solutions. List all of the ions present in order of decreasing concentration, starting with the most abundant. Classify each solution as acidic, basic, or neutral.

a. $Ca(OH)_2(aq)$
b. $HNO_2(aq)$
c. $H_2SO_3(aq)$
d. $(NH_4)C_2H_3O_2(aq)$

Ans. a. $OH^-(aq)$, $Ca^{2+}(aq)$, $H^+(aq)$ Note there are two hydroxide ions for every calcium ion. $Ca(OH)_2(aq)$ is classified as a base because the concentration of $OH^-(aq)$ is greater (by far) than the concentration of $H^+(aq)$.

What we need now is some way of being able to say how acidic or basic a solution is. As you will soon see, the pH scale is just such a tool. It relates the acidity of a solution to its H^+ concentration.

6.4 Introducing pH

The letters pH show up almost every day in articles about acid rain and in advertisements for shampoo, skin care products, and other consumer goods. To understand such articles and advertisements, it is necessary to understand the significance of pH. The notation, always a lower case "p" and an upper case "H" written together, stands for "power of hydrogen." In simplest terms, **pH is a number between 0 and 14** (occasionally lower or higher than these limits) **that indicates the acidity of a solution.** Instruments called pH meters can readily measure the pH of a sample.

Proper pH is important in consumer products.

The pH scale has a particular quirk. As the acidity *increases,* the pH number *decreases. The higher the H^+ concentration, the lower the pH.* When the pH decreases by one unit, the H^+ concentration *increases* by a factor of ten. For example, a rain sample with a pH of 4.0 is ten times *more* acidic than rain with a pH of 5.0. A solution of pH of 6.0 is only one-tenth as acidic as a solution with a pH of 5.0.

As H^+ conc ↑, pH↓; as acidity↑, pH↓.

The broad sweep of pH values includes three types of solutions. Solutions with a pH of less than 7.0 are **acidic;** those with a pH of 7.0 are **neutral;** and those with a pH greater than 7.0 are described as **alkaline or basic.** The pH values of various common substances are given in Figure 6.1.

pH < 7.0, acidic;
pH = 7.0, neutral;
pH > 7.0, basic (alkaline)

Notice from Figure 6.1 that normal rain is slightly acidic (pH between 5 and 6); *acid rain has a pH even lower than normal rain.* Correspondingly, this means that acid rain is more acidic than normal rain, hence the term acid rain. We will consider this relationship more closely in Section 6.5.

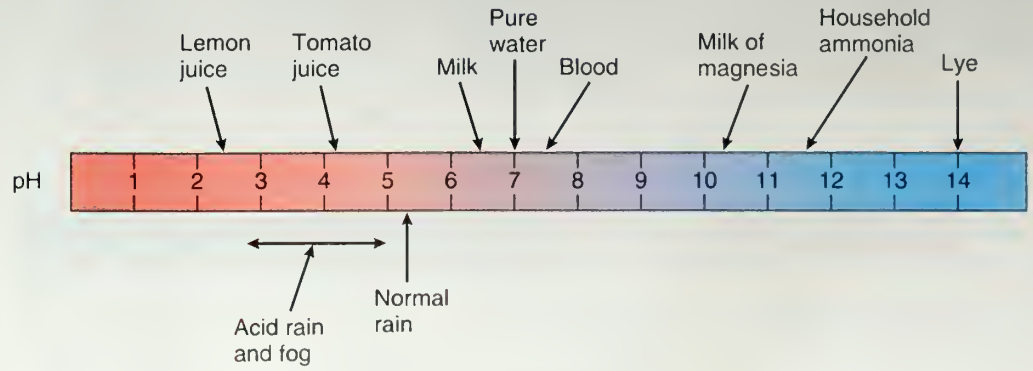


Figure 6.1
The pH scale and the pH of common substances. The acidity decreases with increasing pH.

Ordinary drinking water is slightly acidic, with a pH of about 6. On the other hand, pure water has a pH of 7.0; it is neutral—neither acidic nor basic. So the obvious inference is that ordinary drinking water and normal rain are not pure H_2O. You will soon see what makes them acidic.

To many people, the term "acid" has a bad connotation, implying something dangerous and highly corrosive. To be sure, some acids (such as "battery acid" or sulfuric acid) do have such properties. But these acids have very high H^+ concentrations and very low pH values. You may be surprised to learn how many acids we eat, drink, and produce through metabolism. The naturally occurring acids in foods and metabolic byproducts are much poorer H^+ donors than sulfuric acid, and often they contribute distinctive tastes. For example, vinegar contains acetic acid and has a pH of about 2.5. Apples (pH about 3.0) contain malic acid, and lemons (pH about 2.3) contain citric acid. Tomatoes are well known for their acidity, but in fact they are usually less acidic (pH about 4.2) than most fruits. Club soda has a pH of 4.8 because of the acids it contains, and the various cola soft drinks have a pH of about 3.1 because they contain phosphoric acid.

The pH of some other foods and household products: vinegar (2.5); sour pickles (3.0–3.4); oranges (3.0–4.0); black coffee (5.0); fresh egg white (7.6–8.0); detergents (10.5–10.8)

6.7 Your Turn

List vinegar, tomatoes, lemons, apples, Coca-Cola, pure water, and club soda in order of increasing acidity.

6.8 Consider This: On The Record

A legislator from a Midwestern state is on record as making an impassioned speech in which he argued that the environmental policy of the state should be to bring the pH of rain all the way down to zero. Assume that you are a legislative aide to this legislator and draft a brief memo to your boss on why his goal is incorrect.

The relationship between pH and hydrogen ion concentration (M_{H^+}) is an exponential one. For example, a solution in which $M_{H^+} = 0.0001 = 1 \times 10^{-4}$ has a pH of 4. The exponent (−4) equals the negative of the pH (4). This same pattern is repeated throughout the pH scale, as noted in Figure 6.2. A more detailed description of the relation between pH and M_{H^+} is given in Appendix 3.

Having established the pH scale as a measure of acidity, we now apply that concept to the nature of acid rain and its causes.

6.5 Measuring the pH of Rain

Before we describe the process for determining the pH of rain, it is important to realize that rain is only one of several ways that acids can be delivered to the surface and waters of the Earth. Snow obviously needs to be included, so **acid precipitation** is a more accurate description than acid rain. But even the term acid precipitation is

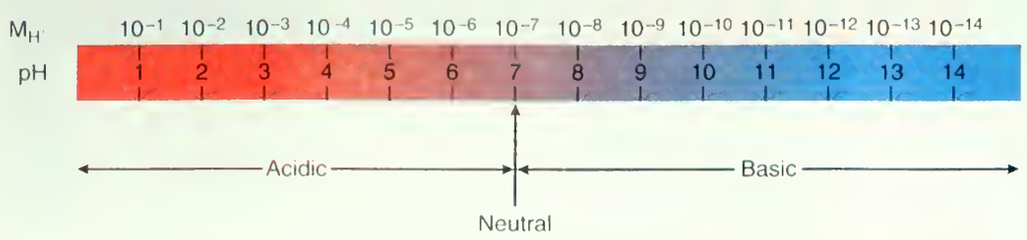


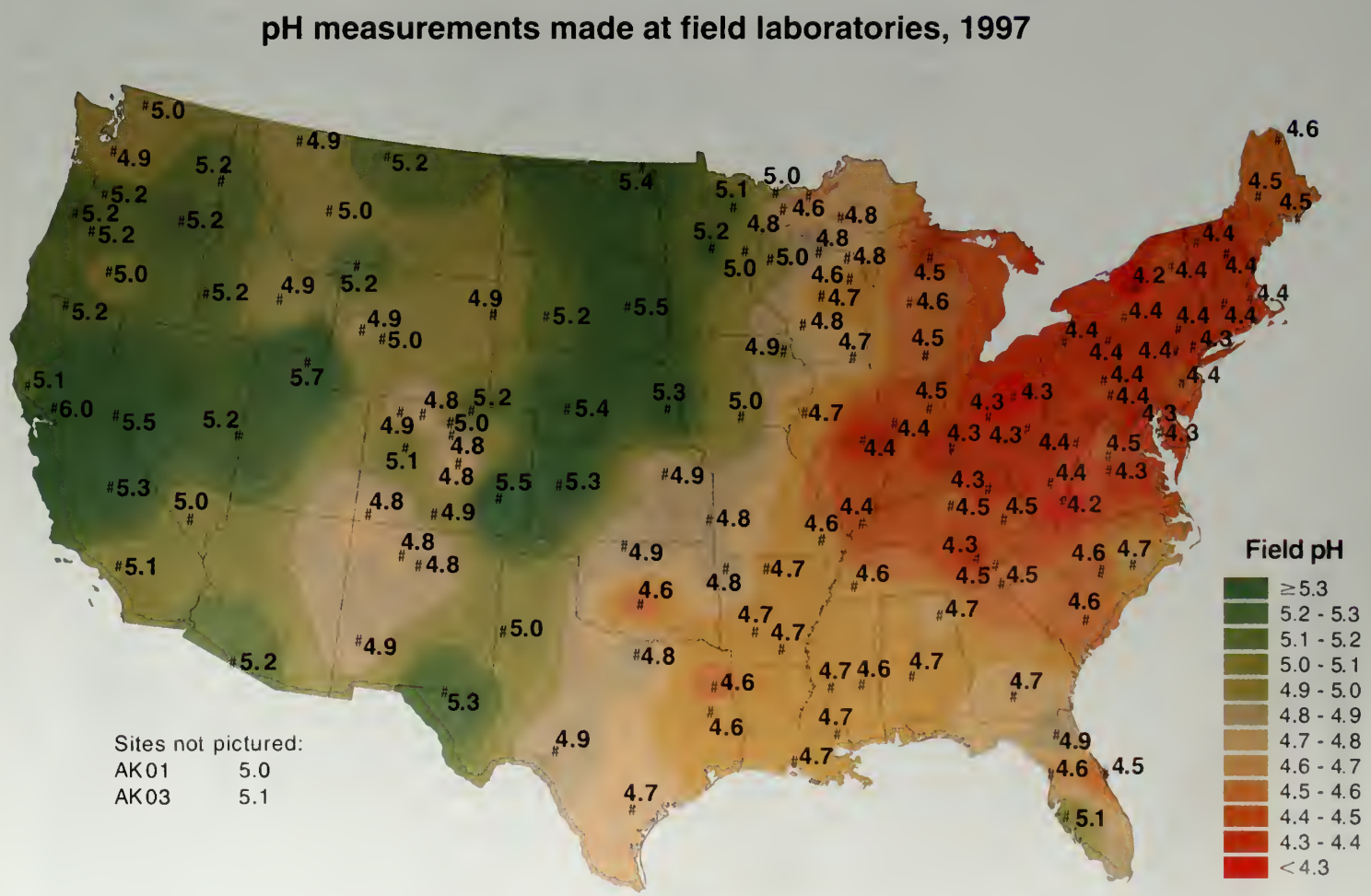
Figure 6.2 Relationship between pH and H^+ molarity. As the H^+ concentration decreases, the pH increases.

limited. A more inclusive term is acid deposition. **Acid deposition** includes fog, a cloud-like suspension of microscopic water droplets that is often more acidic and more damaging than acid rain. In addition, acidic deposition takes into account the action of acidic gases and the acidic solid particles that sometimes settle out on surfaces during dry weather. This "dry deposition" has been shown to be almost as important as the wet deposition of acids in rain, snow, and fog. It is also more difficult to measure.

The pH of a rain sample or any other solution is usually determined with a pH meter. This device includes a special probe capped with an H^+-sensitive membrane that is immersed in the sample. H^+ ions in a sample create a voltage across the membrane. The meter measures this voltage and converts it directly to pH, which is indicated on a dial or digital display (see photo, p. 241).

It is quite easy to measure the pH of rain samples, although certain precautions are necessary to obtain reliable results. The use of scrupulously clean containers is crucial, and the containers must be placed high enough to prevent "soil splash" that would contaminate rain samples collected at ground level. The pH meter must be calibrated carefully with solutions of known pH so that it will determine the correct pH.

Rain pH data have been collected at selected sites in the United States and Canada since about 1970. A more systematic study has been under way since 1978, with over 200 sites at which weekly samples are collected. The pH is measured immediately and then all samples are sent to a central laboratory for further analysis. Figure 6.3 was



National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NRSR-3)/National Trends Network (1998)
http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/isopleths/oldpdf/phfield.pdf
NADP Program Office, Illinois State Water Survey, 2204 Griffith Dr., Champaign, IL 61820

Figure 6.3
Average annual pH of precipitation in the United States in 1997.

prepared from such data. It is a map showing the pH of precipitation during 1997. The different colored regions represent areas of the country with average pH values within a given range. Because this map contains a great deal of useful information, we will return to it several times in this chapter.

From the data of Figures 6.1 and 6.3, it appears that all rain is at least slightly acidic. At first thought, this seems surprising. If rain is pure water (as we tend to assume), we would expect it to have a pH of 7.0. But pure unpolluted rain always contains dissolved carbon dioxide, CO_2. Recall that CO_2 is a natural component of the Earth's atmosphere and its presence is essential for trapping solar energy close to the planet's surface. Carbon dioxide dissolves to a slight extent in water and reacts with it to form H^+ and HCO_3^- ions.

$$CO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + HCO_3^-(aq) \qquad (6.9)$$

The acid formed by the reaction of carbon dioxide with water is a poor H^+ donor; in water only about 1 out of 100 of the acid's molecules dissociate into ions, as depicted in equation 6.9. The remaining acid molecules are intact (undissociated).

But there are enough H^+ ions present to give a characteristic "tingle" to carbonated water ("soda" water), a saturated solution of CO_2 in water. Moreover, the hydrogen ions also contribute to the slightly acidic pH of even "pure" rainwater. At 25°C, a sample of water exposed to the normal atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide has a pH of 5.6.

Figure 6.1 indicates that normal rain has a pH of about 5.3. It follows that CO_2 cannot be the sole source of H^+ in rainwater. Small amounts of other natural acids, including formic acid and acetic acid, are almost always present in rain and contribute to its acidity. However, even these acids cannot account for the fact that in many areas rain frequently has a pH significantly below 5.3 (Figure 6.3). We are now ready to try to find the source of this extra acidity.

6.9 Consider This: Acid Rain Across the Globe

Acid rain is of worldwide concern; the issues vary around the globe. A convenient way to check out the regional concerns is to search for documents on the worldwide web. **a.** Norway, Sweden, Germany, Mexico, and Canada are likely to have web sites dealing with acid rain. Use the web to search about acid rain in one of these countries or in another one of your choice. List the title and the URL for the site(s) you find. By what organization and for what purpose was the site posted? **b.** What acid rain damage is cited in the country you selected?

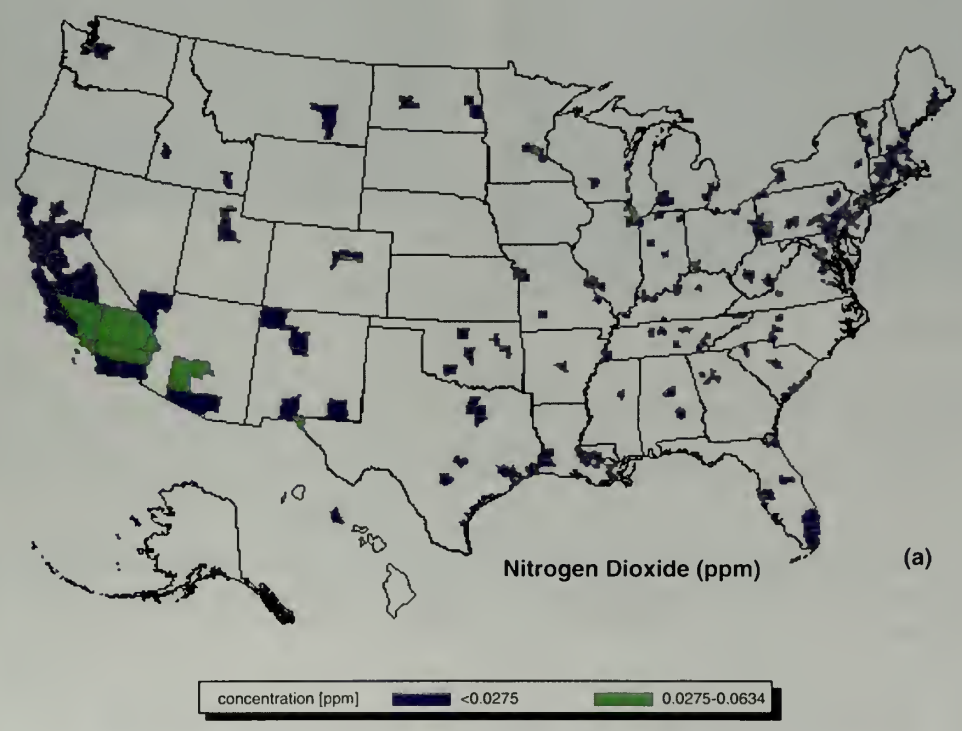
6.6 In Search of the Extra Acidity

According to Figure 6.3, the most acidic rain falls in the eastern third of the United States, with the region of lowest pH being roughly the states along the Ohio River Valley. The extra acidity must be originating somewhere in this heavily industrialized part of the country. Analysis of rain for specific compounds confirms that the chief culprits are the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen, which are sulfur dioxide (SO_2), sulfur trioxide (SO_3), nitric oxide (NO), and nitrogen dioxide (NO_2). These compounds are sometimes collectively designated as SO_x and NO_x and called "sox" and "nox."

If this interpretation of the origins of acid precipitation is correct, the geographical regions with the most acidic rain should also be heavy emitters of sulfur and nitrogen oxides. That relationship is generally confirmed by an examination of the maps in Figure 6.4. Emissions of sulfur dioxide are highest in regions where there are many coal-fired electric power plants, steel mills, and other heavy industries that rely on coal. Al-

legheny County, Pennsylvania is just such an area, and in 1990 it had the dubious distinction of leading the United States in atmospheric SO_2 concentration. Although power plants also generate nitrogen oxides, the highest NO_x emissions are generally found in states with large urban areas, heavy population density, and much automobile traffic. Therefore, it is not surprising that in 1990 the highest levels of atmospheric NO_2 were measured over Los Angeles County, the car capital of the country.

The circumstantial evidence linking acid precipitation with the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen appears compelling, but at this stage the Sceptical Chymist should be raising an important question. Given the definition of an acid as a substance that contains and releases H^+ ions in water, how can SO_2, SO_3, NO, and NO_2 qualify? None of these compounds even contains hydrogen! The objection is a sensible one. The explanation is that sox and nox react with water to release H^+ ions. Although they are not acids themselves,



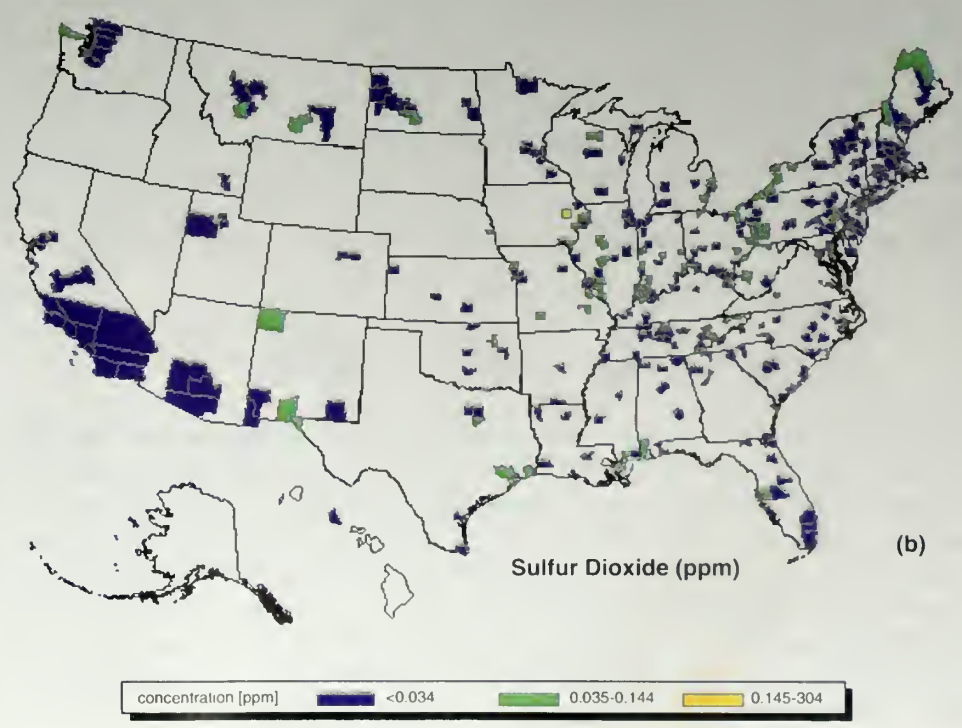


Figure 6.4
(a) Variations of NO_2 emissions across the United States (1996). (b) Variations in SO_2 emissions across the United States (1996).

(a&b: Source: Data from EPA, *National Air Quality and Emission Trends Report, 1996.*)

the oxides of sulfur and nitrogen are acid anhydrides, literally "acids without water." *When an acid anhydride is added to water, an acid is generated in solution.* For example, sulfur dioxide dissolves in water and reacts with the water to form sulfurous acid.

$$\underset{\text{sulfur dioxide}}{SO_2(g)} + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow \underset{\text{sulfurous acid}}{H_2SO_3(aq)} \quad (6.10)$$

Reactions 6.10 and 6.11 are analogous to the reaction of CO_2 with water.

Similarly, sulfur trioxide reacts with water to yield sulfuric acid.

$$\underset{\text{sulfur trioxide}}{SO_3(g)} + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow \underset{\text{sulfuric acid}}{H_2SO_4(aq)} \quad (6.11)$$

The sulfuric acid then dissociates to yield an H^+ ion and a hydrogen sulfate ion, HSO_4^-.

$$H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + \underset{\text{hydrogen sulfate ion}}{HSO_4^-(aq)} \quad (6.12a)$$

The hydrogen sulfate ion also dissociates into an H^+ ion plus a sulfate ion, SO_4^{2-}.

Not all of the HSO_4^- ions are converted to SO_4^{2-} ions.

$$\underset{\text{hydrogen sulfate ion}}{HSO_4^-(aq)} \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + \underset{\text{sulfate ion}}{SO_4^{2-}(aq)} \quad (6.12b)$$

The overall result is that sulfuric acid dissociates to yield two H^+ ions and a sulfate ion:

$$H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow 2\ H^+(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) \quad (6.12c)$$

In a similar, but a bit more complicated way, NO_2 can yield nitric acid, HNO_3, which dissociates into H^+ and NO_3^- ions.

$$\underset{\text{nitrogen dioxide}}{4\ NO_2(g)} + 2\ H_2O(l) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow \underset{\text{nitric acid}}{4\ HNO_3(aq)} \quad (6.13)$$

$$HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + \underset{\text{nitrate ion}}{NO_3^-(aq)} \quad (6.14)$$

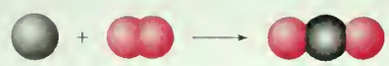
Now that we see how oxides of sulfur and nitrogen contribute to acid rain formation, we need to get a closer look at how these oxides are formed and released into the atmosphere.

6.7 Sulfur Dioxide and the Combustion of Coal

Thus far, this chapter has clearly established a relationship involving coal burning, atmospheric sulfur dioxide, and acid rain formation. Moreover, the fact that SO_2 and SO_3 react with water to yield acidic solutions is indisputable. What is not yet clear is why the combustion of coal should yield SO_2, the choking gas formed from burning sulfur (Figure 6.5). To answer this we need to know something about the chemical nature of coal. At first glance, coal appears to be just a black solid, not very different from charcoal or black soot, both of which are essentially pure carbon. When carbon is burned, it forms carbon dioxide and liberates large amounts of heat (which of course is the reason for burning it).

In ancient times sulfur was known as brimstone, thus the biblical admonition about "...fire and brimstone...."

$$C\ (\text{in coal}) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) \quad (6.15)$$



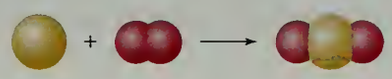
As you learned in Chapter 4, coal is quite complicated. No two samples have exactly the same composition. Although coal is not a pure chemical compound, we can approximate its composition with the formula $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$. In addition to these five elements, coal also contains small amounts of silicon and various metal ions such as sodium, calcium, aluminum, nickel, copper, zinc, arsenic, lead, and mercury. When coal is burned, oxygen reacts with *all* of the elements present to form oxides of those elements. Because carbon and hydrogen are the most plentiful, large quantities of gaseous CO_2 and H_2O are produced by the combustion. In addition, there is an unburned solid residue (ash) consisting of oxides of silicon, sodium, calcium, and the other trace ele-

(a) (b)

Figure 6.5
(a) Pure water has a pH of 7.0. (b) Burning sulfur in the same flask as in (a) produces SO_2 gas, which dissolves in water to produce sulfurous acid. The resulting aqueous solution is acidic.

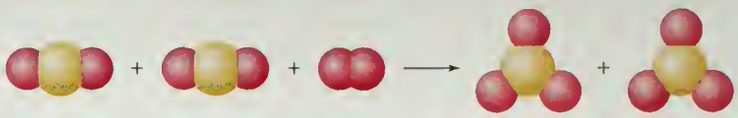
ments mentioned above. But the sulfur is our primary interest right now. The combustion reaction of sulfur from coal with oxygen yields sulfur dioxide, a poisonous gas with an unmistakeable acrid odor.

$$\text{S (in coal)} + O_2(g) \longrightarrow SO_2(g) \tag{6.16}$$

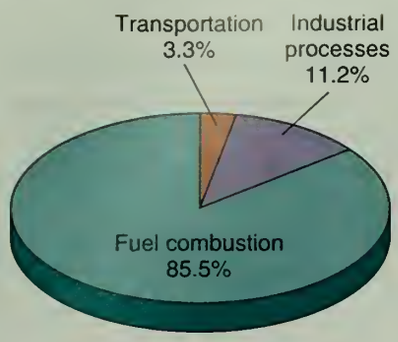


Sulfur is present in coal because sulfur is present in all living things. Coal formed 100–400 million years ago from decaying vegetation. When plants decayed, the sulfur was left behind in the material that eventually became converted into coal. Coals from various parts of the world differ considerably in their sulfur content, but the combustion of almost all coals produces some sulfur oxides. This fact is central to the acid rain story. In large coal-burning electrical power generating stations and industrial plants, the sulfur dioxide goes up the smokestack (unless control measures are used) along with the carbon dioxide, water vapor, and various metal oxides. Once in the atmosphere, SO_2 can react with more oxygen to form sulfur trioxide, SO_3.

$$2\ SO_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ SO_3(g) \tag{6.17}$$



This reaction is fairly slow, but it is catalyzed (speeded up) by the presence of finely divided solid particles, such as the ash that goes up the stack along with the SO_2. Once SO_3 is formed, it reacts rapidly with water vapor or water droplets in the atmosphere to form sulfuric acid (equation 6.11). There are also a variety of other agents and pathways for the conversion of sulfur dioxide into sulfuric acid. Of particular importance are tropospheric ozone, hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2, and the hydroxyl radical $\cdot OH$, which is formed from ozone and water in the presence of sunlight. The reaction of SO_2 with $\cdot OH$ accounts for approximately 20–25% of the sulfuric acid in the atmosphere. The reaction goes faster in intense sunlight, and thus is more important in summer and at midday.



1995. SO_2 total emissions by source category

Figure 6.6
U.S. emission sources of sulfur oxides.

(Source: Data from EPA National Air Quality and Emission Trends Report, 1995 [issued in 1997]).

Moles and molar masses were covered in Section 3.8.

We can use chemical calculations to better appreciate the vast quantities of SO_2 produced by a coal-burning power plant. Such a plant typically burns one million metric tons of coal a year:

1 metric ton = 1000 kg = 2200 lb; 1×10^6 metric tons = 1×10^9 kg = 1×10^{12} g.

We will assume that the coal is low-sulfur coal containing 2.0% sulfur (2.0 g sulfur per 100 g coal). First we can calculate the grams of sulfur in one million metric tons of coal (1×10^{12} g):

$$1 \times 10^{12} \text{ g coal} \times \frac{2.0 \text{ g S}}{100 \text{ g coal}} = 2.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ g S}$$

Next, we use the fact that one mole of sulfur reacts with oxygen to form one mole of SO_2 (equation 6.16). Using molar masses, we determine that 1 mole of sulfur weighs 32.0 g, and 1 mole of SO_2 weighs 64.0 g, that is, 32.0 g + 2 (16.0 g). Therefore, 32.0 g of sulfur is converted into 64.0 g of SO_2.

$$2.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ g S} \times \frac{64.0 \text{ g } SO_2}{32.0 \text{ g S}} = 4.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ g } SO_2$$

This mass is equivalent to 40,000 metric tons of SO_2 (88 million pounds per year)! Plants burning high-sulfur coal emit twice this amount of SO_2 annually.

Although the largest source of sulfur dioxide in the United States is coal combustion for electrical power generation (70%), significant quantities of coal are also used in iron and steel production and other industrial processes (Figure 6.6). The large-scale production of nickel, copper, and certain other metals generates huge quantities of SO_2. The most common ores of these metals are sulfides, which are compounds of the metal plus sulfur. When heated to high temperatures in a smelter, the sulfides are decomposed and sulfur dioxide is released. The world's largest smelter, in Sudbury, Ontario, is used to convert nickel sulfide to nickel. The bleak, lifeless lunar landscape that was present in the immediate vicinity of the plant is mute testimony to earlier uncontrolled release of SO_2. Today, even with government controls, the Sudbury smelter emits about 2000 tons of sulfur dioxide per day from its 1250-foot smokestack. The fact that this is the world's tallest smokestack—equal in height to the Empire State Building—simply means that the emissions are carried farther away from Sudbury by the prevailing winds.

6.10 Your Turn

a. Assuming the composition of coal is represented by $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$, calculate the fraction and percent (by mass) of sulfur in the coal.

b. A power plant burns one million (1×10^6) tons of coal per year. Assuming the sulfur content calculated in **a**, calculate the number of tons of sulfur released per year.

c. Calculate the number of tons of SO_2 formed from this mass of sulfur.

d. Where does this SO_2 go, once it is released into the atmosphere?

Ans. a. 0.0168 or 1.68% b. 1.68×10^4 tons S (16,800 tons)

6.8 Nitrogen Oxides and the Acidification of LA

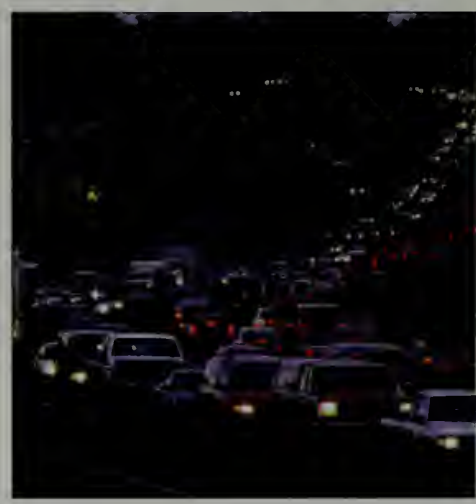
The combustion of coal has been indicted as a major environmental offender, contributing sulfur dioxide to the atmosphere and to acid deposition. But we know that SO_2 is not the only cause of acid precipitation and coal is not the only source. Another guilty party has been identified in California and other areas. The concentration of SO_2 in the smoggy air above the Los Angeles metropolitan area is relatively low, but so is the pH. For example, in January 1982, fog near the Rose Bowl in Pasadena was found to have a pH of 2.5. Breathing it must have been like breathing a fine mist of vinegar. This level is at least 500 times more acidic than normal, unpolluted precipitation and 10 times

more acidic than required to kill all fish in lakes. And, in December 1982, fog at Corona del Mar, on the coast south of Los Angeles, was 10 times more acidic than that; it registered a pH of 1.5. In both cases, something other than sulfur dioxide was involved.

That acidic "other" is emitted by the millions of cars that jam the Los Angeles freeways day and night. The city literally runs on automobiles, and, as anyone who has ever visited there knows, the quality of the air can be poor. But it is not at all obvious why cars should contribute to acid precipitation. The compounds that make up gasoline blends are essentially all hydrocarbons (Section 4.8), and they are mostly converted to CO_2 and H_2O when burned. You recall from Chapter 1 that this conversion is not always complete, and that some CO and unburned hydrocarbon fragments escape in the exhaust. Nevertheless, gasoline contains almost no sulfur, and hence its combustion yields practically no SO_2. Consequently, we must look for another source of acidity.

Nitrogen oxides have already been identified as contributors to acid rain, but gasoline does not contain nitrogen, either. Therefore, logic (and chemistry) assert that nitrogen oxides cannot be formed from burning gasoline. Literally, that is correct—after all, you cannot make something out of nothing. Remember, however, that nitrogen is present in air. In fact, 78% of air consists of N_2 molecules. These molecules are remarkably stable and do not readily undergo chemical reactions under ordinary conditions. Thankfully, that is why nitrogen remains unchanged as we breathe it in and out of our lungs. Nevertheless, nitrogen can and does react directly with a few elements at high temperatures and pressures. One of these elements is oxygen. All that is needed is sufficient energy in the form of high temperatures or an electric spark. Under these conditions, the two elements combine to form nitric oxide, NO.

$$\text{Energy} + N_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ NO(g) \qquad (6.18)$$



Heavy automobile traffic annually pumps millions of tons of nitrogen oxides into the atmsophere.

Because it is a mixture of nitrogen and oxygen, air is always a potential source for the production of nitric oxide. The energy necessary for the reaction can come from lightning bolts or the "lightning" that occurs in an internal combustion engine. In such an engine, gasoline and air are drawn into the engine cylinders and compressed to a high pressure. Moreover, the high pressure means that the nitrogen and oxygen molecules are closer together and thus even more likely to react. Then a spark from the spark plug ignites the gasoline, which burns rapidly. The energy released in this process is what moves the vehicle. But the unfortunate truth is that the energy also triggers reaction 6.18.

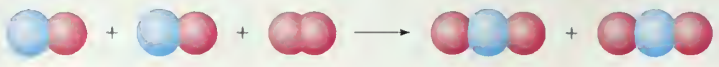
The reaction of N_2 with O_2 to form NO is not limited to lightning and the automobile engine. Chapter 2 mentioned the concern over NO production in jet aircraft engines. The same reaction occurs when air is heated to a very high temperature in the furnace of a coal-burning electrical power plant. Hence, such plants contribute vast amounts of both sulfur and nitrogen oxides to acidify precipitation. On a national basis, stationary sources (power plants) release more nitrogen oxides (49%) than mobile sources (motor vehicles—46%). But in urban environments, automobiles and trucks account for most of the atmospheric NO.

Air is 78% N_2. Therefore, NO is formed whenever air is used as an oxygen source in a combustion reaction.

A green chemistry solution to reducing NO emissions and energy consumption has been introduced into U.S. glass manufacturing by Praxair Inc. of Tarrytown, NY. The award-winning innovative technology substitutes pure oxygen for air in the large furnaces used to make glass. Switching from air (78% nitrogen) to pure oxygen eliminates NO production and also saves fuel by more efficient burning. Glass manufacturers using the Praxair Oxy-Fuel technology save enough energy annually to meet the daily needs of one million Americans.

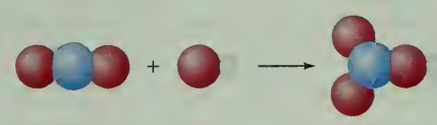
Unlike nitrogen, nitric oxide is very reactive. In Chapter 2 you read that NO can react with ozone in the upper atmosphere, thus destroying the O_3. Close to the surface of the Earth, it reacts primarily with O_2 to form nitrogen dioxide, NO_2.

$$2\ NO(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ NO_2(g) \qquad (6.19)$$



Several other oxides of nitrogen are formed from NO, with the most important being NO_2. It is a highly reactive, poisonous, red-brown gas with a nasty odor. For our purposes, its most significant reaction is the one that converts it to nitric acid, HNO_3. You saw one representation of that conversion in equation 6.13. Actually, a series of steps is involved in the chemistry that takes place in the urban atmosphere above Los Angeles and other sunny metropolitan areas. Unraveling this complex web of reactions has proved to be a fascinating scientific detective story. Sunlight is required, and volatile organic compounds, some released in the incomplete combustion of gasoline, are involved. An important intermediate is the hydroxyl radical, $\cdot OH$, which is formed in a reaction involving ozone, another common tropospheric pollutant. The hydroxyl radicals rapidly react with nitrogen dioxide to yield nitric acid.

$$NO_2(g) + \cdot OH(g) \longrightarrow HNO_3(l) \tag{6.20}$$



As you have already read (equation 6.14), HNO_3 dissociates in water into H^+ and NO_3^- ions. The result is the alarmingly low pH values occasionally reported for Los Angeles rain and fog.

6.9 SO_x and NO_x: Which Is Worse?

Now that we have identified the two major contributors to acid precipitation, it is reasonable to ask whether the oxides of sulfur or the oxides of nitrogen pose the greater problem. The annual U.S. anthropogenic emissions of SO_2 and NO_x are of roughly equal magnitude. Most (86%) of the sulfur dioxide emissions can be traced to coal-burning electric utilities (Figure 6.7). That same source accounts for 46% of the nitrogen oxides released, but transportation, powered by internal combustion engines, generates about 49% of the NO_x that enters the atmosphere from human sources.

Table 6.1 presents a global view of SO_2 and NO_x emissions from both natural and human sources. On this worldwide scale, human activities release almost twice as much SO_2 as NO_x. Furthermore, if only fossil fuel combustion is considered, the mass of nitrogen oxides emitted per year is less than 40% of the mass of sulfur dioxide. Unfortunately, reliable emissions information is difficult to obtain, and the data of Table 6.1 are somewhat out of date. According to *Vital Signs 94*, between 1980 and 1990, global SO_2 emissions from the burning of fossil fuels increased approximately 10% and NO_x emissions increased by 20%.

It is probably a significant indicator of things to come that during this period there was a major decrease in the mass of SO_2 generated by the industrialized nations. But this decrease has been more than offset by a massive increase in SO_2 emissions by the rapidly developing countries. For example, in 1970 the United States emitted about 30 million tons of sulfur dioxide and China emitted 10 million tons. In 1990, both coun-

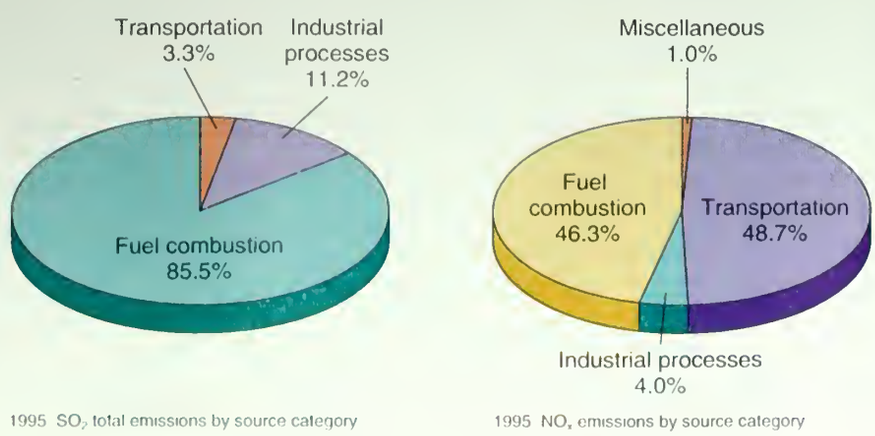


Figure 6.7
U.S. emission sources of (a) sulfur dioxide and (b) nitrogen oxides. Data from EPA National Air Quality Trends report, 1995 (issued in 1997).

(Source: Data from EPA, *National Air Quality and Emission Trends Report, 1995*, issued in 1997]).

Table 6.1 Estimated Global Emissions of Sulfur and Nitrogen Oxides (in millions of metric tons per year)

Source	SO_2*	NO_x**
Natural:		
Oceans	22	1
Soil and plants	2	43
Volcanoes	19	
Lightning		15
Subtotals	43	59
Anthropogenic:		
Fossil fuels combustion	142	55
Industry (mainly ore smelting)	13	
Biomass burning	5	30
Subtotals	160	85
Totals	**203**	**144**

Sources: *Data from Spiro, *et al.*, "Global inventory of sulfur emissions with 1° × 1° resolution" in *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 97, No. D5, 6023, 1992.

**United States Environmental Protection Agency, *Air Quality Criteria for Oxides of Nitrogen*, EPA/600/8 – 91/049aA.

tries released about 22 million tons of SO_2. Thus far, the developing nations have been unable to afford the pollution-reduction technologies or low sulfur fuels that have been adopted by their more affluent neighbors. Nitrogen oxide emissions may pose an even more serious long-range problem. They are more difficult to control and appear to be increasing in most countries. Clearly, industrial development has had, and will continue to have, a major impact on both global economy and global environment.

It is also important to be aware that humans are not the only generators of sulfur and nitrogen oxides. As Table 6.1 indicates, oceans and volcanoes release large quantities of SO_2; soil, plants, and lightning are major sources of NO_x. In a typical year, natural emissions account for about 21% of the sulfur dioxide and 41% of the nitrogen oxides released into the atmosphere.

Occasionally, major geological events alter this pattern. The June 1991 eruption of Mount Pinatubo in the Philippines is a case in point. This eruption, the largest in a century, injected between 15 and 30 million tons of sulfur dioxide into the stratosphere. There the SO_2 reacted to form small droplets of sulfuric acid. For more than two years, much of this H_2SO_4 aerosol remained suspended in the atmosphere, reflecting and absorbing sunlight. The temporary drop in average global temperature that was observed in late 1991 and continued through 1992 has been attributed to the effects of the Mount Pinatubo eruption. Indeed, when the cooling effects of the Mount Pinatubo eruption are included in the computer programs used to model global temperature changes, the predictions agree well with the observations, thus validating the models. There is also evidence that droplets and frozen crystals of H_2SO_4 formed as a result of the eruption provided many new microsites for chemical reactions leading to the destruction of stratospheric ozone. Quite obviously, the topics of this text are tightly interwoven.

See Section 3.12 about global warming modeling.

6.10 The Effects of Acid Precipitation on Materials, Visibility, and Human Health

The evidence seems persuasive that much of the rain and snow in the United States is more acidic than normal, unpolluted precipitation. Fog, dew, and the bottom layers of clouds frequently have a pH of 3.0 or lower. And there are clear indications that, on a regional basis, the acidity of precipitation has increased significantly since the Industrial Revolution. But does it really matter? To answer that fundamental question, we need to know something about the effects of acid deposition and how serious they really are.

In 1944 At present

Figure 6.8
Acid rain can damage limestone statuary. This statue of George Washington was first put outside in New York City in 1944. During the next fifty-five years, acid rain caused significant damage to the statue.

Clearly, these issues are central to the acid rain debate. Scientific opinion about them is not unanimous, although a consensus is gradually emerging.

In an effort to gain the information necessary to make informed decisions, the U.S. Congress, during the 1980s, funded a major national research effort called the National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (NAPAP). Over 2000 scientists were involved, with a total expenditure of $500 million. The project was completed in 1990 and the participating scientists prepared a 28-volume set of technical reports (NAPAP, *State of the Science & Technology,* 1991). Some of the material in the remainder of this chapter is drawn from the NAPAP reports plus other documents prepared for Congress. We first will consider possible damaging effects of acid rain on materials, visibility, and human health.

Limestone statues and monuments, such as those in the Gettysburg National Battlefield and New York City parks, are victims of irreparable pollution damage (Figure 6.8). Because they are made of limestone, which is calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, they slowly dissolve as the calcium carbonate reacts with H^+ ions in acid deposition.

$$CaCO_3(s) + 2\ H^+(aq) \longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \qquad (6.21)$$

Many other monuments and structures in the eastern United States are suffering similar fates. Some limestone tombstones are no longer legible. Even more serious is the fact that many priceless and irreplaceable marble and limestone statues and buildings are also being attacked by air-borne acids (Figure 6.9). The Parthenon in Greece, the Taj Mahal in India, the Mayan ruins at Chichén Itzá, and even the U.S. Capitol show signs of acid erosion. Visitors to the Lincoln Memorial in Washington learn that huge stalactites growing in chambers beneath the Memorial are the result of acid rain eroding the

Figure 6.9
Acid rain knows no geographical or political boundaries. Acid rain has eroded Mayan ruins at Chichén Itzá, Mexico.

marble. Much of the acid rain at these sites is due to NO_x produced by vehicular traffic, including tour buses.

Another damaging effect of acidic rain is the corrosion of metals, particularly iron, undoubtedly the most important structural metal. Buildings, bridges, railroads, and vehicles of all kinds depend on iron and steel. Unfortunately, iron will readily corrode or rust by undergoing a reaction with oxygen and water. The reaction requires hydrogen ions, but even in pure water there is sufficient H^+ concentration to promote slow rusting. In the presence of acid rain the corrosion is greatly accelerated. The role of H^+ is evident in equation 6.22, which represents the first of a two-step process. Iron (Fe) reacts with oxygen and hydrogen ions to yield Fe^{2+} ions.

$$4\ Fe(s) + 2\ O_2(g) + 8\ H^+(aq) \longrightarrow 4\ Fe^{2+}(aq) + 4\ H_2O(l) \qquad (6.22)$$

Then Fe^{2+} reacts with more oxygen to produce iron oxide, the familiar reddish brown material we call rust.

$$4\ Fe^{2+}(aq) + O_2(g) + 4\ H_2O(l) \longrightarrow 2\ Fe_2O_3(s) + 8\ H^+(aq) \qquad (6.23)$$

The net result, rust formation, is simply the sum of equations 6.22 and 6.23:

$$4\ Fe(s) + 3\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2\ Fe_2O_3(s) \qquad (6.24)$$

Because iron is inherently unstable when exposed to the natural environment, enormous sums of money are spent annually to protect exposed structural iron and steel in bridges, cars, ships, and other applications. Paint is the most common means of protection, although even paint degrades more rapidly when exposed to acid rain and acid gases. Another means of protection is to coat the iron with a thin layer of a second metal such as chromium (Cr) or zinc (Zn). Iron coated with zinc is called *galvanized iron.* There is widespread evidence that galvanized iron corrodes more rapidly in the presence of acid rain. As a consequence, galvanized structures must be replaced more frequently.

Automobile bumpers used to be coated with chromium metal (chrome plated) to protect against rusting. Reinforced plastic bumpers have largely replaced chrome-plated iron ones.

6.11 Your Turn

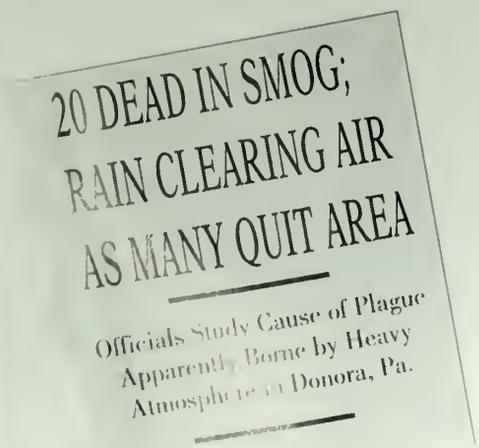
Show that the sum of equations 6.22 and 6.23 is the same as equation 6.24.

Car and truck paint can be affected by acid deposition, whether generated by SO_2 or NO_2, leaving etched spots or pits in the paint. To prevent this, automobile manufacturers have begun to use acid-resistant paints on new vehicles, adding approximately $5 cost per car or truck (about $61 million per year for all new vehicles). It is a bitter irony that trucks and automobiles—the very icon of vehicle-worshipping citizens of Los Angeles and elsewhere—create an air pollutant (NO_x) whose acidic by-products can attack the gleaming finish that many vehicle owners work so hard to maintain.

Less costly than rusting iron, but perhaps more obvious effects of acid deposition can often be observed by simply looking out of the window. Anyone living in the eastern half of the United States is familiar with the summer haze that usually clouds the landscape. (Ironically, you become more aware of it on the occasional really clear day when it does seem that you can see forever.) Travelers crossing the country by airplane can easily see the haze covering the east. And visitors to the Great Smoky Mountains National Park can view a prominent display of photographs showing reduced visibility in the mountains (p. 248). Power plants in the Ohio Valley are identified as the primary cause. This haze in the eastern part of the country has become steadily worse for several decades. It consists primarily of microscopic aerosol particles containing a mixture of sulfuric acid, ammonium sulfate [$(NH_4)_2SO_4$], and ammonium hydrogen sulfate (NH_4HSO_4). The haze is most pronounced in summer when there is more sunlight to accelerate the photochemical reactions leading to sulfuric acid, and it is particularly evident when the air is stagnant. As a consequence of this haze, average visibility in the east is now 25 miles or less and occasionally as low as 1 mile. By contrast, visibility in the western mountain states is typically 50–70 miles. It should be noted, however, that even the Grand Canyon is experiencing reduced visibility, probably as a result of SO_2 emissions from the huge Four Corners power plant in the northeast corner of Arizona.

Volatile *natural* hydrocarbons emitted by trees also contribute to the haziness in the Great Smoky Mountains.

A clear day and a hazy day in Great Smoky Mountains National Park.


20 DEAD IN SMOG;
RAIN CLEARING AIR
AS MANY QUIT AREA

Officials Study Cause of Plague
Apparently Borne by Heavy
Atmosphere in Donora, Pa.

A news headline about the deaths in Donora, PA in 1948.

Inhaling those same sulfate and sulfuric acid aerosols can cause illness and even death.The acidic droplets are deposited directly in the lungs where they attack sensitive tissue. The elderly, the ill, and those with pre-existing respiratory problems such as asthma, bronchitis, and emphysema are especially susceptible. One of the worst recorded instances of pollution-related respiratory illness occurred in London in December 1952. At that time, the English capital was still burning large quantities of sulfur-rich coal, much of it in home fireplaces. The deadly fog lasted five days and claimed approximately 4000 lives. In a similar incident in 1948, high tropospheric concentrations of sulfuric acid caused illness in 40% of the population of Donora, Pennsylvania, a coal-mining community in the western part of the state, and resulted in 20 deaths. To be sure, these were extreme and unusual situations. But the U.S. Environmental Program and the World Health Organization estimate that 625 million people are exposed to unhealthy levels of SO_2 released by burning fossil fuels.

Studies by the EPA have estimated that the reductions in SO_2 and associated acid aerosols pollution called for by the Clean Air Act of 1990 and its amendments could result in saving 12 to 40 billion dollars in health care costs. The savings would come principally from reduced costs to treat pulmonary diseases such as asthma and bronchitis, and the decrease in premature deaths caused by them.

Although acidic fogs are more immediately hazardous to health than is acid rain, there is growing concern over the indirect effects of acid precipitation. The solubilities of certain toxic heavy metals, including lead, cadmium, and mercury, are significantly increased in the presence of acids. These elements are naturally present in the environment, but normally they are tightly bound in minerals that make up soil and rock. Dis-

solved in acidified water and conveyed to the public water supply, these metals can pose serious health threats. Elevated concentrations of heavy metals have already been discovered in major reservoirs in western Europe.

6.11 Damage to Lakes and Streams

Healthy lakes have a pH of 6.5 or slightly above. As the pH is lowered below 6.0, various species are affected (Figure 6.10). Only a few species survive below pH 5.0, and at pH 4.0 a lake is essentially dead. When acidic precipitation falls on surface waters, it seems reasonable to predict that the waters will become more acidic. Numerous studies have reported the progressive acidification of lakes and rivers in certain geographic regions, along with reductions in fish populations. In southern Norway and Sweden, where the problem was first observed, one-fifth of the lakes no longer contain any fish, and half of the rivers have no brown trout. In southeastern Ontario, the average pH of lakes is now 5.0, well below the pH of 6.5 required for a healthy lake. In New England and the Adirondack Mountain region of northern New York, a puzzle has developed; the lakes remain as acidic as they had been, even though the rain and snow falling has become less acidic. Because of the significant reduction of SO_2 emissions from power plants along the Ohio River valley since 1990, the acidity of precipitation measured along that area and the eastern United States, particularly in the Middle Atlantic region, has decreased over the past decade.

Going westward, we find that many areas of the Midwest have no problem with acidification of lakes or streams, even though the Midwest is supposed to be the major source of the acids in acid precipitation. This apparent paradox can be explained quite simply. When acidic precipitation falls on a lake, the pH of the lake will drop (become more acidic) unless the lake or its surrounding soils contain bases that can neutralize the acid. The capacity of a lake to resist change in pH when acids are added is called its **acid neutralizing capacity (ANC).** The surface geology of much of the Midwest is mostly limestone (calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$), which has a high acid neutralizing capacity, thus neutralizing the acid rain (equation 6.25).

$$CaCO_3(s) + 2\ H^+(aq) \longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \qquad (6.25)$$

But even more importantly, the lakes and streams have a relatively high concentration of calcium bicarbonate as a result of reaction of the limestone with carbon dioxide and water.

Calcium carbonate (limestone) is not soluble in water; calcium bicarbonate is soluble.

$$CaCO_3(s) + CO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow \underset{\text{calcium}}{Ca^{2+}(aq)} + 2\ \underset{\text{bicarbonate}}{HCO_3^-(aq)} \qquad (6.26)$$

The bicarbonate ion accepts an H^+ ion, thus neutralizing acids:

Bicarbonate is also called hydrogen carbonate.

$$\underset{\text{bicarbonate}}{HCO_3^-(aq)} + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow CO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \qquad (6.27)$$

Reaction 6.27 occurs when sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) is taken to neutralize excess stomach acidity. The CO_2 released produces a burp!

Because the added acid is consumed by this reaction, the pH of the lake will remain more or less constant.

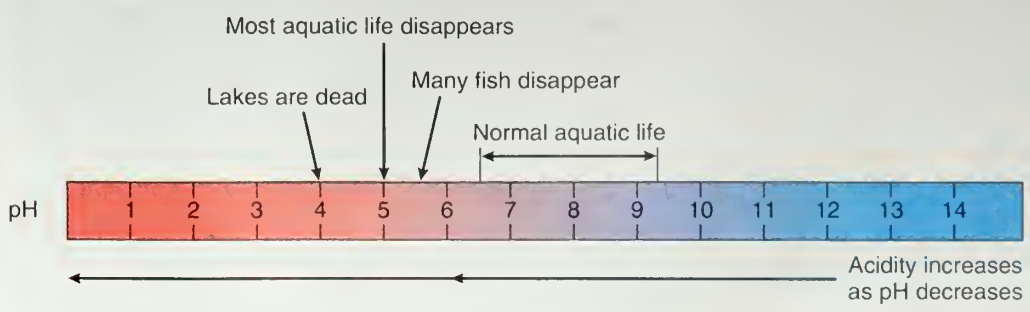


Figure 6.10
Aquatic life and pH. Recall that a change in one pH unit is a ten-fold change in H^+ concentration.

In contrast to the situation found in the Midwest, many lakes in New England and northern New York (as well as in Norway and Sweden) are surrounded by granite, which is a hard, impervious, much less reactive rock. Unless other local processes are at work, there is very little acid neutralizing capacity in these lakes. Consequently, they will most likely show a gradual acidification.

6.12 Consider This: The Rain in Maine (...or Texas or Alabama or...)

How acidic is the rain in your state? The answer depends both on the amounts of pollutants emitted into the air and their concentrations. EPA's Center for Environmental Information and Statistics (CEIS) can give you an estimate of the former. To obtain an environmental profile for a state, go to the CEIS web site (search or use the link at the *Chemistry in Context* web site). The CEIS provides a map of the United States on which you can select a state and follow directions to request emissions data for all counties in that state. When asked what data you would like to review, select "air quality." This will bring up a graph entitled "Tons of Criteria Air Pollution Emissions" for the state you selected.

a. For your state, which pollutant is emitted in the largest number of tons? Does this pollutant contribute to acid rain?
b. For NO_x and SO_2, record the values in 1986 and for the most current year given. What trend(s) do you observe? Suggest reasons for any increases or decreases.
c. Does the air in the state you selected blow in from neighboring states? If so, request the data for these states and see how their emissions compare.

There is experimental evidence that the adverse effect of increased acidity on fish populations is likely an indirect one involving aluminum ions (Al^{3+}). Aluminum is the most abundant metal and third most abundant element in the Earth's crust (after oxygen and silicon). Granite contains aluminum ions, and soil includes complicated aluminum-silicate structures. Natural aluminum compounds have very low solubility in water, but in the presence of acids, their solubilities increase dramatically. Thus, when the pH of a lake drops from say 6.0 to 5.0, the aluminum ion concentration in the lake may increase 1000-fold. When fish are exposed to a high concentration of aluminum ions, a thick mucus forms on their gills and the fish literally suffocate. Additionally, aluminum ions (Al^{3+}) react with water molecules to generate H^+ ions, increasing the acidity, which brings more aluminum ions into solution to further exacerbate the problem.

A shift from pH 6.0 to 5.0 is a tenfold *increase* in acidity.

$$Al^{3+}(aq) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + [Al(OH)]^{2+}(aq) \qquad (6.28)$$

It turns out that analyzing the acidification of lakes is a good deal more complicated than simply measuring pH and acid neutralizing capacities. The source of the acid and the pH changes over time are often difficult to establish. Thus, although many reports claim that lakes are becoming more acidic, the evidence is frequently tenuous. We do not know with certainty how many acidic lakes have always been that way and how many have become acidic since the huge increase in SO_2 and NOx emissions beginning in the 1940s. The difficulties are twofold. In the first place, no one was aware of a possible problem until about 1970, so very little data were gathered prior to that time. Second, the equipment and procedures now routinely used for measuring pH and acid neutralizing capacity were not generally available until the 1970s. This is an example of what is, unfortunately, a frequent problem confronting our technological society. Without the equipment to make measurements and without a reason to suspect that a problem exists, harmful effects of various kinds may go unnoticed for many years.

The effect of CFCs on stratospheric ozone is a good example of such a dilemma.

Liming lakes in southwestern Sweden Environment *40 (3), April 1998, p. 18.*

In spite of these complications, there is general agreement on some points. Approximately 10% of lakes and streams in the eastern United States appear to have been adversely affected by acid precipitation, with a corresponding reduction of aquatic life. Other lakes have low acid neutralizing capacities and are at risk of being damaged if present levels of acidic deposition continue unabated. But the words of Donald Uhart that started the chapter remind us that "...Ecosystems don't respond immediately. They take 10 or 20 years..." The already acidified and highly susceptible areas are mostly in the southern Adirondacks, New England, the forested mid-Atlantic highlands, and in the eastern Upper Midwest. A high percentage of lakes in northern Florida are acidic but the NAPAP studies have shown these to be naturally acidic and not a result of atmospheric deposition.

There is also some good news, in addition to the fact that acid deposition has decreased by 25% from Maryland to Maine since 1990. Evidence suggests that with the proper treatment many acidified lakes can be reclaimed. Recent experiments with adding calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, to acidified lakes are encouraging. Calcium hydroxide (lime) is a base, and it reacts to neutralize acid. If large-scale liming were carried out and further input of acids halted, many lakes could be restored to health.

Similar neutralization reactions also take place in the atmosphere. Calcium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, and other basic compounds of calcium, magnesium, sodium, and potassium are common in the soil. They are also abundant in the fly ash released from industrial smokestacks. Particles of these alkalis are swept into the air where they can react with droplets of acid. Thus, efforts to reduce air pollution by reducing particulate emission and controlling dust can lead to a decrease in the acid neutralizing capacity of the atmosphere and, ironically, a drop in the pH of precipitation. In fact, this may explain why the recent decrease in SO_2 emissions in this country has not resulted in a decrease in the acidity (increase in the pH) of rain.

6.13 Your Turn

a. Write an equation for the reaction of slaked lime, $Ca(OH)_2$, with hydrochloric acid, HCl.

b. Write an equation for the reaction that takes place when "quick lime," CaO, is added to water to produce $Ca(OH)_2$ ("slaked lime").

6.12 The Mystery of the Unhealthy Forests

Of all the ravages attributed to acid precipitation, the most widely discussed has been damage to trees and forests. Pictures of dead and dying trees provoked strong emotional responses and the ire of many environmentalists. But the fact is that the effects of acid

deposition on trees are less well understood than any other aspect of the acid rain story. Consequently, the topic is fraught with controversy.

At least in certain cases, the reality of forest decline seems indisputable. The phenomenon was first observed in what was then the German Federal Republic (West Germany) in the 1960s, and extensive studies by German scientists have chronicled a steady decline. Fir and spruce trees at high elevations have been especially hard hit, first showing limp branches, then yellowing needles, and then loss of needles. This gradually spreads until the weakened trees finally are killed by drought, cold, insects, and winds. The decline was especially rapid from 1982 to 1985, when the number of damaged trees (defined as 10% needle loss) throughout West Germany increased from 8% to 52%.

Tree loss appeared to spread rapidly across western Europe during the 1980s, with damaged forests reported in Italy, France, the Netherlands, Sweden, Norway, and Britain. According to a 1993 study by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, almost one in four European trees has lost more than 25% of its leaves or needles. It is uncertain, however, when the reported damage actually began and how much is simply the result of better observing and reporting. For eastern Europe, where air pollution controls have been virtually nonexistent, information has only recently become available. Some reports claim that over 80% of the forests in eastern Germany, Poland, and the Czech Republic are damaged. In some areas of these countries, forests are said to have been totally destroyed by air pollution.

In North America, forest damage has been most dramatic in portions of the Appalachian Mountains. On Mount Mitchell and in the Great Smoky Mountains in North Carolina and Tennessee, you can now see the stark landscape of dead trees. In the Green Mountains of Vermont half of the red spruce trees on Camel's Hump died between 1965 and 1981. The sugar maple trees in New England and southeastern Canada, famed for autumn color and maple syrup, are claimed to be unhealthy, with some farmers reporting alarming decreases in maple syrup production.

It is tempting to blame acidic precipitation for all these effects. After all, the acids rain down directly on the trees, and the effects are generally most pronounced in regions with highly acidic precipitation. But the story is not that simple. It is difficult to prove cause-and-effect relationships, especially when there are many effects and many possible causes. In some cases (such as the New England and Canadian maple trees) weather-related stresses are considered responsible for most of the damage. In other regions, the cause may be insect infestations (as in the loss of the fir trees in the southern Appalachians) or tropospheric ozone and other air pollutants (as in the damage to pines in

Acid rain damaged trees in the Smoky Mountains.

the San Bernardino Mountains). The dead trees on Mount Mitchell and other parts of the southern Appalachians are primarily Fraser firs that were killed by an infestation of the balsam woolly adelgid.

In mountainous regions losses are greatest at certain elevations, and only a few species of trees have shown complete die-back. Furthermore, careful field studies have shown that many of the effects are not as serious as had been believed. For example, although the famed Black Forest in Germany experienced a 10% needle loss, trees did not suffer the severe die-back that was widely reported in the press. The North American Sugar Maple Decline Project, initiated by the United States and Canada in 1987, has found that only 10% of sugar maples have experienced a 15% crown die-back and that this percentage actually decreased from 1988 to 1989.

Nevertheless, there is strong circumstantial evidence that acidic precipitation is at least a contributing factor to the declining health of trees. A careful study of tree growth rings in southern New Jersey pines showed a dramatic reduction in growth since 1965. This change, the greatest growth reduction in the 125-year record, correlates well with the acidity of nearby surface waters. Approximately 90% of the streams in the New Jersey Pine Barrens area are acidic, the highest percentage in the country. This may be an example of the synergistic effects of acids, ozone, SO_2, and NO_x.

According to this theory, which is gaining acceptance, the ozone and nitrogen oxides attack the waxy coating on leaves, permitting hydrogen ions to deplete nutrients. Acidification of soil beneath the trees mobilizes metals (especially aluminum) that attack the tree roots, thus preventing absorption of nutrients and water. Simultaneously, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and other minerals essential for plant growth are leached out of the soil. These effects leave the trees susceptible to destruction by natural factors such as disease, insects, drought, or high winds. A further factor in high elevation forests is that the mountains are often shrouded in fog, so-called cap clouds. As reported earlier in the chapter, cloud water often has a lower pH than even the most acidic rain, and the trees are perpetually exposed to an acidic mist. There is clear experimental evidence that acid deposition has contributed to the decline of red spruce at high elevations in the northern Appalachians by reducing the species' cold tolerance.

Whatever the complex causes and whatever the extent of involvement of acid rain, the damage to forests is unfortunate and expensive. However, it is important to realize that even in the case of severe decline and total die-back, most of the damaged regions have shown surprisingly good growth of new trees. The new growth appears to be thick and healthy. Nature does indeed regenerate itself.

New trees growing in a formerly acid rain–affected area

6.13 Costs and Control Strategies

The acid rain debate has turned increasingly to economic considerations. Policymakers want to know the costs of the damage already incurred, the costs of cleanup, and the projected costs of future abatement. They also want to know who might benefit and, of course, who will pay. Unfortunately, it is extremely difficult to assess accurately the costs of the damage now occurring as a result of acid precipitation. Not only are the cause-and-effect relationships unclear, but many assumptions must be made. One such attempt was published in 1985 by Thomas Crocker, an economist, and James Regens, a natural resources scientist. They acknowledge that the only *conclusive* evidence for damage is to aquatic ecosystems. In spite of this caveat, Crocker and Regens estimate that for the eastern third of the United States, the maximum annual economic losses attributable to acid deposition exceed $5 billion. Others have concluded that all forms of air pollution in aggregate cost the United States over $40 billion each year in health care and lost productivity. And another study estimates $30.4 billion are lost annually because of sulfur dioxide damage to European forests. These huge numbers take on a more personal perspective when you consider another study, which reports that acid deposition does nearly $300 million worth of damage to buildings in Chicago each year, a cost that corresponds to $45 per resident.

While efforts continue to gauge more accurately the current economic burden of acid rain, other studies are underway to evaluate strategies to control acid emissions and to estimate the costs of these measures. Most attention is being focused on ways to limit and eventually reduce the release of sulfur dioxide from coal-fired furnaces and nitrogen oxides from gasoline-fueled vehicles. The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 have made the reduction of SO_x and NO_x emissions a major national priority. That Act involves a two-phase restriction on SO_2 emissions from over 2000 fossil fuel–fired electrical power plants. The goal is to reduce SO_2 emissions by 10 million tons annually below 1980 levels. Phase I went into effect in 1995 affecting the dirtiest 110 plants in eastern and midwestern states. Phase II begins in the year 2000 with tightened SO_2 emission limits on these plants, and restrictions on remaining plants. The Act also calls for a 2 million ton reduction of NO_x emissions by the year 2000. A variety of techniques have been proposed, bearing a range of price tags.

During the 1980s, up to 10 pounds of SO_2 were released for every million BTUs of heat produced (1 BTU is equivalent to about 1 kJ). Phase I requires plants to meet a 2.5 lb SO_2 per million BTUs standard; Phase II lowers this to 1.2 lb SO_2 per million BTUs.

Reduction of nitrogen oxides is particularly challenging because most of the sources (motor vehicles) are small, individually owned, and, by design, mobile. And there are more than 200 million motor vehicles in the United States (about 1 billion worldwide). But it is chemically possible to reduce the NO emitted by these cars and trucks by fitting them with catalytic converters. We have already mentioned one of the functions of these catalysts: converting CO and unburned hydrocarbon fragments to CO_2. Other catalysts, typically in other parts of the catalytic converter, promote the reversal of the combination of nitrogen and oxygen that occurs in the engine at high temperatures. As the exhaust gases cool, there is a tendency for the NO to decompose into its constituent elements.

See p. 29 for a photo of an automobile catalytic converter.

$$2\ NO(g) \longrightarrow N_2(g) + O_2(g) \tag{6.29}$$

Normally this reaction proceeds slowly, but the appropriate catalyst can significantly increase its rate and thus decrease the amount of NO emitted. An alternative, of course, is to eliminate the internal combustion engine altogether. One possibility would be to convert to electric-powered vehicles, so-called zero emission vehicles.

Electric-powered vehicles are discussed in Chapter 8.

6.14 Consider This: Electricity or Cars?

Your city has been warned by the EPA to cut sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide emissions or it will lose substantial federal funds. One citizen's group has advocated drastically reducing electricity consumption. A second group advocates reduced use of automobiles within the city limits. Choose one or the

other position to support. After two groups are established and the research is done, a debate can be scheduled between the two groups. The goal is to come to a consensus of what action should be taken by the city.

The fact that most anthropogenic SO_2 comes from a limited number of point sources (coal-burning power plants and factories) makes the SO_2 problem easier to attack. Great strides have already occurred in reducing SO_2 emissions. Consider that in 1990, 10 million tons of SO_2 were emitted from coal-fired electrical plants. In 1995, the first year the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments regulations took effect, a significant reduction of SO_2 from 445 coal-burning electrical utility plants occurred. The legislation set a 1995 target for allowed SO_2 emissions of 8.7 million tons. Only 5.3 million tons were released into the atmosphere from these sources, which represents a 47% reduction in SO_2 emissions from 1990 levels (Figure 6.11).

Three major strategies have been used to decrease SO_2 emissions: (1) switch to "clean coal" with lower sulfur content, (2) clean up the coal to remove the sulfur before use, and (3) use chemical means to neutralize the acidic sulfur dioxide in the power plant. We will briefly consider the effectiveness and the cost of each of these.

Coal switching is an option because coals vary widely in their sulfur content and their heat content. Anthracite or "hard" coal, found mainly in Pennsylvania, yields the greatest amount of energy and the smallest amount of sulfur dioxide per ton of fuel. But the anthracite supply is practically exhausted and more expensive. Bituminous or "soft" coal, which is abundant in the Midwest, has nearly the same heat content as anthracite but usually contains 3–5% sulfur. Western states have enormous deposits of low sulfur sub-bituminous coal and lignite (brown coal).

Coal cleaning is relatively easy to do and the technology is available. The coal is crushed to a fine powder and washed with water so that the heavier sulfur-containing minerals sink to the bottom. But the process removes only about half of the sulfur, and it is expensive—\$500–\$1000 per ton of SO_2 eliminated.

An alternative to using coal switching or coal cleaning is to chemically remove the SO_2 during or after combustion in the power plant. The chief method for doing this is called *scrubbing*. The stack gases are passed through a wet slurry of powdered limestone, $CaCO_3$. Calcium carbonate neutralizes the acidic SO_2 to form calcium sulfate, $CaSO_4$.

$$2\ SO_2(g) + O_2(g) + 2\ CaCO_3(s) \longrightarrow 2\ CaSO_4(s) + 2\ CO_2(g) \qquad (6.30)$$

Limestone is cheap and readily available. Although the process is highly efficient, installing scrubbers is expensive, so that the cost of this method has been estimated at \$400–\$600 per ton of SO_2 removed. Part of the expense is associated with the disposal of the $CaSO_4$ formed. We simply cannot avoid the law of conservation of matter. The sulfur must end up somewhere; either it goes up the stack as SO_2, or gets trapped as $CaSO_4$.

The carbon dioxide produced by reaction 6.30 adds to the concentration of atmospheric CO_2.

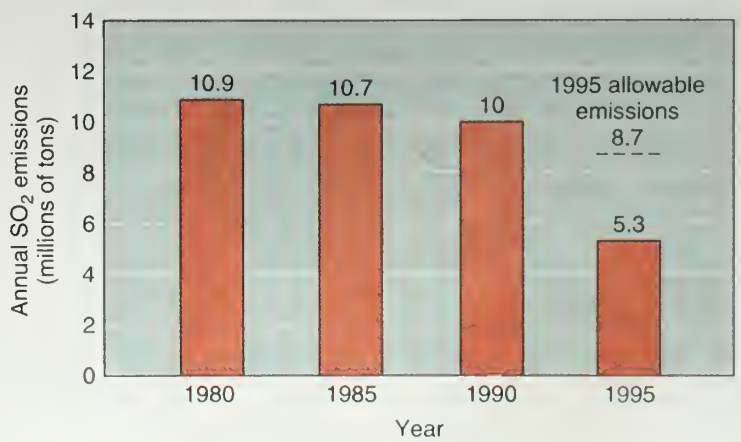


Figure 6.11
Reductions in SO_2 emissions.

(Source: Data from Environmental Protection Agency.)

6.15 Consider This: Excessive SO_2 Levels—An Action Plan

Imagine you live in a medium-sized city faced with a problem of excessive sulfur dioxide in the local air, in violation of state and federal regulations. The source of the problem is the local city-owned electrical power utility that burns high-sulfur coal obtained within the state. The three choices being considered by the city to rectify the situation are these.

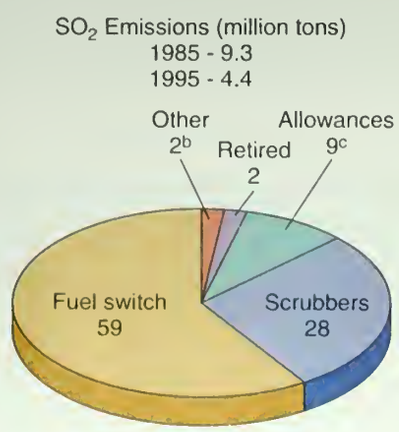
1. Purchase low-sulfur coal from outside the state.
2. Install expensive scrubbers on the electrical power plant's smokestack.
3. Build a taller smokestack. The present smokestack is 150 feet tall. A smokestack of at least 300 feet would distribute the pollution from the power plant at a high enough altitude that prevailing winds would move it to another geographical location.

Take a position on this problem and prepare a presentation for the City Council outlining your position. Include in your presentation information on both the possible environmental and economic impacts of your position for the community.

The principal reason that compliance with the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments regulations was achieved and even bettered was coal switching in which high-sulfur coal was replaced by low-sulfur coal. By the early 1990s, a new rail carrier and favorable railway tariffs made vast deposits of cheaper low-sulfur coal (even less than 1% S) in Montana and Wyoming available at costs lower than that for Midwestern or eastern low-sulfur coal. In 1991, western low-sulfur coal averaged just $1.30 per million BTUs; eastern low-sulfur coal was $1.60 to $1.70 per million BTUs. High-sulfur eastern coal cost $1.35–$1.55 per million BTUs. Given this price advantage, it is not surprising that nearly 60% of SO_2 reduction came from switching to low-sulfur western coal rather than using more expensive alternatives, such as scrubbing (Figure 6.12).

But there are hidden costs in this conversion to low-sulfur coal. It ignores the social and economic impact on the states that produce high-sulfur coal. It has been estimated that since 1990, coal switching has caused a 30% decline in employment in the high-sulfur coal–mining regions of Pennsylvania, Kentucky, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, although half of the drop has been because of automation and other market factors. Western states now produce nearly 33% of the coal mined in the United States, up from only 6% in 1970.

Figure 6.12
SO_2 compliance methods (percents).



[a] Does not include 174 substitution and compensating units.
[b] Includes switching to natural gas or petroleum and repowering.
[c] Nine percent of the 1995 SO_2 emissions reductions were at units that used allowances as their compliance method. The average sulfur content of coal consumed by these units was reduced by 16 percent from 1985 to 1995

SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.
Note: Percent reductions of SO_2 emissions were computed using 1985 as the base year
(Source: **1985 Emissions:** U.S. Environment Protection Agency, *National Allowance Data Base*, Version 2.11 (January 1993). **1995 Emissions:** Acid Rain Division, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.)

The shift to low-sulfur western coal has another side to it. Because the coal produces less heat per gram than eastern coals, power plants must burn more of it to generate the same amount of electricity, thus producing more CO_2 per unit of electricity generated. The increased carbon dioxide adds to the atmospheric burden and potential global warming. Mercury and other trace metals are more prevalent in western coal than in other coals, thereby increasing the atmospheric concentration of these metals unless steps are taken to remove them before they go up the smoke stacks (a costly proposition).

As the legislation that became the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments moved through Congress, estimates were made about the costs that would be necessary for electrical utilities and other affected companies to comply with the proposed Act. The estimates varied widely (and wildly). The U.S. Congressional Office of Technology Assessment proposed a cost of between \$3–\$4 billion per year. Estimates of \$4–\$23 billion annually were made by the Electric Power Research Institute, an arm of the electrical utilities companies. In practice, the cost of acid rain controls has been much lower than estimated. Phase I costs to achieve compliance were actually less than 30% of the lowest estimated cost. In 1995, the first year for compliance, the annual cost for SO_2 reduction was \$836 million, which works out to about \$3 for each person in the United States.

Well in advance of the United States, Japan decided that SO_2 reduction was worth the cost. In 1968, the Japanese government issued strict SO_2 controls, and encouraged the use of low-sulfur fuels and desulfurization techniques. As a consequence, Japan's power plants cut their output of sulfur dioxide from almost 7 g/kWh in 1970 to less than 1 g/kWh in 1980. Quite obviously, the procedures work. Such dramatic decreases are related to the widespread use of scrubbers on Japanese power plants. In 1982, nearly 1200 scrubbers were in place, compared to about 200 in the United States. To be sure, Japan and the United States are different in many respects, including the fact that the U.S. electrical utilities chose coal switching rather than installing more expensive scrubbers. But the Japanese and United States experiences clearly indicate that the problems of reducing SO_2 emissions are political as well as technological.

6.14 The Politics of Acid Rain

It is not surprising that legislation to control acid rain has been the subject of intense political maneuvering. The neutralization of acid rain requires more than chemistry. For example, a few years ago the Indiana state legislature passed a bill requiring that a certain percentage of the coal burned in the state also had to be mined in Indiana. But the law was struck down after Wyoming coal producers filed suit against Indiana.

Nor is it surprising that the electrical power industry and the producers of high-sulfur coal, both strong and effective lobbies, have often resisted acid rain legislation and controls. Indeed, some electrical utilities representatives claimed that the effects of acid rain are grossly exaggerated. A typical response of the industry had been to call for more study rather than more regulations, arguing that it would be a grave mistake to spend billions of dollars before the causes and effects of acid deposition were fully understood. The costs and the risks of premature response were held to be too great for society to pay. On the other hand, environmentalists have argued that there is already sufficient evidence concerning acid deposition to pass the necessary legislation. They maintain that to delay would be to court disaster and much higher ultimate costs.

In 1990, the Congress of the United States entered into the controversy by passing major new environmental legislation. The Clean Air Act Amendments were signed into law by President Bush in November of that year. Although electrical utility companies initially opposed the new legislation, they soon realized the need to comply, and did so mainly through coal switching.

The 1990 legislation also sets up a unique system of "emissions trading" under which each company operates with a *permit* that specifies the maximum level of emissions that a company can legally release. Exceeding this maximum carries fines of up to \$25,000 per day. Permits thus provide an environmental safety shield. In addition, companies are also assigned emission allowances that are set below the permit levels. The goal is for each company to achieve its individual allowance level. Some in fact perform better. A

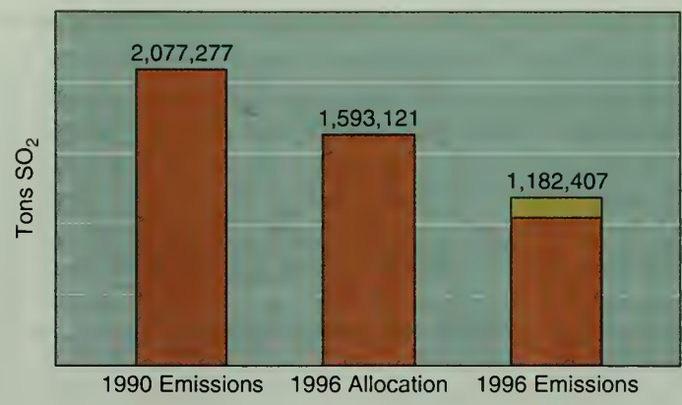


Figure 6.13
Typical of Phase I states, Ohio retired mostly its own allowances. The band represents out-of-state allowances retired in 1996.

(Source: Data from EPA's Acid Rain web site: http://www.epa.gov/acidrain/effects/tradefx.htm)

power plant with emissions below its allowance is assigned pollution credits, one credit per ton of SO_2. These credits can be sold to other power plants that have been unable to meet their emission allowances. There is thus a financial incentive for power producers to achieve significant reductions of acidic oxide emissions. On the other hand, the purchase of credits by those who cannot yet meet the more stringent standards allows them to continue operation, at or below the permit level, while the plant works to reduce emissions.

The first official trade of emissions credits under the provisions of the new law occurred in 1993. Since then, credits have been bought and sold in private transactions and at public auctions. There is even a commodity trading market in emission allowances on the Chicago Board of Trade. Prices have ranged between \$400 (1993) to \$68 (1996) per credit, nowhere near the \$1000 per credit predicted by utility officials. Prices in 1998 were in the \$90 to \$100 range, which suggests that credits are not in as high demand as originally foreseen. This in turn indicates that progress has been made in overall reduction of SO_2 emissions, which it has, largely because of coal switching. Overall, companies have been able to achieve compliance without having to buy credits (Figure 6.13). Although some local areas of acid rain may persist, the net national air quality has improved. For example, Ohio emitted nearly 411,000 fewer tons of SO_2, a decrease of 46% from 1990 levels. Sulfur dioxide emissions in Indiana were down 37% from a decade ago.

Fears that home electrical utility bills would rise significantly because of the Clean Air Act Amendments have not been realized, even in eastern and midwestern states. Through a marriage of technology with economic forces, the average price charged by many large utilities for electricity has remained essentially constant over the past decade.

6.16 Consider This: Up for Auction

The year 2000 marks the eighth annual auction for sulfur dioxide allowances conducted for the EPA by the Chicago Board of Trade (CBOT). How have the sales been going? You can learn more about emissions credits at the web sites of both the EPA and the CBOT. For example, you can find recent information about allowance auctions and price trends at the EPA's site entitled, "Acid Rain Program." Do some detective work on the web and see if you can find out:

a. Are the allowances more costly or less costly this year than last?
b. How many allowances were auctioned last year?
c. Are most companies still achieving compliance without having to buy credits?

A more difficult web research question that you might want to consider is which emissions credits, if any, are now auctioned for pollutants other than SO_2. Some starting points for your search are provided at the *Chemistry in Context* web site.

Trading on the floor of the Chicago Board of Trade.

6.17 Consider This: Voting Record of Senators

Without consulting voting records or party affiliations, predict how senators from Kentucky, Wyoming, Texas, and Michigan might have voted on the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and explain your reasoning. Then consult the Congressional Record to see how they actually did vote. If there is a difference between your expectation and the actual votes cast by these senators, offer some possible reasons for the difference.

6.18 Consider This: NAPAP Report

In January 1990, two of the nation's leading newspapers ran editorials about acid rain and the NAPAP study: the *Wall Street Journal* on January 26 and the *New York Times* on January 29. Obtain copies of these editorials (they are included in the Instructors Resource Guide that accompanies this text) and read them carefully. Compare and contrast the positions articulated. From this evidence, what can you infer about the general editorial policy of these two influential papers? Then either draft a letter to the editor of one of these newspapers, responding to the editorial, or write your own editorial on this topic.

Conclusion

If this chapter has taught anything, we hope it has been skepticism, prudence, and the recognition that complex problems cannot be solved by simple and simplistic strategies. "Acid rain" is not the dire plague described by many environmentalists and some journalists. Nor is it a matter to be ignored. It is sufficiently serious that federal legislation, the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, has been enacted to reduce SO_2 and NOx emissions, precursors to acid deposition. The Act already has helped to clean the air.

Careful research has indicated that the damage caused by acid deposition, especially to trees and forests, is less severe than had been supposed. On the other

hand, to fail to acknowledge the relationships involving the combustion of coal and gasoline, the production of sulfur and nitrogen oxides, and the reduced pH of fog and precipitation, is to deny some fundamental facts of chemistry. As is often the case with sharp and bitter controversy, the truth lies somewhere between the extremes. It is our task to discover it and to act accordingly.

One response that we as individuals and as a society might make to the problems of acid precipitation has hardly been mentioned in this chapter, yet it is potentially one of the most powerful. It is to conserve energy. Sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides are by-products of our voracious demand for energy—energy for electricity and energy for transportation. And, of course, carbon dioxide is an even more plentiful product. If our personal, national, and global appetite for fossil fuels continues to grow unchecked, our environment may well become a good deal warmer and a good deal more acidic, especially if developing countries fail to put into place environmental policies that restrict emissions from fossil fuel combustion. Moreover, the problem may be intensified as petroleum and low-sulfur coals are consumed and we become even more reliant on high-sulfur coal.

There are other sources of energy—nuclear fission, water and wind, renewable biomass, and the Sun itself. All of them are already being used, and their use will no doubt increase. We will explore nuclear fission and fusion in subsequent chapters. But we conclude this chapter with the modest suggestion that, for a multitude of reasons, the conservation of energy by industry and collectively by individuals could have profoundly beneficial effects on our environment.

Chapter Summary

Having studied this chapter, you should be able to:

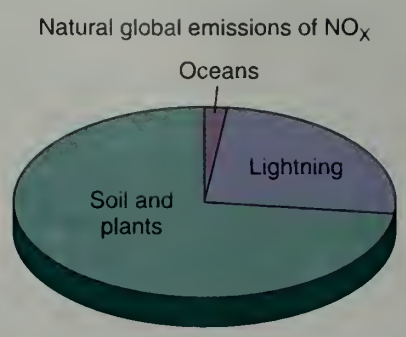
- Define and apply the definitions of acids, bases, and neutralization (6.1–6.3)
- Use chemical equations to represent the dissociation of acids and bases (6.1–6.2)
- Describe solutions as acidic, basic, or neutral based on their pH or concentrations of H^+ and OH^-(6.3–6.4)
- Interpret pH values as being acidic, basic, or neutral (6.4)
- Describe acid rain (acid deposition) and factors causing it (6.5–6.8)
- Express the roles played by sulfur oxides and nitrogen oxides in causing acid rain, and describe regional variations (6.7–6.8)
- Discuss the contributions of man-made emissions of pollutants to the atmosphere linked to acid rain; compare these with natural emissions (6.7–6.9)
- Summarize the uncertainties associated with implicating acid rain as the cause for certain environmental degradation, that is, destruction of forests, and death of lakes (6.10–6.12)
- Express the effects and economic impact of acid rain on materials and the environment in general (6.13)
- Discuss the nature of the 1990 Clean Air Act and its amendments, and the impact they have had on SO_2 emissions (6.13–6.14)
- Outline the various alternatives proposed to control acid rain, noting the cost-benefit considerations to be made for each (6.13–6.14)
- Explain why coal switching was the method of choice used by electrical power companies (6.13)
- Explain why acid rain control is such a politically sensitive issue (6.14)

Questions

Emphasizing Essentials

1. a. What are the properties associated with acids?
   b. What is the structural feature that characterizes an acid?
2. a. Rewrite equation 6.1 using Lewis structures.
   b. Rewrite equation 6.1 using sphere representations.
3. Write a chemical equation showing the release of one hydrogen ion from a molecule of each of these acids.
   a. HBr (hydrobromic acid)
   b. $H_3C_6H_5O_7$ (citric acid)
   c. $HC_2H_3O_2$ (acetic acid)
4. a. What are the properties associated with bases?
   b. What is the structural feature that characterizes a base?
5. a. Rewrite equation 6.4 using Lewis structures.
   b. Rewrite equation 6.4 using sphere representations.
6. Write a chemical equation showing the release of ions as each solid base dissolves in water.
   a. RbOH
   b. $Ba(OH)_2$

7. Write a balanced chemical equation for each neutralization reaction.
   a. potassium hydroxide, KOH, with nitric acid, HNO_3
   b. barium hydroxide, $Ba(OH)_2$, with hydrochloric acid, HCl
8. Classify each of these aqueous solutions as acidic, neutral, or basic.
   a. $HI(aq)$
   b. $NaCl(aq)$
   c. $RbOH(aq)$
9. Classify each of these solutions as acidic, neutral, or basic. Give the criterion for your choice.
   a. $H^+ = 1 \times 10^{-8}\ M$
   b. $H^+ = 1 \times 10^{-2}\ M$
   c. $H^+ = 5 \times 10^{-7}\ M$
10. Formic acid, HCO_2H, is a natural component of rainwater. Write an equation showing how formic acid can contribute to the acidity of rainwater.
11. You just purchased a new car and are worried about whether its paint will be damaged by acid rain. Consult Figure 6.3 to find the data necessary to answer these questions.
   a. The atmosphere of which of these cities would be kindest to your car's paint in terms of acid rain—Chicago, Atlanta, Seattle, or San Francisco? Why?
   b. How does the average pH of rain for each of those cities compare with the average pH of rain in your location?
12. Write a balanced chemical equation for the reaction shown in Figure 6.5b.
13. The text states that the reaction of SO_2 with an $\cdot OH$ free radical accounts for about 20–25% of the sulfuric acid in the atmosphere.
   a. Write a balanced chemical equation for this reaction.
   b. Write the chemical equation in part **a** using sphere equations.
   c. What is the source of the $\cdot OH$ free radical in the atmosphere?
14. Give the formulas for the acid anhydride of each of these acids.
   a. carbonic acid, H_2CO_3
   b. sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3
   c. nitrous acid, HNO_2
15. Assume that coal can be represented by the formula $C_{135}H_{96}O_9NS$.
   a. What is the percent of nitrogen by mass in coal?
   b. If three tons of coal are burned completely, what mass of nitrogen in NO will be produced? Assume that all of the nitrogen in the coal is converted to NO.
   c. Will the mass of nitrogen in NO calculated in part b be the *maximum* amount of nitrogen in NO produced in this combustion reaction? Why or why not?
16. Acid rain can damage marble statues and limestone building materials. Write a balanced chemical equation to represent this destruction.
17. a. What does the phrase "pH balanced" imply on the label of a shampoo bottle?
   b. Will the presence of the phrase "pH balanced" influence your decision to buy a particular shampoo? Why or why not?
18. Consider the information in this graph.



   a. Approximately what percent of natural global emissions of NO_x are contributed by each source?
   b. To check the approximations made from the graph, calculate the percent contribution by using the data in Table 6.1. Compare these results with your estimations.
   c. The graph and Table 6.1 both convey the same information about the natural sources of NO_x emissions. What do you see as the strengths of each method as a means of communicating that information? Give a reason to support your opinions.
19. Figure 6.7a offers information about the percentage of SO_2 emissions from fuel combustion, mainly for electrical power production, and the percentage of SO_2 produced by transportation. Figure 6.7b offers information about the percentage of NO_x from fuel combustion and the percentage of NO_x produced by transportation. Is the relative importance of fuel combustion and transportation the same for emissions of both SO_2 and NO_x? Why might they differ?
20. Given that almost equal *masses* of SO_2 and NO_x are produced by human activities in the United States, how does their production compare based on a *mole* basis? Assume that all the NO_x is produced as NO_2.
21. About 13% of all global emissions of SO_2 and 21% of all global emissions of NO_x come from the United States.
   a. Suggest reasons why the U.S. percentage of global emissions is greater for NO_x than it is for SO_2.
   b. How do the percentages of U.S. SO_2 and NO_x emissions compare with the percentage of the world population that lives in the United States?
22. Calculate the mass of $CaCO_3$ (in tons) necessary to react completely with 1.00 ton of SO_2 according to the reaction shown in equation 6.30.
23. Cost estimates of reducing SO_2 emissions in the United States have varied considerably. This is one such estimate, stated in terms of percent reduction of emissions.

Emission Reduction, %	Cost (Billions of U.S. Dollars)
40	1–2
50	2–4
70	5–6

a. Prepare a graph to represent the relationship between the percent reduction in emissions and the cost.

b. Comment on the prospect of achieving 100% reduction, that is, zero emissions.

24. Consult Figure 6.12 for information to answer this question.

a. What has been the percent decrease in SO_2 emissions from 1985–1995?

b. Which strategy to reduce SO_2 emissions has been the most successful during this period?

c. What is meant by the term "allowances" in Figure 6.12?

25. a. The Clean Air Act has been discussed in this chapter, the Montreal Protocol in Chapter 2, and the Kyoto Accord in Chapter 3. What principal issue is each of these important pieces of legislation or international agreements trying to address?

b. Place each of these important legislative or international agreements, together with any significant amendments, on an appropriate time line. You may choose any format for the time line, but it should communicate the maximum amount of information.

Concentrating on Concepts

26. Judging by the taste, do you think there are more hydrogen ions in an equal volume of orange juice or in milk? Explain your reasoning.

27. The formula for acetic acid, the acid present in vinegar, is commonly written as $HC_2H_3O_2$. Many chemists write the formula as CH_3COOH.

a. Show that the two formulas both represent acetic acid.

b. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using each type of formula?

c. Draw the Lewis structure for acetic acid.

d. How many hydrogen atoms per acetic acid molecule are released as hydrogen ions? Explain.

28. Television and magazine advertisements remind us about the need for antacid tablets. A friend suggests that a good way to get rich quickly will be to market "antibase" tablets. Explain to your friend the purpose of an antacid tablet and offer some advice about the potential success of the antibase tablets.

29. In 6.6 Consider This you listed ions present in aqueous solutions of acids, bases, and common salts. Consider how the list changes if molecular substances are added to it.

a. List all molecular and ionic species in order of decreasing concentration in a 1.0 *M* aqueous solution of NaOH.

b. List all molecular and ionic species in order of decreasing concentration in a 1.0 *M* aqueous solution of HCl.

30. Which of these has the *smallest* concentration of hydrogen ions:

0.1 *M* HCl, 0.1 *M* NaOH, 0.1 *M* H_2SO_4, pure water? Explain your answer.

31. Explain why rain is naturally acidic, but not all rain is classified as "acid rain."

32. Do Figures 6.3 and 6.4 establish merely a *correlation* or a *causal relationship* between NO_x emissions and the average pH of rain? Explain your answer.

33. Ozone in the troposphere is an undesirable pollutant, while stratospheric ozone is beneficial. Does nitric oxide, NO, have a similar dual personality in these two atmospheric regions? Explain your thinking. *Hint:* Consult Chapter 2.

34. The mass of CO_2 emitted during combustion reactions is much greater than the mass of NO_x or SO_x, but there is less concern about the contributions of CO_2 to acid rain than from the other two oxides. Suggest two reasons for this apparent inconsistency.

35. The average pH of precipitation in New Hampshire or Vermont is relatively low, even though these states have low levels of vehicular traffic and virtually no industry that emits large quantities of air pollutants. How do you account for this low pH?

36. Consider these statements made at a public meeting discussing the issue of acid rain.

- Acid rain is a simple problem that can be solved by individuals.
- Acid rain is a somewhat straightforward problem that can be solved by industry alone.
- Acid rain is a somewhat complex problem but can be solved simply by banning all cars.
- Acid rain is a complex problem that cannot be solved by simplistic methods.

Explain which of these positions you support and which you do not, based on the information in this chapter.

37. a. Efforts to control air pollution by limiting the emission of particulates and dust can sometimes contribute to an increase in the acidity of rain. Offer a possible explanation for this observation.

b. In Chapter 2, stratospheric ice crystals in the Antarctic were involved in the cycle leading to the destruction of ozone. Is this effect related to the observations in part **a.**? Why or why not?

38. a. Several strategies to reduce SO_2 emissions are described in the text. The most effective ones in the last 10 years have been coal switching and stack gas scrubbing. Prepare a list of the advantages and disadvantages associated with each of these methods.

b. Explain why coal cleaning has not been an effective strategy.

39. Discuss the validity of the statement, "Photochemical smog is a local problem, acid rain is a regional one, and the enhanced greenhouse effect is a global one." Describe the chemistry behind each of these air quality problems and explain why the problems affect different geographical areas.

Exploring Extensions

40. The text makes this statement. "By trying to use a technological fix for one problem, we inadvertently create another."

a. Explain what problem associated with acid rain is the basis for this statement.

b. Pick another example connected with any of the issues explored in Chapters 1–5 that fits this statement. Briefly explain how your choice fits the statement and why you chose that example.

41. Each of these substances contains an OH group. Explain why you cannot write an equation similar to equation 6.3 for each substance.

a. $Al(OH)_3$ *Hint:* Consult a solubility table.

b. C_2H_5OH *Hint:* Consider bond energy and the nature of the bonds.

42. In 6.6 Consider This, you listed ions present in aqueous solutions of acids, bases, and common salts. In question 29 you added molecular substances to the list. To quantify this list:

a. Calculate the molar concentration of all molecular and ionic species in a 1.0 *M* solution of NaOH.

b. Calculate the molar concentration of all molecular and ionic species in a 1.0 *M* solution of HCl.

43. A representative of the Electric Power Research Institute, making a presentation in a workshop to establish research priorities and criteria on factors that govern precipitation chemistry, made this statement.

"If whatever control strategy is hit upon is successful in cutting the acidity in half, an evil conspiracy of chemists will only allow the pH of precipitation to increase by 0.3."

As a Sceptical Chymist in attendance at this workshop, how would you respond to hearing this statement? Explain the reasons for your response. *Hint:* See Appendix 3.

44. Equation 6.18 states that energy must be added to get N_2 and O_2 to react to form NO. A Sceptical Chymist wants to check this assertion and determine how much energy is required. Show the Sceptical Chymist how this can be done. *Hint:* Draw the Lewis structures for the reactants and products and then check Table 4.1 for bond energies.

45. The text describes a green chemistry solution to reducing NO emissions for glass manufacturers.

a. Identify the strategy.

b. Use the web to research what other industries might use this green chemistry strategy. Write a report to summarize your findings.

46. The formation of rust is shown in equation 6.24.

a. Find a different set of equations that represents the formation of rust. *Hint:* Try a general chemistry textbook.

b. Which equations can be used more easily to explain why iron rusts more rapidly in moist, rather than dry, environments? Explain.

47. How do researchers determine whether the negative effects of acid deposition on aquatic life are a direct consequence of low pH or the result of Al^{3+} released from rocks and soil? Find at least one web article that gives the details of such a study. In your own words write a summary of the experimental plan and its results.

48. One way to compare the acid neutralizing capacity (ANC) of different substances is to calculate the mass of the substance required to neutralize one mole of hydrogen ion, H^+.

a. Write a balanced equation for the reaction of $NaHCO_3$ with H^+, and use it to calculate the ANC for $NaHCO_3$.

b. Determine the cost to neutralize one mole of H^+ with $NaHCO_3$ if $NaHCO_3$ costs \$9.50 per kilogram.

49. Why is it that developing countries are more likely to emit an increasingly higher percentage of global SO_2? Pick one country and research the country's current emissions of SO_2 and calculate its percentage of global emissions. Speculate on whether this situation is likely to change in the future and offer an explanation for your prediction.

50. **a.** The 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments give electrical power generators emission reduction targets of 10 million tons of SO_2 by the year 2000. Do you predict that this target will likely be met? Explain the reasons for your prediction. *Hint:* Consult Figures 6.7 and 6.12 and question 24 to help with this prediction.

b. How does the decrease in SO_2 emissions compare with that achieved in Japan? Suggest reasons for policy differences in these two nations.

APPENDIX

Measure for Measure: Conversion Factors and Constants

1

Metric Prefixes

deci (d)	1/10	$= 10^{-1}$	deka (da)	$10 = 10^{1}$
centi (c)	1/100	$= 10^{-2}$	hecto (h)	$100 = 10^{2}$
milli (m)	1/1000	$= 10^{-3}$	kilo (k)	$1000 = 10^{3}$
micro (μ)	$1/10^{6}$	$= 10^{-6}$	mega (M)	10^{6}
nano (n)	$1/10^{9}$	$= 10^{-9}$	giga (G)	10^{9}

Length

1 centimeter (cm) = 0.394 inch (in)
1 meter (m) = 39.4 in = 3.24 feet (ft) = 1.08 yard (yd)
1 kilometer (km) = 0.621 miles (mi)
1 in = 2.54 cm = 0.0833 ft
1 ft = 30.5 cm = 0.305 m = 12 in
1 yd = 91.44 cm = 0.9144 m = 3 ft = 36 in
1 mi = 1.61 km

Volume

1 cubic centimeter (cm^3) = 1 milliliter (mL)
1 liter (L) = 1000 mL = 1000 cm^3 = 1.057 quarts (qt)
1 qt = 0.946 L
1 gallon (gal) = 4 qt = 3.78 L

Mass

1 gram (g) = 0.0353 ounce (oz) = 0.00220 pound (lb)
1 kilogram (kg) = 1000 g = 2.20 lb
1 metric ton (mt) = 1000 kg = 2200 lb = 1.10 ton (t)
1 lb = 454 g = 0.454 kg
1 ton (t) = 2000 lb = 908 kg = 0.908 mt

Time

1 year (yr) = 365.24 days (d)
1 day = 24 hours (hr or h)
1 hr = 60 minutes (min)
1 min = 60 seconds (s)

Energy

1 joule (J) = 0.239 calorie (cal)
1 cal = 4.184 joule (J)
1 kilocalorie (kcal) = 1 dietary Calorie (Cal)
= 4184 J = 4.184 kilojoule (kJ)
1 kilowatt-hour (kWh) = 3,600,000 J = 3.60×10^{6} J

Constants

Speed of light (c) = 3.00×10^{8} m/s
Planck's constant (h) = 6.63×10^{-34} J · s
Avogadro's number (N_A) = 6.02×10^{23} objects per mole
Atomic mass unit (m) = 1.66×10^{-24} g

APPENDIX

The Power of Exponents

2

Scientific or exponential notation provides a compact and convenient way of writing very large and very small numbers. The idea is to make use of positive and negative powers of 10. Positive exponents are used to represent large numbers. The exponent, written as a superscript, indicates how many times 10 is multiplied by itself. For example:

$$10^1 = 10$$
$$10^2 = 10 \times 10 = 100$$
$$10^3 = 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 1000$$

Note that the positive exponent is equal to the number of zeros between the 1 and the decimal point. Thus, 10^6 corresponds to 1 followed by six zeros or 1,000,000. This same rule applies to 10^0, which equals 1. One billion, 1,000,000,000, can be written as 10^9.

When 10 is raised to a negative exponent, the number is always less than 1. This is because a negative exponent implies a reciprocal, that is, 1 over 10 raised to the corresponding positive exponent. For example:

$$10^{-1} = 1/10^1 = 1/10 = 0.1$$
$$10^{-2} = 1/10^2 = 1/100 = 0.01$$
$$10^{-3} = 1/10^3 = 1/1000 = 0.001$$

It follows that the larger the negative exponent, the smaller the number. The negative exponent is always one more than the number of zeros between the decimal point and the 1. Thus, 10^{-4} is equal to 0.0001. Conversely, 0.000001 in scientific notation is 10^{-6}.

Of course, most of the quantities and constants used in chemistry are not simple whole number powers of ten. For example, Avogadro's number is 6.02×10^{23} or 6.02 multiplied by a number equal to 1 followed by 23 zeros. Written out, this corresponds to $6.02 \times 100{,}000{,}000{,}000{,}000{,}000{,}000{,}000$ or 602,000,000,000,000,000,000,000. Switching to very small numbers, a wavelength at which carbon dioxide absorbs infrared radiation is 4.257×10^{-6} m. This number is the same as 4.257×0.000001 or 0.000004257.

Your Turn

Express the following numbers in scientific notation.

a. 10,000 **b.** 430 **c.** 9876.54
d. 0.000001 **e.** 0.007 **f.** 0.05339

Express the following numbers in conventional decimal notation.

a. 1×10^6 **b.** 3.123×10^6 **c.** 25×10^5
d. 1×10^{-5} **e.** 6.023×10^{-7} **f.** 1.723×10^{-16}

APPENDIX

3

Clearing the Logjam

You may have encountered logarithms in mathematics courses but wondered if you would ever use them. In fact, logarithms (or "logs" for short) are extremely useful in many areas of science. The essential idea is that they make it much easier to deal with very large *ranges* of numbers, for example, moving by powers of 10 from 0.0001 to 1,000,000.

It is certainly likely that you have met logarithmic scales without knowing it. The Richter scale for magnitudes of earthquakes is one example. On this scale, an earthquake of magnitude 6 is 10 times more powerful than one of magnitude 5. An earthquake of magnitude 8 would be 100 times more powerful than one of magnitude 6. Another example is the decibel scale. Each increase of 10 units represents a tenfold increase in sound level. Thus, a normal conversation at 1 meter (dB 60) is 10 times louder than quiet music (dB 50). Loud music (dB 70) and extremely loud music (dB 80) are 10 times and 100 times as loud, respectively, as a normal conversation.

A simple exercise using a pocket calculator can be a good way to learn about logs. You will need a calculator that "does" logs and preferably has a "scientific notation" option. Start by finding the logarithm of 10. Simply enter 10 and press the "log" button. The answer should be 1. Next find the log of 100 and then the log of 1000. Write down the answers. What pattern do you see? (The pattern may be more obvious if you recall that 100 can be written as 10^2 and 1000 is the same as 10^3.) Predict the log of 10,000 and then check it out. Then try the log of 0.1 or 10^{-1} and log of 0.01 (10^{-2}). Predict the log of 0.0001 and check it out.

So far so good, but we have only been considering whole-number powers of 10. It would be helpful to be able to obtain the logarithm of any number. Once again, your handy little electronic wizard comes to the rescue. Try calculating the logs of 20 and 200, then 50 (5×10^1) and 500 (5×10^2). Predict the log of 5×10^3 or 5000. Now for something slightly more tricky: the log of 0.05. Try to make sense of the answer. Finally, try the log of 2473 and the log of 0.000404. In each case, does the answer seem to be in the right ballpark? If you see any other interesting relationships, you may want to experiment further.

In Chapter 6, the concept of pH is introduced as a quantitative way to describe the acidity of a substance. A pH value is simply a special case of a logarithmic relationship. It is defined as the negative of the logarithm of the H^+ concentration, expressed as molarity. Expressing this relationship as a mathematical equation: $pH = -\log (M_{H^+})$. The negative sign indicates an inverse relationship: as the H^+ concentration diminishes, the pH increases. Let's apply the equation by using it to calculate the pH of a beverage with a hydrogen ion concentration, M_{H^+}, of 0.000546 mole/liter. We first set up the mathematical equation and substitute the hydrogen ion concentration into it.

$$pH = -\log (M_{H^+}) = -\log (5.46 \times 10^{-4}\ M)$$

Next, we take the negative logarithm of the H^+ concentration by entering it into a calculator and pressing the log button, then the "minus" key. This gives 3.26 as the pH of the beverage. Apply the pH relationship to calculate the pH of milk with a hydrogen ion concentration of $2.20 \times 10^{-7}\ M$.

If we can convert hydrogen ion concentration into pH, how do we go in the reverse direction, that is, how to convert pH into a hydrogen ion concentration? Your calculator can do this for you if it has a button labelled "10^x." (Alternatively, it may use two buttons: first "Inv" and then "log.") To demonstrate the procedure, suppose you wish to find the hydrogen ion concentration of human blood with a pH of 7.40. Proceed as follows: enter 7.40 and hit 10^x (or follow whatever steps are appropriate for your calculator). The display should give the hydrogen ion concentration as $3.98 \times 10^{-8}\ M$. Now apply the same procedure to calculate the H^+ concentration of an acid rain with a pH of 3.6.

Test yourself further by determining: the H^+ concentration of tomato juice with a pH of 4.8; the pH of milk of magnesia with an H^+ concentration of $3.16 \times 10^{-11}\ M$.

APPENDIX

Answers to Your Turn Questions Not Answered in Text

4

Chapter 1

1.11 **d.** element **e.** compound **f.** mixture

1.12 **c.** hydrogen, oxygen **d.** carbon, hydrogen, oxygen

1.13 **c.** hydrogen chloride **d.** sodium sulfide

1.14 **c.** calcium sulfide **d.** lithium nitride

1.15 **b.** A molecule of the compound represented by the formula SO_2 consists of one atom of the element sulfur combined with two atoms of the element oxygen.

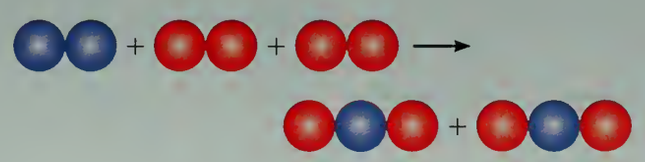
c. A molecule of the compound represented by the formula SO_3 consists of one atom of the element sulfur combined with three atoms of the element oxygen.

d. A molecule of the compound represented by the formula O_3 consists of three atoms of the element oxygen.

1.16 **c.** sulfur trioxide **d.** trioxygen (commonly called ozone)

1.17 **b.** Balanced equation: $N_2 + 2\ O_2 \longrightarrow 2\ NO_2$

Sphere Equation:



1.18 **b.** $2\ C_4H_{10} + 13\ O_2 \longrightarrow 8\ CO_2 + 10\ H_2O$

1.19 In Equation 1.6, there are 16 C, 36 H, and 34 O on each side of the equation.

1.26 $$\frac{2 \times 10^{17}\ \text{molecules}}{5 \times 10^{9}\ \text{people}} = \frac{4 \times 10^{7}\ \text{molecules}}{\text{person}} = \frac{40{,}000{,}000\ \text{molecules}}{\text{person}}$$

Chapter 2

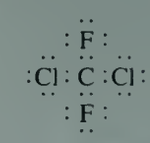
2.2 **c.** 79 protons, 79 electrons **d.** 24 protons, 24 electrons

2.3 **c.** 5 (Group 5A) **d.** 2 (Group 2A)

2.4 Oxygen, sulfur, selenium, and tellurium are all in Group 6A. Each atom has 6 outer electrons.

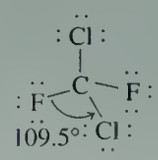
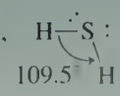
2.6 **b.** There are 7 outer electrons per atom of iodine, for a total of 14 outer electrons in I_2. This is the Lewis structure.

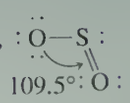
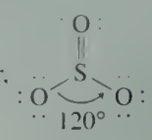
2.7 **b.** In dichlorodifluoromethane, CCl_2F_2, the carbon has 4 outer electrons, each of the 2 chlorine atoms has 7 outer electrons, and each of the two fluorine atoms has 7 electrons. The total number of outer electrons is 32. This is the Lewis structure.



2.8 **b.** In sulfur dioxide, SO_2, the sulfur has 6 outer electrons and each of the two oxygen atoms has 6 outer electrons. The total number of outer electrons is 18. This is the Lewis structure.

Chapter 3

3.7 **b.** tetrahedral,  **c.** bent, 

3.8 **a.** bent,  **c.** triangular planar, 

3.10 **a.** Au-197 has 79 protons, 118 neutrons, and 79 electrons.

b. Au-198 has 79 protons, 119 neutrons, and 79 electrons. Only the number of neutrons has changed.

3.11 Given that there are only two isotopes, the other isotope must have a smaller number of neutrons because the weighted average of the two isotopes is just under 7. The other isotope is Li-6, which makes up 7.5% of all lithium atoms.

3.12 **b.** 1×10^{-10} g **c.** 1×10^{-7} g

3.13 **b.** 32.0 g/mole NO **c.** 137.5 g/mole $CFCl_3$

3.14 **b.** 0.636 g N/g N_2O; 63.6% N

3.15 **b.** 71.1 million metric tons

Chapter 4

4.5 **c.** 390 kJ

d. 3.2×10^{3} blocks

4.12 The ultraviolet radiation absorbed by O_2, which has greater energy than the radiation absorbed by O_3, has a shorter wavelength. Energy is inversely proportional to wavelength.

4.17 18% oxygen in MTBE

4.23 **b.** 1.4×10^{12} g and 1.4×10^{6} metric tons

4.27 **b.** 1.8×10^{3} lb CO_2 **c.** 31 lb SO_2

Chapter 5

5.6 **a.** soluble
b. soluble
c. partially soluble
d. soluble
e. insoluble
f. soluble (pure aspirin)

5.7 **a.** 975 mg RDA or approximately 1000 mg
b. 25 bottles

5.8 **a.** 16 ppb; 1.6×10^{-2} ppm
b. over standard of 15 ppb

5.9 **a.** 7.5×10^{-1} mole of NaCl in 500 mL of 1.5 *M* NaCl and 7.5×10^{-2} mole of NaCl in 500 mL of 0.15 *M* NaCl
b. To calculate molarity, divide moles of solute by liters of solution. 0.5 moles of NaCl in 250 mL of solution is 2 *M* NaCl; 0.6 moles of NaCl in 200 mL of solution is 3 *M* NaCl, so the second solution is more concentrated.

5.10 **a.** H—F
b. O—H
c. N—O

5.14 **b.** Mg^{2+}, the Lewis structures are: $\cdot Mg \cdot$ and Mg^{2+}
c. O^{2-}, the Lewis structures are: $\cdot \ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{O}} \cdot$ and $\left[: \ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{O}} : \right]^{2-}$
d. Al^{3+}, the Lewis structures are: $\cdot \dot{Al} \cdot$ and Al^{3+}

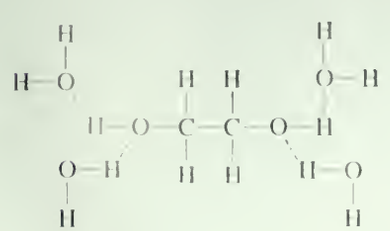
5.15 **b.** KF
c. Li_2O
d. $SrBr_2$

5.16 **c.** sodium hydrogen carbonate or sodium bicarbonate
d. calcium carbonate
e. magnesium phosphate

5.17 **b.** Li_2CO_3
c. KNO_3
d. $BaSO_4$

5.19 **b.** soluble
c. insoluble
d. insoluble

5.20



5.26 **a.** $Ca(HCO_3)_2$ **b.** $MgSO_4$ **c.** $MgCl_2$

5.29 **a.** 20 ppb = 20 μg/L; higher concentration.
0.003 mg/L = 3 μg/L = 3 ppb
b. 20 ppb > 15 ppb standard; 3 ppb < 15 ppb standard

5.30 **b.** 5.5 ppm
c. out of range; dilute sample

Chapter 6

6.2 **a.** $HI(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + I^-(aq)$
b. $HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + NO_3^-(aq)$
c. $H_2SO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + HSO_4^-(aq)$
d. $H_3PO_4(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + H_2PO_4^-(aq)$

6.3 **a.** $KOH(aq) \longrightarrow K^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$
b. $LiOH(aq) \longrightarrow Li^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$
c. $Ca(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow Ca^{2+}(aq) + 2\ OH^-(aq)$

6.4 **b.** $H_2SO_4(aq) + 2\ NaOH(aq) \longrightarrow Na_2SO_4(aq) + 2\ H_2O(aq)$
$2\ H^+(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) + 2\ Na^+(aq) + 2\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2\ Na^+(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq) + 2\ H_2O(aq)$
$2\ H^+(aq) + 2\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 2\ H_2O(aq)$
$H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(aq)$
c. $2\ H_3PO_4(aq) + 3\ Mg(OH)_2(aq) \longrightarrow Mg_3(PO_4)_2(aq) + 6\ H_2O(aq)$
$6\ H^+(aq) + 2\ PO_4^{3-}(aq) + 3\ Mg^{2+}(aq) + 6\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 3\ Mg^{2+}(aq) + 2\ PO_4^{3-}(aq) + 6\ H_2O(aq)$
$6\ H^+(aq) + 6\ OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 6\ H_2O(aq)$
$H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(aq)$

6.5 **a.** acidic
b. basic
c. basic

6.7 pure water (7.0), club soda (4.8), tomatoes (4.2), Coca-Cola (3.1), apples (3.0), vinegar (2.5), lemons (2.3)

6.10 **c.** 3×10^{4} tons SO_2

6.13 **a.** $Ca(OH)_2(aq) + 2\ HCl(aq) \longrightarrow CaCl_2(aq) + 2\ H_2O(l)$
b. $CaO(s) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2(aq)$

Chapter 7

7.4 **b.** ${}^{1}_{0}n + {}^{235}_{92}U \longrightarrow [{}^{236}_{92}U] \longrightarrow {}^{137}_{52}Te + {}^{97}_{40}Zr + 2\ ({}^{1}_{0}n)$

7.5 ${}^{1}_{0}n + {}^{235}_{92}U \longrightarrow [{}^{236}_{92}U] \longrightarrow {}^{143}_{54}Xe + {}^{90}_{38}Sr + 3\ ({}^{1}_{0}n)$

7.6 1.00×10^{14} J/day; 1.11 g

7.10 **b.** ${}^{222}_{86}Rn \longrightarrow {}^{218}_{84}Po + {}^{4}_{2}He$
c. ${}^{131}_{53}I \longrightarrow {}^{131}_{54}Xe + {}^{0}_{-1}e$

7.14 **a.** ${}^{226}_{88}Ra \longrightarrow {}^{222}_{86}Rn + {}^{4}_{2}He$
b. Four half-lives, or 15.2 days would have to elapse.

Chapter 8

8.3 The difference in the energy, (285 kJ − 242 kJ) or 43 kJ, represents the amount of energy needed to change liquid water to gaseous water.

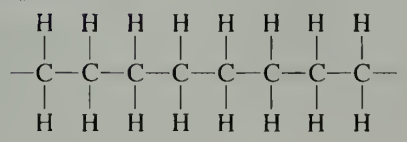
8.14 The element gallium, Ga, is in Group 3A, and has 3 outer electrons. The element arsenic, As, is in Group 5A, and has

5 outer electrons. When they bond in a similar array to germanium, as shown in Figure 8.13, they will each have a share in a stable octet of electrons.

8.16 $2\ ({}^{3}_{2}He) \longrightarrow {}^{4}_{2}He + 2\ ({}^{1}_{1}H)$

Chapter 9

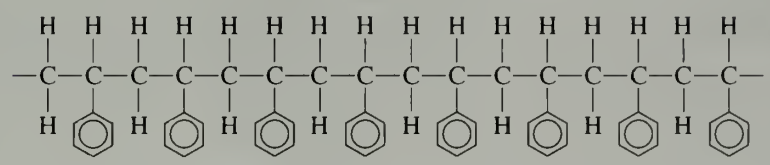
9.4



9.7 **a.** $\dfrac{84{,}500\ \text{g}}{1\ \text{mole polymer}} \times \dfrac{1\ \text{mole monomer}}{28.0\ \text{g}} \times \dfrac{6.02 \times 10^{23}\ \text{monomer units}}{1\ \text{mole of monomer units}} = 1.82 \times 10^{27}\ \text{monomer units}$

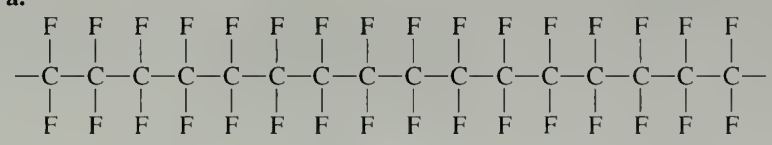
b. $1.82 \times 10^{4}\ \text{monomer units} \times \dfrac{6\ \text{atoms}}{\text{monomer unit of } CH_2CH_2} = 1.09 \times 10^{28}\ \text{atoms}$

9.13



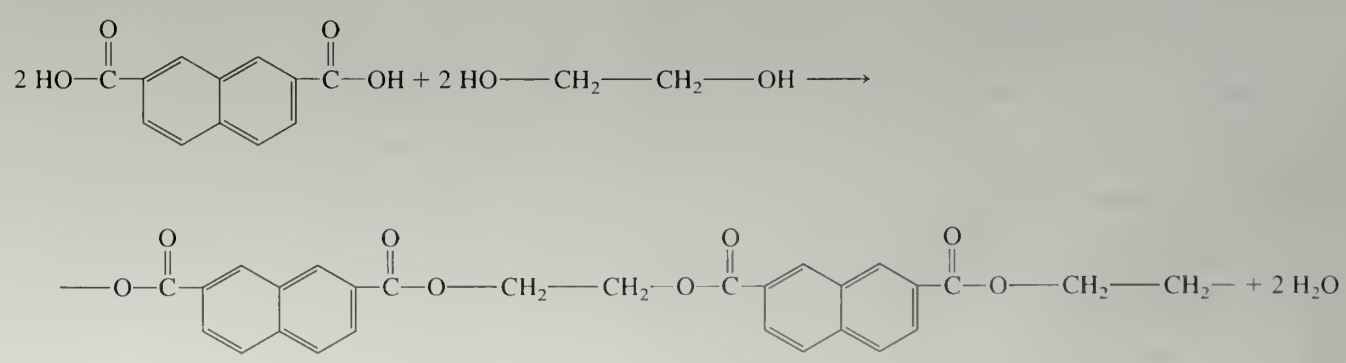
This arrangement is favored over the head-to-head arrangement because it minimizes electrostatic repulsion.

9.14 **a.**



b. Head-to-tail arrangements are not possible because all the groups attached to the carbon chain are the same.

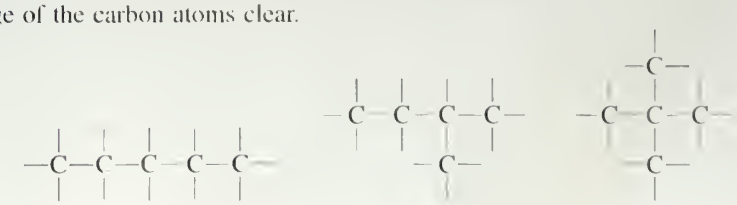
9.16



9.21 Propylene is CH_2CHCH_3 or C_3H_6.
$2500\ C_3H_6 + 11{,}250\ O_2 \longrightarrow 7500\ CO_2 + 7{,}500\ H_2O$

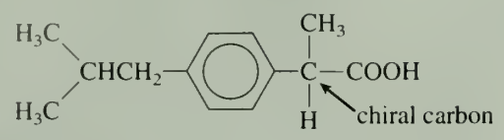
Chapter 10

10.3 *Note:* The hydrogen atoms have been omitted to make the linkage of the carbon atoms clear.



10.4 All three molecules have a benzene ring with functional groups attached that can hydrogen bond with water. Aspirin and ibuprofen also have a carboxylic acid group, —COOH.

10.7 There is only one carbon that has four different groups attached, making it the chiral carbon.



10.8

a.	**estradiol**	**testosterone**
	—OH group on the D ring	—OH group on the D ring
	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection
b.	**estradiol**	**progesterone**
	—OH group on the D ring	C=O group on the D ring
	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection
c.	**cholic acid**	**cholesterol**
	no double bonds in any ring	no double bonds in A, C, or D rings
	—OH group on the A ring	—OH group on the A ring
	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection	—CH_3 group on C/D ring intersection

10.12 Androstenedione and testosterone have the same structural features, except that androstenedione has a C=O on the D ring. In the D ring of testosterone there is a —C—O—H in place of the C=O in androstenedione.

Chapter 11

11.3 The number of atoms present is proportional to the number of moles of each element for every 100 g of body weight. Oxygen has a higher atomic mass than hydrogen, so even though it is about 2.5 times more abundant, oxygen has a smaller number of moles present per 100 g of body weight, when compared with the same values for hydrogen.

11.5 **d.** It is recommended that for a 2,500 Calorie diet, a person should consume less than 80 g of total fat, 300 mg of cholesterol, 2,400 mg of sodium, 3,500 mg of potassium, and 375 g total carbohydrate. A diet of Ko-Ko Crunchies cereal certainly meets the requirement of a low-fat, zero cholesterol diet, but is higher in carbohydrates and sodium than recommended. It is below the recommended level of potassium intake and this cereal is not a significant source of protein.

11.6 Salivary enzymes break down the complex carbohydrates in unsweetened crackers into simple sugars, which are responsible for the sweet taste.

11.7 Enzymes catalyze breaking bonds during digestion. There must be a close "lock-and-key" fit between the enzyme and the molecule substrate upon which it acts. The molecular architecture of human enzymes apparently is not compatible with the beta linkage between glucose units in cellulose, but the enzymes fit the alpha linkage in starches.

11.9 **a.** Canola oil is 6% saturated (likely capric, lauric, myristic, or palmitic acids), 36% polyunsaturated (linoleic or linolenic acids), and 58% monounsaturated fat (oleic acid).

b. Olive oil is 14% saturated (likely capric, lauric, myristic, or palmitic acids), 9% polyunsaturated (linoleic or linolenic acids), and 77% monounsaturated fat (oleic acid).

c. Lard is 41% saturated (likely stearic acid), 12% polyunsaturated (linoleic or linolenic acids), and 47% monounsaturated fat (oleic acid).

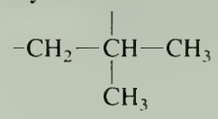
11.11 At this time, the American Heart Association's recommended values for cholesterol, HDL, and LDL have not changed from those reported in the text. Answers may change with time.

11.13 GlyGlyGly, GlyGlyAla, GlyAlaAla, GlyAlaGly, AlaAlaAla, AlaAlaGly, AlaGlyGly, AlaGlyAla

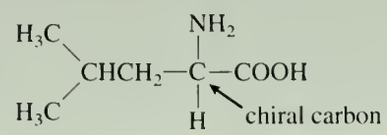
11.14 **a.** The 3-D structure of glycine shows bond angles and generally gives a more realistic picture of the three-dimensional molecule.

b. Some amino acids contain sulfur atoms in their structure, and some contain rings of five or six carbon atoms. Some have nitrogen atoms in the ring, another difference.

c. Leucine has four different groups bonded to a central carbon atom. They are —H, —NH_2, —COOH, and



This molecule is optically active; the chiral carbon is indicated in this structure.



11.17 **a.** $\frac{130 \text{ Calories}}{2000 \text{ Calories}} \times 100 = 6.5\%$

b. Assuming that the serving size is the same for both the bagel chips and the potato chips, the potato chips are slightly higher in Calories per serving. Remembering that fats release 9 Cal/g when digested, a serving of bagel chips releases 4 g × 9 Cal/g = 36 Cal. The percentage of daily caloric intake from this fat is only 1.8% based on a 2,000 Calorie diet. A serving of potato chips releases 10 g × 9 Cal/g = 90 Cal, which is 4.5% of the caloric intake based on a 2,000 Calorie diet. It appears that these bagel chips are slightly lower in fat and Calories per serving than these particular potato chips. Both types of chips are snack food, and not meant to be a major component of the diet.

11.18 Different individuals will calculate different answers, resulting in different comparisons.

11.20 Vitamin A has only one —OH that can hydrogen bond with water. The rest of the molecule is composed of nonpolar carbon and hydrogen, making this vitamin soluble in nonpolar fats. Vitamin C has several —OH groups, making it a polar molecule that is soluble in water through hydrogen bonding. Both of these are examples of the general principle that "like dissolves like."

Chapter 12

12.1 **a.** Approximately a 21% increase for females; about an 18% increase for males.

b. Factors that have been proposed are that women have better diets, and hormonal differences that offer some protection against heart attacks before menopause.

12.5 Section 12.1 notes that the length is 2 meters, but this is for the combined length of both DNA strands.

12.6 **a.** The 3-D structure of DNA gives a better representation of the actual arrangement of atoms in this complex molecule, making the text figure more understandable.

b. The four bases all have a six-membered ring containing two nitrogen atoms. Adenine, guanine, and cytosine have an $—NH_2$ group attached to the six-membered ring. The six-membered ring of adenine and of guanine is also connected to a five-membered ring containing two nitrogen atoms.

c. The bases are always paired in the same way: two hydrogen bonds connect thymine to adenine, and cytosine is paired with guanine by three hydrogen bonds.

12.8 Chargaff's rules pointed to the complementarity of the base pairs, leading to the conclusion that adenine, and thymine must occur together, as do guanine and cytosine.

12.10 Redundancy in the code means that a mistake in the amino acid produced by the codon and introduced into a protein may not necessarily result in a mistake in the amino acid introduced into the protein. Multiple codons for certain amino acids may also speed up protein synthesis.

APPENDIX

Answers to Selected End-of-Chapter Questions

5

Chapter 1

1. $\frac{1\text{ L}}{1\text{ breath}} \times \frac{15\text{ breaths}}{1\text{ minute}} \times \frac{60\text{ minutes}}{1\text{ hour}} \times \frac{8\text{ hours}}{1\text{ working day}} = 7200\text{ L}$

4. $9000\text{ ppm} \times \frac{100\text{ parts per hundred}}{1{,}000{,}000\text{ ppm}} = 0.9$ parts per hundred or 0.9%

6. $50{,}000\text{ ppm} \times \frac{100\text{ parts per hundred}}{1{,}000{,}000\text{ ppm}} = 5$ parts per hundred or 5%

8. The percentage is calculated by comparing the difference in the two readings to the standard. $\frac{(0.15 - 0.12)}{0.12} \times 100 = 25\%$ above the standard

10. a. 85,000 g
    b. 10,000,000 gallons

11. a. 7.2×10^7 cigarettes
    b. 1.5×10^3 °C

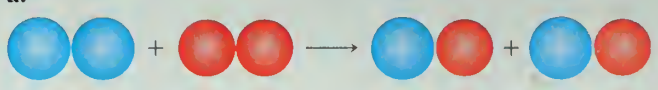
13. a. Group 7A
    b. fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine

16. a. potassium oxide
    b. aluminum chloride

18. a. One atom of the element carbon, two atoms of the element hydrogen, and one atom of the element oxygen are combined to form one molecule of formaldehyde.
    b. Two atoms of the element hydrogen are combined with two atoms of the element oxygen to form one molecule of hydrogen peroxide.

19. a. $N_2(g) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NO(g)$

20. a.



24. a. platinum = Pt, palladium = Pd, rhodium = Rh
    b. All three metals are in Group 8B on the periodic table. Platinum is directly under palladium, and rhodium is just to the left of palladium.
    c. These metals are solids at the temperature of the exhaust gases, so they must have relatively high melting points. Also, they do not undergo permanent chemical change in catalyzing the reaction of CO to CO_2 in the exhaust stream.

32. a. The order of increasing length is 5.0×10^{-3} m, 1 m, and 3.0×10^2 m.
    b. If 1 meter is 1 year, then 3.0×10^2 m is equivalent to 300 years. 5.0×10^{-3} m is equivalent to 0.0050 years. This is about 1.8 days.

36. Sample **a.** represents a compound because two different atoms are joined.
    Sample **b.** represents a mixture because two different types of atoms are shown.

42. Formaldehyde can be released from cigarette smoke and from synthetic materials such as foam insulation, and from the adhesives used in dying and gluing carpet pads, carpets, and laminated building materials. The air indoors is often not well circulated, leading to an accumulation of formaldehyde and other pollutants. Efforts to make homes airtight, leading to greater energy efficiency, have led in some cases to making problems of indoor air pollution worse, rather than better.

Chapter 2

2. a. Yes, diamond and graphite are two distinct forms of the same element, carbon.
   b. No, water and hydrogen peroxide cannot be allotropes because they are compounds, not elements.
   c. Yes, white phosphorus and red phosphorus are allotropes because they are two distinct forms of the same element. Red phosphorus forms when several P_4 molecules combine into a chain structure.

6. a. 8 protons, 10 neutrons, 8 electrons
   b. 16 protons, 19 neutrons, 16 electrons
   c. 92 protons, 146 neutrons, 92 electrons

9. a. Ca :
   b. $\cdot\underset{\cdot\cdot}{N}\cdot$
   c. $:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{Cl}\cdot$
   d. He :

11. a. 2(5) = 10 outer electrons $:N:::N:$ and $:N{\equiv}N:$
    b. 1 + 4 + 5 = 10 outer electrons $H:C:::N:$ and $H{-}C{\equiv}N:$
    c. 2(5) + 6 = 16 outer electrons $:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{N}::N::\underset{\cdot\cdot}{O}:$ and $:\underset{\cdot\cdot}{N}{=}N{=}\underset{\cdot\cdot}{O}:$

13. **a.** $5\ \text{cm} \times \frac{1\ \text{m}}{10^2\ \text{cm}} = 5 \times 10^{-2}\ \text{m}$. This is in the microwave region of the spectrum.

14. $c \times \nu \cdot \lambda$ and $\nu = \frac{c}{\lambda}$; $c = 3.0 \times 10^8\ \text{m/s}$

a. $\nu = \frac{3.0 \times 10^8\ \text{m/s}}{5 \times 10^{-2}\ \text{m}} = 6 \times 10^9\ \text{s}^{-1}$

15. $E = h \cdot \nu$ and $h = 6.63 \times 10^{-34}\ \text{J} \cdot \text{s}$

a. $E = 6.63 \times 10^{-34}\ \text{J} \cdot \text{s} \times 6 \times 10^9 \times \text{s}^{-1} = 4 \times 10^{-24}\ \text{J}$

20. **a.** Cl, 7 outer electrons, $:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{Cl}}}\cdot$

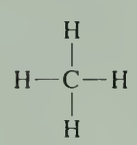
NO, 11 outer electrons, $\cdot\ddot{\text{N}}::\ddot{\text{O}}:$

ClO, 13 outer electrons, $\cdot\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{Cl}}}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}:$

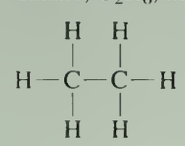
HO, 7 outer electrons, $\text{H}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}\cdot$

b. Each of these species has less than an octet of outer electrons on one non-hydrogen atom. Their reactivity is based on trying to attain an octet of outer electrons for each atom capable of holding an octet.

23. **a.** Methane, CH_4, has 4 + 4(1) = 8 outer electrons.



Ethane, C_2H_6, has 2(4) + 6(1) = 14 outer electrons.



b. There are 14 different CFCs that can be formed from methane.

28. SO_2 has a Lewis structure identical to ozone. This should not be surprising because sulfur is in the same family as oxygen, so it has the same number of outer electrons. The difference is that the electrons in the sulfur atom in SO_2 are at a further distance from the nucleus than is the case for the oxygen atoms in O_3. This difference does not show in the Lewis structures. Here are the resonance structures.

$$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}:\ddot{\text{O}}::\ddot{\text{O}}: \longleftrightarrow :\ddot{\text{O}}::\ddot{\text{O}}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}: \quad \text{and} \quad :\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}:\ddot{\text{S}}::\ddot{\text{O}}: \longleftrightarrow :\ddot{\text{O}}::\ddot{\text{S}}:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}:$$

35. UV-C radiation is extremely dangerous, but it is completely absorbed by normal oxygen, O_2, as well as by ozone, O_3, before it can reach the surface of the earth.

39. **a.** There are 4 + 3(7) + 6 = 31 outer electrons available.

b. This free radical is quite reactive in the troposphere, so it does not last long enough to reach the stratosphere.

43. O_2, O_3, and N_2 all have an even number of electrons in their Lewis structures. N_3 would have 15 electrons. Molecules with odd numbers of electrons are generally more reactive than those in which all electrons are present in pairs.

48. **a.** For CFC-12, add 90 and get 102. The compound contains 1 carbon, no hydrogens, and 2 fluorines. Therefore, there must be 2 chlorines. The formula is CF_2Cl_2.

b. There is 1 carbon, no hydrogens, and no fluorine atoms in CCl_4. The code number plus 90 must be 100 and 100 minus 90 gives 10. This is CFC-10.

c. 22 + 90 = 112. This means 1 carbon, 1 hydrogen, and 2 fluorines. This coincides with the formula, which is CHF_2Cl_2.

Chapter 3

2. **a.** $6\ CO_2(g) + 6\ H_2O(l) \xrightarrow[\text{sunlight}]{\text{chlorophyll}} C_6H_{12}O_6(aq) + 6\ O_2(g)$

b. The number of atoms of each element on either side is the same. C = 6, O = 18, H = 12.

c. The number of molecules is not the same on either side of the equation. There are 12 on the left, but only 7 on the right. The large molecule glucose has formed on the right hand side of the equation, using 24 atoms per molecule.

4. **a.** The concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere at the present time is about 280 ppm. 20,000 years ago, the concentration was about 190 ppm, far lower. However, 120,000 years ago the concentration was about 270 ppm, close to today's levels.

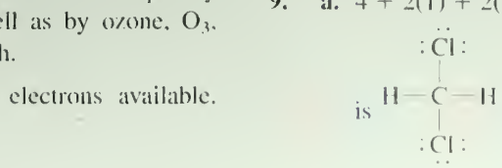
b. The average temperature at present is somewhat above the 1950–1980 average temperature of the atmosphere. 20,000 years ago, the average temperature was lower by about 9°C. However, 120,000 years ago the average temperature was lower by only about 1°C.

c. Although there appears to be a *correlation* between average temperature and CO_2 concentration, this Figure does not prove *causation* of either factor by the other.

7. These are the two Lewis structures. H—H and $\text{H—}\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{O}}}\text{—H}$.

For H_2 with only two atoms, the atoms can only be arranged in a straight line. For H_2O, even though the Lewis structure has been *shown* as a straight line, this does not mean that the molecule is linear. In fact, the bent structure of water is so well known that the Lewis structure is often written in this manner.

9. **a.** 4 + 2(1) + 2(7) = 20 outer electrons; the Lewis structure is

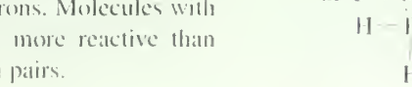


and the shape is tetrahedral.

b. 4 + 6 = 10 outer electrons. The Lewis structure is $:\text{C}\equiv\text{O}:$ and the shape is linear. (This could have been predicted from the fact that there are just two atoms.)

c. 1 + 4 + 5 = 10 outer electrons. The Lewis structure is $\text{H—C}\equiv\text{N}:$ The shape is linear.

d. 5 + 3(1) = 8 outer electrons. The Lewis structure is



The shape is triangular pyramidal also called trigonal pyramidal.

16. $C_6H_{12}O_6(aq) \xrightarrow{\text{yeast}} 2\ C_2H_5OH(aq) + 2\ CO_2(g)$

19. The weighted average for silver is 107.870 g/mole.
$107 \times 0.52 + x \times 0.48 = 107.870$
$0.48x = 107.870 - 55.64$
$x = 109$; The other isotope of silver is silver-109. Interestingly, silver-108 is not a stable isotope.

21. **a.** $2(1) + 16 = 18$ g/mole
b. $12 + 2(19) + 2(35.5) = 121$ g/mole
c. $12 + 16 = 28$ g/mole

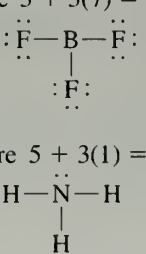
26. **a.** $\dfrac{358\text{ ppm} - 280\text{ ppm}}{280\text{ ppm}} \times 100 = 28\%$ increase in the concentration of CO_2

b. $\dfrac{1.7\text{ ppm} - 0.70\text{ ppm}}{0.7\text{ ppm}} \times 100 = 140\%$ increase in the concentration of CH_4

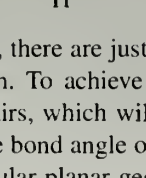
$\dfrac{0.31\text{ ppm} - 0.28\text{ ppm}}{0.28\text{ ppm}} \times 100 = 11\%$ increase in the concentration of N_2O

29. Drilled ocean cores can be analyzed for the number of types of microorganisms present. Another correlating piece of evidence is the changing alignment of magnetic fields in particles in the sediment over time. Another possibility is to analyze the deuterium-to-hydrogen ratio in ice cores.

33. In BF_3, there are $3 + 3(7) = 24$ outer electrons. This is the Lewis structure.



In NH_3, there are $5 + 3(1) = 8$ outer electrons. This is the Lewis structure.

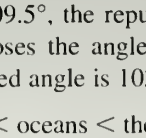


Note that in BF_3, there are just three pairs of electrons around the central boron. To achieve maximum separation of these three electron pairs, which will mutually repel, a fluorine-to-boron-to-fluorine bond angle of 120° is predicted. This is why BF_3 has a triangular planar geometry. In NH_3, however, there are four pairs of electrons—three bonded pairs and one lone pair. This determines the triangular pyramidal geometry. Although the predicted hydrogen-to-nitrogen-to-hydrogen bond angle is 109.5°, the repulsion of the lone pair with the bonded pairs closes the angle somewhat so that the experimentally measured angle is 103°.

37. Living systems < oceans < the Earth
This order is chosen because living things have finite lifetimes that are relatively short. The oceans can capture carbon from carbon dioxide to form carbonates, which are stable for a relatively long time. The Earth, however, contains fossil fuels. They can keep a carbon atom in place for millions of years before the fuel is mined and burned.

42. **a.** It does *not* prove that global warming theories are correct. It is a short-range observation that is consistent with global warming trends that are predicted, but it may not predict large-scale or long-range changes.
b. It does *not* prove that global warming theories are correct. Although it is not definite proof, it is important because it provides one more piece of experimental evidence for the predicted effects of global warming on biological species.

46. **a.** 20 electrons are required if 3 atoms join. This is the general Lewis structure.



b. This molecule will be bent. There are four pairs of electrons around the central Y atom. However, two of the pairs are bonding pairs, and there are two lone pairs. Repulsion between the two lone pairs and their repulsion of the bonding pairs is predicted to cause the bond angle to be less than 109.5°.
c. There are new possibilities if double and triple bonds are allowed.

Number of outer electrons	Lewis Structure	Shape	Predicted bond angle
18	$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{X}}-\ddot{Y}=\ddot{Z}:$	bent	less than 120°
16	$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{X}}=Y=\ddot{Z}:$	linear	180°
16	$:\ddot{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{X}}-Y\equiv Z:$	linear	180°

Chapter 4

2. **a.** Estimating values from the graph, domestic oil production accounted for approximately 60% in 1970, 30% in 1990, and is predicted to be about 18% in 2010.

4. The temperature is the same, 70°C, in each container. Temperature is commonly measured in °C for scientific work, or in °F for household applications. The heat content of the water is not the same. Heat depends on both the temperature and the size of the sample. There is twice the heat in the water in Container 1 compared with the water in Container 2 because there is twice the mass of water present.

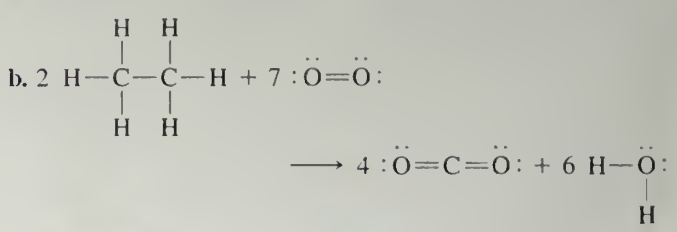
7. $\dfrac{260{,}000\text{ kcal}}{1\text{ day}} \times \dfrac{365\text{ days}}{1\text{ year}} = \dfrac{9.5 \times 10^7\text{ kcal}}{1\text{ year}}$

This value can be related to each of the energy sources.

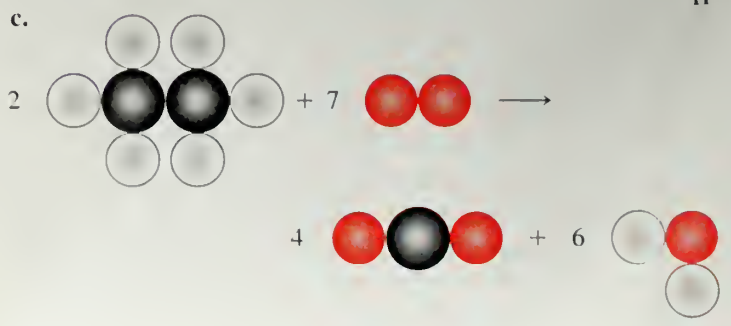
a. $\dfrac{9.5 \times 10^7\text{ kcal}}{1\text{ year}} \times \dfrac{1\text{ year}}{65\text{ barrels}} = \dfrac{1.5 \times 10^6\text{ kcal}}{\text{barrel}}$

10. **a.** $2\ C_2H_6 + 7\ O_2 \longrightarrow 4\ CO_2 + 6\ H_2O$

b.



c.



11. $\frac{52.0\,\text{kJ}}{1\text{ g } C_2H_6} \times \frac{30.1\text{ g } C_2H_6}{1\text{ mole } C_2H_6} = \frac{1560\,\text{kJ}}{\text{mole } C_2H_6}$

14. **a.** Exothermic; a charcoal briquette releases heat as it burns.

b. Endothermic; liquid water gains the necessary heat for evaporation from your skin, and your skin feels cool.

15. Bonds broken in the reactants

2 carbon-to-oxygen triple bonds	= 2(1072 kJ)	= 2144 kJ
1 oxygen-to-oxygen double bond	= 1(494 kJ)	= 494 kJ
Total energy *absorbed* in breaking bonds		2638 kJ
Bonds formed in the products		
4 carbon-to-oxygen double bonds	= 4(799 kJ)	= 3196 kJ
Total energy *released* in forming bonds		3196 kJ

Net energy change is (+2638 kJ) + (−3196 kJ) = −558 kJ

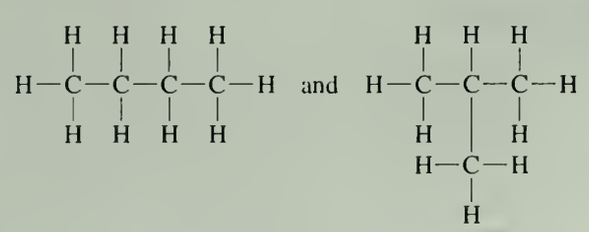
Notice that the overall energy change has a negative sign, characteristic of an exothermic reaction.

18. **a.** $2\,C_5H_{12}(g) + 11\,O_2(g) \longrightarrow 10\,CO(g) + 12\,H_2O(l)$

$8(346\text{ kJ}) + 24(411\text{ kJ}) + 11(494\text{ kJ}) \longrightarrow 10(1072\text{ kJ}) + 24(459\text{ kJ})$

The net energy change is −3670 kJ and the reaction is highly exothermic.

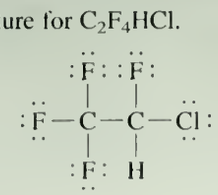
22. There are two different isomers.



28. All of these refer to the same idea, which is that energy is not consumed during a chemical reaction. Energy can be transformed, but the total energy is constant during a chemical reaction.

30. **a.** The C—F bond requires 485 kJ/mole, the C—Cl bond requires 327 kJ/mole, and the C—Br bond requires 285 kJ/mole to break the bond. The C—Br bond is the least energetic, and the bromine free radical can interact with ozone even more effectively than the chlorine free radical.

b. This is the structure for C_2F_4HCl.



The C—F bond requires 485 kJ/mole, the C—Cl bond requires 327 kJ/mole, and the C—H bond requires 411 kJ/mole to break the bond. This means that the chlorine free radical forms with the least energy into the system. Although this seems contradictory in a replacement for Halons, this compound's lifetime in the atmosphere is significantly shorter than the Halons, making it less effective in depleting ozone.

39. Entropy values increase with increasing complexity and randomness. Diamond is a highly ordered crystalline structure, and so has a low entropy. Methanol is a liquid, and the molecules of methanol have greater complexity and more opportunity for random movement.

Chapter 5

1. **a.** $3 \times 10^9 \text{ gallons now} \times \frac{1\text{ gallon 20 years ago}}{10\text{ gallons now}} =$

3×10^8 gallons 20 years ago

b.

$$\frac{(3 \times 10^9 \text{ gallons now}) - (3 \times 10^8 \text{ gallons 20 years ago})}{3 \times 10^8 \text{ gallons 20 years ago}}$$

$\times 100 = 900\%$ growth

3. The drinking water supply is limited by the amount of available fresh water. Figure 5.4 shows 97.4% is salt water, which means only 2.6% is fresh water. Further restricting the amount of fresh water is the fact that 90% of fresh water is frozen in Antarctica, and that 80% of fresh water in the United States is used for irrigating crops and cooling electric power plants. The water available for drinking is only 0.26 L or 260 mL.

$$500\text{ L total} \times \frac{2.6\text{ parts fresh}}{100\text{ parts total}} \times \frac{10\text{ parts not frozen}}{100\text{ parts fresh}} \times \frac{20\text{ parts available}}{100\text{ parts not frozen}} = 0.26\text{ L available}$$

5. 55 mg of Ca^{2+} per liter of bottled water is the same as 55 ppm.

$$\frac{55\text{ mg } Ca^{2+}}{1\text{ L } H_2O} \times \frac{1\text{ g}}{10^3\text{ mg}} \times \frac{1\text{ L}}{10^3\text{ mL}} \times \frac{1\text{ mL } H_2O}{1\text{ g } H_2O} = \frac{55\text{ g } Ca^{2+}}{10^6\text{ g } H_2O} \text{ or } 55\text{ ppm } Ca^{2+}$$

10. Water is a very good solvent for other polar substances and for many ionic substances.

14. The arrow points to a hydrogen bond, an example of an *intermolecular* force, which is a force *between* water molecules and not *within* each water molecule.

18. **a.** $250\text{ g } H_2O \times \frac{1\text{ cal}}{\text{g} \cdot {}^\circ\text{C}} \times (100^\circ\text{C} - 15^\circ\text{C}) = +2.1 \times 10^4\text{ cal}$ of heat absorbed

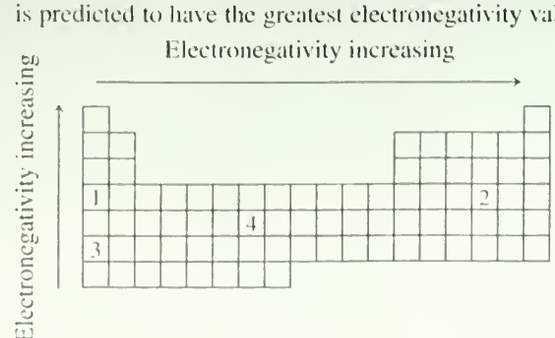
b. $500\text{ g } H_2O \times \frac{1\text{ cal}}{\text{g} \cdot {}^\circ\text{C}} \times (55^\circ\text{C} - 95^\circ\text{C}) = -2.0 \times 10^4\text{ cal}$ of heat released

21. **a.** Na_2S sodium sulfide

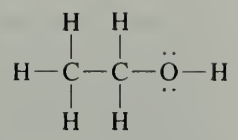
b. Al_2O_3 aluminum oxide

28. These values are not easy to compare, because the units are not the same. There are 100 mg of magnesium per tablet, which is usually swallowed with a minimum of water. The concentration of magnesium reaching the body is probably far greater from the multivitamin tablet than it is from this brand of bottled water.

30. **a.** Electronegativity values generally increase from left to right across a period (until the 8A group is reached) and from bottom to top within any group. This means that element #2 is predicted to have the greatest electronegativity value.



33. a. The Lewis structure for ethanol is



This is a polar molecule, and it will exhibit hydrogen bonding.

b. The cube sinks because, as is the case for most substances, the density of the solid phase is greater than the density of the liquid phase. Despite the fact that hydrogen bonding between molecules takes place, no regular lattice pattern such as exists in ice forms in the solid ethanol.

36. With the exception of contaminants that are known carcinogens, MCLG and MCL values are usually very close to the same.

Chapter 6

1. a. Acids have a sour taste, react with carbonates, and impart a characteristic color to acid-base indicators.

3. a. $HBr(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + Br^-(aq)$
   b. $H_3C_6H_5O_7(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + H_2C_6H_5O_7^-(aq)$

4. a. Bases taste bitter and have a slippery feel in water.
   b. Bases release hydroxide ions, OH^-, in aqueous solution.

6. a. $RbOH(s) \longrightarrow Rb^+(aq) + OH^-(aq)$

7. a. $KOH(aq) + HNO_3(aq) \longrightarrow KNO_3(aq) + H_2O(aq)$
   $K^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) + H^+(aq) + NO_3^-(aq) \longrightarrow K^+(aq) + NO_3^-(aq) + H_2O(aq)$
   $OH^-(aq) + H^+(aq) \longrightarrow H_2O(aq)$

9. a. Basic; the concentration of the $OH^-(aq)$ is greater than the concentration of the $H^+(aq)$

12. $S(s) + O_2(g) \longrightarrow SO_2(g)$
    $SO_2(g) + H_2O(l) \longrightarrow H_2SO_3(aq)$
    $H_2SO_3(aq) \longrightarrow H^+(aq) + HSO_3^-(aq)$

15. a. $\dfrac{14 \text{ g N}}{(135 \times 12)(96 \times 1)(9 \times 16)(1 \times 14)(1 \times 32) \text{ g coal}} \times 100 = 0.73\%\text{N}$

    b. $3 \text{ tons coal} \times \dfrac{0.73 \text{ parts N}}{100 \text{ parts coal}} = 0.02 \text{ tons nitrogen}$

19. The Figure shows that about 1×10^6 tons of SO_2 come from transportation, and about 7×10^6 tons of NO_x come from transportation. Together, this is about 8×10^6 tons of combined pollutants compared to a total of about 40×10^6 tons of SO_2 and NO_x.
    $\%$ combined SO_2 and $NO_x = \dfrac{8 \times 10^6 \text{ tons}}{40 \times 10^6 \text{ tons}} \times 100 =$ 20% from transportation
    The Figure shows that about 16×10^6 tons of SO_2 come from electric power production, and about 11×10^6 tons of NO_x come from electric power production. Together, this is about 27×10^6 tons of combined pollutants.
    $\%$ combined SO_2 and $NO_x = \dfrac{27 \times 10^6 \text{ tons}}{40 \times 10^6 \text{ tons}} \times 100 =$ 68% from electric power production

Chapter 7

1. E represents energy, m represents mass lost in a nuclear transformation, and c represents the speed of light.

3. a. 94 protons
   b. 52 neutrons
   c. 92 protons and 146 neutrons

5.

Isotope	Number of Protons	Number of Neutrons
C-12	6	6
Ca-40	20	20
Zn-64	30	34
Sn-119	50	69

For the lighter elements with an even number of protons, there is a matching number of neutrons in a stable isotope. From these data, an atomic number of 20 seems to be the limit for this case. For heavier elements with an even number of protons, the number of neutrons must be greater than the number of protons to create a stable nucleus. The lower limit given in the data is atomic number equal to 30 or above. No generalization can be reached for elements with an odd number of protons or for the elements with atomic numbers 11–29.

8. a. Because there are only two stable isotopes, there must be a higher percentage of B-11. In fact, there is about 80% of B-11 and only 20% of B-10.

10. a. ${}^{2}_{1}H + {}^{2}_{1}H \longrightarrow [{}^{4}_{2}He] \longrightarrow {}^{1}_{0}n + {}^{3}_{2}He$
    b. ${}^{238}_{92}U + {}^{14}_{7}N \longrightarrow [{}^{252}_{99}Es] \longrightarrow {}^{247}_{99}Es + 5\ {}^{1}_{0}n$

12. a. The sum of the masses of the reactants is 5.02838 g and the sum for the products is 5.00878 g. This means that the mass difference, 0.0196 g, has been converted to energy following Einstein's equation, $E = mc^2$.
    b. $E = mc^2$; $E = 1.76 \times 10^{12}$ J

14. **A** = control rod assembly, **B** = cooling water out of the core, **C** = control rod, **D** = cooling water into the core, **E** = fuel rod

17. There are two advantages to using water rather than graphite in U.S. reactors as the moderating material. Water has a higher heat capacity than graphite, and when water gets hot, it does not burn the way the graphite did in the Chernobyl reactor.

21. There is no difference in what is represented. Each of these represents an alpha particle, which is the same as a helium nucleus.

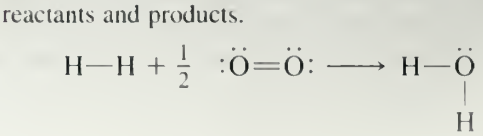
23. a. ${}^{131}_{53}I \longrightarrow {}^{131}_{54}Xe + {}^{0}_{-1}e$
    b. ${}^{238}_{92}U \longrightarrow {}^{234}_{90}Th + {}^{4}_{2}He$

25. 2 half-lives = $(1/2)^2 = 1/4$; 4 half-lives = $(1/2)^4 = 1/16$; 6 half-lives = $(1/2)^6 = 1/64$

Chapter 8

1. a. Both equations represent the combustion of hydrogen gas. Equation 8.1 represents twice the number of moles of reactants and products compared with equation 8.2.
   b. The amount of energy released in the reaction shown in equation 8.1 will be double the amount of energy released in the reaction represented by equation 8.2.

3. a. To check this equation, $H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ O_2(g) \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$ + energy, first consider the Lewis structures for reactants and products.



Energy needed to break bonds:
432 kJ + $\frac{1}{2}$ (494 kJ) = + 679 kJ
Energy released as new bonds form: 2(−459 kJ) = −918 kJ
Overall, according to this calculation, the reaction releases 239 kJ of energy.

b. Average bond energies are based on bonds within molecules in the gaseous state. In the given chemical equation, the H_2O formed is present as a liquid rather than as a gas. Additional energy is released when gaseous water condenses to the liquid state, so the stated value of 286 kJ is greater than the 239 kJ calculated in part **a.**

4. No, the order will not be the same; it will be inverted. In each case, the heat of combustion per mole is found by multiplying the heat of combustion per gram by the molar mass. For example, for octane, 46 kJ/g × 114 g/mole = 5244 or 5200 kJ/mole. For methane, 54 kJ/g16 g/mole = 864 kJ/mole, which rounds to 860 kJ/mole. For hydrogen, 143 kJ/g × 2.0 g/mole = 286 kJ/mole, which rounds to 290 kJ/mole.

6. This must be the process of *reduction*; electrons must be *gained* to convert oxygen gas to combined oxygen in water. This is the reduction half-reaction.
$\frac{1}{2}\,O_2(g) + 2\,H^+(aq) + 2e^- \longrightarrow H_2O(l)$

8. 1.8 amps × 1.5 volts × 4.0 hours × 60 minutes/hr × 60 seconds/minute = 3.9×10^4 amp · volt
Because 1 amp · volt = 1 J, this is also 3.9×10^4 J

11. **a.** A fuel cell is an electrochemical cell in which a chemical reaction corresponding to combustion takes place, but the energy is released as electricity rather than as heat and light.

b. $2\,H_2(g) + 4\,OH^-(aq) \longrightarrow 4\,H_2O(l) + 4e^-$ This is the process of oxidation.

c. $O_2(g) + 4e^- + 2\,H_2O \longrightarrow 4\,OH^-(aq)$ This is the process of reduction.

14. **a.** $Li \longrightarrow Li^+ + e$ half-reaction of oxidation
$I_2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2\,I^-$ half-reaction of reduction

b. $2\,Li + I_2 \longrightarrow 2\,LiI$ overall reaction in the cell

c. Oxidation occurs at the anode, so this is the half-reaction.
$Li \longrightarrow Li^+ + e^-$
Reduction occurs at the cathode, so this is the half-reaction.
$I_2 + 2e^- \longrightarrow 2\,I^-$

16. **a.** This is the balanced equation. $2\,Mg(s) + SiCl_4(l) \longrightarrow 2\,MgCl_2(l) + Si(s)$
Each magnesium atom loses 2 electrons and there are 2 magnesium atoms. Silicon in $SiCl_4$ picks up the four electrons.

b. The silicon in $SiCl_4$ gains 4 electrons to form silicon atoms, which is reduction.

18. In current usage, the term "hybrid car" refers to the combination of a gasoline engine together with a nickel–metal hydride battery, an electric motor, and an electric generator. Other hybrids using fuel cells will continue to be developed.

20. Note that there are 8 electrons around each silicon atom, but there are 9 electrons around the central atom. Each carbon atom has 4 outer electrons, so the central atom in the Figure must have 5 outer electrons. This is consistent with arsenic, which is in Group 5A. The additional electron forms an *n*-type silicon semiconductor.

22. Fusion and fission are both nuclear processes. In the case of fusion, small nuclei join to form larger nuclei. In the case of fission, larger nuclei are split to form medium-weight nuclei. This is a sample equation for the process of fission.
$^{235}_{92}U + ^{1}_{0}n \longrightarrow [^{236}_{92}U] \longrightarrow ^{87}_{35}Br + ^{146}_{57}La + 3\,^{1}_{0}n$
This is a sample equation for the process of fusion.
$^{2}_{1}H + ^{2}_{1}H \longrightarrow [^{4}_{2}He] \longrightarrow ^{1}_{0}n + ^{3}_{2}He$

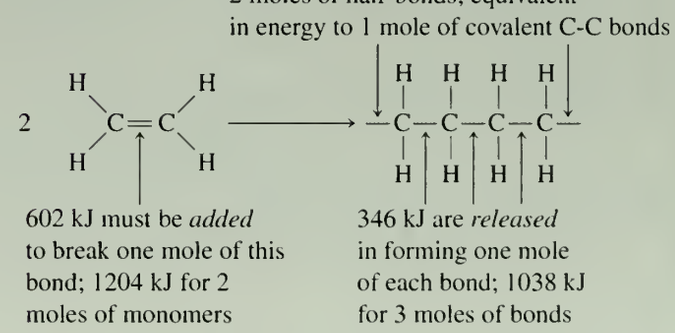
24. The difference in mass is 2(2.01355) − (3.01550 + 1.00728) = 0.00432g. Using $E = mc^2$, and recalling that 1 J = kg · m^2/s^2, the energy released is 3.89×10^{11} J.

Chapter 9

1. Plastics are synthetic polymers. This means that plastics are polymers, but not all polymers are plastics.

6. **a.** 330 lbs/person
b. 160 lbs/person
c. 150 % change
d. 110 % change

8.



Altogether, note that 1204 kJ of energy were added to the system and (1038 kJ + 346 kJ) = 1384 kJ were released from the system. That means that 180 kJ of energy are released from the system, making the reaction exothermic.

10. **a.** 1430 monomer units
b. 2860 carbon atoms

13. There are *three* pairs of electrons around each carbon in the monomer, making the geometry around the carbon trigonal planar and the Cl—C—H bond angle 120°. Each carbon in the polymer has *four* electron pairs around the carbon, making the geometry tetrahedral, and the bond angle 109° in the polymer.

15. The bottle on the left is likely made of flexible, low-density branched polyethylene. The one on the right is likely made of rigid, high-density, linear polyethylene. The structures of LDPE and HDPE, found in Figure 9.10, can be used to help explain this difference in properties at a molecular level. The low-density polyethylene is highly branched, preventing close interactions between the chains and allowing the plastic to be softer and more easily deformed. The high-density polyethylene chains are linear. The chains can more closely approach each other, creating opportunity for interactions. The bottle on the right is more rigid than the one on the left.

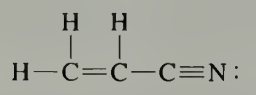
17. All except #1, PETE, share a common structural feature. They have the same basic structure as the ethylene molecule, but one

of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced with a different atom or group of atoms.

20. This is the head-to-head, tail-to-tail arrangement of PVC formed from three monomer units. Note the carbon containing two hydrogen atoms attached to another carbon containing two hydrogen atoms, and the carbon containing two chlorine atoms attached to another carbon containing two chlorine atoms.

22. The CO_2 most likely replaces CFCs that were formerly used for this process. Most of the CO_2 used comes from existing commercial and natural sources, so no additional CO_2 is contributed to global warming. CFCs are implicated in the depletion of the ozone layer and can no longer be used for blowing Styrofoam. For several years, pentane, C_5H_{12}, has been used to replace CFCs, but pentane is flammable, and CO_2 is not.

24. **a.** This is the Lewis structure.



b. When Acrilan fibers burn, one of the products is the poisonous gas hydrogen cyanide, HCN.

29. **a.** Yes. Each division represents 10 billion pounds.

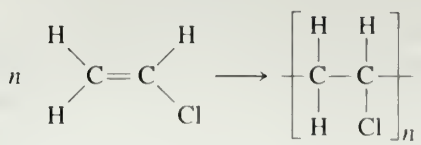
b. No. The years spaced along the *x*-axis of this representation are not equally spaced. It starts out with each bar being 5 years apart, but after 1960, the spacing of the bars becomes first 7 years, then 4 years, then 3 years, and continues to vary until 1985. After that, each bar is spaced 3 years apart.

30. There are several other features of polymer chains that can have an influence on the properties of the polymer formed. These include:

1. the length of the chain (the number of monomer units)
2. the three-dimensional arrangement of the chains
3. the branching of the chain
4. the chemical composition of the monomer units
5. the bonding between chains
6. the orientation of monomer units within the chain

36. The "Big Six" polymers are almost completely nonpolar molecules and therefore do not dissolve in polar water molecules. The generalization, developed in Chapter 5, is that "like dissolves like." Some of the "Big Six" dissolve or soften in hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons because these nonpolar solvents interact with the nonpolar polymeric chains.

38. A monomer must have a double bond in its structure. Although double bonds in rings may be present, the double bond used for addition polymerization must be along the chain. That double bond must be accessible to attach by a free radical, resulting in a single carbon-to-carbon bond that is left along the chain. As that reaction repeats itself, the addition polymer grows. An example is the formation of PVC.



Chapter 10

1. **a.** An antipyretic drug reduces fever.

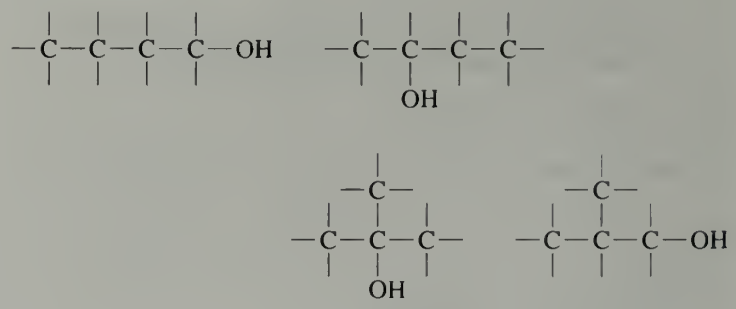
b. An analgesic drug reduces pain.

c. An anti-inflammatory drug reduces inflammation, which is redness, heat, swelling, and pain caused by irritation, injury, or infection.

d. Yes. Aspirin is an example of a drug with all three properties.

3. The condensed formulas are $CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ (or $CH_3(CH_2)_3CH_3$), $CH_3CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_3$, and $CH_3C(CH_3)_2CH_3$.

5. There are four possible isomers with the formula C_4H_9OH. Here is the structural formula for each isomer (H omitted on Cs).



7. Alcohols, aldehydes, and acids all have examples with one carbon atom. The others require more than one carbon atom by the nature of their functional groups.

a. alcohol An example is methanol, CH_3OH.

b. aldehyde An example is formaldehyde, CH_2O.

c. carboxylic acid An example is formic acid, HCO_2H.

d. ester This does not have a possible one-carbon example. The carbonyl group must have a carbon-containing group on either side, one bonded to the carbon and the other to the singly bonded oxygen of the carbonyl group.

e. ether This does not have a possible one-carbon example. The central oxygen atom must have a carbon-containing group on either side. If one position or both positions are occupied by hydrogen atoms, the compound is an alcohol.

f. ketone This does not have a possible one-carbon example. There must be a carbon-containing group on either side of the carbon that is double bonded to an oxygen. If one or both positions are occupied by hydrogen atoms, the compound is an aldehyde.

11. **a.** amine group ($—NH_2$) and carboxylic acid group (—COOH)

b. two amide groups ($-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|}}{C}-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle H}{|}}{N}-$)

c. amide group ($-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle O}{\|}}{C}-\overset{\overset{\displaystyle H}{|}}{N}-$), carboxylic acid group (—COOH); also sulfide (—S—) and amine (—N—) in ring.

13. There are several nonpolar groups, so it is likely to be very soluble in the lipids that form the cell walls. Only the amine group is polar, helping the molecule to dissolve in the fluid inside and outside the cells.

17. "Superaspirins" are a new class of medicines that are selective in preferentially blocking the COX-2 enzyme that makes prostaglandins associated with inflammation, pain, and fever. These "superaspirins" do not have any effect on the COX-1

enzyme, which means there will be fewer side effects such as stomach irritation and kidney disfunction.

20. **a.** This cannot exist in chiral forms. There are two groups that are the same, $—CH_3$.

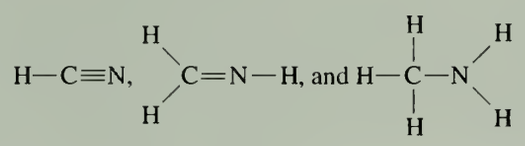
b. This can exist in chiral forms, because the four groups attached to the central carbon are all different.

c. This cannot exist in chiral forms. There are two groups that are the same, CH_3.

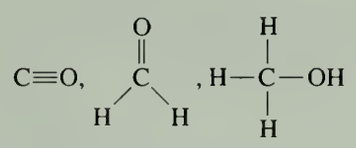
24. **a.** Although technically not an anabolic steroid, androstenedione is converted to testosterone when ingested and testosterone is a banned anabolic steroid.

b. Androstenedione is not an anabolic steroid, and therefore does not fall under the policy of being banned.

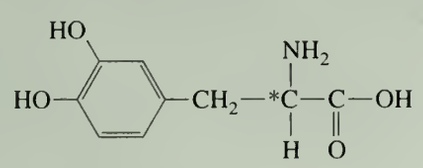
28. **a.** These are the possibilities.



b. These are the possibilities.



35. L-dopa is effective because the molecule fits in the receptor site, but the nonsuperimposable mirror image of D-dopa does not. This is the structure of L-dopa, with the chiral carbon atom marked by a star. Note that there are four different groups attached to the starred carbon atom.



Chapter 11

1. The four fundamental types of materials provided by food are water, energy sources, raw materials, and metabolic regulators.

3. **a.** Sub-Saharan Africa, east and southeast Asia, Latin America, and all developing regions showed a decrease in the proportion of the population that was undernourished.

b. The Near East and North Africa and South Asia showed an increase in the proportion of the population that was undernourished.

c. Estimating from the graph, this is the percentage change.

$$\frac{15\% - 12\%}{15\%} \times 100 = 20\%$$

d. To determine the change in the number of undernourished people in Latin America and the Caribbean during the same interval, it would be necessary to know the total population during both periods. Multiplying the percentage by the population would give the number of undernourished people in each time interval, and then the change in the number of undernourished people can be calculated by subtraction.

$$\frac{(\text{Number of undernourished in '90–'92})(\text{Number of undernourished in '94–'}}{(\text{Number of undernourished in '90–'92})} \times 100 = \%\ \text{change}$$

5. There is too much carbohydrate for steak, and too much protein for chocolate chip cookies. The pie chart is likely a representation of peanut butter. (See Figure 11.2 for confirmation.)

10. Although hydrogen atoms are far more abundant than oxygen or carbon atoms, hydrogen has a far smaller mass than either oxygen or carbon.

13. **A.** 6–11 servings of bread, cereal, grain, and pasta

B. 3–5 servings of vegetables

C. 2–4 servings of fruits

D. 2–3 servings of milk, yogurt, and cheese

E. 2–3 servings of meat, poultry, fish, dry beans, eggs, and nuts

F. fats, oils, and sweets used sparingly

16. The structure of glucose is based on a six-membered ring of five carbons and one oxygen. The structure of fructose is based on a five-membered ring of four carbons and one oxygen. Glucose has one $—CH_2OH$ side chain, and fructose has two.

20. **a.** Fats and oils are both composed of nonpolar hydrocarbon chains. Edible fats and oils both contain some oxygen. Most fats and oils are triglycerides, which are esters of three fatty acid molecules and one glycerol molecule. Both oils and fats feel greasy and are insoluble in water.

b. Oils tend to contain more highly unsaturated fatty acids and smaller fatty acids than fats. If the triglycerides are solid at room temperature, the material is termed a fat. If the triglycerides are liquid at room temperature, the material is termed an oil.

27. According to Figure 11.2, peanut butter is 26% protein, which makes it a very good source of protein. However, it is also 52% fat, which is quite high if one needs to limit fat, in the diet. It is, however, relatively low in saturated fat, if not hydrogenated.

30. It would be unlikely to meet the guidelines. Only 2–3 servings per day are recommended for milk, yogurt, and cheese; 6–11 servings of bread, cereal, grains, and pasta are required, 3–5 servings of vegetables, 2–4 servings of fruit, and 2–3 servings of meat, poultry, fish, dry beans, eggs, and nuts. If 40% came from milk or dairy products, there is not enough room in the diet for the other food groups to be well represented.

Chapter 12

1. DNA stands for deoxyribonucleic acid.

3. **a.** The base adenine has the amino group, $—NH_2$.

b. The sugar deoxyribose has several —OH groups.

c. There are no functional groups *in* the phosphate, but the phosphate itself is a functional group. Do not mistake the doubly bonded oxygen atom for a ketone, for there is no bond to a carbon.

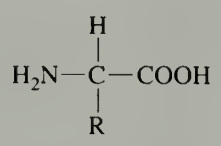
6. **a.** A nucleotide must contain a base, a deoxyribose unit, and a phosphate group linked together.

b. Covalent bonding holds the groups together.

8. a. A beam of X-rays, which have high energy and short wavelengths, is directed at a target. The X-rays are then diffracted at certain angles, which are related to the distance between atoms.

b. Ions in a salt like sodium chloride have a very regular structure that is easily determined by X-ray studies. Atoms in nucleic acids and proteins do not show the same well-known patterns of crystalline regularity, making the interpretation of the X-ray diffraction pattern more difficult.

13. a. This is the general formula for an amino acid, in which R represents a side chain that is different in each of the 20 amino acids.



b. The functional groups are —COOH, which is the carboxylic acid group, and the $—NH_2$ group, the amine group.

15. A codon is a grouping of three DNA bases. Codons are used to signal that a molecule of a certain amino acid should be incorporated into a protein.

18. There is only a minor change in the amino acid composition of human hemoglobin that leads to sickle-cell anemia. In hemoglobin S, two of the residues that should be glutamic acid are replaced by valine. This seemingly innocuous change has rather drastic results for the person with this genetic disease.

21. a. PCR stands for polymerase chain reaction.

b. Using DNA for diagnostic probes is not effective if the concentration of the invading DNA is too low. PCR technology made it possible to start with a single segment of DNA and make millions or billions of copies of it in a relatively short time.

c. Amplification of DNA has made possible early diagnosis of HIV infection, for example, as well as the diagnosis of several genetic diseases.

24. This is the term coined to describe the practice of using domesticated animals to produce drugs and other medically significant substances.

29. The discovery that %A = %T and that %C = %G provided the basis for asking *why* this pattern was observed. Chargaff's contribution was in finding the data that suggested that the bases were paired. Crick and Watson took this information a step further to discover both *how* and *why* they were paired, and the influence the pairing had on the structure of DNA.

Glossary

The numbers indicate the pages where these terms are defined and explained in context.

A

absolute (Kelvin) temperature scale Zero on the Kelvin scale is absolute zero or −273°C, the lowest possible temperature *169*

acid a substance that releases hydrogen ions, H^+, usually in aqueous solution *232*

acid anhydride a compound, typically an oxide of a nonmetallic element, that reacts with water to generate an acid *240*

acid deposition the process by which acid is deposited through precipitation, fog, or airborne particles *237*

acid neutralizing capacity (ANC) the capacity of a lake to resist change in pH when acids are added to it *249*

acid precipitation (*see acid deposition*) *236*

acid rain (*see acid deposition*)

acidic solution an aqueous solution in which the H^+ ion concentration is greater than the OH^- concentration; a solution with a pH less than 7.0 *234*

activation energy the energy necessary to initiate a chemical reaction *153*

active (receptor) site the region of an enzyme molecule where the catalytic activity occurs *388, 469*

addition polymerization a process in which monomeric molecules combine to form a polymer without the elimination of any atoms *351*

aerosol a form of liquid in which the droplets are so small that they stay suspended in the air rather than settling *28*

alcohol an organic compound bearing an —OH functional group with the generic formula ROH *384*

alkali a term applied to some bases *233*

allotropes two forms of the same element that differ in their molecular or crystal structure, and hence in their properties *47*

alpha particle a particle given off during radioactive decay consisting of two protons and two neutrons; it has a mass of 4 amu and a charge of +2 *280*

amine a basic organic compound with the generic formula RNH_2 *384*

amino acid a compound containing a carboxylic acid group (—COOH), a basic amino group (—NH_2), and a characteristic identifying group; amino acids polymerize to form proteins *434, 467*

amino acid residues amino acids that have been incorporated into a peptide chain *434*

amniocentesis the procedure in which a sample of the amniotic fluid is withdrawn from the mother's uterus *476*

ampere a unit of electrical current *312*

anabolic steroid a compound that promotes muscle growth, but can have serious negative side effects *399*

analytical chemistry the branch of chemistry concerned with developing and applying techniques to detect the presence of various chemical components in a sample and to determine the concentration of those components *109*

androgens male sex hormones *395*

anion a negatively charged ion *198*

anode the electrode at which oxidation occurs *312*

antagonist a molecule that occupies the active site of an enzyme, but exhibits no activity *397*

antibody a protective biological agent generated by the body in response to infection *473*

aqueous solutions solutions in which water is the solvent *188*

aquifer a large natural underground reservoir *186*

atmospheric pressure the force with which the atmosphere presses down on a given surface area *14*

atom the smallest unit of an element that can exist as a stable independent entity *18*

atomic mass the mass of an atom expressed relative to a value of exactly 12 for carbon-12 *110, 111*

atomic mass unit (amu) a unit used to express the mass of individual atoms and molecules, equal to 1.66×10^{-24} g

atomic number the number of protons in an atomic nucleus, equal to the number of electrons in an electrically neutral atom *48*

atomic weight (*see atomic mass*) *111*

Avogadro's number the number of objects in one mole, 6.02×10^{23} *112*

B

basal metabolism rate (BMR) the number of Calories necessary to support basic body functions *440*

base a substance that releases hydroxide ions, OH^-, usually in aqueous solution *233*

basic solution an aqueous solution in which the OH^- concentration is greater than the H^+ concentration; a solution with a pH greater than 7.0 *234*

beta particle an electron released during radioactive decay; it has a mass of 1/1838 amu and an electrical charge of −1 *280*

biochemistry the branch of chemistry that deals with the chemistry of living things *109*

biomass materials produced by biological processes *165*

biotechnology technology based on the manipulation and alteration of biological materials, especially genetic material *420*

bond energy the amount of energy that must be absorbed to break a specific chemical bond, usually expressed in kJ/mole of bonds *149*

breeder reactor a fission reactor that converts U-238 to fissionable Pu-239 while it generates energy *279*

buckminsterfullerenes (fullerenes) C_{60} and related compounds *340*

C

calibration graph a graph of the absorbances versus the concentrations of several solutions of known concentration *216*

calorie the amount of heat necessary to raise the temperature of exactly one gram of water by one degree Celsius; 4.184 J *142*

Calorie the amount of heat necessary to raise the temperature of exactly one kilogram of water by one degree Celsius; 1000 cal; used in nutrition *439*

carbohydrate a compound containing carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, the latter two in the same 2:1 atom ratio as found in water *423*

carbon cycle the cyclic process by which carbon and its compounds circulate through the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms *108*

carboxylic acid an acidic organic compound with the generic formula RCOOH *384*

catalyst a chemical substance that participates in a chemical reaction and influences its speed without undergoing permanent change *77, 386*

cathode the electrode at which reduction occurs *312*

cation a positively charged ion *198*

Chapman cycle the set of four related reactions that represents the natural steady-state formation and destruction of ozone in the stratosphere *67*

Chargaff's rules the generalization that in DNA from all species, the percent of adenosine equals the percent thymine and the percent guanine equals the percent cytosine *460*

chemical change (*see chemical reaction*) *22*

chemical equation a representation of a chemical reaction using chemical symbols and formulas *22*

chemical formula a representation of the elementary composition of a chemical compound *19*

chemical reaction a process in which substances described as reactants are transformed into different substances called products *22*

chemical symbols one- or two-letter symbols that represent the chemical elements *16*

chiral isomers two forms of a compound, with the same formula and the same number and elementary identity of atoms, whose molecules are non-identical mirror images of each other; also known as optical isomers *390*

chlorination disinfection of water supplies with chlorine gas, sodium hypochlorite, or calcium hypochlorite *208*

chlorofluorocarbon a compound composed of the elements chlorine, fluorine, and carbon *46, 76*

chromosomes thread-like strands within cell nuclei that are the repository of genetic information in the form of DNA molecules *458*

clone an identical copy of a molecule, cell, or organism *471*

codon a sequence of three nitrogen-containing bases in a DNA molecule that encodes for a specific amino acid during protein synthesis *468*

coenzyme a substance, generally consisting of small molecules, working in conjunction with an enzyme to enhance the enzyme's activity *444*

combustion burning; the rapid combination of oxygen with a flammable material, accompanied by the evolution of heat energy *22, 145*

complementary bases the DNA base pairs: adenine with thymine and guanine with cytosine *462*

compound a pure substance made up of two or more elements in a fixed, characteristic chemical combination and composition *18*

concentration the ratio of amount of substance (solute) to amount of water (solvent or solution) *190*

condensation reaction a process in which monomeric molecules combine to form polymers by the elimination of small molecules such as H_2O *357*

conservation of energy, law of (first law of thermodynamics) energy is neither created nor destroyed; the energy of the universe is constant *143*

conservation of matter and mass, law of in a chemical reaction, matter and mass are conserved; the mass of the reactants converted equals the mass of products formed *23*

copolymer a polymer consisting of two or more different monomeric units *355*

covalent bond a chemical bond created when two atoms share electrons (usually an even number) *204*

covalent compound a compound consisting of molecules that are in turn made up of covalently bonded atoms; a molecular compound *204*

cracking breaking down of large molecules in petroleum into smaller ones in the gasoline range *161*

current the rate at which electrons flow; measured in amperes *312*

D

daughter the isotope formed by the radioactive decay of the "parent" isotope *281*

density mass per unit volume; usually expressed in grams per cubic centimeter or grams per milliliter *195*

deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) the compound constituting the genetic material of all living things *458*

desalination any process that removes ions from salty water, such as sea or brackish waters *223*

dipeptide a compound composed of two amino acid units *434*

distillation a purification or separation process in which a solution is heated to the boiling point and the vapors are condensed and collected *158, 223*

DNA fingerprinting the technique of DNA matching that can be used to identify the individual source of a DNA sample *478*

DNA probes relatively short segments of single-stranded DNA used to specifically bind to other DNA *474*

double bond a covalent bond consisting of two pairs of electrons shared between two atoms *54*

double helix description of the molecular structure of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) *461*

E

efficiency the fraction of heat energy that is converted to work in a power plant *169*

electrochemical cell (battery) a device that converts the energy released in a spontaneous chemical reaction into electrical energy *315*

electrode an electrical conductor that serves as the site of chemical reaction in an electrochemical or electrolytic cell *312*

electrolysis the electrical decomposition of a compound into its constituent elements *309*

electrolyte a solution that conducts electricity or a compound that will conduct electricity when dissolved in water *198*

electrolytic cell a device in which applied electrical energy is used to bring about a nonspontaneous reaction *315*

electromagnetic spectrum the entire range of radiant energy, including X-ray, gamma, ultraviolet, visible, infrared, microwave, and radio radiation *57*

electron a subatomic particle with a mass of 1/1838 amu and a charge of −1 unit that is of great importance in atomic structure and chemical reactivity *48*

electronegativity a measure of the attraction of an atom for the electrons that constitute a covalent bond *193*

electrophoresis a method of separating molecules based on their rate of movement in an electric field; the speed at which a molecule travels depends on its size (mass) and electric charge *478*

element a substance that cannot be broken down into simpler stuff by any chemical means *16*

endothermic absorbing heat *147*

energy the capacity to do work *141*

entropy a measure of randomness in position or energy *172*

enzyme a biochemical catalyst, a protein that influences the rate and direction of a chemical reaction *424*

essential amino acid an amino acid that cannot be synthesized by the body and must be supplied in the food eaten *436*

essential fatty acid a fatty acid that cannot be synthesized by the body and must be supplied in the food eaten *429*

ester an organic compound with the generic formula RCOOR′; formed by the condensation reaction of a carboxylic acid and an alcohol *355*

estrogens female sex hormones *395*

exothermic releasing heat *145*

exposure the amount of a substance encountered *10*

F

fat a triglyceride; a compound made from fatty acids and glycerol *425*

fatty acid an acidic compound with a long hydrocarbon chain; a component of fats and oils *426*

first law of thermodynamics (law of conservation of energy) energy is neither created nor destroyed; the energy of the universe is constant *143*

fission (nuclear) a reaction in which a large atomic nucleus, such as uranium-235, splits when struck by a neutron to form two smaller fragments and release large quantities of energy *270*

fraction a component separated from bulk crude oil (petroleum) by fractional distillation based on the fraction's boiling point *158*

free radical an unstable chemical species with an unpaired electron *70*

frequency in wave motion, the number of waves passing a fixed point in one second *57*

fuel cell a cell in which a fuel such as hydrogen is allowed to react with oxygen under controlled conditions and the energy is liberated as electricity *311*

functional groups groupings of atoms that confer characteristic properties on the molecule and the compound *355, 383*

fusion (nuclear) a reaction in which nuclei of light atoms combine to form heavier nuclei and release large quantities of energy *328*

G

gamma rays short-wavelength, high-energy electromagnetic radiation released during radioactive decay *58, 281*

gas chromatography an analytical method that uses the differential absorption of components in a mixture carried by a gas as they move down a packed column; a detector indicates the emergence of each component from the mixture as it leaves the column *218*

gene therapy the introduction of normal genes into patients lacking them *476*

generic drug a drug that is equivalent to a pioneer drug, but not able to be marketed until the patent protection of the pioneer drug has run out (20 years) *409*

genetic engineering the manipulation and alteration of genetic material (DNA) for a wide variety of purposes *450*

global greenhouse effect the return of 84% of the energy radiated from the surface of the Earth *98*

green chemistry designing chemical products and processes that reduce or eliminate the use and/or generation of hazardous substances *27*

greenhouse effect the process by which atmospheric gases such as CO_2, CH_4, and H_2O trap and return a major portion of the heat (infrared radiation) radiated by the Earth *98*

green revolution the development of high-yield grains through genetic modification *450*

groundwater water pumped from wells that have been drilled into aquifers *186*

H

half-life the time required for the level of radioactivity to fall to one-half of its initial value *286*

hard water water containing a significant concentration of magnesium or calcium ions *210*

heat the form of energy that flows from a hotter to a colder body *141*

heat of combustion the quantity of heat released when a fuel is burned; variously expressed in cal/g, cal/mole, J/g, or J/mole *146*

heavy metal a member of a rather ill-defined group of metallic elements with high densities and large atomic masses *214*

high-density lipoprotein (HDL) a combination of lipid and protein that transports cholesterol from dead or dying cells back to the liver; the HDL's density depends on the ratio of lipid to protein *431*

high-level nuclear waste (HLW) waste typically from spent fuel taken from commercial nuclear reactors and from nuclear weapons production *288*

hormones substances produced by the body's endocrine glands that can have a wide range of physiological functions, including serving as "chemical messengers" *386*

human genome the totality of human genetic information *486*

Human Genome Project an international effort to map all the genes in the human organism and determine the DNA base sequence *458, 486*

hybrid car an automobile that uses a gasoline engine and an electric motor as alternative methods of propulsion *320*

hydrocarbon a compound of hydrogen and carbon *25, 158*

hydrogen bond a relatively weak electrostatic attraction between a hydrogen atom bearing a net positive charge and a nitrogen, oxygen, or fluorine atom bearing a net negative charge; hydrogen bonds exist between some molecules and within some molecules *194*

hydronium ion the H_3O^+ ion that is responsible for acidic properties in solution *232*

I

inertial confinement a process being tested as a way of inducing nuclear fusion *330*

infrared radiation heat radiation; the region of the electromagnetic spectrum that is adjacent to the red end of the visible spectrum and is characterized by wavelengths longer than red light *58*

inorganic chemistry the branch of chemistry that deals primarily with chemicals of a mineral origin *109*

interferons naturally occurring protein-based molecules that provide protection against viruses *473*

ion an electrically charged atom or a group of covalently bonded atoms; can be positive (cation) or negative (anion) *198*

ion exchange a process in which ions are interchanged, usually between a solution and a solid *212, 223*

ionic bond a chemical bond created by the electrostatic attraction between oppositely charged ions *198*

ionic compound a compound consisting of positively and negatively charged ions *198*

isomers different compounds with the same formula and the same number and elementary identity of atoms; isomers differ in molecular structure, that is, the way in which the constituent atoms are arranged *161, 382*

isotopes two (or more) forms of the same element whose atoms differ in number of neutrons and therefore in atomic mass *51*

J

joule a unit of energy corresponding to $kg \cdot m^2/s^2$ *142*

K

Kelvin scale the absolute temperature scale whose zero corresponds to −273°C, the lowest possible temperature *169*

L

lethal dose-50 (LD_{50}) the minimum dose required to kill 50% of test animals *405*

Lewis structure a representation of molecular structure based on the octet rule that uses dots to represent electrons *51*

lipids fats, oils, and related compounds *425*

lipoproteins compounds consisting of lipid and protein portions *431*

low-density lipoprotein (LDL) a combination of lipid and protein that transports cholesterol from the liver to peripheral tissues; the LDL's density depends on the ratio of lipid to protein *431*

low-level nuclear waste (LLW) nuclear waste contaminated with relatively small quantities of radioactive materials; other than high-level nuclear waste *293*

M

macromolecule a molecule with large molecular size and a high molar mass; term often applied to polymers *340*

macronutrients the major classes of compounds required for nutrition: carbohydrates, fats, and proteins *419*

magnetic containment a method using strong magnetic and electrical fields to confine a beam of nuclei during fusion *330*

malnutrition a condition caused by a diet lacking in the proper mix of nutrients, even though enough calories are eaten daily *418*

mass a measure of the quantity of matter in a body, often expressed in grams or kilograms and measured by weighing the object with a balance *18*

mass number the sum of the number of protons and the number of neutrons in any atomic nucleus *51, 271*

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) the legal limit of a contaminant, expressed in ppm or ppb *206*

Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG) the level, in ppm or ppb, at which a person weighing 70 kg (154 lb) could drink 2 L of water containing the contaminant every day for 70 years without suffering any ill effects *206*

mesosphere the region of the atmosphere above an altitude of 50 kilometers *13*

microminerals the microminerals are zinc, copper, iron, and fluorine *444*

microwave radiation electromagnetic radiation with relatively long wavelengths, low frequencies, and low-energy photons; stimulates molecular rotations; used in microwave ovens and in radar *58*

millirem (mrem) one thousandth of a rem *284*

minerals in general, inorganic chemical substances; more specifically, the inorganic chemical substances required for healthy nutrition and body function; classified as macrominerals, microminerals, and trace minerals *444*

mixture a physical combination of two or more substances (elements or compounds) present in variable amounts *15*

molar mass the mass of one Avogadro's number (one mole) of atoms, molecules, or whatever particles are specified; usually expressed in grams *113*

molarity (M) the number of moles of solute present in 1 L of solution *191*

mole one Avogadro's number of anything; 6.02×10^{23} atoms, molecules, electrons, etc. *112*

molecular compound a compound consisting of molecules; a covalent compound *204*

molecular mass the mass of a molecule expressed relative to a value of exactly 12 for carbon-12 *113*

molecular pharming the practice of using domesticated animals to produce drugs and other medically significant substances *484*

molecular weight (*see molecular mass*)

molecule a combination of a fixed number of atoms, held together by chemical bonds in a certain geometric arrangement *19*

monomer a small molecule that combines with other monomers to yield a polymer *340*

monounsaturated having one carbon-carbon double bond per molecule; usually applied to fats or fatty acids *427*

N

n-type semiconductor a material that will not normally conduct electricity well, but will do so under certain conditions through the movement of electrons *324*

neutral solution an aqueous solution containing equal concentrations of H^+ and OH^- ions; a solution with a pH of 7.0 *234*

neutralization the chemical reaction of an acid and a base *233*

neutron a subatomic particle with a mass of 1 amu and no electrical charge *48*

nitrogen balance a state in which the body excretes as much nitrogen as it ingests *435*

nonelectrolyte a substance that does not conduct electricity, either by itself or in solution *198*

nonspontaneous a process that will not occur by itself, but only if energy is supplied from some external source *172*

nuclear transfer the use of a very thin, hollow needle to remove a cell's nucleus to transfer it to an unfertilized egg from which the nucleus has been removed *484*

nucleotide the repeating unit of DNA, consisting of a nitrogen-containing base, a deoxyribose sugar, and a phosphate group *458*

nucleus (atomic) the center of an atom *48*

O

octet rule a generalization that in most stable molecules, all atoms except hydrogen will share in eight outer electrons *52*

oils triglycerides that are liquid at room temperature *425*

optical isomers (*see chiral isomers*) *390*

organic chemistry the branch of chemistry that deals primarily with compounds of carbon *109, 380*

osmosis the natural tendency for a solvent to move through a membrane from a region of higher solvent concentration to a region of lower solvent concentration *224*

outer electrons the electrons in the outer energy levels of an atom; the outer electrons are chiefly responsible for the chemical properties of that particular element *49*

oxidation a process in which an atom, ion, or molecule loses one or more electrons *311*

oxygenated gasoline gasoline blended with oxygen-containing compounds such as MTBE, ethanol, and methanol *163*

P

p-type semiconductor a material that will not normally conduct electricity well, but will do so under certain conditions through the movement of positively charged "holes" *324*

parent the isotope undergoing radioactive decay *281*

parts per million (ppm) a measure of concentration that can be expressed in units of mass or in numbers of atoms, molecules, and/or ions *7, 190*

peptide bond the molecular linkage bonding amino acids in proteins and monomers in nylon *357, 434*

periodic table an organization of the elements in order of increasing atomic number and grouped according to similar chemical properties and similar electron arrangements *16*

pH a number, typically between 0 and 14, that indicates the acidity of a solution; also, the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration when the concentration is expressed as moles of H^+ ion per liter of solution; $pH = -\log(M_{H^+})$ *235, App. 3*

phenyl group a common molecular fragment based on a hexagon of six carbon atoms (the benzene ring); $-C_6H_5$ *353*

photon a "particle" of radiant energy *59*

photosynthesis the process by which green plants use sunlight to power the conversion of carbon dioxide and water into sugars such as glucose plus oxygen *96*

photovoltaic cell a device that converts radiant energy into electricity *307, 322*

physical chemistry the branch of chemistry that seeks to elucidate the structure of matter and discover the general principles governing its transformation *109*

pioneer drug the first version of a drug to be marketed under a brand name *408*

Planck's constant the proportionality constant relating the energy of a photon to the frequency of radiation; 6.63×10^{-34} joule second *59*

plasma a gas-like form of matter consisting of electrons and positively charged ions *330*

plasmid a ring of bacterial DNA; used as a vector for introducing new genes in recombinant DNA research and technology *471*

polar covalent bond a covalent bond in which the electrons are not equally shared, but displaced toward the more electronegative atom *193*

polyamide a polymer formed by the condensation reaction of amino acids (in which case the polyamide is a protein) or of diacids and diamines (in which case the polyamide is nylon) *356*

polyatomic ion a group of covalently bonded atoms bearing a positive or negative electrical charge *200*

polyester a polymer formed by the condensation reaction of diacid and dialcohol monomers *355*

polymer a substance consisting of long macromolecular chains *340*

polymerase chain reaction (PCR) a technique for rapidly making many copies of a segment of DNA *474*

polyunsaturated having more than one carbon-carbon double bond per molecule; usually applied to fats and oils *427*

positron a subatomic particle with the mass of an electron, but with a charge of +1 *328*

primary structure the identity and sequence of the amino acids present in a protein molecule *469*

primers single-stranded nucleotides that bracket and identify the section of DNA to be copied in the polymerase chain reaction *474*

products the substances formed from reactants as a result of a chemical reaction *22*

prostaglandins a group of hormone-like compounds produced by the body, where they cause a variety of responses including fever, swelling, and pain; inhibited by aspirin *386*

proteins polymers made up of various amino acids as the monomeric units; essential components of the body and the diet *467*

proton a subatomic particle with a mass of 1 amu and a charge of +1 *48*

Q

quantized separated into discrete energy levels, as, for example, the electronic energy levels in an atom *59*

quantum mechanics a branch of physical science that treats the structure of atoms and molecules by constructing theoretical models *49*

R

radiation absorbed dose (rad) the absorption of 0.01 joule of radiant energy per kilogram of tissue *283*

radioactivity the phenomenon in which certain unstable atomic nuclei emit radiation and thereby undergo structural transformation *280*

reactants the starting materials in a chemical reaction that are transformed into products during the reaction *22*

receptor site a site on a cell or molecule where a hormone or other biologically active molecule can bind *388*

recombinant DNA DNA that has incorporated into it DNA from another organism *471*

reduction a process in which an atom, ion, or molecule gains one or more electrons *311*

reformulated gasolines (RFG) oxygenated gasolines that contain a lower percentage of certain volatile hydrocarbons *139, 165*

rem (*see roentgen equivalent mammal*)

replication the process by which copies of DNA are made *465*

resonance a representation of electron transfer between two (or more) electron distributions within a molecule; the actual electronic distribution is intermediate between the extremes of the resonance forms *55*

reverse osmosis a process for water purification in which water is forced through a membrane and ions and other contaminants are filtered out *224*

risk assessment the process of analyzing and balancing the risks and benefits associated with some particular course of action *10*

roentgen equivalent mammal (rem) a unit of radiation exposure equal to the number of rads absorbed multiplied by a constant, *n*, characteristic of the type of radiation *284*

S

saturated having only single carbon-carbon bonds; usually applied to fats and oils *427*

scientific notation a system for writing numbers as the product of a number, usually with one digit to the left of the decimal point, and 10 raised to the appropriate power or exponent, for example, 6.02×10^{23} *11*

second law of thermodynamics it is impossible to completely convert heat into work without making some other changes in the universe; heat will not of itself flow from a colder to a hotter body; the entropy of the universe is increasing *171*

secondary structure helices, parallel chains, and other localized structural features in the overall structure of a protein molecule *469*

semiconductors materials that do not normally conduct electricity well, but will do so under certain conditions *322*

significant figures the number of numerals that correctly represents the accuracy with which an experimental quantity is known *36*

single bond a covalent bond consisting of one pair of electrons shared between two atoms *52*

solute a component that dissolves in a solvent to form a solution *188*

solution a homogenous mixture at the atomic, molecular, and/or ionic level, consisting of a solute (or solutes) dissolved in a solvent *188*

solvent in a solution, the component present in the largest concentration, usually the liquid component in which the solute dissolves *188*

source reduction decreasing the amount of plastic waste generated by reducing the quantity of plastics produced and used *361, 367*

specific heat the quantity of heat energy that must be absorbed to increase the temperature of one gram of a substance by one degree Celsius *196*

spectrophotometer an instrument in which light of a desired wavelength is passed through a sample into a detector where the light is converted into an electrical signal *216*

spent fuel material remaining in fuel rods after they have been removed from a nuclear reactor *279*

spontaneous a process that can occur by itself, though it may be necessary to initiate the reaction *172*

steady state a condition in which a dynamic system is in balance so that there is no net change in the concentration of at least some of the participants in the reactions *67*

steroids a class of ubiquitous and diverse organic compounds that contain three six-membered carbon rings and one five-membered ring *392*

stratosphere the region of the atmosphere between altitudes of 15 and 50 kilometers above sea level; location of the ozone layer *13*

substrate the species upon which an enzyme acts *470*

surface water lakes, rivers, and reservoirs *186*

T

temperature a property that determines the direction of heat flow; when two bodies are in contact, heat always flows from the object at the higher temperature to that at the lower temperature *141*

teratogen a substance that gives rise to birth defects *403*

tertiary structure the overall three-dimensional structure of a protein molecule *469*

tetrahedron a regular figure with four identical sides, each one an equilateral triangle; the four corners of the tetrahedron correspond to the locus of the four electron pairs (bonding and/or nonbonding) around an atom that obeys the octet rule *102*

thermal energy energy characterized by the random motion of molecules *171*

titration the reaction of a reagent with a measured volume of a solution of known concentration *210*

tokamak a donut-shaped reaction vessel in which a plasma of light isotopes is contained by magnetic fields, with the object of inducing nuclear fusion *330*

toxicity the intrinsic hazard of a substance *10*

trace minerals dietary minerals generally needed in microgram quantities; iodine, selenium, vanadium, chromium, manganese, cobalt, nickel, molybdenum, and tin are the trace minerals required by humans *444*

transgenic organism an organism having the genes of more than one species *481*

triglyceride an ester composed of three fatty acids and glycerol; fats and oils are typically triglycerides *425, 426*

triple bond a covalent bond consisting of three pairs of electrons shared between two atoms *55*

troposphere the part of the atmosphere that lies directly on the surface of the Earth *13*

U

ultraviolet the region of the electromagnetic spectrum that is adjacent to the violet end of the visible spectrum and is characterized by wavelengths shorter than violet light 58

undernourishment a condition in which the daily intake of food is insufficient to supply the body's energy requirements *418*

unsaturated having at least one carbon-carbon double bond per molecule; often applied to fats and oils *427*

V

vaccine a biological agent that produces or increases immunity to a particular disease *473*

vector a molecular or cellular component, for example a plasmid, that is used to import foreign DNA into a host cell *471*

virus a biochemical species consisting of nucleic acid and protein that can be replicated in a host cell, where it often causes disease *473*

vitamins organic compounds that serve a variety of functions essential to life, often by promoting metabolic processes *443*

volt a unit of electrical potential *312*

voltage a measure of difference in electrical potential *312*

W

wavelength in wave motion, the distance between successive peaks *56*

weight a measure of the attraction of gravity on an object, proportional to mass *18*

work work is done when movement occurs against a restraining force; equal to the force multiplied by the distance over which the motion occurs *141*

X

X-radiation electromagnetic radiation with short wavelengths, high frequencies, and high-energy photons; used in medical diagnosis and therapy and in determining crystal structures; can damage biological tissue *58*

X-ray diffraction a procedure for determining crystal and molecular structure by measuring the pattern formed when X-rays are scattered by the constituent atoms *461*

Z

zeolite a clay-like mineral made up of aluminum, silicon, and oxygen; often used as a water softener or catalyst *212*

Credits

Text and Line Art

Chapter 1

Fig. 1.9: From M. Lippmann, "Lead and Human Health: Background and Recent Findings" in *Environmental Research*, 51:1–24, 1990. Copyright © 1990 Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 1.11:** Government of Canada-1991. *The State of Canada's Environment, Environment Canada.* Reproduced with the permission of the Minister of Public Works and the Government Services Canada, 1999.

Chapter 2

Fig. 2.3: From Muhammad Iqbal, *An Introduction to Solar Radiation*, 1983. Copyright © 1983 Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 2.5:** Reprinted by permission of John E. Frederick, University of Chicago; **Fig. 2.6:** Reprinted by permission of John E. Frederick, University of Chicago; **Fig. 2.8:** From *Scientific American*, Vol. 275 No. 1, July 1996. Copyright © Laurie Grace. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 2.9:** Copyright © 1998 by The New York Times. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 2.16:** From R.D. Sojkov, *The Changing Ozone Layer*. Copyright © 1995, World Meteorological Association. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 2.17:** From World Meteorological Association web site: www.wmo.ch/web/arep/nhoz.html. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 2.18:** From Joseph P. Glas, "The Phaseout of CFCs: The End of One Era and the Beginning of Another." Reprinted by permission.

Chapter 3

Opening text pp. 93–94: Reprinted courtesy of The Boston Globe; **Fig. 3.5:** From Chang, *Chemistry*, 6th edition. Copyright © 1998 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 3.7:** Courtesy of Dr. Jeffrey A. Draves, University of Central Arkansas; **Fig. 3.11:** From Tom Wigley, et al., "Implications of Proposed CO2 Emissions Limitations," John T. Houghton (ed.), in *World Meteorological Association*, October 1997, figure 4. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 3.12:** From "Climate Change and Risk Due to Global Warming" from UNEP/WMO document entitled Common Questions About Global Change. Reprinted by permission of World Meteorological Association.

Chapter 4

Fig. 4.1a: From *The Chemical World: Concepts and Applications*, Second edition by Moore, Stanitski, et al., Copyright © 1998 Saunders College Publishing, reproduced by permission of the publisher; **Fig. 4.1b:** From *Scientific American*, March 1998. Copyright © Laurie Grace. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 4.6:** *Chemistry: The Central Science* 5/E by Brown/LeMay/Bursten. © 1985. Reprinted by permission of Prentice-Hall, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ; **Fig. 4.12:** Reprinted with permission from *Chemistry in the Community (ChemCom)*, 1988. Copyright © 1988 American Chemical Society; **Fig. 4.14:** From *The Chemical World: Concepts and Applications*, Second edition by Moore, Stanitski, et al., copyright © 1998 Saunders College Publishing, reproduced by permission of the publisher; **Fig. 4.16:** From *Chemistry: Imagination and Implication*, by A. Truman Schwartz, copyright © 1973 by Harcourt, Inc., reproduced by permission of the publisher.

Chapter 5

Fig. 5.8: From Jacqueline I. Kroschwitz, et al., *Chemistry: A First Course*. Copyright © 1995 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 5.10:** From Jacqueline I. Kroschwitz, et al., *Chemistry: A First Course*. Copyright © 1995 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 5.21:** © International Bottled Water Association. Reprinted by permission.

Chapter 6

Fig. 6.3: From National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NRSP-3)/National Trends Network. (1998). NADP Program Office, Illinois State Water Survey, 2204 Griffith Dr., Champaign, IL 61820. Reprinted by permission.

Chapter 7

Fig. 7.2: From Martin S. Silberberg, *Chemistry: The Molecular Nature of Matter and Change*, 2nd edition. Copyright © 2000, The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission. **Fig. 7.4:** From Northern States Power Nuclear Plant, Monticello, MN. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 7.9:** From Martin S. Silberberg, *Chemistry: The Molecular Nature of Matter and Change*, 2nd edition. Copyright © 2000, The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission **Fig. 7.11:** From *The Nuclear Waste Primer*, 1985. Copyright © 1985 The Lyons Press. Reprinted by permission.

Chapter 8

Fig. 8.8: From Chang, *Chemistry*, 6th edition. Copyright © 1998 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission.

Chapter 9

Definition p. 339: © Merriam-Webster's Collegiate ® Dictionary, Tenth Edition. Reprinted by permission of Merriam-Webster, Inc.; **Fig. 9.3:** Adapted with permission, from *Chemistry* by J.W. Moore, W.G. Davies, and R.W. Collins, The McGraw-Hill Companies, 1978; **Fig. 9.20:** Reprinted by permission of NAPCOR (National Association for PET Container Resources).

Chapter 12

Text p. 455: Copyright © 1997 by The New York Times. Reprinted by permission. **Fig. 12.2:** From Robert H. Tamarin, *Principles of Genetics*, 4th edition. Copyright © 1993 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 12.7:** From *Chemistry: Imagination and Implication*, by A. Truman Schwartz, copyright © 1973 by Harcourt, Inc., reproduced by permission of the publisher; **Fig. 12.8a:** From Sylvia S. Mader, *Biology*, 6th edition. Copyright © 1998 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 12.9:** From Sylvia S. Mader, *Biology*, 6th edition. Copyright © 1998 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission. **Fig. 12.10:** From B.S. Hartley and D.M. Shotten, in P.D. Boyer, (ed.), *The Enzymes*, 3/e, 1971, Vol. 3. Copyright © Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL. Reprinted by permission; **Fig. 12.12:** From I. Edward Alcamo, *DNA Technology: The Awesome Skill*. Copyright © 1996 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission.

Photographs

Chapter 1

Opener: NASA; **p. 2 (left):** Tony Stone Images; **p. 2 (right):** NASA; **p. 3:** Garry D. McMichael/Photo Researchers, Inc; **p. 19:** Science VU/IBM/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 23:** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Bob Coyle,

photographer; **p. 29:** Courtesy of Corning Incorporated; **p. 35:** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Ken Karp, photographer; **p. 37:** Sheila Terry/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc; **p. 38:** SIU/Visuals Unlimited

Chapter 2

Opener: NASA; **p. 46:** Felicia Martinez/Photo Edit; **p. 50:** The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Stephen Frisch, photographer; **p. 54:** Donald Clegg; **p. 66:** David Young Wolff/Photo Edit; **p. 74:** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Stephen Frisch, photographer; **p. 85:** Courtesy of Pyrolcol Technologies; **p. 86:** Courtesy of Whirlpool, Inc.

Chapter 3

Opener: Geospace/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc; **p. 94:** AP Photo/Katsumi Kasahara; **p. 102:** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 103 (top):** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Stephen Frisch, photographer; **p. 103 (bottom):** Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs; **p. 114:** Conrad Stanitski; **p. 119:** Courtesy of Robert Collier, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR; **p. 131:** NASA

Chapter 4

Opener: Bill Ross/Tony Stone Images; **p. 140 (top):** Roy David Farris/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 140 (bottom):** Providence Management Communications; **p. 142:** Charles Winters; **p. 145:** Steve Lehman/Tony Stone Images; **p. 148:** Courtesy of Mercedes-Benz; **p. 152:** Corbis-Bettmann; **p. 153:** Charles D. Winters/ Photo Researchers; **p. 156:** Jeff Smith; **p. 158:** Werner H. Muller/Peter Arnold; **p. 162:** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 163:** AP/Wide World Photos; **p. 165:** Bob Daemmrich/Stock Boston; **p. 167:** Truman Schwartz; **p. 174:** H. Schwarzbach/Peter Arnold

Chapter 5

Opener: Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 185:** David Young Wolff/Photo Edit; **p. 186 (top):** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 186 (bottom):** D. Cavagnaro/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 197:** Tom Pantages; **p. 205:** Jerry Mason/SPL/Photo Researchers; **p. 209:** Lawrence Migdale/Photo Researchers, Inc; **p. 211:** Conrad Stanitski; **p. 212:** Courtesy Betz Corp; **p. 213:** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Bob Coyle, photographer; **p. 224:** PUR ® Drinking Water Systems, a division of Recovery Engineering, Inc

Chapter 6

Opener: Rafael Macia/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **p. 232:** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Stephen Frisch, photographer; **p. 233:** Felicia Martinez/Photo Edit; **p. 235, 241:** Conrad Stanitski; **p. 243:** PhotoDisc; **p. 246 (top left):** NYC Parks Photo Archive/ Fundamental Photographs; **p. 246 (top right):** Kristen Brochmann/Fundamental Photographs; **p. 246 (bottom):** A.J. Copley/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 248:** Jo Prater/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 251:** M. Edwards/Peter Arnold; **p. 252, 253:** Wil Stratton; **p. 259:** Mark Gibson/Visuals Unlimited

Chapter 7

Opener: Sylvain Coffie/Tony Stone Images; **p. 266 (top):** Associated Press; **p. 266 (bottom):** John Edwards/Tony Stone Images; **p. 269:** Rob Crandall/The Image Works; **p. 275:** Joe Sohm/The Image Works; **p. 277:** Igor Kostin/Sygma; **p. 278:** Corbis-Bettmann; **p. 279:** SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **p. 280 (top):** Michael Koch/Associated Press; **p. 280 (bottom):** AIP Emilio Segre Visual Archives/W.F. Meggers Collection; **p. 287:** Photo Researchers, Inc. **p. 288:** Vladimir Syomin; **p. 289:** Visuals Unlimited; **p. 291:** U.S. Department of Energy/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **p. 293:** U.S. Department of Energy/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 8

Opener: Martin Bond/SPL/Photo Researchers; **p. 306:** Associated Press; **p. 310:** NASA; **p. 313:** Courtesy of Georgetown University; **p. 314:** Courtesy of Mercedes-Benz; **p. 315:** Tony Freeman/PhotoEdit; **p. 319:** Mark Hopkins Hotel/Associated Press; **p. 321 (left):** Associated Press; **p. 321 (right):** Atsushi Tuskada/ Associated Press; **p. 322 (top):** Truman Schwartz; **322 (bottom):** Tony Freeman/ PhotoEdit; **p. 323:** Westinghouse/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 326 (top):** Ken Lucas/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 326 (bottom):** A.J. Copley/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 327 (both):** Associated Press

Chapter 9

Opener: Courtesy of Lonaz, Inc.; **p. 339:** Paul Mozell/Stock Boston; **p. 320:** Jess Stock/Tony Stone Images; **p. 341 (left):** American Chemical Society, photo by Rudy Baum; **p. 341 (right):** George Dillon/Stock Boston; **p. 342 (Fig. 9.3, top row, left to right):** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; Amy C. Etra/Photo Edit; Deborah Davis/Photo Edit; C.J. Allen/Stock Boston; **p. 342 (Fig. 9.3, bottom row, left to right):** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; Olear/Photo Edit; Peter Byron/Photo Edit; **p. 342 (Fig. 9.4 top row, left to right):** Ron Sherman/Stock Boston; Spencer Grant/Photo Edit; Bill Bachman/Photo Edit, **p. 342 (Fig. 9.4 bottom row, left to right):** Myrleen Ferguson/Photo Edit; Rudi Vonbriel/Photo Edit; Myrleen Ferguson/Photo Edit; **p. 344 (top):** Elizabeth Zuckerman/Photo Edit; **p. 344 (middle):** David Young Wolff/Photo Edit; **p. 344 (bottom):** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 347:** Bill Aron/Photo Edit; **p. 351 (left and middle):** Tony Freeman/Photo Edit; **p. 351 (right):** James Shaffer/PhotoEdit; **p. 353 (both):** Bill Aron/Photo Edit; **p. 354 (top and middle):** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 354 (bottom):** David Young Wolff/Photo Edit; **p. 356 (top):** Tom McCarthy/Photo Edit; **p. 356 (bottom):** Myrleen Ferguson/Photo Edit; **p. 357:** Courtesy of Dupont; **p. 363:** The Garbage Project, The University of Arizona; **p. 364 (top):** Courtesy of ACS, photo by Mike Ciesielski; **p. 364 (bottom):** Gayna Hoffman/Stock Boston; **p. 370:** Martha G. Clarke

Chapter 10

Opener: Larry Kolvood/The Image Works; **p. 372:** Courtesy of the Alexander Fleming Laboratory Museum, St. Mary's Hospital, Paddington, London; **p. 376:** Terry Wild Studio; **p. 380:** Corbis/Bettmann; **p. 382 (both):** © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Bob Coyle, photographer, **p. 385:** Felicia Martinez/Photo Edit; **p. 387:** Dr. Lawrence Marnett, Department of Biochemistry, Vanderbilt University Medical Center; **p. 390 (top):** Courtesy of Intercardia; **p. 390 (bottom):** Courtesy of Stephen J. Cato, V.P. of Chemical Design; **p. 403:** Corbis/Bettmann; **p. 409:** Michael Newman/Photo Edit

Chapter 11

Opener: Matthew McVay/Stock Boston; **p. 423, p. 425, p. 428:** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 430 (left):** Lund/Custom Medical Stock Photos; **p. 430 (right):** Roseman/Custom Medical Stock Photos; **p. 432:** Spencer Grant/Stock Boston; **p. 433:** Michael Newman/Photo Edit; **p. 437:** Leonard Lessin/Peter Arnold, Inc.; **p. 444:** Bernd Wittich/Visuals Unlimited; **p. 447:** Tony Freeman/Photo Edit

Chapter 12

Opener: Douglas Struthers/Tony Stone Images; **p. 456:** Paul Clements/AP Photo; **p. 461:** Oesper Collection in the History of Chemistry, University of Cincinnati; **p. 462 (top):** Courtesy of the Biophysics Department, Kings College, London; **p. 462 (bottom):** Corbis/Bettmann; **p. 464:** Nelson Max/LLNL/Peter Arnold, Inc; **p. 470 (both):** Bill Longcore/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **p. 477:** Courtesy Dr. Ken Culver, photo by John Crawford, National Institutes of Health; **p. 479:** Courtesy of Lifecodes Corporation; **p. 486:** APTV via Media/AP Photos

Index

A

Abortion, 397–399
Absolute scale. *See* Kelvin scale
Acetaldehyde, 139
Acetaminophen, 385, 387
Acetate, 200
Acetone, 35
Acetylsalicylic acid. *See also* Aspirin, 376–378, 383–387
Acid(s), 231–232, 234, 355. *See also specific acids*
  amino, 356–358, 433–434, 436, 467–468
  fatty, 426–429
  organic, 383
Acid anhydride, 240
Acid deposition, 237
Acid neutralizing capacity (ANC), 249
Acid precipitation, 9, 28
  combustion of coal and, 240–242
  control strategies for, 254–257
  costs of, 254–257
  effects of, 245–249
  fog as, 237, 242–243, 245, 248
  and forests, 251–253
  and health conditions, 248–249
  and lakes/streams, 249–251
  in Los Angeles, 242–244
  nitrogen oxides and, 242–244
  pH of, 236–238
  politics of, 257–259
  rain as, 30
  regional characteristics of, 238–240
  and visibility issues, 247
Acidic solution, 234–235
Acidity, 249–250
Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), 476
Acrylonitrile, 361
Activation energy, 153–154
Active site, of enzymes, 388–389, 469
Addition polymerization, 351–354
Adenine, 458, 460
Adenosine phosphate, 458–459
Adrenaline, 386
Aerosols, 28, 120
Agriculture. *See also* Food
  ethanol production, 165
  genetic engineering, 481
  methane released by, 118
  and world hunger, 448–450
AGROTRAIN, 449–450
AIDS. *See* Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)
Air. *See also* Air pollution; Air quality
  atmosphere, 6
  breathing, 7
  composition of, 5–7
  indoor, 34–36
  inhaled *versus* exhaled, 7
  major components of, 5–7, 20
  minor components of, 8–10
  as mixture, 20
  volume of molecules in, 39
Air conditioners, 74–75
Air pollution, 8–10. *See also* Acid precipitation
  changes in concentrations of pollutants, 27
  exposure limits for, 11–13
  exposure to, 10
  indoor, 34–35
  indoor *versus* outdoor, 34
  international comparisons of, 32–33
  nuclear and coal compared, 298
  Pollution Index for, 12
  positive changes in, 26–28
  reformulated gasoline, 139, 164
  risks assessment, 10–13
  sources of and solutions for, 28–30
  toxicity of, 10
  in U.S., 8–10
Air quality
  changes in, 26–28
  international, 31–34
  standards for, 8–9, 12–13, 31
  World Health Organization guidelines for, 32–33
AIRNOW ozone maps, 10
Alanine, 433
Alcamo, Edward, 481
Alcohol, 355, 383
Aldehyde, 384
Alkalies. *See* Bases
Alkaline cells, 315–316
Alkaline earths, 50
Alkaline solution. *See* Basic solution
Allegra, 406
Allotrope, 47, 340
Alpha radiation, 280–281
Altitude, and atmospheric composition/pressure, 14
Aluminum
  and acidification of lakes/streams, 250
  recycling of, 176
Aluminum hydroxide, 208
Aluminum sulfate, 208
Alzado, Lyle, 401
Alzheimer's disease, 476
American Heart Association, 430, 440
American Lung Association, 31
American Petroleum Institute, 125, 166
Amide, 384
Amine, 384
Amine group, 356
Amino acid(s), 433–434
  codons in, 467–468
  essential, 436
  and polyamides, 356–358
  residues, 434
Ammonia, 31, 103, 195
Ammonium, 203, 232
Amniocentesis, 476
Amperes, 312
Ampère, André, 312
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (AML), 476
Anabolic steroids, 399–402
Analgesics, 385
Analytical chemistry, 109
ANC. *See* Acid neutralizing capacity (ANC)
Anderson, James G., 77
Androgens, 395
Androstenedione, 399, 401
Anemia
  iron-deficiency, 446
  sickle-cell, 470
Animal(s)
  cloning of, 484–489
  molecular pharming in, 484
  transgenic, 484
Animal studies, 11, 405
Anions, 198–199
Anode, 312
Antacids, 233–235
Antagonist, 397
Antarctica
  global warming and ice sheets of, 122
  ice cores from Vostok Station in, 97
  ozone hole over, 45, 70, 72–73, 78–79
Anthracite coal, 155–156, 255
Antibiotics, 388, 392
Antibodies, 473
Anti-inflammation agents, 387
Aqueous solution, 188, 201–203
  conductivity in, 197
  sodium chloride in, 201–202
  solute concentration in, 190–192
Aquifer, 186
ARCO Solar, Inc., 325
Arctic, ozone depletion in, 80–81
Arginine, 468
Argon, 6–7, 17, 20, 111
Arizona, chlorofluorocarbon legislation in, 86
Arnold, Patrick, 401
Arrhenius, Svante, 99
Asbestos, 35
Ash particles, 28
Asia, food production in, 449
Asimov, Isaac, 283, 488
Aspartame, 436–437
Aspartic acid, 433
Aspirin, 378, 386
Atherosclerotic plaque, 430

Atmosphere, 1. *See also* Air
components of, 14
and global temperature, 96
important compounds in, 18
ozone in, 13–14, 45–64, 70
regions of, 13–14
view from space, 131
Atmospheric chemistry, 119–122
Atmospheric pressure, 14–15
Atom(s), 18–20
Atomic absorption spectrophotometry, 216
Atomic mass, 110–112
Atomic mass unit, 110, 493
Atomic number, 48
Atomic structure, 48–51
Atomic theory, 19–20
Australia, World Solar Challenge in, 327
Automobile(s)
air pollution, 4, 30, 242
acid precipitation, 238, 240, 242
alternator, 317
batteries, 318, 320
catalytic converter for, 29–30, 254
electric, 29, 148, 254, 305–306, 318–322
and energy conservation, 176
exhaust cleaning technologies for, 4
fuel cells, 313
hybrid, 320–321
hydrogen-fueled, 310
lead storage battery for, 316–320
leaded and unleaded gasoline, 30
plastics in, 29–30, 367
solar cells in, 327
Automobile emissions
and air pollutants, 4, 29–30
classification system using, 33
controls for, 4
economics/politics and, 31
and nitrogen oxides, 243
standards for, 30, 254, 318–319
sulfur content of gasoline and, 5
Avogadro di Quaregna e di Ceretto, Lorenzo Romano Amadeo Carlo, 112
Avogadro's number, 112, 493

B

Background radiation, 283–284
Bacteria. *See also specific bacteria species*
and biodegradation, 362–363
coliforms, 207
genetic engineering, 471, 473, 481
as indoor pollutant, 35
and recombinant DNA, 471–472
Bacterial studies, 11
Baekeland, Leo, 341
Bakelite, 341
Baking soda. *See* Sodium carbonate
Balance of chemical equation, 22
Ballard Power Systems, 314
Barometer, 14
Barometric pressure. *See* Atmospheric pressure
Basal cell cancer. *See* Skin cancer
Basal metabolism rate (BMR), 440–441
Base(s), 233–235
definition, 233
complementary in DNA, 462–463
nitrogen-containing, 458, 460–461, 467–469
pH scale and, 235
Basic solution, 234–235
Battery(ies)
in electric automobiles, 319–321
lead storage, 316–320
rechargeable, 317
Beardsley, Tim, 128
Becquerel, Antoine Henri, 280
Bent, Henry, 172
Benzene, 164, 196, 206, 383
Berkelium, 16
Berwick, Marianne, 66
Beta radiation, 280–281
BGH. *See* Bovine growth hormone (BGH)
BHA. *See* Butylated hydroxy anisole (BHA)
BHC Company, 385–386
BHT. *See* Butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)
Bicarbonate, 200, 249
"Big Six" plastics, 349–351, 361–369
Biochemistry, 109
Biodegradation of plastics, 361–363
Biogas, 167
Biological sensitivity, to ultraviolet radiation, 62–64
Biomagnification, 220
Biomax, 362
Birth control pills. *See* Oral contraceptives
Birth defects, 402, 476
Bituminous coal, 155–156
Blassie, Michael, 480
Blendu, Robert N., 86
Blix, Hans, 267, 299
BMR. *See* Basal metabolism rate (BMR)
Bohr, Niels, 270
Bomb calorimeter, 146
Bond(s)
covalent, 51, 193
double, 54
energies in, 149–153
hydrogen, 194–197
ionic, 198
in organic chemicals, 381
peptide, 357, 434
single, 52, 149
triple, 55
Boric acid, 274
Boron, 278
Bottled gas. *See* Propane
Bottled water, 185–186, 189, 221–222
Bovine growth hormone (BGH), 483
Box, Barbara, 294
Boyer, Herbert, 471
Brazil, ethanol use in, 139, 165–166
Breath
carbon monoxide molecules in, 36–37
particles in, 7, 36
Breeder reactor, 279
Brimstone, 240
British Thermal Units (BTU), 142
Bromine, 74
Bronowski, Jacob, 155
Brown coal, 32
Buckminsterfullerene, 47, 340
Buckyballs, 47, 340
Buckytubes, 340
Bunsen burner, 153
Burning. *See* Combustion
Bush, George, 31, 257, 298
Butane, 382
Butylated hydroxy anisole (BHA), 446–447
Butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), 446–447

C

C, velocity of light, 57
Cadmium, 206, 273, 278
Calcium, 199, 210, 445
Calcium
bicarbonate, 249
carbonate, 96, 255
hydroxide, 208, 251
oxide, 209
Calibration graph, 216–217
California, 164, 318. *See also* Los Angeles
Californium, 16
Calorie, 142, 439
Calorimeter, bomb, 146
Campbell, Colin, 139
Canada, food production in, 449
Cancer, skin, 64–67, 477
gene therapy, 476
radiation and, 66
thalidomide, 403
Cap clouds, 253
Carbohydrates, 423–425, 439–440
Carbon, 340
allotropic forms of, 47, 340
charcoal as, 22–23
coal, 28, 32, 109, 154–157, 164–167, 240–242, 297–299
combustion of, 22–23
emission from octane, 116–117
global breakdown of emissions, 126–127
hydrocarbons, 25–26, 158
isotopes of, 110–111
mass fraction in carbon dioxide, 110–112, 114–115
mole of, 114
Carbon-12, 110
Carbon-14, 110–111, 287
Carbon cycle and global warming, 108–109
Carbon dating, 111, 288
Carbon dioxide, 19
in air, 5, 7, 18, 20
carbon cycle and, 108–109
chemical formula, 19, 21
chemical reaction and production of, 22
climatic modeling and, 119–122
concentration levels of, 99–100
electric automobiles and, 319
emission sources of, 109–110
fossil fuels and, 121
global emissions and, 126–127
and global temperature, 96–98
and global warming, 123–124, 126–127
as greenhouse gas, 98, 104, 107, 119
and heat absorption, 96
human contributions to, 109–110
infrared spectrum of, 106–107
mass fraction of carbon in, 110–112, 114–115
molar mass of, 113–114
molecular structure of, 104

molecular vibrations in, 105–106
moles and mass of, 114
per capita emissions of by country, 127
pH of rain and, 238
photosynthesis and, 96
radioactive C-14 in atmosphere 283, 287
vibrating molecules, 105
Carbon disulfide, 31
Carbon monoxide, 4, 20, 23–24
as air pollutant, 8–12, 27, 29, 35
automobile exhaust, 8, 23
in breath, 36–37
monitor for, 36–37
safe exposure limit for, 13
Carbon tetrachloride, 81
Carbonates, 96, 200, 203, 233, 249, 255
Carboxylic acid, 383–384
Carcinogen, 206
Carothers, Wallace, 357
Carter, Jimmy, 289
Catalyst, 77, 154, 386
Catalytic converter, 29–30, 254
Catalytic cracking, 161
Cataracts, 66
Cathode, 312
Cation, 198–199
Cattle, methane released by, 118, 167
CEIS. *See* Center for Environmental Information and Statistics (CEIS)
Cell(s)
alkaline, 315–316
dry, 316
electrochemical, 315–318
fuel, 311–315
lithium-iodine, 316–317
nucleus, 458
photovoltaic, 305, 322–328
un-nucleated, 457
Celluloid, 341
Cellulose, 424
Cellulose nitrate, 341
Celsius scale, 169
Center for Environmental Information and Statistics (CEIS), 250
Centimeter, cubic, 195
Cereals, nutritional information on, 416
CFCs. *See* Chlorofluorocarbon(s) (CFCs)
Chain reaction in nuclear fission, 272
Challenger accident, 310–311
Chapman, Bob, 407
Chapman cycle, 67–68
Chapman, Sydney, 67
Charcoal, 22–23
Chargaff, Erwin, 460, 466
Chargaff's rules, 461–462
Chemical & Engineering News, 125, 402
Chemical bond(s), 51
Chemical compound. *See* Compound(s)
Chemical elements. *See* Element(s)
Chemical equation, 20–24
Chemical formula, 19–20
Chemical industry, emissions from, 31–32
Chemical nomenclature, 20–22, 24, 271
in organic chemistry, 381
rules for, 20–21
Chemical reaction. *See* Reaction(s)
Chemie Grunenthal, 403
Chemistry
analytical, 109
atmospheric, 119–122
biochemistry, 109
combinatorial, 389–390
and global warming, 93–132
green, 27–28
of heredity, 457–461
inorganic, 109
and naming of elements, 18
organic, 4, 109, 380–386
physical, 109
prefixes in, 20–21
Cheng, Ben, 407
Chernobyl nuclear accident, 267, 276–277, 287
Chesapeake Bay, phosphate build-up in, 220
Chicago Board of Trade, 258–259
Children, lead toxicity in, 215
Chile, average yearly rainfall in, 188
CHIME plug-in, 204, 389
China
air pollution, 33
carbon dioxide emissions in, 127
consumption levels in, 173
resource recovery in, 167
Three Gorges Dam in, 174
China Syndrome, The, 276
Chiral isomers, 390–392
Chlorides, 203
Chlorination, 208
Chlorine, 74, 111, 198–199
Chlorine cycle, and ozone depletion, 76–77
Chlorine monoxide, 76–78, 80
Chlorofluorocarbon(s) (CFCs), 46, 74–75
Arizona legislation and, 86
in developing countries, 87
global consumption of, 82
as greenhouse gas, 107, 118
interaction with ozone, 76–79
and ozone depletion, 81–83
properties and uses of, 73–76
substitutes for, 83–87
Chloroform
in drinking water, 218
structure of, 218
Chlorophyll, 96
Cholera, 122, 208
Cholesterol, 394–395, 425, 429–433
Cholic acid, 394
Chromium, 206
Chrysler Corporation, 314, 367
Chymotrypsin, 469–470
Clamshell Alliance, 268
Clean Air Act (1970), 28, 30
Clean Air Act Amendments (1990), 28, 31, 139, 163, 254–258
Clean Water Act (CWA), 207–208
Climate. *See also* Global warming
greenhouse effect and, 98–99, 105–108, 122–125
modeling of, 119–122
Climate Institute, 130
Clinical studies, 405–406
Clinton, Bill, 128, 292, 398
Cloning, 457, 471–472
Clouds, cap, 253
Coal, 155–157
acid precipitation and combustion of, 240
air pollution, 154
anthracite, 155–156, 255
bituminous, 155–156
brown, 32
classification, composition and fuel values for, 155–156
combustion and sulfur dioxide, 240–242
as energy source, 28
and fluidized-bed power plants, 154
and Industrial Revolution, 109, 155
mining of, 156
versus nuclear-powered generation of electricity, 297–299
and petroleum substitutes, 164–167
reserves of, 173
as source of energy, 155–157
Coal cleaning, 255
Coal switching, 255–257
Codon, 468
Coefficients, in chemical equations, 24, 271
Coenzymes, 444
Cohen, Stanley, 471
"Cold drawing," 347
Coliforms, 207
Colman, Alan, 486
Color, 56–57
Colton, Frank, 395
Combinatorial chemistry, 389–390
Combustion, 20, 145–147
heats of, 146
of hydrocarbons, 25–26
Community Right To Know Laws, 31
Complementarity of proteins, 436
Complementary bases, 462–463
Complete protein, 436
Compound(s), 15, 18–20. *See also* Chemical nomenclature
covalent, 204–205
ionic, 198–199, 201–203
with polyatomic ions, 200–201
Computers
and combinatorial chemistry, 389–390
and virtual patients, 408
Concentration, in aqueous solution, 190–192
Concorde, 71
Condensation polymerization, 355–358, 424, 434
Condensed structural formula, 381
Conductivity, in aqueous solutions, 197
Conservation, 173–177
of energy, 143
Consumption, of energy, 143–145
Control rods, 273
Conversion factor(s)
for energy, 493
for length, 493
for mass, 493
for parts per billion, 8, 191
for parts per million, 7–8, 190
for percent, 7
for temperature, 169
for time, 493
for volume, 190, 493
Coolant, in nuclear reactors, 274–275
Cooling towers, 276
Copenhagen amendments, 84
Copolymer, 355
Copper, 16, 111

Corn, and reformulated gasoline, 139–140
Cortisone, 394
Covalent bond, 51, 193
Covalent compounds, 204–205
Cracking, 161
Crane, Alan, 299
Crick, Francis, 461–464, 466, 468
Crocker, Thomas, 254
Cross-linking, 350–351
Crude oil, 158
Cruzen, Paul, 47
Curie, Marie, 270, 280, 283
Curl, Richard, Jr., 340–341
Current, electric, 312
CWA. *See* Clean Water Act (CWA)
Cyclooxygenase enzymes, 386–387
Cyclosporin, 380, 392
Cystic fibrosis, 476
Cytosine, 458, 460

D

Dating carbon-14 method, 287
Daughter, in radioactive decay, 281
David, Gray, 164
Davis, Robert L., 320
DDT, 205, 220
Decay of vegetation and release of methane, 118
Deforestation
  and global warming, 110
  in rain forest, 93
Demerol, 389
Density, 116, 195–196, 366
Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), 455, 458–461
  bases in, 458, 460–461, 467–469
  codons in, 468
  fingerprints, 476, 478–481
  hydrogen bonding in, 195
  primer, 474
  probes, 474–476
  recombinant, 471–473
  replication of, 465–466
  structure of, 461–466
  ultraviolet radiation and, 62–63
Deoxyribose, 458–459
Department of Energy (DOE), Partnership for a New Generation of Vehicles, 314
DES. *See* Dietary Energy Supplies (DES)
Desalination, 223–224
Design for the Environment Program, 27
DeSimone, Joe, 205
Deuterium, 329
  deuterium/hydrogen ratio, 97
  and fission, 330–331
Dextromethorphan, 391–392
Diacid, 355
Diolcohol, 355
Diamond, 47, 340
Diatomic molecule, 19
Diazepam. *See* Valium
Dichlorodifluoromethane. *See* Freon-12
Diet, 430. *See also* Food
  cholesterol in, 394–395, 425, 429–433
  and energy requirements, 440–443
  food preservation and, 446–448
  Phen-Fen and, 399
  protein requirements, 435–438
Dietary Calorie, 439
Dietary Energy Supplies (DES), 442
Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (1994), 402
Digitalis, 379
Dinitrogen monoxide. *See* Nitrous oxide
Dioxins, in drinking water, 220
Dipeptide, 434–435
Direct current, 312
Disaccharide, 423
Distillation
  and oil refinement, 158–160
  water purification by, 223
Distilled water, 223
Djerassi, Carl, 396
DNA. *See* Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)
DNA fingerprints, 476, 478–481
DNA probes, 474–476
DNA Technology: The Awesome Skill (Alcamo), 481
Dobson unit, 72–73
DOE. *See* Department of Energy (DOE)
Dolly, 457, 484–486
Doping, of silicon, 323–324
Dose-response curves, 285–286
Double bond, 54
Double Helix, The, 466
Double helix, of DNA, 461–466
Double-blind tests, 405–406
Dow Chemical Company, 354
Down's syndrome, 476
Droughts, 122
Drug(s)
  anabolic steroids, 399
  brand-name *versus* generic, 408–409
  chirality and, 390–392
  classification of, 388
  discovery of, 378–388
  function and design of, 388–390
  functional groups in, 383–386
  generic, 409
  genetic engineering and, 473
  left- and right-handed molecules and, 390
  non-steroidal anti-inflammatory, 386–387
  off-label uses of, 398
  oral contraceptives, 396
  organic chemistry and, 380–386
  orphan, 408
  pioneer, 408–409
  teratogen, 403
  testing and approval, 404–408
  thalidomide, 402–404
Drug Price Competition and Patent Restoration Act (1984), 409
Dry air, composition of, 7
Dry cell, 316
Drycleaning fluids, 35, 205
Duract, 408
Dust, as indoor pollutant, 35

E

Earth, 2. *See also* Global warming
  atmosphere of, 96
  average temperature of, 95
  and climatic modeling, 119–122
  crust, 6
  energy balance of, 98–101
  variations in atmosphere and climate over time, 96–98
  view from space, 131
  water distribution on, 187
Earth in the Balance, 93
Economics, and automobile emissions, 31
Eco-Polo test car, 176
Efficiency
  of energy transformation, 169–171
  maximum theoretical, 169–170
Ehrlich, Paul, 388
Einstein, Albert, 16, 59, 270
Einsteinium, 16
Eiseley, Loren, 184
Electric automobile, 29, 148, 254, 305–306, 318–322
Electric Power Research Institute, 257
Electrical energy, 168–169
Electricity
  acid precipitation, 240, 242
  alternating *versus* direct currents, 312
  coal *versus* nuclear-powered generation of, 297–299
  conservation measures for, 174–175
  current in, 312
  fuel cells and, 311–315
  modern power plants, 169
  from nuclear power plants, 294
  photovoltaic cells and, 322–328
  production in nuclear power plant, 273–276
  solar energy, 322, 326
Electrochemical cell, 315–318
Electrodes, 312
Electrolysis, 308–310
Electrolytes, 198
Electrolytic cell, 315
Electromagnetic spectrum, 57–58
Electron, 48–50
  octet rule and, 52–53
  and periodicity, 49
Electron(s)
  in electric currents, 312
  Lewis structures of, 51–55
Electron shells, 49–50
Electronegativity, 193
Electrophoresis, 478–479
Element(s), 15–16, 19–20
  atomic mass of, 110–112
  chemical, 16
  isotopes of, 51
  most abundant in earth's crust and human body, 6
  naming of, 18
  periodic table of, 16–17
  periodicity of, 49–51
  symbols for, 16
Element 113, 16
Element 114, 16
Elemental periodicity. *See* Periodicity of elements
Emissions
  automobile, 4–5, 29–31, 33, 243, 318–319
  from chemical industry, 31–32
  trading system based on, 257–258
"End of Nature," 116
Endocrine mimics, 220

Endothermic reaction, 147–148, 155
Energy. *See also* Fossil fuel(s); Nuclear power
activation, 153–154
air pollution, 240, 242
bond, 149–153
changes in reactions, 148–153
conservation in automobiles, 176
conservation of, 143, 173–177
consumption of, 143–145
conversion factors for, 493
conversion of heat into work, 168
definition, 141
electrical, 168–169
expenditures in activities, 441–442
expenditures in humans, 441–442
in food groups, 439–440
of heartbeat, 439
heat, 168
measurements of, 141–143
mechanical, 168–169
nutrition and, 438–440
particles of, 58–60
potential, 168
production from fission, 270–272
production from fusion, 330
quantized, 59
requirements for humans, 440–443
sources of, 28, 144–148
thermal, 171
transformation of, 168–171
world consumption levels, 173
Energy balance, of Earth, 98–101
Energy levels, 49
Energy revolutions, 168
Energy-reaction pathway diagram, 153
Enovid, 396
Entropy, 172
versus order, 171–173
Environment, solubility generalizations and, 203
Environmental Defense Fund, 125
Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
air quality standards, 8–9, 12–13, 31
and automobile emissions, 4, 30–31, 254, 318–319
Design for the Environment Program, 27
Office of Air and Radiation, 5
and reformulated gasoline, 166
and regulation of water contaminants, 205–207
Toxic Release Inventory, 31
web site, 5, 100
Enzyme(s), 469–470. *See also specific enzymes*
active site of, 388–389, 469
coenzymes, 444
cyclooxygenase, 386–387
lock-and-key model for, 388, 470
Erwin, James, 1
Erythropoietin, 484
Escherichia coli, 471
Essential amino acids, 436
Essential fatty acids, 429
Ester, 355, 384, 426
Estrada-Oyuela, Raul, 94
Estradiol, 393–394
Estrogens, 395
Ethanol, 139, 165–166, 204
Ether, 384
Ethylene, 31, 345–346, 349, 351–352
Ethylene glycol, 204, 355
Ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), 210–211
Ethylestrenol, 400
Europe, forest decline in, 252
EV1 vehicle, 305–306, 318–322
Evian water, 189
Exhaust cleaning technologies, 4
Exothermic reaction, 145–148, 155
Expansion molding, 354
Exponents, 495
Exposure limits, for air pollutants, 10–13
Exposure, *versus* toxicity, 12

F

Falvin, Christopher, 325
FAO. *See* Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)
Farben, I.G., 377
Fast-track drug testing program, 408
Fats, 425–426
energy in, 439–440
polyunsaturated, 427
saturated and unsaturated, 426–429
Fatty acids, 426–428
essential, 429
melting points of, 427
FDA. *See* Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
Fertilizers, 203, 449
Fickett, Arnold P., 174
Filtered water, 222
Finger, Harold B., 269
Fischer, Emil, 388
Fischer-Tropsch process, 165
Fission
energy production from, 270–272
of uranium, 270–273
Fleming, Alexander, 379
Floods, 122
Fluidized-bed power plants, 154
Fluorapatite, 209
Fluoride
in drinking water, 220
and water treatment, 209
Fog, 28
acidic, 237, 242–243, 245, 248
London, 9
Folk remedies, 379
Food
acids in, 232
additives in, 446–447
carbohydrates, 423–425, 439–440
composition of, 419
energy equivalents of, 146
fats, 425–429, 439–440
genetic engineering and, 482–483
human consumption of, 417–423
labels, 416
minerals in, 444–446
oils, 425–429
per capita production, 418, 448
preservation of, 446–448
production and worldwide hunger, 448–450
proteins in, 356–357, 433–438, 469–473
recommended daily intake of, 440–441
sugar content in, 438
vitamins in, 392, 443–444
and worldwide hunger, 448–450
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), 418, 447
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 221, 398, 404–408, 431–432, 447, 477
Food poisoning, 448
Food pyramid, 421–422
Ford Motor Company, 314
Forest decline, 251–253
Formaldehyde, 35
Formula
chemical, 19–20
structural, 381
Fossil fuel(s)
acid precipitation, 240, 242
burning of hydrocarbons, 25
carbon dioxide emissions from, 121
coal, 28, 32, 109, 154–157, 164–167, 240–242, 297–299
conservation of, 173
and global warming, 110
oil, 137–138, 157–161, 173
petroleum as, 157–160, 164–167, 345, 358–359
substitutes for, 164
Fourier, Jean-Baptiste Joseph, 96
Fractional distillation tower, 159–160
Fractions/fractionization, and oil refinement, 158–160
Franklin, Rosalind, 461, 466
Free radical, 70–71, 346, 476
Freon-11, 74–75, 103, 107, 119
Freon-12, 74–75
Frequency, of light, 57
Frisch, Otto, 270
Fructose, 423
Fuel(s), 154–155. *See also* Fossil fuel(s)
combustion of, 25–26
energy content of, 143
as energy sources, 145–148
hydrogen as, 148
Fuel cell, 311–321
Fuel pellets, in nuclear reactors, 273, 275
Fuel rods
in nuclear reactors, 273, 275
spent fuel from, 279
Fuller, Buckminster, 340
Fullerene, 47
Functional groups, 355, 383–386, 389
Fusion, 328–331

G

Gabbard, W. Alex, 297
Gallium arsenide, 324
Galvanized iron, 247
Gamma radiation, 58, 281
Garbage
composition of, 359–360
as energy source, 166–167
Gas(es), 167. *See also specific gases*
biogas, 167
greenhouse. *See* Greenhouse gas(es)
natural, 160
noble, 17
water, 165–166
Gas chromatography (GC), 218–219

Gas-like plasma, 330
Gasohol, 140, 165
Gasoline(s), 137
and air pollutants, 29
carbon emission from, 116–117
combustion of, 26
cracking and, 161
energy content of, 143
lead in, 29–30, 139, 162
MTBE in, 163, 207
nictric oxide from burning of, 242
octane ratings of, 162
oil refinement and, 160
oxygenated, 163–164
refining of, 158
reformulated, 139, 163–166
sulfur content of, 5
synthetic, 165
Gasoline fuel cell, 314
GC. *See* Gas chromatography (GC)
Gellings, Clark W., 174
Gene(s), human genome, 458
Gene therapy, 476–478
General Motors, 314
EV1 vehicle, 305–306, 318, 320–322
Generic drugs, 408–409
Genetic engineering, 471–473
and cloning, 484–489
and drugs and vaccines, 473
patents on, 486–487
recombinant DNA, 471
and transgenic organisms, 481–484
Genetic screening, 476
Genetics, 467–468
Geodesic dome, 341
Geology, and nuclear waste disposal, 290
Giardia, 207
Gibbons, Jim, 292
Gilland, Bernard, 166
Global greenhouse effect. *See* Greenhouse effect
Global warming, 96–98
carbon cycle and, 108–109
characteristics of, 131
chemistry of, 93–132
and climatic modeling, 119–122
Earth's energy balance, 98–101
greenhouse gases and, 101–108, 118–119
and health, 122
human contributions to, 109–110, 124
versus normal variations in atmosphere/climate, 96–98
ozone depletion and, 130–131
present status of, 122–125
prevention/remediation projects, 125–130
variation in atmosphere and climate over time, 101
vibrating molecules and, 107
web site on, 100
Global Warming Skeptics, 126
Glucose, 154–155, 423
Glycerol, 426
Glycine, 433
Glycogen, 424
Goiter, 446
Gold, 111
Goldberg, Linn, 401
Golden Carrot, 86
Goldman, Lynn R., 27
Gore, Albert, 93
Grain alcohol. *See* Ethanol
Granite, 250
Graphite, 47, 340
Gratton, Luca, 300
Graves' disease, 287, 446
Great Refrigerator Race, 86
Green chemistry, 27–28
Green Chemistry Challenge Award, 28, 85, 205, 366, 385, 449
Green Revolution, 450
Greenhouse effect, 98–99, 105–108, 122–125
Greenhouse factor, 119
Greenhouse gas(es), 85, 118–119
action of, 107
and climatic models, 121–122
Freon-11, 74–75, 103, 107, 119
Kyoto Conference and, 94–95, 128–129
molecular structures of, 98, 101–105
rate of emission of, 121
Greening Earth Society, 126
Greenpeace, 266
Ground state, 17
Ground water, 186
Group(s), in periodic table, 17, 49–50
Grove, William, 311
Growth hormone
bovine, 483
human, 472–473
Guanine, 458, 460
Gulf War, 137
Gun cotton. *See* Cellulose nitrate

H

Haddam Neck nuclear plant, 294
Hahn, Otto, 270
Half-life, 286, 290
Halogens, 50
Halons, 81, 85
use in developing countries, 87
Hansen, James, 122
Hansen's disease, 404
Hard water, 210–214
Harris, Sidney, 83–84
Hastert, Dennis, 292
Haze, acid precipitation and, 247–248
HDL. *See* High-density lipoprotein (HDL)
HDPE. *See* High-density polyethylene (HDPE)
Health. *See also* Drug(s); Nutrition
acid precipitation and, 248–249
air pollution and, 10, 29, 32, 34
cholesterol and, 394–395, 425, 429–433
global warming and, 122
radioactivity and, 282–286
ultraviolet radiation and, 62
Healy, Bernadine, 477
Heartbeat, 439
Heat, 141, 168
carbon dioxide and, 96
conversion to work, 169–171
definition, 141
as infrared radiation, 58, 105–108
specific, 193, 196
water and, 307–308
Heat of fusion, 193
Heat of vaporization, 193
Heats of combustion, 146
of coal, 155–156
Helicobacter pylori, 474
Helium, 17
Hemoglobin, 445–446, 470, 484
Hendrickson, Chris, 319
Hennepin County Resource Recovery Facility, 167
Herbert, Frank, 96
Heredity, chemistry of, 457–461
Hertz (Hz), 57
HFC. *See* Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC)
HGH. *See* Human growth hormone (HGH)
High-density lipoprotein (HDL), 431
High-density polyethylene (HDPE), 347–350, 352, 364–366
High-level nuclear waste (HLW), 288–293
Hileman, Bette, 125, 128
Hindenburg, 152
Hippocrates, 375
Hiroshima, bombing of, 278
Histidine, 436, 468
HIV. *See* Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
Hocking, Martin, 368
Hodgkin, Dorothy Crowfoot, 380
Hoffman, Felix, 376–378, 384
Holmes, Harry N., 163
Hormone(s), 386
growth, 472–473, 483
sex, 393–395, 399–401
Howe, Mary Blye, 156
Human(s)
and atmospheric carbon dioxide, 109–110, 124
average Dietary Energy Supplies (DES) of, 442
basal metabolism rate of, 440–441
cloning of, 487–488
composition of, 7*t*, 420–421
dietary protein requirements of, 435–438
energy expenditures of, 441–442
energy requirements of, 440–443
global population, 121
heredity and, 457–461
lead toxicity in children, 215
life expectancy of, 457
metabolism of, 438–440
most abundant element in, 6
nitrogen balance in, 435–436
Human genome, 458
Human Genome Project, 486–487
Human growth hormone (HGH), 472–473
Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), 476
Human population studies. *See* Population studies, in risk assessment
Hunger, worldwide problem with, 448–450
Huntington's disease, 476
Hybrid car, 320–321
Hydrocarbons, 25, 158
combustion of, 25–26
Hydrochloric acid, 232
and emissions from chemical industries, 31
Hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC), 46, 84
Hydrofluorocarbon (HFC), 84, 86
Hydrogen, 16
combustion of, 149–152
economy, 310

electronegativity, 193
as energy source, 307–310
as fuel, 148
fuel cell, 311–315
and fusion, 328–329
isotopes of, 51
photovoltaic cells and, 327–328
Hydrogen bond, 194–197, 204
Hydrogen carbonate. *See* Bicarbonate
Hydrogen cyanide, 361
Hydrogen fluoride, 195
Hydronium, 232
Hydroxides, 200, 203, 208, 233, 251
Hyperthyroidism, 446
Hypochlorite, 200
Hypochlorous acid, 208
Hypothyroidism, 446

I

Ibuprofen, 385–387, 392
Ice, 195
cores from Vostok Station, 97
IMC-Agrico Company, 449
In vitro studies, 405
In vivo studies, 405
Incineration, of plastics, 361–362
India
carbon dioxide emissions from, 127
resource recovery in, 167
Indium, 273
Industrial Revolution, 109, 118, 144, 155
Industrial solvents, in drinking water, 220
Industrialized nations, joint implementation policy in, 129
Inertial confinement, 330–331
Infrared radiation, 58, 105
Infrared spectrometer, 106
Infrared (IR) spectrum, 106–108
Inorganic chemistry, 109
Insoluble, definition of, 203
Insulin, 386, 471
Interferons, 473
Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 120–122, 127
International Atomic Energy Agency, 299
International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC), 18
Internet. *See* Web site(s)
Iodine, 74, 446
Iodine-131, 287, 446
Iodized salt, 446
Ion(s), 198
anions/cations, 198–199
hydroxide, 233
polyatomic, 200–201
Ion exchange, 212, 222–223
Ionic bonds, 198
Ionic compound(s), 198–199
aqueous solutions of, 201–203
solubility in water, 203
Ionizing radiation, 447
IPCC. *See* Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)
Iron, 16
galvanized, 247
and hard water, 210
in human bodies, 445–446
insolubility of, 203
Iron-deficiency anemia, 446
Isobutane, 84, 382
Isoleucine, 436
Isomer(s), 161, 382, 392
chiral, 390–392
reforming, 162
Isooctane, 161–162
Isotope(s), 51, 110–111
IUPAC. *See* International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC)

J

Jacoby, Jeff, 94
Japan
photovoltaic technology in, 326
sulfur dioxide emission controls in, 257
Johnson, Mary, 366–367
Joint implementation policy, 129
Joint Institute for Nuclear Research, 16
Joule, 142
Jurassic Park, 481

K

Kastenberg, William, 300
Kats, Gregory, 299
Keepin, Bill, 299
Kellogg, William W., 128
Kelsey, Frances, 403
Kelvin scale, 169
Kerosene, 160
Kessler, David, 406, 432
Keto acid, 437
Ketone, 384
Khorana, Har Gobind, 468
Kilocalorie, 142
Kilojoule, 142
Koop, C. Everett, 415
Kothari, Ashish, 87
Krol, Jack, 484
Kroto, Harry, 340–341
Kyoto Conference, 94–95, 128

L

Lactose intolerance, 424–425
Laherrère, Jean, 139
Lake(s)
acid precipitation and, 249–251
liming of, 251
Lake Erie, 220
Lambda (λ), wavelength of light, 56
Landfills, and methane production, 118
Laughing gas. *See* Nitrous oxide
Lauric acid, 439
Lave, Lester, 319
Law(s)
conservation of matter and mass, 23–24
first law of thermodynamics, 143
second law of thermodynamics, 171–173
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, 120
LD_{50}. *See* Lethal dose-50 (LD_{50})
LDL. *See* Low-density lipoprotein (LDL)
LDPE. *See* Low-density polyethylene (LDPE)
Lead, 16
as air pollutant, 27, 30, 319
in drinking water, 206–207, 214–217
safe exposure limit for, 13
tetraethyl, 29–30, 139, 162
toxicity, 30
Lead poisoning, 214
Lead storage battery, 316–320
Legislation
Clean Air Act (1970), 28, 30
Clean Air Act Amendments (1990), 28, 31, 139, 163, 254–258
Clean Water Act, 207–208
to control acid precipitation, 257–259
Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act (1994), 402
Drug Price Competition and Patent Restoration Act (1984), 409
environmental, 86
Low Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (1980), 293
Nuclear Waste Policy Act (1982), 292
Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act (1987), 292
Safe Drinking Water Act (1996), 184, 205–206, 208, 221
Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), 205–206, 208
Lehman, Paul, 314
Length, conversion factors for, 493
Leprosy, 404
Lethal dose-50 (LD_{50}), 405
Leucine, 436, 468
Levi, Primo, 108
Levomethorphan, 391
Lewis, Gilbert Newton, 51
Lewis structures, 51–55
Libby, W. F., 287
Lickens, Gene, 229
Life expectancy, 457
Light
frequency of, 57
as photons, 59–60
speed of, 57, 493
water as source of, 307–308
wave properties of, 56–58
wavelength of, 56–57
Lignite, 155
Lime. *See* Calcium
Limestone, 96, 210, 246, 249, 255
Liming, of lakes, 251
Linear molecule, 104
Linoleic acid, 427, 429
Linolenic acid, 427, 429
Linzen, Richard, 130
Lipids, 425
Liquid oxygen, 54–55
Liter, 189–190
Lithium, 50
Lithium-iodine cell, 316–317
Litmus test, 232
Little, Arthur D., 314, 359
LLW. *See* Low-level nuclear waste (LLW)
Lock-and-key model, of enzyme action, 388, 470
Logarithmic scale, 62
Logarithms, 497
London fog, 9
Long-term toxicity studies, 405

Los Angeles
acid precipitation in, 242–244
automobile emission regulations in, 318
Lou Gehrig's disease. *See* Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (AML)
Lovins, Amory B., 174
Low Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (1980), 293
Low-density lipoprotein (LDL), 431
Low-density polyethylene (LDPE), 347–350, 352
Low-level nuclear waste (LLW), 293–294
Lye. *See* Sodium hydroxide
Lysine, 436

M

Macrominerals, 444–445
Macromolecule. *See* Polymer
Macronutrients, 419
"Magic bullet," 388
Magnesium, 210
Magnesium oxide, 20
Magnetic containment, 330
Mahlman, J.D., 123
Malaria, 122
Malnutrition, 418
Margarine, 429
Margulis, Lynn, 96
Marsh gas. *See* Methane
Mass, 18
conversion factors for, 493
law of conservation of, 23–24
molar, 113–114
moles and, 114–117
Mass fraction, of carbon in carbon dioxide, 110–112
Mass number, 51, 110–111, 271
Mass percent. *See* Mass fraction, of carbon in carbon dioxide
Materials, acid precipitation effects on, 245–247
Matter
classification of, 15–20
gas-like plasma, 330
law of conservation of, 23–24
radiation and, 60
Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL), 206–207, 215
Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG), 206, 215
Maximum theoretical efficiency, 169–170
McElroy, Michael B., 109
McGwire, Mark, 399
McKibben, William, 116–117
McLeary, Bryan, 432
MCLG. *See* Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG)
McMichael, Francis, 319
Mead, Margaret, 128
Mechanical energy, 168–169
Megahertz, 57
Meitner, Lise, 16, 270
Meitnerium, 16, 270
Melamine, 342
Melanoma. *See* Skin cancer
Meltdown, 276–278
Mendeleev, Dmitri, 16, 173
Mendelevium, 16
Merbold, Ulf, 131
Mercedes Benz NECAR4, 313–314
Mercury, 16, 206, 219
batteries using, 316
Mesophere, 13–14
Metabolism, 7, 424, 438–440
Metals, 17
specific heat of, 196
Methane, 25, 153
combustion of, 145–147
greenhouse factor of, 119
as greenhouse gas, 98, 107, 118–119
Lewis structure for, 53–54
molecular structure of, 102
and natural gas, 160
released by cattle, 118, 167
as source of hydrogen, 310
sources of, 118
Methanol
and emissions from chemical industries, 31
in fuel cells, 312–314
as indoor pollutant, 35
and reformulated gasolines, 139, 166
Methionine, 436, 468
Methorphan, 391
Methotrexate, 390, 398
Methyl bromide, 81
Methyl group, 383
Methylene chloride, 35
Methyl-*tertiary*-butyl ether (MTBE), 163–164, 207
Metric prefixes, 494
Metric ton, 108, 126
Micrometer, 106
Microminerals, 444–445
Microwave(s), 58
Microwave oven, 107–108
Midgley, Thomas, 163
Mifepristone. *See* RU-486
Million Roofs program, 326
Millirem, 284
Mineral(s), 444–446
in drinking water, 189
insolubility of, 203
trace, 444–445
Mining of coal, 155
Minnesota, energy from resource recovery, 167
Misoprostol, 398
"Misunderstood Clone, The," 488
Mixture, 15, 20, 391
Mohr, Sandra, 164
Molar mass, 113–114, 191
Molarity, 191, 234
Mole, 112–117
Molecular compounds. *See* Covalent compounds
Molecular geometry, 101–105
Molecular pharming, 484
Molecule(s), 18–20
bent shape of, 104–105
branching in, 382
chemical reactions, 22
chirality and, 390–392
diatomic, 19
left- and right-handed, 390
Lewis structures of, 51–52
linear, 104
macromolecule. *See* Polymer(s)
models of, 51–55
and moles, 112–114
nonpolar, 385
polar, 201, 385
polymer, 340
reaction to radiation, 107–108
resonance forms of, 55
three-dimensional representations of, 204
vibrations in, 105–108
Molina, Mario, 47, 73, 76–77
Monomer, 340, 353
Monosaccharide, 423
Montreal Protocol on Substances That Deplete the Ozone Layer, 81, 84–85, 87
Morning-after pill, 397–399
Morphine, 379, 389
Mount Pinatubo volcanic eruption, 120, 125, 245
Mount St. Helen's volcanic eruption, 2
Mount Waialeale, 188
MTBE. *See* Methyl-*tertiary*-butyl ether (MTBE)
Mullis, Kay, 474
Muton, Don, 229

N

NAESCO. *See* North Atlantic Energy Service Corporation (NAESCO)
Nagasaki, atomic bombing of, 278, 279
Nanometer, 56
Naproxen, 392
National Academy of Science, 430
National Acid Precipitation Assessment Program (NAPAP), 246
National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 46, 71, 77
National Ambient Air Quality Standards (1999), 12–13
National Climatic Data Center (NCDC), 120
National Corn Growers Association, 166
National Council on Atmospheric Research, 128
National Geographic, 317
National Institutes of Health (NIH), 477, 486
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 46, 123
National Renewable Energy Laboratory, 327
National Tailpipe Emission Standards, 30
Native Americans, 290
Natta, Giulio, 347
Natural gas, 160
Natural Resources Defense Council, 86
Nature, 77, 270, 464
NCDC. *See* National Climatic Data Center (NCDC)
"Necking" process, 347
Neon, 17
Neptunium, 16
Neutral solution, 234–235
Neutralization, 233–235
Neutron, 48, 51, 111
Nevada
interim repository site in, 292
Yucca Mountain geological repository, 290–292

New Hampshire, Seabrook nuclear power plant, 268–269, 273–274, 277–278
New Mexico, opposition to nuclear waste disposal in, 290
New York Times, 47, 122, 125, 129–130, 401, 455, 484, 488
New Yorker, The, 116
Newsweek magazine, 66
Niacin, 444
Nickel-cadmium cell, 316
Nickel-metal hydride cell, 320
NIH. *See* National Institutes of Health (NIH)
NIMBY syndrome. *See* "Not in my backyard" (NIMBY) syndrome
NIMTO phenomenon, 292
Nirenberg, Marshall, 468
Nitrate, 200, 203, 206–207, 220
Nitric acid, 240, 244
Nitric dioxide, 243–244
Nitric oxide, 24, 238, 243–244
Nitrite, 207
Nitrogen, 111
  as component in air, 5–7, 20
  Lewis structure of, 55, 101
  molecular motion of, 38–39
Nitrogen balance, 435–436
Nitrogen dioxide, 13, 30, 238–239
Nitrogen monoxide. *See* Nitric oxide
Nitrogen oxides, 4
  and acid precipitation, 242–244
  as air pollutant, 8–9
  positive changes in, 27
  Clean Air Act Amendments (1990) and, 254
  electric automobiles and, 319
  and forest declines, 253
  and ozone destruction, 71
  sources of, 29–30
  versus sulfur oxides, 244–245
Nitrogen-containing bases, 458, 460–461, 467–469
Nitrous oxide, 107, 118–119
Noble gases, 17
Non-electrolytes, 198
Nonpolar molecules, 385
Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 386–387
Norethandrolone, 400
Norethynodrel, 395–396
North American Sugar Maple Decline Project, 253
North Atlantic Energy Service Corporation (NAESCO), 277
North Hemisphere, ozone depletion in, 80–81
North Korea, nuclear waste disposal in, 294
"Not in my backyard" (NIMBY) syndrome, 290, 293
"Not in my term in office" (NIMTO) syndrome, 292
NSAIDs. *See* Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)
N-type semiconductor, 324
Nu (ν), frequency of light, 57
Nuclear arms race, 280
Nuclear Energy Institute, 265
Nuclear explosion, 276, 278
Nuclear fission, 265–300
Nuclear fuel, 279–280
Nuclear power
  versus coal generation of electricity, 297–299
  current status of, 298
  and diversion of nuclear fuel to weapons, 279–280
  and electricity production, 273–276
  fission and, 270–272
  future of, 298–300
  physical dangers of, 278–279
  and radioactivity, 280–282
  risks and benefits of, 296–297
  and safeguards against meltdowns, 276–278
  worldwide, 294–296
Nuclear reactors
  breeder, 279
  Chernobyl, 267, 276–277, 287
  Haddam Neck, 294
  Seabrook, 268–269, 273–274, 277–278
  Three Mile Island, 267, 277, 282–283
Nuclear transfer, 484
Nuclear waste
  disposal of, 288–294
  high-level, 288–293
  low-level, 293–294
  radioactivity of, 286–288
  warning markers for, 292
Nuclear Waste Policy Act (1982), 292
Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act (1987), 292
Nuclear weapons, 329
Nucleotide, 458–459
Nucleus, 48
Nutrition. *See also* Diet; Food
  and metabolism, 438–440
  national guidelines on, 422
Nylon, 342, 357–358

O

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 278, 299
Ocean(s)
  and climatic models, 119–120, 122
  percent of water in, 187–188
Octane, 26, 29, 116–117, 139, 161–162
Octane ratings, 162
Octet rule, 52–54, 101–102, 381
Odors, trace substances and, 8
Office of Air and Radiation (OAR), 5
Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water, 207
Ogallala Aquifer, 186–187
Oil
  biological, 425–429
  end-use products of, 160
  forecasts, 173
  production of, 137–138
  refinement of, 158–161
  as source of energy, 157–160
Oil reserves, 173
O'Keefe, William, 125
Olean, 432
Oleic acid, 427
Olestra, 431–432
O'Meara, Molly, 325
Oppenheimer, Michael, 125
Optical isomers. *See* Chiral isomers
Oral contraceptives, 395–397
Order, *versus* entropy, 171–173
Organic acid, 383
Organic chemistry, 109, 380–386
  nomenclature in, 381
  volatile compounds in, 4
Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, 173
Orlon, 342
Orphan drugs, 408
Osmosis, 224
Our Ozone Shield, 46
Outdoor air
  pollutants in, 34
  quality standards for, 12–13
Outer electrons, 49, 60, 69
Oxidation, 311
Oxides, insolubility of, 203
Oxygen, 111–112
  allotropic form of, 47–48
  as component in air, 5–7, 20
  electronegativity, 193
  Lewis structure of, 101
  liquid, 54–55
  molar mass of, 113
  role in combustion, 20–25
Oxygenated gasolines, 163–164
Oxygen/ozone screen, 60–62
Oxymetholone, 400
Ozone, 47–48
  as air pollutant, 8–10
  atmospheric distribution of, 68–70
  chlorofluorocarbon interaction with, 76–79
  depletion in North Hemisphere, 80–81
  destruction of, 70–71
  and forest declines, 253
  greenhouse factor of, 119
  as greenhouse gas, 107, 118
  Lewis structure for, 55
  mapping of, 10, 73
  molecular structure of, 105
  as pollutant
    indoor, 35
    sources of, 29
  safe exposure limit for, 13
  stratospheric, response to global crisis in, 81–83
  and water treatment, 208–209, 221
Ozone depletion
  global response to, 81–83
  and global warming, 130–131
  nitrous oxide and, 118
Ozone hole, Antarctic, 45, 70, 72–73, 77, 79–80
Ozone layer in stratosphere, 13–14, 46, 48, 70
  decrease in, 63–64, 71–72
  depletion in North Hemisphere, 80–81
  formation/destruction of, 67–68
  Montreal Protocol and, 81
  protection of, 45–88
  response to global crisis in, 81–83
  response to global crisis with, 81–83
  Vienna Convention and, 81
Ozone screen, 60–62

P

Pacemaker, 317
Pacific Gas and Electric Company, 325
Palmitic acid, 427
Panik, Ferdinand, 313–314
Paper, *versus* plastic usage, 360–361, 368–369
Parent, in radioactive decay, 281
Parkinson's disease, 476
Particle(s)
  ash, 28
  in breath, 36
  composition and, 6–7
  of energy, 58–60
  soot, 4
  subatomic, 48
Particulates, as air pollutant, 13, 27, 33
Partnership for a New Generation of Vehicles, 314
Parts per billion (ppb), 8, 190–191
Parts per million (ppm), 7–8, 190–191
Pasteur, Louis, 380
Pasteurization, 446
Patent, on genetically engineered organisms, 486–487
Pauling, Linus, 466
PCBs. *See* Polychlorinatedbiphenyls (PCBs)
PCR. *See* Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
Peanut butter, 428–429
Peat, 155
Pellagra, 444
PEM. *See* Proton exchange membrane (PEM)
PEN. *See* Polyethylene naphthalate (PEN)
Penicillin, 379–380
Peptide bond, 357, 434
Percent, 7, 190
Perchlorinated ethylene. *See* Tetrachloroethylene
Periodic table, 16–17, 49–50
Periodic Table, The (book), 108
Periodicity, of elements, 49–51
Persian Gulf, 137–138
Pesticide residues, in drinking water, 220
Peto, Richard, 431
PET/PETE. *See* Polyethylene terephthalate (PET/PETE)
Petretec Polyester Regeneration Technology, 367
Petroleum, 157–160
  and plastics, 345, 358–359
  as source of energy, 157–160
  substitutes for, 164–167
pH, 235–236, 497
  and acidity, 249–250
  definition, 235, 498
  of lakes, 249
  logarithmic relationship, 498
  of rain, 236–238
pH meter, 241
Phen-Fen, 399
Phenyl group, 349, 353, 383
Phenylalanine, 433, 436–437, 468
Phenylketonuria (PKU), 437
Phenylpyruvic acid, 437
Phocomelia, 403
Phosphate, 220
Phosphate groups, 458
Photons, 59–60
Photosynthesis, 96, 154, 438–439
Photovoltaic cell, 305, 322–328
Physical chemistry, 109
Phytoplankton, 67, 119
Pincus, Gregory, 395
Pioneer drug, 408–409
PKU. *See* Phenylketonuria (PKU)
Placebo, 405
Planck, Max, 58–59
Planck's constant, 59, 494
Plant(s), transgenic, 481–483
Plasma, gas-like, 330
Plasmid, 471–472
Plastic(s)
  addition polymerization in, 351–354
  and automobiles, 29–30, 367
  "Big Six," 349–351, 361–369
  biodegradation of, 361–363
  composition of, 340
  condensation, polymerization in, 355
  definition of, 339
  density of, 366
  disposal of, 361–369
  economy, 341–343
  history and future of, 358–360
  versus paper usage, 360–361, 368–369
  petroleum and, 345, 358–359
  plasticizers and, 351
  polyethylene, 176, 343, 345–350, 352
  polyethylene naphthalate, 356, 366
  polyethylene terephthalate, 342, 344, 349–350, 352, 355–356, 364–366
  as polymers, 339–340
  polypropylene, 349–350, 352, 354, 366
  polyvinyl chloride, 341, 349–353, 366
  properties and strategies of, 344–349, 353
  used in recreational activities, 342–343
Plasticizers, 351
Plexiglas, 342
Plunkett, Roy, 354
Plutonium, 16, 279, 286–287, 290
Plutonium oxide, 279
Plymouth Pronto Spyder, 367
PMS. *See* Pre-menstrual syndrome (PMS)
Polar covalent bond, 193
Polar molecule, 201, 385
Politics, and automobile emissions, 31
Polluting rights, 128
Pollution. *See also* Acid precipitation
  air, 8–13, 26–30, 32–35
  water, 210–220
Pollution credit, 258
Pollution Index, 12
Polyacrylonitrile, 361
Polyamides, 356–358, 433
Polyatomic ions, 200–201
Polychlorinatedbiphenyls (PCBs), 205
  in drinking water, 220
Polyester, 355–356
Polyethylene, 176, 343, 345–350, 352
Polyethylene naphthalate (PEN), 356, 366
Polyethylene terephthalate (PET/PETE), 342, 344, 349–350, 352, 355–356
  recycling of, 364–366
Polymer(s), 339–340
  addition, 351–354
  and "Big Six" plastics, 349–351, 361–369
  condensation, 355–358, 424, 434
  copolymer, 355
  history and future of, 358–360
  monomer orientation in, 353
  polyamides as, 356–358
  polyethylene, 176, 343, 345–350, 352
  properties and strategies of, 344–349, 353
  proteins as, 356–357
  synthetic, 362
Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), 474–476
Polymerization
  addition, 351–354
  condensation, 355–358, 424, 434
  of ethylene, 345–346
Polypeptide, 433
Polypropylene (PP), 349–350, 352, 354, 366
Polysaccharide, 423–424
Polystyrene (PS), 342, 349–350, 352–354
Polyunsaturated fats, 427
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 341, 349–353, 366
Population Council, 397–398
Population, global human, 121
Population studies, in risk assessment, 11
Positron, 328
Potassium, 50, 203, 445
Potassium iodide, 20
Potential energy, 168, 312
Power plant(s)
  energy generation process in, 169
  fluidized-bed, 154
  nuclear, 267–269, 273–279, 282–283, 287, 294
PP, Polypropylene 349–350, 352, 354, 366
PPL Therapeutics, 485–486
Praxair Oxy-Fuel technology, 243
Precipitation
  acid, 9, 28, 236–259
  pH of, 237
  rainfall, 30, 188, 236–238
Precursor, 395
Prefixes
  in chemical nomenclature, 20–21
  metric, 494
Pre-ignition, 162
Pre-menstrual syndrome (PMS), 444
Presidential Green Chemistry Award. *See* Green Chemistry Challenge Award
Primary coolant, in nuclear reactors, 274
Primary structure, of proteins, 469
Primer DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid), 474
Proctor & Gamble, 431–432
Product, 20
Progesterone, 394–395
Proline, 468
Prometheus, 328
Propane, 84, 152–153, 160
Propylene, 31, 349, 351
Prostaglandins, 386
Protein(s), 433–435
  codons in, 467
  complete, 436
  dietary requirements for, 435–438
  levels of structure in, 469
  as polymer, 356–357
  structure of, 469–471
  synthesis of, 469–471
  therapeutic, 471–473
Proton, 48, 111
Proton exchange membrane (PEM), 311–312

Prozac, 392
Pruis, 320–321
PS. *See* Polystyrene (PS)
P-type semiconductor, 324
Public health. *See* Health
Pure substances, 15
PVC. *See* Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)
Pyrocool FEF, 85
Pyrocool Technologies, 85

Q

Quantized energy, 59
Quantum mechanics, 49
Quart, conversion factor for, 190
Quinine, 379

R

Racemic mixture, 391
Rad, 283
Radiant energy, 57–58
Radiation, 5
  alpha/beta, 280–281
  background, 283–284
  and food preservation, 447
  gamma, 58, 281
  infrared, 58, 105–108
  ionizing, 447
  and matter, 60
  measurement of, 283–286
  molecular response, 62, 107–108
  solar, 58, 60, 62–64
  ultraviolet, 58–67, 209, 221
Radio waves, 58–59
Radioactive decay, 281, 286
Radioactivity, 280–288
Radon, 35
Rain forest, deforestation in, 93
Rain/rainfall
  acid, 30
  annual average, 188
  pH of, 236–238
Rate, 121
RDAs. *See* Recommended Daily Allowances (RDAs)
Reactant, 20
Reaction(s), 22–25
  activation energy of, 153–154
  calculating energy changes in, 148–153
  catalysts and, 154
  combustion, 145
  endothermic, 147–148, 155
  energy-reaction pathway diagram, 153
  exothermic, 145–148, 155
  polymerase chain, 474–476
Receptor site, 388–389
Rechargeable battery, 317
Recombinant DNA, 471–473, 477
Recommended Daily Allowances (RDAs), 444
Recommended daily energy intake, 440–441
Recycling, 176, 361, 364–367
  resource recovery as, 167
Reduction, 311
Reforming isomers, 162
Reformulated gasolines (RFGs), 139–140, 163–166
Refrigeration, 74–75, 446
Regens, James, 254
Rem, 284
Replication, of DNA, 465–466
Residue(s)
  amino acid, 434
  pesticide, 220
Resonance, 55, 383
Resource recovery, 167
Reuse, of plastics, 361, 363–364
Reverse osmosis, 224
Reye's syndrome, 387
RFGs. *See* Reformulated gasolines (RFGs)
Ribonuclease, 470–471
"Right To Know Laws," 31
Rio de Janeiro Accord (1992), 129
Risk assessment, 10–13, 297
Ritonavir, 407
River Festival, 3
Rock, John, 395
Room temperature, 74
Roussel-Uclaf, 397
Rowland, F. Sherwood, 47, 73, 76–77, 83
RU-486, 397–399
Rubidium, 50
Rust, 247
Rutherford, Ernest, 280
Ryan, James, 183–184

S

Safe Drinking Water Act (1996), 184, 205–206, 208, 221
Safrole, 379
Salicin, 376
Salix alba, 376
Salmonella, 448
Salvarsan 606, 388
Santer, Benjamin, 120
Saturated fats, 426–429
Scherbak, Yuri, 277
Schneider, Stephen, 125
SCID. *See* Severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID)
Science, 123, 319, 368, 484
Scientific American, 128, 139, 174, 276
Scientific notation, 11
Scrubbers, 255
Scurvy, 444
Seabrook nuclear power plant, 268–269, 273–274, 277–278
Searle, G.D., 395
Seawater, desalination of, 223–224
Second law of thermodynamics, 171–173
Secondary coolant, in nuclear reactors, 274
Secondary structure, of proteins, 469
Seeds, Richard, 488
Seldane, 406
Semiconductor, 322–325
  types of, 324
Serine, 468
SERP. *See* Super Efficient Refrigerator Program (SERP)
Severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), 476–477
Sex hormones, 393–395, 399–401
Sheep, methane released by, 118
Shell, electron, 49
Sick-building syndrome, 34
Sickle-cell anemia, 470
Sierra Club, 166
Significant figures, 36–37
Silicon, 19, 322–323
Silver, 16, 273
Silver, Lee, 457
Simpson, O.J., 480
Single bond, 52, 149
Skin cancer, 64–67, 477
Skin protection factor (SPF), 66
Slaked lime. *See* Calcium
Sleeping sickness, 122
Smalley, Richard, 340–341
Smith, Angus, 230
Smith, Jack, 321
Snow, John, 208
Soap, 212–213
Sodium, 50, 203, 445
Sodium carbonate, 233, 249
Sodium chloride, 20
  in aqueous solution, 201–202
  as electrolyte, 198–199
  molar mass of, 191
  molecular structure of, 198
  solubility of, 203
Sodium hydroxide, 233
Soft drinks, 437
Soft water, 210, 215
Solar cells. *See* Photovoltaic cell
Solar Eagle III, 327
Solar radiation, 58, 60, 62–64
Solar Splash competition, 327
Solomon, Susan, 79
Solubility, 203, 385, 443–444
Solute, 188, 190–192
Solution(s)
  acidic, 234–235
  aqueous, 188, 190–192, 197, 201–203
  basic, 234–235
  of covalent compounds, 204–205
  neutral, 234–235
Solvent, 188–189, 197–198
Soot particles, 4
Source reduction, and plastics, 361, 367–369
Specific heat, 193, 196
Spectrophotometer, 106, 216
Spectroscopy, 73, 106, 108, 216
Spectrum
  electromagnetic, 57–58
  infrared, 106–108
Speed of light, 57, 494
Spent fuel, 279, 289
SPF. *See* Skin protection factor (SPF)
Spirometer, 38
Squamous cell cancer. *See* Skin cancer
SST. *See* Supersonic transport (SST) aircraft
Stanozol, 400
Starch, 423–424
Steady state, 67–68
  carbon cycle as, 109
Stearic acid, 426–427
Steroid(s), 392–395, 399–402, 425
Stone, Edmund, 376, 378
Strassman, Fritz, 270
Stratosphere, 1, 13–14, 80–83
Streptokinase, 407
Strip mining, 156

Strontium, 272, 287
Structural formula, 381
Study(ies)
  animal, 11, 405
  bacterial, 11
  clinical, 405–406
  population, 11
  in vivo/in vitro, 405
Styrene, 35, 349, 351, 353
Styrofoam, 354
Subatomic particles, 48
Sub-bituminous coal, 155–156
Subscripts, in chemical nomenclature, 24, 271
Sucralose, 437
Sucrose, 204–205, 423, 438–440
Sugar. *See* Sucrose
Sulfates, 200, 203
Sulfides, 203
Sulfur, 5, 240–242
Sulfur dioxide, 23
  and acid precipitation, 238, 240
  as air pollutant, 8–9, 27–28
  combustion of coal and, 240–242
  electric automobiles and, 319
  emission controls in Japan, 257
  safe exposure limit for, 13
Sulfur oxides
  and acid precipitation, 28
  Clean Air Act Amendments (1990) and, 254–257
  versus nitrogen oxides, 244–245
Sulfur trioxide, 28
  and acid precipitation, 238, 240–241
Sulfuric acid, 28, 240–241
Sulfurous acid, 240–241
Sun
  and Earth's energy balance, 99
  as Earth's energy source, 98
  fusion in, 328–329
  solar radiation from, 58, 60, 62–64
Sunrayce USA, 327
Sunscreen, 66
Super Efficient Refrigerator Program (SERP), 85–86
Superscripts, in chemical nomenclature, 271
Supersonic transport (SST) aircraft, 71
Surface water, 186
Symbols, of elements, 16
Syphilis, 388
Syracuse Herald-Journal, 360

T

Taiwan, nuclear waste disposal in, 294
Tanning salons, 67
Tap water, 221
TCE. *See* Trichloroethylene (TCE)
Teflon, 74, 342, 354
Tetracycline, 406
Temperature, 141
  average global, 96–98
  and efficiency, 169–171
  Kelvin scale, 169
  periodic fluctuation of, 98
  and regions of atmosphere, 13–14
  room, 74
Teratogen, 403
Terephthalic acid, 355
Tertiary coolant, in nuclear reactors, 274–275
Tertiary structure, of proteins, 469
Testosterone, 393–394
  and anabolic steroids, 399–401
Tetrachloroethylene, 205
Tetraethyl lead, 29–30, 139, 162
Tetrahedron, 102, 346
Thalidomide, 402–404
Thermal cracking, 161
Thermal energy. *See* Heat
Thermodynamics
  first law of, 143
  second law of, 171–173
Thermonuclear devices. *See* Nuclear weapons
Thermoplastic, 350
Thiamine, 443
Third Session of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. *See* Kyoto Conference
Third World. *See also specific countries*
  carbon dioxide emissions from, 127
  chlorofluorocarbons in, 87
  consumption levels in, 173
  joint implementation policy and, 129
  nuclear waste disposal in, 293
THMs. *See* Trihalomethanes (THMs)
Thorium, 287
Three Gorges Dam, 174
Three Mile Island nuclear accident, 267, 277, 282–283
Three-dimensional representations, of molecules, 204
Threonine, 436
Thymine, 458, 460
Thyroxine, 386, 446
Time, conversion factors for, 493
Time magazine, 298
Tin, 16
Tissue plasminogen activator (TPA), 484
Titration, 210
Tokamak, 330
Toluene, 31, 35
Ton, metric, 108, 126
Topping, John, 130
Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS), 73
Toxic Release Inventory (TRI), 31
Toxicity
  of air pollutants, 10–12
  long-term studies on, 405
Toyota Motor Company, 320–321
TPA. *See* Tissue plasminogen activator (TPA)
Trace minerals, 444–445
Trace substances, as odors, 8
Transgenic organisms, 481–484
Transportation
  and air quality, 4–5
  energy conservation and, 176
Trichinella spiralis, 448
Trichloroethylene (TCE), 220
Trichlorofluoromethane. *See* Freon-11
Triglycerides, 425–429
Trihalomethanes (THMs), 206–208, 218–219
Tripeptide, 434–435
Triple bond, 55
Tritium, 287, 329
Troposphere, 1, 13–14
Trost, Barry, 27
Tryptophan, 436, 444, 468
Tuberculosis, 476
Tyndall, Joseph, 96
Tyrannosaurus rex, 481
Tyrosine, 437
TYVEK material, 364

U

Uhart, Don, 230
Ultraviolet radiation, 58, 60, 209, 221
  and DNA, 62–63
  energy of, 59–60
  indexing of, 64–67
  oxygen/ozone screen and, 60–62
  types of, 62–65
  and water treatment, 209, 221
Underground sequestering, 126
Undernourished, 418
Union Electric Callaway nuclear power plant, 275
Unique radiolytic products (URPs), 447
United Nations, 94–95, 128–129, 252, 418, 447
United States. *See also specific states*
  air pollutants in, 8–10, 26–28, 31
  annual production of plastics, 343
  average yearly rainfall in, 188
  carbon dioxide emissions from, 126–127
  electrical energy in, 168
  food production in, 449
  life expectancy in, 457
  nuclear power in, 294–296
  oil production in, 137–138
  pH of precipitation in, 237–238
  skin cancer in, 64–67
  sources of energy in, 28, 144–145
U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium (USABC), 320
U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, 267
U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 421–422
U.S. Energy Information Administration, 173
University Corporation for Atmospheric Research, 46
Un-nucleated cell, 457
Unsaturated fats, 426–429
Uranium, 111, 278–282, 287
  fission of, 270–273
Uranium dioxide, 273
Urea, 449
URPs. *See* Unique radiolytic products (URPs)

V

Vaccine, 473
Valine, 436
Valium, 408–409
Vaporization, heat of, 193
Vector, 471
Venus, 95
Verne, Jules, 307
Vibrating molecules, 107
Vienna Convention on the Protection of the Ozone Layer, 81
Vinyl chloride, 349, 351–352
Virtual patient, 408

Viruses, 35, 473
Visibility, acid precipitation and, 247
Vitamin(s), 443–444
Vitamin C, 444
Vitamin E, 392, 444
Vitrification, 290
Volatile organic compounds (VOCs), 4
Volt(s), 312
Volta, Alessandro, 312
Voltage, 312, 316
Volume, conversion factors for, 493
Vostok Station (Antarctica), 97

W

Wadler, Gary, 401
Waltar, Alan, 298
Ward Valley low-level waste site, 294
Wasserman, Harvey, 268
Waste
  composition of, 359–360
  as energy source, 166–167
  landfills and methane production, 118
  nuclear. *See* Nuclear waste
  recycling and, 176, 361, 364–367
  resource recovery and, 167
Water, 5. *See also* Lake(s); Ocean
  and aqueous solution, 190–192
  and aqueous solutions, 188, 197, 201–203
  in atmosphere, 18
  bottled, 185–186, 189, 221–222
  chlorination of, 208
  combustion of hydrogen and, 149–152
  consumer choices and, 220–222
  contaminant regulation for, 205–206
  density of, 195–196
  distilled, 223
  distribution of, on Earth, 187
  electrolysis of, 308–310
  filtered, 222
  greenhouse factor of, 119
  as greenhouse gas, 98
  ground, 186
  hardness of, 210–215
  human consumption of, 418
  importance of, 184
  in inhaled *versus* exhaled air, 7
  international needs for, 223–224
  legislation and, 205–208
  mineral composition of, 189
  molecular structure of, 53, 103–104, 192–194
  other pollutants in, 219–220
  physical properties of, 192–194
  potability and purity of, 189
  purification of, 223–224
  soft, 210, 215
  as solvent, 188–189, 197–198
  as source of heat and light, 307–308
  sources of, 186–188
  specific heat of, 193, 196
  surface, 186
  tap, 221
  treatment of, 208–209
Water gas, 165–166
Water pollution, 210–220
Water softener, 212–214
Water vapor, 5, 28, 70–71, 107
Water-soluble vitamins, 443
Water-splitting, 308
Watson, James D., 461–464, 466, 486, 489
Watt, Robert, 348
Wavelength, 56–57
Wavenumber, 107
Web site(s)
  Environmental Protection Agency, 5, 100
  Food and Drug Administration, 398
  on global warming, 100
  Global Warming Skeptics, 126
  National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 46
  on Olean, 432
  on periodic table, 16
Weight. *See* Mass
Weinberg, Alvin, 298
West Germany, forest decline in, 252
What Mad Pursuit, 466
Whirlpool, 86
Wilkins, Maurice, 466
Willow bark, 376
Wilmut, Ian, 457, 484–485, 487–488
Wilson, Pete, 294
Wordsworth, William, 297
Work, heat conversion to, 169–171
World Health Organization (WHO), 447
  Air Quality Guidelines of, 32–33
  particulate concentration guidelines for, 33
World Solar Challenge, 327
World War II, and drug development, 380
Worldwatch Institute, 325
Wyatt, John, 341

X

X-ray(s), 58
X-ray diffraction, 461–462

Y

Yellow fever, 122
Yucca Mountain geological repository, 290–292

Z

Zeolite, 212–213
Zero-emission vehicles, 254, 318
Ziegler, Karl, 347
Zurer, Pamela, 402

ISBN 0-07-284081-1

9 780072 840810

99990

USED

McGraw-Hill Higher Education

A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

American Chemical Society

ISBN 0-07-284081-1

99990
USED